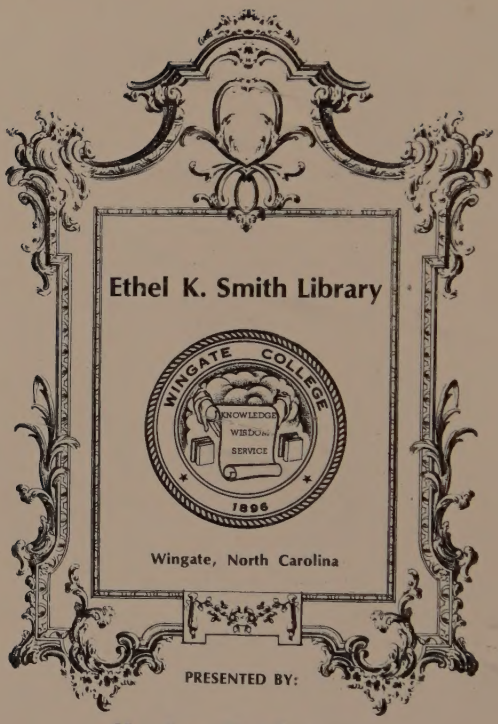
THE GREAT SEAL OF THE STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
ESSE QUAM VIDERI



W. Sam Tarleton

IN HONOR OF:

SALEM STORE

Built in 1774. This Photograph was made about 1890. The house is still standing, but has been remodeled

PUBLICATIONS
OF THE
NORTH CAROLINA HISTORICAL COMMISSION

RECORDS OF THE MORAVIANS IN NORTH CAROLINA

EDITED BY
ADELAIDE L. FRIES, M.A.
ARCHIVIST OF THE MORAVIAN CHURCH IN AMERICA
SOUTHERN PROVINCE

VOLUME III

Wingate College Library

RALEIGH
EDWARDS & BROUGHTON COMPANY
STATE PRINTERS
1926

102300

THE NORTH CAROLINA HISTORICAL COMMISSION

THOMAS M. PITTMAN, Chairman

M. C. S. NOBLE — W. N. EVERETT

HERIOT CLARKSON — BEN DIXON MAC NEIL

A. R NEWSOME, Secretary, Raleigh

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART I — PAGE

History, Constitution and Congregations of the Unitas Fratrum or Moravian Church 977

PART II

1776. Increasing strain between Continentals and Loyalists. Organization of Militia Companies. Battle of Moore's Creek Bridge. The Moravian position. Supplies furnished by Brethren. Halifax Convention. Currency problems. Attack on Charlestown, S. C. Increasing lawlessness. National Independence declared. Expedition against the Cherokees. School-House in English Settlement opened 1021

1777. Threatened expulsion of Tories. Muster and the Brethren. Day of Humiliation and Prayer. Expedition against the Indians. The Test Oath. Distinguished visitors in Salem. Currency depreciation. Beginnings in Kentucky. Taxes. Moravian preaching tours 1127

1778. Loyalists deprived of civil rights. Confiscation Act. Land Office opened. Moravian land titles threatened. Moravian objections to the Oath of Abjuration and to military service. Moravian Petition to the Assembly. Currency values uncertain. Trade conditions. Waterworks in Salem. Soldiers enlisted for Continental army. Money and supplies furnished by Brethren. British attack on South Carolina. Wilkes County erected. The Mulberry Fields tracts 1202

1779. Moravian Petition granted by Assembly. Brethren take Affirmation and pay three-fold tax. British successes in the south. April freeze. Continental soldiers in Salem. Small-pox in Salem. Currency questions. Line between North Carolina and Virginia extended west. Large migration to "the new land." Americans defeated at Savannah. Return of Frederic William Marshall 1279

PART III

The Bagge Papers, Nos. X to LXVII 1347

Archive Papers, Nos. 1 to 11 1402

PART IV

Liturgies and Funeral Chorals of the Unitas Fratrum 1435

ILLUSTRATIONS

Salem Store	*Frontispiece*
	Facing page
A Page of the Bagge MS.	1028
The Hosannah Chorus	1058
Grave of Bachhof in Friedberg God's Acre	1120
Constitution of North Carolina	1140
Lower Mulberry Field Tract	1216
Col. Alexander Martin	1248
Part of Salem Store Balance Sheet	1262
Certificate of Affirmation	1290
Map of Wachovia	1342
Upper Mulberry Field Tract	1414

PART I

A SHORT HISTORICAL ACCOUNT about the present CONSTITUTION of the Protestant UNITY of the BRETHREN of the Augustan Confession.

Translated from the German Edition printed at Francfort and Leipzig.

[The manuscript book bearing the above title is inscribed on the inner side of the front cover:

Alex^r Martin LLD
this manuscript was found in his Library after his decease p^r
J. A. Martin

March 1808

The book is 5x8 in., bound in board with leather trim, and contains 78 pages. The German edition was written by Bishop Spangenberg, of all Brethren of his day the best qualified by talent and information to present his Church to the public. The English translation was made by Traugott Bagge (see Graff's report to U. E. C. July 14, 1778, included in Salem Diary under that date), and it was originally used for the "visitors of distinction" coming to Salem. The copy presented to Col. Alexander Martin is not in Bagge's handwriting, and may well be the one taken by Bagge to the Assembly in Aug. 1778, as mentioned in his report of that mission. The Historical Account is copied in full because of the information it gives as to the international character of the Unitas Fratrum or Moravian Church, its ideals and organization, all of which were of vital import to the Brethren in North Carolina during the Revolution and throw light on the position which they took at that time. Bagge's spelling and punctuation are partly modernized, but his wording is unchanged.]

PREFACE

This is a short Account about the protestant Unity of the Brethren, and its inward and outward Constitution.

Should it prove acceptable to the Public one way or another the thanks for it belong to the Rev. Doct. Walch at Göttingen.

This worthy Divine was pleased to desire the same from one of his Auditory, who is a Member of the Unity of the Brethren and left Göttingen but lately.

The more I have perceived hitherto that many people ground their speaking and writing about the Brethren upon testimonies which are not true neither in part nor in the whole, the weightier it has been to me to find for some time past that many persons have taken pains to obtain a true Idea of them which may be depended upon. Not only learned and pious Men in public Offices but also Lords of high and the highest Rank have found themselves moved either in person to take a View of all, or else to procure true Information from the Brethren themselves.

I am therefore highly obliged to Dr. Walch that he would be pleased in the same manner to desire an Account from the Brethren themselves concerning their present Situation.

His Wishes were in the first place to have the Congregations and Missions of the Brethren enumerated; this has been done and for shortness' sake David Cranzens History[1] of the Brethren has been referred to. He has been desirous of a Description of the inward and outward Constitution of the Brethren's Unity, shewing its present Situation; this has, according to his point of view, been thought equitable, and endeavoured for to execute.

This Account is as plain as possible, yet concise, wherefore many things are omitted which will be found in Cranzens History of the Brethren.

I have only to add the following, viz.

1) This short Account is to be considered no otherwise than the writing of a private Person; nevertheless its whole Tenor is according to Truth.

2) It shews that the Constitution of the Brethren's Congregations and the Brethren's Unity is not at all suitable for National Churches

[1] *Alte und Neue Brüder-Historie, oder kurz gefasste Geschichte der Evangelischen Brüder-Unität in den ältern und insonderheit in dem gegenwärtigen Jahrhundert. Von David Cranz.* This history contains 868 pages, not counting the Index, and went through three editions, the first bearing date of 1771.

and Religions.[2] To advise that the Brethren's Constitution should be introduced and made general in any National Church or Religion would be acting not only foolishly but also unaccountably. The Kingdom of Christ would not only gain nothing by it but certainly lose much.
3) The Brethren have reason to thank our Saviour for the Constitution which He has given them and to keep it as a jewel, because by the grace of God it has proved a blessing to them hitherto. But this remains a settled point with them, that this their Constitution is not the Building itself but only the scaffolding. The main Substance consists in this that by faith a poor Sinner be made partaker of the grace of Our Lord Jesus Christ, the Love of God, and the Fellowship of the Holy Ghost. Where this exists there is also certainly the fruit of the Spirit, Love, Joy, Peace, Longsuffering, Gentleness, Goodness, Faith, Meekness, Temperance, and so on.
4) Should the Brethren have the misfortune to deviate with their heart from the Lord, and again make to their object the World, and all that is in the World, the lust of the flesh, the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, then there is nothing more certain than that their whole matter will fall to pieces; for the present Constitution of the Unity cannot stand except the Holy Ghost guides the helm, our Saviour remains the Head of the Congregation, and our dear heavenly Father blesses and preserves the whole and its parts.

May He from time to time Preserve us in His Grace, and bless His property in every Land and Place.

August Gottlieb Spangenberg.

Barby
Dec. 12th, 1772.

* * * * *

In an account of the present Constitution of the protestant Brethren may reasonably be expected

1) A Specification of the Places where Brethren's Congregations & Missions exist at present.
2) A Description of their inward Constitution; and
3) Of their outward Constitution.

This Account will therefore be divided in three Sections.

[2] Practically all Countries then had their State Churches. Further on in his treatise Spangenberg explains why he does not think the Constitution of the Unity suitable for a State Church or for a large "Religion"—that is Denomination. His insistance on the point suggests the need of that day for emphasizing the fact that the Unity was not seeking rivalry with any orthodox Denomination, and especially not with the State Churches.

Section I

Specification of the Places, where the Brethren's Congregations and their Missions exist at present.

The Places where Brethren's Congregations exist are of different kinds, and many thereof have no considerable Number of Members. Some of them are quite new erected, where nobody lived before, and have been built with this in view that there should dwell none but Members of the Congregation unmixed with other Men. These Places are in the strictest sense called Congregation-Places, for instance *Herrnhuth, Gnadenfrey, Fulneck, Bethlehem, Salem, Sarepta,* &c.

Further the Brethren have built contiguous to some Towns and Places (which were already built and inhabited) in such a Manner that their Meeting house & the Dwelling houses of the Congregation Members stand together as much as possible in One Place or in One Street, and lie more or less distant from the other Buildings and Inhabitants of the Town. These are also called *Congregation-Places,* tho' in a limited sense; for instance, *Neusalz, Neuwied, Ockbrook,* &c.

Again there is other Brethren's Congregations whose Members do not live together but scatter here and there in Towns or in the Country, but keep to *One* Meeting house and have a Regulation suitable to their Circumstances. These are called Town and Country Congregations; for instance, *London, Amsterdam, Philadelphia.*

There is even such a difference in the Brethren's Missions. Some Congregations which have been gathered from among the Heathen by the Gospel dwell together in one place; for instance, at *New Herrnhuth* and *Lichtenfels* in Greenland, at *Languntoutenunc,* that is Town of Peace, in North America, also at *Sharon* on the River Sarameca in Surinam. These may with propriety be called *Heathen-Congregation-Places.* Other Congregations, brought to Christ and gathered from among the Heathen by the Ministry of the Brethren, live scattered; for instance, the Negroes in the West India Islands, & the Indians on the River Corentyn, but they come together to the preaching and receiving of the Sacraments in One Church and Meeting house, which the Missionaries have built near their own Dwelling houses. These might be called in the strictest Sense *Mission-Settlements.*

From this Description the Reader may judge himself to which Class each Brethren's Congregation or Mission is to be counted. They shall now be enumerated according to the Countries and Dominions in which they are situated.

I) In the *German Empire,* and the Dominions of the *Elector of Saxony,* is situated:

Herrnhuth, in *Upper Lusatia,* on the high road that leads from Löbau to Zittau, on the *Manor of Berthelsdorf,* formerly the estate of Count Zinzendorf, now of Baron de Watteville. This place was begun to build in 1722, and the Congregation has in process of time been confirmed in its Regulations by Privileges from the Elector.[3]

Niesky, also in Upper Lusatia, on the *Manor of Trebus,* 12 miles from Görlitz. It was begun to be built in 1742, by exiles from Bohemia. Here is at present the Paedagogium of the protestant Unity of the Brethren.

Klein Welke, also in Upper Lusatia, about 3 miles from Budissin, on the high road to Berlin, was begun to build in 1756, and lies close to an old Village of the same Name. Most of the Members of the Brethren's Congregation there are of the Vandal[4] Nation.

At *Barby,* in the County of the same Name, 24 miles from Magdeburg, a protestant Brethren's Congregation has gathered together ever since 1748, the Government having in the same Year rented the Castle or Manor-House and Bailiwick to Count Henry the 28th Reuss and Associates, also delivered up the Chapel in the Castle to the Brethren's Congregation for their divine Service. Here is the Seminarium Theologicum of the protestant Unity of Brethren, in which Students are prepared to be made use of in the Congregations among Christians and Heathen.

Gnadau, on the Land of the Electoral Farm *Döben,* 6 miles from Barby and 18 Miles from Magdeburg. After the Government had in 1765 rented on hereditary Lease to Count Henry the 25th Reuss the Castle at Barby, with appurtenances and the Farm Döben, to the intent of making an Establishment after the manner of other Congregation-Places of the Brethren, the Beginning thereof was made in 1767, not far from Döben.

II) In the Dominions of the King of *Prussia* are situated:

Gnadenberg, in the Silesian Principality of Jauer, on the Land of the Estate Gross Krausche, 3 miles from Bunzlau, was begun to build in 1743, having obtained a Royal Special Concession previous thereunto.

Gnadenfrey, in the Silesian Principality of Schweidnitz, about 9 Miles from Reichenbach, on the Land of Ober Peile, was also begun to

[3] Here and in the following paragraphs the Cranz History is referred to by page, but as that book is not in the hands of readers of this volume the references are omitted for the sake of brevity.

[4] The Wends.

build in 1743. The Brethren's Congregation there is at present the most numerous of the Brethren's Congregations in Silesia.

Neusalz. This place was new built by the Brethren, ever since 1745, near the town of Neusalz on the River Oder, and had in 1744 been laid out very regularly by order of the Government; was also in a flourishing Condition before the last War in Silesia. But in that War it was plundered and totally laid in ashes,—in 1759. The Loss which the Brethren sustained in their temporal possessions was considerable, but all the Brethren and Sisters, Lying-in-Women, Sick and Children escaped the flames, and after enduring manifold distresses arrived safely in the neighbouring Silesian and Lusatian Congregations. By desire of Government this Brethren's Settlement was begun to rebuild in 1763, and since then the Brethren's Congregation has gathered there again.

These Silesian Congregations have their own Bishop of the Brethren's Church, who resides in Silesia.

At *Berlin* a Bohemian Brethren's Congregation of the Augustan Confession has been gathering from the Year 1744, and declared themselves before a Royal Commission in 1747. The said Congregation has there a public Congregation-and-Meeting House for their divine Service, according to the Constitution of the Brethren's Congregations.

At *Rücksdorf,* 3 Miles from Berlin, a Bohemian Brethren's Congregation gathered in 1737 and built a Congregation-and-Meeting House of their own. The Brethren's Congregation there underwent also a heavy plundering in the last War, in 1760, but at the same time experienced the gracious preservation of God that no life nor limb was hurt.

At *Norden,* in East Friesland, there is also a Brethren's Congregation, which has a public Meeting House where their divine Service is kept with undisturbed Liberty. This Congregation was begun during the Government of the last Prince of East Friesland.

Concerning the Royal Prussian Concession for the protestant Unity of the Brethren of the Augustan Confession,[5] dated Dec. 25th, 1742, repealed May 7th, 1746, and renewed July 18, 1763, see Cranzens History of the Brethren, pages 378, 381, 729.

III) In the Ducal Dominions of *Saxe-Gotha* is situated:

Neudietendorf, 30 Miles from Gotha, and 12 Miles from Erfurt. In 1742 a considerable number of the Lutheran Tropus had gathered there for a Brethren's Congregation. After many Difficulties the Congregation began to prosper more in 1753, and obtained the Duke's Concession

[5] Usually called the *Confession of Augsburg.* The frequent reference to the Augsburg Confession shows the earnest desire of the Brethren of that day to be recognized as strictly orthodox, and in no sense sectarian.

in 1764. Since then the Members and Buildings of the Congregation has increased in number perceptibly.

IV) In the Dominions of the Imperial Count *Reuss* is situated:

Ebersdorf, in Voigtland. In this place there was an Ecclesiola[6] (small Church) ever since the close of the last Century, which increased from time to time, and after many changes in 1745 proposed an entire Union with the Brethren's Congregations. In consequence whereof a proper Brethren's Congregation was regulated there, the Count granted the Brethren a piece of Land for extending their Buildings and in 1761 a new Concession for the protestant Brethren's Congregation there.

V) In the Dominions of the Imperial Count of *Neuwied.*

At *Neuwied* a Brethren's Congregation began with a number of French Brethren and Sisters of the Reformed Religion, who emigrated from Herrnhaag. The Count granted them a Concession early in 1751, and renewed the same more completely in 1756. The Brethren undertook to build a Square near the Town, on which stands their Congregation-and-Meeting House and other necessary Buildings for their Choirs and families, and since then a pretty numerous Congregation has gathered in this place. A most part of the Congregation Members are French and of the Reformed Religion, yet also Germans have moved thither from time to time,—the divine Service is kept in both Languages by turns.

VI) In the *United Netherlands.*

At *Zeyst,* in the Bishopric of Utrecht, a beginning was made in 1748 to build a Congregation-place on two Squares between the Manor House and the Village. In 1768 the Congregation built a new Congregation-and-Meeting House, and enjoys full Church Liberty under the Government of the States of Utrecht. The preaching of the Gospel in the Hollandish and German Tongue is much resorted to from other places.

In *Amsterdam* there has been a Brethren's Congregation ever since the Year 1738, and it has its own Meeting house in which divine Service has been held in blessing & undisturbedly for these many Years past.

At *Haarlem* there is also a small Brethren's Congregation, which keeps divine Service publicly in their Meeting house.

The protestant Unity of the Brethren has also some Missions in *South America* in the Province of *Surinam,*[7] to wit,

At *Paramaribo* a small House-Congregation, which dwells there for the reception of the Missionaries from Europe and their being for-

[6] Pietists, desiring more spiritual warmth than they found in the State Church, had established a number of groups for mutual encouragement in the religious life. These groups were called *Ecclesiolae in Ecclesia*—"Little Churches within the Church."

[7] Dutch Guiana.

warded to the places of Mission work among the heathen, has a house of their own, and lives by the labour of their hands, which the Brethren do gladly everywhere.

At *Sharon,* on the River Sarameca, there is a Congregation gathered from among the heathen of the Arawakish Nation. The beginning thereof was made in 1757, and consisted of some baptised Indians who had been obliged to fly from the rebellious Negroes of Berbice. The same it is with

Hope, on the River Corentyn, on the borders of the Colony of Berbice, where some Missionaries from the Brethren ministered the Gospel unto the Indians that live scattered on their Cassaby Plantations.

At *Quama,* not far from the heads of the river Sarameca, the Brethren have a Mission among the free Negroes, which began in 1765. This Mission, as may easily be imagined, is one of the most toilsome and troublesome, yet it has already yielded some pleasant fruit, whereas Arabini, a Negro Captain, has believed in the Lord Jesus, been baptised, and walks as it beseemeth the Gospels.

VII) In the Dominions of *Great Britain* there is in Europe, North America, and in the West India Islands, several Brethren's Congregations and Missions.

At *London* there is a Brethren's Congregation ever since 1742. Its Chapel is in Nevil's Court, Fetter Lane; another in Chelsea, where they have their own burying Ground. In both Chapels divine Service is performed publicly every Sunday.

At *Bedford* there is also a Brethren's Congregation, which at one End of the Town has built a Chapel, Congregation-house, also houses for the Single Brethren and for the Single Sisters, of which the beginning was made in 1748. The Congregation was regularly settled in 1744, according to the Brethren's Constitution. To this Congregation belong the Brethren's Chapels and Societies at *Northampton, Risely,* &c. which are ministered unto by the Brethren with the Gospel.

At *Ockbrook*, five miles from Darby, there has been a Brethren's Congregation ever since 1750. They have since then built a chapel, a Single Brethren's House, a Single Sisters' House, also some family houses, not far from the Village, on a piece of ground purchased for that end.

Fulneck is a Congregation-place, built by the Brethren and situated by itself near the Town of Pudsey, about six Miles from Leeds in Yorkshire. In 1744 a beginning was made to build, and in the following Years a Meeting-hall, called

Gracehall, also Houses for the Single Brethren, the Single Sisters, and the Widows, have been built there. Here are also the Children's Oeconomies, in which are educated the Children of the Labourers[8] who by reason of the incumbrances of their office cannot take care of them themselves. The Direction of the Congregation at Fulneck also aids, takes charge of, and cares for the four Brethren's Congregations at

Pudsey, to which the Members of the Congregation and Society about Leeds & Bradford belong;

Wyke, to which the Members of the Congregation about Halifax report;

Mirfield, to which the Brethren that live about Huthersfield and Wakefield belong; and

Little Gummersal. Yet these four Brethren's Congregations have their own Labourers and Chapels, in which their meetings are kept both on Sundays and in the Week.

At *Duckenfield,* a Village in Cheshire, about 8 Miles from Manchester, there is also a Brethren's Congregation, with one new-built Chapel and two Choir Houses, one for the Single Brethren and the other for the Single Sisters.

At *Leominster,* a Town in Herdfordshire, is also a Brethren's Congregation since the year 1759, and has its own Chapel. In the same Year a Congregation of the Brethren gathered at *Haverfordwest,* in *Pembrokeshire* in South Wales. In 1755 a select number of the Society at

Bristol was settled into a Brethren's Congregation, which has a new-built Chapel in St. James' Parish. To this Congregation belongs the Congregation at *Kingswood,* 4 Miles from Bristol; it has its own Chapel.

At *Bath,* a Town renowned for its Spas, there is a new-built Brethren's Chapel, and a Congregation since the Year 1765.

At *Thetherton,* in Wiltshire, there is a Brethren's Congregation ever since the Year 1748. And after some of the Congregation Members had moved nearer round the Chapel they called their own Place *Lambsacre.* To this belongs also the Brethren's Chapel at *Malmsbury.*

Besides these Congregations the protestant Unity of the Brethren has Chapels in several Parts of England, where their Ministers preach the Gospel with blessing, for instance at *Apperly* in Gloucestershire, *Frome* in Sommersetshire, *Plymouth,* also at *Air* and *Irvin* in *Scotland.*

In *Ireland* are the following Brethren's Congregations:

[8] An old English term for Ministers, Teachers, and other Church officials.

At *Dublin,* the Capital of this Kingdom, begun in 1750, & has one Chapel on each Side of the Liffy that runs through the Town, viz. in *Big Butterlane* and in *Stafford Street.*

On the Town land of *Ballykennedy,* in the County of Antrim, the protestant Brethren began in 1763 to build a new Congregation-Place which was called *Gracehill.* Besides this Congregation-house and two Choir Houses some dwelling houses have been built here, and are inhabited.

Ballymaquigham, in the County Derry, on the West Side of the well known Lake *Logneagh,* is also a new-built Congregation-Place, to which belongs a Chapel at *Lisnamara,* at 2 Miles distance, where there has been a Brethren's Congregation ever since 1759. *Ballonderry,* on the East Side of the aforementioned Lake Logneagh, is a Brethren's Congregation ever since the Year 1755; to which also belongs the Brethren's Congregation at *Kilwarlin,* which has its own Chapel.

At *Drumargon,* about 4 Miles from Armagh, there is a Brethren's Congregation ever since 1759.

Lastly, a Brethren's Congregation was gathered in 1765 at *Coothill,* 14 Miles from Armagh.

In *America,* and first in the Province of *Pennsylvania,* are the following Brethren's Congregations:

Bethlehem, the chief Congregation-Place of the Brethren in North America, in Northampton County, 50 Miles from Philadelphia, on a branch of the River Delaware, which has retained the Indian name Lechai or Lechi. At repeated Trials this place has been found to be in 40 Degrees, 37 Minutes, Northern Latitude. In 1741 this place was begun to build, at a time when but few Europeans lived as yet hereabouts. From this Brethren's Congregation a great many Missionaries are gone among the Heathen.

At *Nazareth,* nine English Miles to the north of Bethlehem, there is built a roomy Meeting-hall called *Nazareth-hall,* in which the Brethren's Congregation which lives round about Nazareth in different places, *Gnadenthal* and *Christian's Spring,* has their divine Service on Sundays & festival Days. At Nazareth-hall there is also the Paedagogium of the Unity of the Brethren in America. Last year the building of a new Congregation-Place near the Meeting-hall was begun.

Lititz, a new Brethren's Congregation-Place, in the County of Lancaster, 70 Miles from Philadelphia. The building thereof was begun in 1757, and there is a roomy Meeting-house, Choir Houses for the Single Brethren and the Single Sisters, also many family Dwelling Houses.

At *Lancaster,* the chief Town of the County of that name, there is a Brethren's Congregation ever since 1746, which has a Church, Congregation-house, and burying Ground of its own in the Town.

At *Yorktown,* alias York, on the Cadores, 24 Miles from Lititz, there is a Brethren's Congregation since the Year 1755; they have built a Congregation-house of their own.

At *Mountjoy,* formerly called Donnegal, 16 Miles from Lititz, there is also a Brethren's Congregation.

In the Township of *Bethel,* 12 Miles from Montjoy, near the Blue Mountains, there was a Brethren's Congregation as early as the Year 1755, but it was obliged to fly in the last war from the Cruelty of the Savage Indians. But after the peace they have gathered again about their Congregation-house.

At *Hebron,* in Lebanon Township, 16 Miles from Lititz, formerly called Quittoppehill, a beginning was made in 1757 for a Congregation-Place, near the Congregation-house there; in like manner at *Emmaus,* in Salisbury Township, formerly called Maguntshy, 8 Miles from Bethlehem. The Indian War occasioned that the Members of the Congregation who belonged to this place ever since 1742, and lived scattered, have moved together and built near their Congregation-house.

In *Heidelberg,* in Berks County, 24 Miles from Lititz, there is a Brethren's Congregation ever since 1743.

Schöneck, not far from Nazareth, was built for a Brethren's Congregation-Place in 1757; the Congregation Members, who live on their plantations about the Land belonging to Nazareth, resort hither to divine Service.

At *Gnadenhütten,* on the River Mahoni, a Brethren's Congregation is gathering again. It was formerly a considerable Brethren's Settlement, but was destroyed in the Indian War, 1755. In the City of *Philadelphia* there has been ever since 1741 one Brethren's Congregation of the English and another of the German Nation. Both have at last united into one Congregation. However, divine Service is as yet performed in both languages by turns. They have a Church, Congregation-house, and burying Ground of their own.

In the Province of *New Jersey,* at *Oldmanns Creek,* 30 Miles below Philadelphia, there is a Brethren's Congregation since 1765.

At *Greenland,* 30 Miles from Bethlehem, a new Brethren's Settlement has been laid out of very recent Years.

In the Province of *Newyork,* in its Capital *New York,* there is a Brethren's Congregation ever since 1741, which has built a Church & Congregation-house for their divine Service, & has a Burying Ground in the City.

In *Duchess County,* 100 Miles from New York, on the borders of New England, there is *Sichem,* a small Brethren's Congregation since the Year 1758.

In the Province of *Rhode Island,* at *Newport,* there is a Brethren's Congregation since the Year 1758, which has a new-built Chapel and Burying Ground in the Town.

In the Province of *Maryland,* 6 Miles from Fredericktown, 1 Mile from the river Manakosy, there is a Brethren's Congregation ever since 1757. To the same belongs a Chapel, 12 Miles distant from it, on Carolls Manor, in which the Brethren preach the Gospel to a number of English people.

In the Province of *North Carolina,* in *Wachovia,* there is three Brethren's Congregation-Places:

Salem, the chief place in the midst of the land, the building whereof was begun in 1766;

Bethabara, the first place where the Brethren settled, and began to build in 1753, 6 Miles north of Salem;

Bethany, 9 Miles north of Salem, the building whereof was begun in 1759.

Besides these there is 2 Plans in Wachovia:

Friedland, 5 Miles south-east from Salem, and *Friedberg,* 8 Miles south-west from Salem, where the Brethren also preach the Gospel.

In the Dominions of Great Britain the protestant Brethren have also established several Missions among the heathen with blessed Success, from which have sprung

An Indian Congregation in North America, which was gathered in 1740 at *Chekamekah,* & consisted of Mohicans and Wampanoos. This Congregation having from time to time dwelt in different places it will be necessary to describe their moving about, that nobody may apprehend that there has been different Congregations in such different places. When the afore-mentioned Indian Congregation was drove away from Chekamekah in 1746 they came for the most part to Bethlehem, where many newly converted Indians of the Delaware Nation joined them. From there they moved to the River Mahoni in 1748, and built *Gnadenhütten,* 25 Miles north from Bethlehem, and in 1754 they built a new place on the River Lecha, one Mile from old Gnadenhütten, and

called it New Gnadenhütten. And when this place was destroyed by the Savage Indians in 1755 they fled again to Bethlehem. One part of them built a new place in 1757 called *Nain,* 1 Mile from Bethlehem; another part moved beyond the Blue Ridge and built on a piece of Land which the Brethren had purchased, on Wechquetank Creek, 20 Miles from Nazareth. But when in 1763 a fresh Indian War broke out some Europeans suspected them, tho' without just cause, that they held with their Savage Countrymen. This involved them in the greatest danger of life, but the Government took them in protection to Philadelphia, first to Provinz Island and at last into the City Barracks. After the peace the Governor and Assembly forwarded them into the Indian Country, high on the River Susquehannah, at the mouth of Wihilusing Creek. Here they built a place called *Friedenshütten.* This was the occasion that many more Indians became believers in the Lord Jesus Christ, and settled partly at Friedenshütten, and partly at *Tschuhsheguamik,* 30 Miles higher up the River. But in 1768 the Six Nations sold a large piece of Land to the English, in which Friedenshütten was situated, therefore the Indian Congregation could dwell there no longer. Accordingly they relinquished their fine place, on which they had built 39 good houses and 10 huts, and in June, 1772, they moved away from there, 200 persons and upwards in Number, to cross the River Ohio, and to settle on Muskingum River, between Lake Erie and the Ohio. According to the latest Accounts, they arrived there safely, and have laid out a place called *Wilhiktuppek,* that is *Fair Spring,* (in German Schönbrunn).

Another Indian Brethren's Congregation has gathered in an Indian Town *Goschgoshing,* about two days' journey above Pittsburg, near to Venango, by the labour of the Missionary David Zeisberger. This Congregation moved in 1771 to the Beaver Creek, which falls into the Ohio a day's journey below Pittsburg, where they built and settled a place called *Languntoutenunk,* or Town of Peace.

On the British Island *Jamaica,* in the West Indies, the Mission of the Brethren began in 1754, and the distance of the Plantations soon brought about different places of Missions, where the Gospel is preached in English to the poor Negro Slaves, and they are embodied in the Christian Church by Holy Baptism. At present there is 6 such places, *Carmel, Bogue, Mesopotamia, Elim, Eden* and *Island.*

On the Island *Antigoa* the Brethren began the Mission among the Negroes in 1756, in the Town *St. Johns.* There they have a Church for the Negroes, and also preach out of Town on different plantations with blessing.

On the Island *Barbados* the Brethren have their Church for the Negroes some miles distant from the Town Bridgetown, and preach besides on several Plantations as in Antigoa. The beginning of their Mission was made in 1767.

Lastly the Brethren have yet in the British Dominions a Missions-Settlement on the Coast of *Labrador,* in Eskimo Bay, begun in 1771 with a view to carry to the Eskimos the glad tidings of God's becoming Man and His meritorious life and sufferings. The place where they settled for this purpose and built a house is called *Nain,* and lies in the 57th Degree of Northern Latitude.

VIII) In the Dominions of the king of *Denmark.* By a Royal Concession dated Dec. 10th, 1771, the protestant Brethren of the Augustan Confession have obtained permission for settling a Brethren's Congregation-place in the Dutchy of Sleswic, as also the requisite Church and other Liberties for the Brethren's Missions in the Danish Countries and Colonies out of Europe. According to this Concession a new Brethren's Congregation-place is now settling on the royal Estate of Tystruphof, in the Bailliewick of Hadersleben, & is called *Christiansfeld.*

New Herrnhuth, on the West Indian Island St. Thomas, is the oldest Brethren's Mission among the Heathen. The first Missionaries went there is 1732. The number of Negroes to whom the Brethren there dispensed the Word and Sacraments is increased so much, and their dwellings so distant from the Negro Church in New Herrnhuth, that the Brethren have built a new Negro Church, and dwellings for the Missionaries, at *Niesky,* formerly called Crumbay. Thus the baptised Negroes and Catechumens divided naturally into 2 Congregations, and each Negro keeps to that which is nighest to him.

Friedensthal, in St. Crux, near the Basin or Town and Harbour, is the Establishment of the Mission where the Brethren built a roomy Negro Church and Dwellings in 1753. But there has been Brethren's Missionaries in this Island 20 Years sooner. The Negro Congregation here became also numerous, and necessity made it to be divided as in St. Thomas. Therefore a new Negro Church, and dwelling for the Missionary, was built in 1771 at the west end of the Island near Christianstown, and was called *Friedensberg,* by which a new awakening among the Negroes has been occasioned.

The place of the mission of the Brethren in St. John's is called *Bethany.* The Mission here was at first cared for from St. Thomas, as being but three Miles distant from St. John's. But the Negroes solicited very much to have a Missionary living with them constantly,

and therefore a Negro Church and Dwelling house was built there in 1753. Since then the number of baptised has increased evidently.

New Herrnhuth, in *Greenland,* on Baal's River, in 64 Degrees of North Latitude, is the first Brethren's Congregation in Greenland. The Brethren's Mission thither began in 1733.

Lichtenfels, 18 German Miles, or 36 Leagues, south from New Herrnhuth, on the Fisher-Fiorde or Bay, is the second Brethren's Congregation in Greenland, and was begun there is 1758.

Near to *Tankenbar,* in the *East Indies,* in the Brethren's Garden, there is a Settlement of the Brethren ever since 1760, from whence the Mission amongst the Heathen in the Nicobar Islands is cared for. This Mission on *Nancauveri,* one of the Nicobar Islands, was begun in 1768. The Missionaries are waiting there with great patience that our Saviour will open the Ears and Hearts of these Heathen also to receive the Gospel.

IX) In the Imperial Dominions of *Russia* there is a Brethren's Congregation at *Sarepta,* in the Kingdom of Astracan, laid out in 1765. By an Imperial Mandate in the preceding Year the Unity of the protestant Brethren had obtained leave to come into these Dominions and to enjoy perfect Liberty of conscience, religion and church-matters, according to their peculiar discipline. They chose and settled on a piece of Land 4 Miles below Czarizin, on the Brook Sarpa, which empties into the Volga, and have since then not only built dwelling-houses for families but also a Single Brethren's House, a Single Sisters' House, & in 1772 a Congregation-house and meeting house.

In 1766 the Empress of Russia made a Present to the Brethren of a roomy house at *Petersburg,* with special leave therein to keep divine Service according to the Custom of the Brethren. Since then public preaching is performed there every Sunday.

X) Lastly it must not be passed over with Silence that there is at present five Brethren in Africa, who reside at Cairo, in Egypt, with a view to serve the Copts with the Gospel, & if the Lord pleases in time to come into Abyssinia.

Section II

Concerning the inward Constitution of the protestant Unity of the Brethren.

§ 1

All the aforementioned Congregations and the Members thereto belonging call themselves *The protestant Unity of the Brethren of the Augustan Confession.*

In this protestant Unity of the Brethren there are *first* those Brethren who constitute *in part* the old Brethren's Church, as far as the same is a Religion and even the eldest of the protestant Religions. It is well to be observed only in part, for exclusive of them there is yet many who also belong to the old Brethren's Church and are of the Bohemian Confession. To this Division those members of the protestant Unity of the Brethren are also counted who come out of other religious Denominations than the protestant (Lutheran and Calvinist) Religions and have joined the Unity of the Brethren.

Secondly, there is in the protestant Unity of the Brethren such members as have been born and educated in the protestant Lutheran Religion, but have joined the Brethren, without separating from their Religion on that account.

Thirdly, there belongs to the protestant Brethren's Unity those who come out of the protestant Reformed (Calvinist) Religion, and have entered into like union with the said Brethren, without separating from their native Religion.

§ 2

The gracious providence of God has itself given the occasion for this Union, for when many of the Moravian Brethren, who were concerned about their salvation, relinquished their native country, settled in Upper Lusatia, and began to build Herrnhuth, there was also other souls, equally concerned about their salvation, both from the Lutheran and Reformed Religion, associating with them.

After now these, by the grace of God, had fundamentally agreed with each other about the undeniable fundamental truths of the Holy Scriptures, on which the salvation of mankind depends, they were also closely united in love one to the other, and agreed that in the less material points they would bear with one another, and for the sake of Jesus and His Love bury all disputes which might accrue from or be conducive to difference of opinions.

About this they made their public declaration in a writing before a Notary Public, dated Herrnhuth, August 12th, 1729: "That they would "not be Schismatics from anybody in other Christian Congregations, "whom the Holy Ghost has called by the Gospel, enlightens by His

"gifts, and by true faith sanctifies and keeps him, altho' he should have "other ideas of this and the other by-matters, and perhaps take this and "the other piece of Scripture in another sense than they do." At the same time it was laid down as a fundamental principle that there was absolute necessity for harmonizing in those points which must be really true with every Man that will be saved, and these points are clearly expressed in the Scriptures.

§ 3

In process of time that part of the old Brethren's Church which keeps to the Augustan Confession received & maintained its ancient Church-rights and own Ordination of the Church-Ministers. The protestant Unity of the Brethren uses them, and the Constitution & Church Discipline of the old Brethren's Church, for the furthering and spreading of the kingdom of Christ, in blessing, especially among the heathen. And with the Consent of an extensive Responsum by the Faculty of Divines at Tübingen, dated April 16th, 1733, the ancient Brethren's Constitution & Discipline was even kept up at Herrnhuth, along with the conformity of the protestant Doctrine.

§ 4

The protestant Unity of the Brethren took at the same time great care that those Members of the Congregation who belonged partly to the protestant Lutheran & partly to the protestant Reformed Religion should not be lost and buried in the ancient Brethren's Church, and that said Church should never become a particular and separate Religion or Sect. Therefore the different Members of the Congregation, notwithstanding their nearest and closest Union in the chief Matter, were however kept separate as to their ways of comprehension and expression,[9] (Tropis pedias), and it was firmly settled: "That nobody as- "sumes a new Religion by becoming a member of a Brethren's Congre- "gation, yea, that a Brother remains Reformed, if he is of the Reformed "Religion, and Lutheran, if he is of the Lutheran Religion."

Upon this bottom it is that such Members of a Brethren's Congregation as belong to either of the aforesaid Religions without the least scruple frequent the preaching of the Gospel and receive the Holy Sacraments in their protestant Churches and from their protestant

[9] This adroit plan for making the members of the three Denominations feel at home in the Unity of Brethren worked admirably, and laid the foundation for future harmony. Its influence appears in the old Catalogs of the Congregations in Wachovia, where one column always stated the Trope to which the member belonged. The connection retained by members with their ancestral Denominations was only theoretical, for they became full Communicant members of the Unity, giving their time and effort to the Church of their adoption.

Ministers whenever they have their abode out of a Brethren's Congregation, which was also the resolution of the Divines of the Brethren and the Augustan and Swiss Confessions in Consensu Sendomiriensi, 1570.

Thus the protestant Brethren's Unity of the Augustan Confession consists at present of these different Divisions, which are called in the protestant Brethren's Unity *Tropi pædias.*

§ 5

But to keep these separate in the proper manner, according to the fundamentals before mentioned, and that all Schisms which might want to work against it might be occasionally prevented, there was certain *Presidents* and *Administrators* of each of these two Divisions (Praesides & Administratores Troporum) nominated and appointed in the Synods of the protestant Unity of the Brethren.

As long as the late Ordinary, Count Zinzendorf, lived, he himself cared for the Administration of the Lutheran Tropus. After his death two Brethren were nominated at the Synod held at Marienborn, 1764, for the administration of the Lutheran & Reformed Tropes, & in 1769 the Synod confirmed them for it anew, and they continue therein hitherto. Their chief calling is that each of them, with the assistance of some Helpers, do keep up a friendly Connection with the Witnesses of Jesus in his own Religion, and take notice of how the Souls which here and there are gathered by the Gospel to Jesus Christ are cared for. For by occasion of the many Journeys which the Brethren have made in all parts for spreading the Gospel among the Heathen, and at other Opportunities, the Brethren are become acquainted with many Ministers of the Gospel and other persons of a sincere mind who have at heart the truth in Jesus Christ. This has occasioned that the Brethren have been invited by this and the other to come to visit and to converse with the awakened Souls here and there, which has been done occasionally for a longer or a shorter time. The Brethren's concern, & their endeavours in consequence thereof, is in this respect to the following purpose, vizt. in private conversation to direct the Souls who are concerned about their salvation & make acquaintance with them to our dear Saviour, to cheer them up to believe in Jesus, and to encourage them by word and example to follow Jesus Christ. At the same time they endeavour to preserve the Souls from Separatism, and to endear to and maintain with them the fruition of the word of God and the Holy Sacraments in the public Church of their place, that thus they may from their

whole heart approve themselves as people faithful to their Religion[10] and who may shine as lights in their places. And this is chiefly the Duty of the Administrators of the Tropes to inspect this service of the Brethren, that it may continue as hitherto in blessing and good order.

§ 6

The honorary Presidency of the Lutheran Tropus is still vested in the same eminent Saxon Divine who in 1751 accepted thereof with the Approbation of the Elector.

Thomas Wilson, Bishop of Sodor & Man, had the Presidency of the Reformed Tropus offered to him by the Synod of 1749, and accepted thereof. But he being entered into his rest another Reformed Divine has been pitched upon for this end.

§ 7

In the Congregations there is hardly any difference perceptible in the Members of the protestant Brethren's Unity belonging to these divers *Tropis pædias,* for their hearts live in the chief matter of Jesus Christ and His whole merit, therefore the mouth speaketh out of the abundance thereof. Yet those who have sufficient knowledge of the matter may readily discover in their natural and unbiased conversation with the Brethren to which Tropus this and the other belongs.

For if the Church-Discipline, the Enemies of the Church, the decay of the Church, & other like matters, be the Topic one cannot well miss to know a Brother by his ideas & expressions that he originates from the Moravian or Bohemian Brethren, tho' nevertheless Christ the Crucified and His sweet Gospel are his chief matter.

Whosoever was brought up in the protestant Lutheran Church, and has received its Doctrine, not in the head only but also has experienced in the heart what the late Doctor Luther has professed concerning faith, in such a manly and confident manner, will surely discover it by his language.

In a Reformed Brother a considerate and careful way of expression will always be observed, if he has rightly comprehended & been zealous in the principles of his Religion before he came to the Brethren.

[10] In this statement is found the purpose of the large amount of pastoral service given by the earlier Moravians to persons outside the Unity, and explains why the Unity was not more largely increased in numbers thereby.

§ 8

There is also this variety in the Congregations that some of them have the word and Sacrament administered unto them by Ministers who have their ordination from Bishops of the Brethren's Church, in others are Ministers who have been ordained either in the protestant Lutheran or in the protestant Reformed Church.[11] For instance, in the Brethren's Congregation at Neuwied there is a Minister of the Reformed Religion's ordination; at Herrnhuth, Neudietendorf, Barby, Gnadau, Ministers who were ordained in the Lutheran Church; at Gnadenfrey, Gnadenberg, &c. there is Ministers who have their ordination from Bishops of the Brethren's Church.

At the same time it is remarkable that no Brother of the old Episcopal Brethren's Church, if he should be in a Congregation which is ministered unto by a Minister that has the Lutheran or Reformed ordination, makes any scruple of having his Children baptised by him, to receive the Holy Communion from him, and so on.

In the same manner any Brother of the Lutheran or Reformed Tropus, when he is in a Congregation where the Minister has the ordination from a Bishop, makes use of his Ministry without any scruple.

§ 9

As in this manner the fellowship with regard to divine worship is kept unhurt among the Brethren of different Tropes the conclusion is easily drawn that they acquiesce in the orders & regulations which are peculiar to each Congregation. When a Brother of the Lutheran or Reformed Tropus has his abode in a Congregation which properly belongs to the Episcopal Brethren's Church then he assents to the Orders, regulations & Ceremonies which are customary there. If a Brother of the Episcopal Church comes to a Congregation where the Lutheran Tropus is used he takes no Umbrage at the Orders, Ceremonies & Regulations of that Congregation, but looks upon himself in Duty bound to observe them as long as he is in that Congregation-place.

§ 10

Lastly, it is to be remarked, while treating of this matter, that it is not customary with the Brethren to dispute one with the other about this & the other points, on account of which people of different Religions so

[11] Ordination in the Lutheran or Reformed Church was accepted in the Unity, without re-ordination, as of the rank of Deacon. If a Minister was raised to the rank of Presbyter or Bishop it was by ordination at the hands of Bishops of the Unity of Brethren.

easily fall out with each other. A man may converse with a Brother for a considerable time, & be very confident with him, but will not hear him even so much as mention those things which in the Religions are contended about without end. But this is not to be ascribed to any prohibition among the Brethren, but to the Conviction which the Brethren have that it is vain jangling to be always warming up anew those questions which only breed contention. The Brethren look upon it as a Grace from God that in keeping to the Chief point, the Salvation which is in Jesus Christ, they abstain from all scholastic disputings and strife of words.

§ 11

The Holy Scripture of the Old and New Testament is and remains the only line and rule of the doctrine & life of the protestant Unity of the Brethren. They believe that the Congregation of the first Century and that of the Eighteenth stand upon one and the same foundation of the Apostles and Prophets, and that the latter can and ought to have no other rule than the former. They therefore, with all their Tropes, and in all Countries, profess the Doctrine of the unaltered Augustan Confession, as in the Year 1530 it was delivered in the German tongue to the Emperor Charles the Fifth, because, according to their frequent & categorical declaration, it agrees with the Holy Scriptures. Thus the protestant Unity of the Brethren has therefore accepted this Confession because they consider it as a pure Confession of Faith which agrees with the Holy Scriptures.

At the Synod of the Unity of the Brethren which was kept at Marienborn in 1764, the doctrinal Articles of the Augustan Confession were again read publicly, the whole Assembly heard it with full applause, yea with an emotion of that Spirit which animated the ancient Confessors, and confirmed the profession thereof with their whole heart.

Also the Brethren will not have themselves considered otherwise, or received in any Country whatever, than as Members of the Augustan Confession, having even in Russia (not to mention Holland & England) professed no other Symbol than the Augustan Confession.

Yea, in their Synods they have agreed together that in the Brethren's Congregations no Doctrine shall be taught that is contrary to the Augustan Confession. Should nevertheless anybody do it, such an one cannot keep or remain in the office of a Teacher in the protestant Brethren's Unity.

§ 12

No other writings, of what name or author soever, are accepted by the Brethren as symbolical. The other writings, which have been accepted by one great part of the Protestants, the Brethren don't undervalue, & believe they were intended more to explain and confirm the Gospel-truths contained in the Augustan Confession, yet they scruple to receive them as symbolical.

The same Opinion they have of the writings of the late Ordinary[12] (the late Count Zinzendorf). They would look upon themselves as being very ungrateful if they did not own what God has done on the Brethren's people thro' the Ministry of the late Ordinary of the Unity. When he delivered a testimony of Jesus Christ, of His deep humiliation, of His bitter Sufferings, of His heart full of love, of the blood of Atonement, & such fundamental Truths, then he was in his Element. Therefore the Brethren count his writings precious, yet don't esteem them anyways as symbolical. With regard to these writings there is still to remark that the late Ordinary himself believed that he ought to revise all his writings before he could be satisfied with them, but was hindered from doing it by a number of other business and his being called home. Concerning his private opinions expressed therein he has entreated all the Brethren 20 Years ago, and that in the Synod, that nobody by any means should undertake to maintain or defend them. Therefore the Brethren themselves would act against his mind if they should do it.

§ 13

With regard to the teachings of the word of God, the Synod held at Bern in 1531, and its first eighteen Chapters, is highly esteemed among the Brethren as an Instruction for the Ministers of the Gospel, because it illustrates admirably the words of Paul: "I determined not to know anything among you save Jesus Christ and Him crucified."

Our young Students are instructed in dogmatic Divinity[13] with great diligence. But they are at the same time cautioned not to dwell upon such points about which the Holy Scripture gives no clear determination, and which are only problematical, for this occasions mostly nothing but endless disputings, from which little profit may be expected.

On the other hand the Divinity of the Catechism[14] (or Catechetical Divinity) is cultivated incessantly in all Congregations, with endeavor

[12] Ordinarius.
[13] Theology.
[14] Catechetical instruction in the doctrines set forth in the Bible.

that the same may not only be understood by the head but also laid hold of and experienced in the heart.

With regard to Ethics, the Brethren are not only for teaching what ought to be done, and what ought to be left alone, but also for deducing everything from the right foundation, and whereas the Dogmata (Tenets) contain the right foundation of what we ought to do or to let alone, therefore the Brethren like the best always to combine the dogmatical & the moral Divinity.[15] They believe that our Lord Jesus Christ and His dear Disciples have done the same, yea they are afraid that it could happen too easily that the teaching of morality would become insipid if our Lord Jesus Christ with all His treasures of salvation, which He so dearly purchased for us, yea with His blood and wounds, is not continually mixed in everything, and the inward and outward walk of all Children of God is drawn from this source.

§ 14

The Brethren believe from their hearts what Paul says: "Let every Soul be subject unto the higher powers." Therefore in all cases which belong to the Right of Civil Government in Church-matters they do not think themselves entitled to anything which is not consistent with the general Constitution of the Religion of the Country, or which is not allowed them expressly by the Government of the Country.

Therefore the Brethren's Congregations look on themselves as in duty bound at all times, when it shall be required, to give account to the Government of the Country where they dwell about their inward and outward Constitution.

And for this reason it is a fundamental principle of the Direction of the Unity of the Brethren not to settle any Brethren's Congregations in any Country except the Brethren's Doctrine and Constitution has been previously examined by the Government of the Country.

The Consequence thereof has been that the several Governments of Countries, after such previous examination, have granted to the Congregations such liberties and rights as are materially necessary for the Brethren's Constitution. And these Privileges of Government establish those Church-Rights (principia juris ecclesiastici) which are the rule of the Brethren's Congregations according to which the Brethren's Congregations may regulate their Church-order and discipline, Liturgy & Ceremonies, as they shall think fit. They appoint themselves their Teachers and Preachers, have their own Congregation-houses and meet-

[15] That is, morals based on religion.

ing-houses & burying grounds, and are not subject to the Inspection & Jurisdiction of the ecclesiastical Courts, but with their whole Constitution they stand immediately under the Cognizance of Government itself.

§ 15

The Brethren hold that the outward Church Government in the Protestant Religions and all the rights thereto belonging (principia juris ecclesiastici) is so suitable to the present Circumstances of the Constitutions of these Religions that praises belong to God for it. But they believe that this Government does not suit the Brethren's Congregations because they never have been nor will be calculated for a separate Constitution of a Religion.[16] For the Brethren's sole point in view is to be a true living Congregation of Jesus Christ, for the furtherance of the Gospel of Jesus Christ and to build up themselves mutually unto a house of God.

For a Brethren's-Congregation-Constitution, therefore, the Doctrine of Jesus and His Apostles, and the Congregation Order & Practice of the latter, is the only rule whereby it is to go on. And because the Apostolic-Congregation-Constitution is grounded on those divine rights which Christ acquired, and He Himself has ordained and granted to His Congregation, therefore the protestant Unity of the Brethren hold such Apostolic-Congregation-Constitution to be essentially necessary, and endeavour to keep it up unalterably, and to come up to the same more and more.

Next to the Doctrine of the Sufferings of God this is the chief point in view in the whole Brethren's Unity with its Tropes and all the Congregations thereto belonging; and experience teaches that such Congregation-Constitution can very well subsist in the common Constitution of other Religions and Churches, to the honour of Jesus and general utility.

Thus all the parts which according to the divine Rights denote the Character & Constitution of the Church of Christ in general belong also to the peculiar Character & to the Essence of the Constitution of the Brethren's Congregations. All its inward and outward regulations are solely intended for the attaining this end & maintaining this Character.

Therein is a thorough uniformity in all Brethren's Constitutions, notwithstanding the divers Tropes and different outward con-

[16] In spite of the plans of the Brethren of 1722-1772 the Unity did become a separate Denomination, though not as large as others started along different lines of easier growth.

stitutional parts, which have their reference to the diversity of the Constitution of the Religion of the Country, and the Concessions granted by Government. And tho' these Brethren's Congregations hereby distinguish themselves from the common Constitutions of Religions and Churches among the Protestants, yet they also thereby preserve themselves in universality & fellowship of faith in regard to the fundamental truths of the Gospel-Doctrine with the two protestant Religions & their Constitutions, for their service and for the furthering of the kingdom of Christ in general.

§ 16

The Rights of an Episcopal Church, which the Brethren's Congregations have received from the Ancient Brethren's Church, are justly esteemed by them as a great grace and benefit from the providence of God. They are also certainly blessed means whereby all the Brethren's Congregations with their Constitutions have maintained themselves in the protestant Religions. Yet in the Brethren's Church these Rights are never made further use of than as far as they can prove general means of promotion for the wants of the kingdom of Christ, and as far as they for outward order's sake are necessary in protestant Countries with regard to the established Constitutions of Religions and Churches.

Therefore these Rights of an Episcopal Church are considered by the Unity of the Brethren as outward Church Rights, and the Ordination of the Church Ministers depending thereon as a right delegated to them by the Church itself for exercising the functions of the Church.

Thus the Bishops of the Brethren's Church, and the Presbyters & Deacons ordained by them, stand in the same manner as other Servants of the Congregation under that College of Elders appointed by the Synod, to whom the direction and counseling of the whole Brethren's Unity is entrusted. Also they cannot exercise the right of Ordination any otherwise than according to the Sense of the Direction of the Unity. In the Brethren's Congregations of the Lutheran and Reformed Tropes it is the same Case with the Ministers who have been ordained in the Lutheran and Reformed Religion. They also in the exercise of their office are subject to the Direction of the Congregation to whom they minister and to the Direction of the whole Brethren's Unity.

Yea, the Ministers & Preachers, and all other Servants in the Brethren's Congregations in general, are only allowed the exercise of their office as long as it shall be performed with the power of the Spirit and that grace which is required for it, & with approving themselves and being approved of in the Congregations.

Thus the divers Ordinations are in equal Esteem and use in the Brethren's Unity, whether obtained from the Episcopal Church of the Ancient Brethren or from the protestant Lutheran or from the protestant Reformed Church.

§ 17

In all Cases where the protestant Church Right contains Laws which have an influence in the general Policy of the Country, and which do not clash with the inward Congregation Constitution,—for instance the publishing of the Banns of persons promised in holy Matrimony, that no persons shall marry one another who are related to each other in a prohibited Degree, also that the Act of their Marriage shall be done lawfully, and so on,—in all such Cases the Brethren's Congregations altogether act according to the Laws of the Country.

§ 18

The Ancient Unity of the Brethren has appointed certain of its Members, under the Name of *Seniores civiles,* to inspect the careful observation of the Laws of the Country, and of the outward Decorum & Order fitting a Congregation of Christ, also upon emergency to solicit & plead that the privileges granted by Government to the Congregations may not be infringed or diminished. They were blest for this office with the imposition of hands. This office continues still in the protestant Brethren's Unity in blessing.

Section III

Concerning the outward Constitution of the protestant Unity of the Brethren.

§ 1

Altho' each Congregation-place has its own separate Regulations and Direction, and no one Congregation is dependent on another, nevertheless all the Congregations are united to one another in the nearest manner as far as they are Parts of the whole, and all together constitute the protestant Unity of the Brethren. This Union is an

essential part of the Brethren's Constitution, & without it neither the whole nor the parts could subsist to fulfill their Calling from the Lord. To promote this salutary & necessary keeping together Synods are held from time to time.

For a Synod there assemble the following persons, that is as many of them as can be present according to Circumstances.

a) The Brethren who ever since the last Synod had the Inspection & Counseling of the Unity in general intrusted to them, by virtue of which Trust they call the Synod together, and open it, and then resign their office to the Synod, for then the Direction of the Unity rests in the Synod that is met, and the Synod also chooses their President or Presidents.

b) The Servants of the Church and the Congregations, who have been called to it, or sent there by their Congregations.

c) Other Deputies are also sent from the Congregations to the Synod, who have been chosen in fellowshiply Consultation from among the Members of the Congregation, and appear at the Synod in behalf of their Congregation.

All these Members of the Synod are at liberty to deliver their opinions by word of mouth or in writing at all Consultations which occur, & also to vote at the Appointment of Offices and in other such like Cases. But these Votes are always gathered with caution, & it remains entirely unknown from whom this or the other vote comes.

There is also some Eldresses present at the Synod, especially with this view that the necessary intelligence may be had from them at the Consultations which relate to the Choirs of the Sisters. However, nobody votes but the Brethren.

§ 2

At each general Synod of the protestant Unity of the Brethren the inward and outward Situation of the Unity, the Concerns of the Congregations & Missions, and all that relates thereto, is taken into mature Deliberation. Whenever any Errors in Doctrine, or bad Custom in practice, have crept in endeavours are made not only to redress but also in future to prevent them by salutary measures.

For which End a new Covenant is made at every Synod to remain by the simplicity and purity of the Gospel, yea, to become more simple & pure in the holding forth of the sound Doctrine, and more faithful in the practicing thereof.

§ 3

The Holy Scripture (which as mentioned before the Brethren hold for their only rule of faith & life) is also in the Synod of the Brethren the deciding head-principle.

But should any Consultation occur wherein the Holy Scripture gives no special Direction, for instance Appointments for Offices, the beginning of new Missions, and the like, then the Brethren do not trust therein to act according to their insight only, but they have agreed unanimously, in all Concerns of importance, the Consequences whereof they cannot foresee, to lay the matter before the Lord and to call upon Him to make His Will known to them by the Lot.

And as soon as anything is confirmed by the Lot they receive it in child-like Confidence as out of the hand of the Lord, and endeavour to execute it faithfully.

Yet it is to be remarked, 1) That a sufficient and mature Consideration of all Circumstances always precedes the Lot; 2) That the Lot is never used to compel anybody against his Conviction and Will, for instance to a journey, to accept an Office, or other Offers.

This shows sufficiently that the use of the Lot in the Unity of the Brethren is grounded partly on a Conviction of the human insufficiency amidst the best intentions, partly on a full Confidence in the gracious Condescension of Our Lord Jesus Christ; and in making use thereof the chief aim of the Brethren's wishes is that not their but His Will be done.

The Brethren have been strengthened in this Confidence by an experience of almost 50 Years, when in innumerable Cases our Saviour has confessed Himself thereto in a quite extraordinary manner.

§ 4

The chief consultations and Resolutions of the Synod are before the close thereof again read distinctly to the whole Synod, and when they have been agreed to unanimously they are communicated to the Congregations.

The Synod also appoints the Direction of the Unity, which is a Council of the Unity chosen by all the Synodal Members, and confirmed by the Lord; it consists of a greater or smaller number of Elders, and therefore bears the name of the *Unity's Elders Conference.* This Conference endeavours to the best of their knowledge & Con-

science to care for the keeping together of all the Congregations, the proper Appointment for Offices, the faithful providing of the Missions, the diligent Ministry to the Children's Oeconomies and Schools, the Inspection of books to be put in print, and whatever else belongs to the inward and outward wellbeing of the Unity. This Conference, also, is above all else very intent upon that in all Congregations the Doctrine be expounded conformable to the Holy Scriptures & the Augustan Confession, and that the walk and conversation of the Members of the Congregations be as becometh the Gospel.

But this Direction is not settled upon certain persons for life, it is chosen anew at every Synod, when according to circumstances this or the other form thereof may be altered.

§ 5

It is an object of care in all Congregations that the Children be brought up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord, for which reason the parents are not only faithfully reminded of this duty which God Himself has laid upon them, but also proper Opportunity is given thereto when it is necessary.

There is separate Schools kept for the Children, both boys and girls, under the inspection of the Ministers & Elders of the place, in which by Teachers of their own sex they are instructed in the Elements of human knowledge, in the same manner as in other well regulated Schools.

But whereas it is one chief Aim of the Brethren's Unity that the Children should already in their tender years receive a right impression of the depravity of human nature and the Salvation that is in Christ Jesus, therefore not only the Children exclusive of their Schools, but also the Boys and Girls who are put to some employment, are by the Minister of the place instructed and catechised about the fundamental truths of the Gospel, which are laid before them in such a manner that they are at the same time shewn how they may attain to the enjoyment of that grace and store of Salvation which is procured by the bloody Atonement of Jesus.

§ 6

Besides these Schools and instructions of youth, which are common in all Congregations, there is also in the Brethren's Unity separate Oeconomies of Education in which the Children of those Servants of the Lord who preach the Gospel to the heathen, or however on ac-

count of their calling have no constant place of abode & therefore cannot take proper care of the education of their Children, are not only outwardly furnished with all necessaries but also are nursed with the greatest care & educated with parental faithfulness by Brethren & Sisters appointed for that purpose; which also is done in Congregation-places to Orphans.

For the Boys intended for Students there is a *Paedagogium* erected, where they are instructed in the rudiments of learning & other useful Sciences, and are kept under careful inspection at the same time. From this Paedagogium they are transplanted to the Seminary of the Unity, the chief Aim of which is that such young people who devote themselves entirely to the service of God be made fully acquainted with the oriental languages, acquire the needful knowledge of history, philosophy, mathematics and Divinity. At the same time they are always reminded of for what purpose they are come to the Seminary, namely, that they themselves may be thoroughly grounded in the knowledge of Jesus Christ, and whether they are to be used for instructing of Children, for Messengers of the Gospel to the heathen, or for Teachers and Preachers in the Congregations, that they then may be able to declare with gladness what God hath done for their Souls.

§ 7

The full-grown unmarried Men & Boys in the Congregation-places live together in a separate house, which is called the Choir-house of the Single Brethren.

In like manner the unmarried Women and larger Girls live together in a Single Sisters' Choir-house. In larger Congregations there is also such Widowers' and Widows' Houses. Here each Choir and each Member thereof follows his calling, under the inspection of one or more Elders of his or her own Sex, works with quietness, & endeavours to eat his own bread.

As these Choirs are frequently numerous, care is also taken that in each room, where sometimes 6, 8, or more persons live, there be proper inspection, to prevent all manner of disturbance of a happy unanimity & good order.

Each Choir has, besides the public Congregation meetings, its special meetings for edification, wherein is held forth what belongs to a godly life & walk, yea it is customary for each Choir to begin & to conclude the Day with appearing fellowshiply before the Lord to implore His blessing.

The outward regulations with regard to eating and sleeping are suitable to such a house, and therefore fellowshiply; however, the difference of people's education, rank & age are here also considered, and the weak and sickly have especially all possible convenience afforded to them.

The Brethren & Sisters who work and serve in the families enjoy the care of their Souls from the Elders of their Choirs, & frequent the meetings of the Choir to which they belong, but they do not always live or sleep in the Choir-house, this is done or not done according to the domestic circumstances of each family.

These Choir-houses, and their inward and outward regulation, are subject to those Elders to whom the Direction of the whole Congregation is entrusted.

§ 8

When Persons are married, either according to the wishes of their Parents or their own, or according to the advice of the Elders when their calling and other Circumstances seem to require it, it is always done with mature Consideration, with full liberty of the persons whom it concerns, and never without the Consent of the parents.

After being promised the new pair is published, according to the Constitution of the Country, and afterwards given together in holy Matrimony by the Minister of the place, in the presence of the whole Congregation. In Holland & England the marriage is solemnized according to the Constitutions of those Countries.

After the marriage the new-married pair is recommended to the faithful nursing & advice of the Elders of the married Choir, and they are instructed with special care to begin their married State in the presence of God, as a representation of Christ & His Church, & to carry it on in the name of Jesus.

§ 9

The ecclesiastical Ministry continues in the protestant Brethren's Unity in the order customary with the Ancient Brethren, & consists of Bishops (Episcopi & Coëpiscopi), Civil Seniors & Conseniors, Presbyters & Deacons, which Church offices & Degrees Amos Comenius in his Days has already described, and illustrated their Duty.

These Offices are subordinate to each other according to the nature of things, & their Activity depends partly upon the Direction of that Congregation where they serve, partly upon the Direction of the Unity.

§ 10

Each Congregation is guided by a College of Elders,[17] in whom is chiefly looked for that they may be persons replete with the Spirit of wisdom & counsel, have a good character in the Congregation, and by reason of use have their Senses exercised.

This College of Elders is employed in watching over the whole Congregation, the doctrine, the conduct of the Members, the course of the Choirs, & over each person, and every where to make & put into execution the most salutory proposals, and withall to prevent hurt and danger.

To obtain this Aim the better there is some Brethren appointed, who are called the College of Overseers.[18] Their duty is to have a watchful Eye upon the families & the way of people getting their livelihood in the Congregation, to arbitrate in a brotherly way any differences arising between Members of the Congregation, & to endeavour with the utmost faithfulness that all things be done honestly & in order, not only before the Lord but also before Men.

§ 11

The Office of Teacher in a Congregation is always committed to a Man that is ordained and thoroughly versed in the Holy Scriptures, and he is called Preacher. And although in the Unity of the Brethren also such Brethren are made Teachers who have not studied Divinity in Universities as usual, yet for common no others receive such appointments as those who understand the Bible in the oriental languages and have a knowledge of Divinity. Even the unlearned Teachers appointed among the Brethren are so grounded in the word of God that their Discourses bear witness thereof.

And tho' in the Brethren's Congregations nobody can nor may teach publicly except he be first sufficiently tried, orderly called, presented to & received by the Congregation, and introduced in his calling in an orderly manner, yet all Members of the Congregation can and ought to admonish, warn and encourage one another, & to incite each other to the faithful following of Christ according to the command of our dear Saviour & His Apostles.

[17] Aeltesten Conferenz.
[18] Aufseher Collegium.

§ 12

The meetings for divine Worship in the Brethren's Congregation are intended for the daily & most necessary nourishment of the inward Man, through the Gospel & its nearer application to the heart. They are partly general doctrinal meetings, for everybody, even Strangers; partly separate meetings of the Communicants or the Choirs, to wit, the Married People, the Single Brethren, the Widowers, the Single Sisters, the Widows, the Children.

Mostly in all Congregations there is in the forenoon a meeting for the Children, when a Teacher in the Congregation delivers a short admonition in a hearty & encouraging manner, suitable for Children, upon a place of Scripture. Full-grown Brethren & Sisters, whose time and business allow it, attend the same also. These are called *Children's Meetings.*

Towards evening, commonly in the dusk when the handicraft & day labourers have finished work, there is a general meeting for all the Members of the Congregation, when a Teacher delivers a discourse upon some portion of Scripture.

About nine in the evening, that is shortly before going to rest, there is one more and general meeting, in which several verses are sung, most commonly concerning the matter of those portions of Scripture which gave rise to the edification of that day and to the illustration thereof.

§ 13

These portions of Scripture have ever since the year 1731 been printed together every year in a book, with Antiphones to them for illustration. They are called *Daily Words* & *Doctrinal Texts* of the Congregations, and contain admonitions, promises, warnings & comforts out of the Old and New Testament.

They are always collected anew for the next year, & made ready for the press in due time that as far as possible they may be used at the beginning of each year in all Congregations, Colonies & Missions. Experience has shown that they are blessed means to edify the Congregations everywhere with one and the same food from the word of God, & to keep them fully in One Mind.

§ 14

One or some of these Meetings are set apart for the reading of the Bible publicly, before the whole gathering of the Congregation,

which has proved a great blessing. From Christmas until Easter the *Acts of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ,* as drawn together out of the four Gospels, is commonly read publicly several times in a week, & finished within that time. From Whitsunday the Acts of the Apostles, & in the other times of the year the Epistles of the Apostles, also the Psalms & Prophets, are absolved. The Epistles of the Apostles are read in that order of time in which they were wrote, for thereby many things may be easier understood.

In a Meeting one entire matter of history is read together, & not short pieces or chapters only. If a verse of a hymn occurs to the Reader during the reading then he & the Congregation sings it to stir up their Devotion. And in case he should be particularly moved by a matter which he is reading he is at liberty to speak upon it, or to add a few words for explaining the expressions & clearing up the sense thereof, provided all be done with Spirit & Grace.

§ 15

Sunday is in the Brethren's Congregations entirely devoted for edification. The beginning is commonly made in the forenoon at 8 o'clock, with the Litany of the Congregation, which the Teacher reads & the whole Congregation accompanies with short prayers aloud here and there. When, for instance, the Teacher prays: *Lord God our Father who art in Heaven!* the whole Congregation adds with one accord: *Hallowed be thy Name, Thy kingdom come,* and prays the whole Lord's prayer. When the Teacher reads: *From indifferency towards thy merits and Death,* the whole Congregation adds: *Preserve us, our dear Lord and God!* In this Litany the Sovereign & Chief Magistrate of the Land where each Congregation is situated is always prayed for by name, also the Lord of the Manor & the inferior Magistrates are made mention of. This meeting for the Litany is one of the most blessed meetings of the Congregation, & without very urgent necessity nobody stays away from it.

About ten in the forenoon on Sundays there is preaching, which is held by the ordinary Teacher in the public Church, where the Congregation has one, otherwise in the Congregation-hall in the same manner as other meetings. He has liberty to choose himself a Text for the Topic of his preaching. But in the Countries of the protestant Lutheran Religion the usual Gospel & Epistle of the Sunday is preached upon in most of the Congregations. The preaching is begun

with a hymn, or some verses of a hymn, & concluded with the Lord's Prayer, the Church-Blessing, and singing.

In the afternoon at 2, or in some places in the forenoon between the time for the Litany & the preaching, there is a Children's Meeting, in which the Doctrinal Text is spoke upon. Towards 3 o'clock there is a Meeting for the Married People, when a homily is kept for them, wherein the blessings which the meritorious life and Sufferings of Jesus acquired for them, for carrying on a happy matrimonial State according to the heart of Jesus, are recommended to them.

Such Homilies are kept in the other Days of the week to the Widowers, Widows, Single Brethren, Single Sisters, to each division separately, and they are entreated to take to heart how they are rightly to use and to enjoy in their calling and state the merits of Jesus, for the Sanctification of Soul and body.

Towards 5 o'clock there is a liturgical meeting of the Communicants, when a solemn hymn to the Father, Son & Holy Ghost is sung in fellowship. These hymns contain not only the Congregation's understanding of the Gospel but also its feelings arising from the benefits of grace, which God has revealed and gives her to enjoy in Christ. Wherefore also the Congregation accompanies her hymns of praise & thanksgiving with an outward attitude of reverence.

Towards night there is a meeting of the whole Congregation, wherein according to the word of the day, or Doctrinal Text, there is more specially delivered how highly a Congregation of Jesus Christ and all the Members are favoured by God, and how according to this heavenly calling they are to walk holily & unblamably before Him until the day of His Coming. And this is called the Congregation-Meeting.

At last the keeping of Sunday is commonly concluded at 9 o'clock with an Evening Blessing of the whole Congregation met together.

§ 16

Besides the before-mentioned liturgical Meeting on Sundays there is also some Meetings held in the other Days of the week for singing[19] such hymns of praise and thanksgiving. Among these the hymn: *O Head so full of bruises,* which is sung on Friday evenings, has its distinguishing Signature.

In singing these liturgical hymns the Brethren & Sisters sing by turns, some lines being sung by the former, others by the latter, &

[19] Singstunde.

others again by both together, whereby the singing is made more agreeable, & the presence of mind is promoted.

§ 17

Another meeting is appointed once a week for that Company[20] which has united for particular intercessions for the furtherance & spreading of the work of the Lord, for all outward and inward Concerns of the Congregation, for the higher powers, for the Servants of the Church, & all those who have recommended themselves to the remembrance of the Congregation.

This Regulation began in 1727. Each Member of this Intercessors' Company chooses an hour of the day or night therein properly to call upon the Lord for His protection & help in all Circumstances of the Congregations, as also of the Missions among the heathen. These meet once in a week, fellowshiply to thank & to adore Him for His gracious help. Sometimes such matters are made known in this meeting as they are to lay particularly before God in prayer.

§ 18

There is something agreeable in the singing in the Brethren's meetings, because it is very distant from the otherwise customary loud bawling of the hymns, & thereby becomes the more devout & harmonious.

The hymns which are in use at present are mostly contained in the small Brethren's hymn-book,[21] and are taken partly out of the ancient pithy hymns of the Unity of the Brethren & the protestant Lutheran Church, partly out of the Collections of Paul Gerhard & other new Hymnologists.

The Teachers in the Brethren's Church have taken all possible pains, from time to time, to express themselves also in hymns more intelligibly, pure and simple, & to word them in such language that a devoutly considering heart, in the use thereof, need not stop short or perhaps be silenced quite at the question: Understandest thou what thou singest?

---

[20] Stundenbeter.

[21] *Das Kleine Brüder-Gesang-Buch, in einer Harmonischen Samlung von kurzen Liedern, Gebeten und Seufzern bestehend.* The first edition was printed in 1755, and was intended to put into the hands of members the hymns in most general use among the Brethren, as the Grosse-Gesang-Buch was rather large. A second edition of the small book, thoroughly revised, was printed at Barby in 1761. It has 510 pages, exclusive of the Index, and contains 2396 hymns, besides the Church Litany. The "liturgical hymn," *O head so full of bruises*, so often mentioned in the Diaries, is No. 2382, and has eleven eight-line stanzas.

For the festivals of the Christian Church in general, and for the festal memorial Days peculiar to the Brethren's Church, some Psalms and Cantatas have been composed and printed from time to time. These are performed by a musical choir in each Congregation, with gentle Music on Instruments, & the Congregation accompanies the same with singing at intervals Choruses suitable to the matter.

In the Children's Meeting there occurs frequently a very agreeable catechising in Hymns. The Teacher changes the first line of a verse into a question, and sings it alone; the Children answer with the following lines of the verse, also singing. For instance, when the Teacher sings:

Where do you see Life's fountain?

the Children answer:

On th' Cross on yonder Mountain
Our Healer sinks in Death, etc.

Question:

What will ye do while ye are here,
Since ye can nothing give?

Answer:

His Sufferings in our hearts we'll bear,
And in His Death we'll live.

This agreeable singing of the Children has made such an impression upon many of the hearers that they could never forget it.

§ 19

Very few Church Ceremonies are to be met with in the Brethren's Congregations. There is rather a certain simplicity to be found in all their Church Acts, suitable to the matters. Their Teachers are not distinguished in their Clothing from others, except that they make use of a white Surplice at solemn Church Transactions, & especially at the Holy Communion.

At the Baptism of Children there is commonly five Sponsors or Witnesses, who as well as the Teacher lay their hands upon the Child & bless it.

The so-called Exorcising is not practiced with Children, but the Teacher recommends them fervently, in a hearty prayer, to the gracious protection of God from all evil, and from all the power of Sin & Satan. On the other hand, at the Baptism of heathen something

similar to exorcising is in blessed practice, when before the Baptism all powers of Darkness are commanded, in the name of Jesus, to depart from those that are to be baptised, & they are dedicated to the Lord Jesus Christ.

§ 20

At the Holy Communion some Deacons, who assist the Teacher that consecrates and administers, distribute the blessed Bread to the Communicants, who keep it so long in their hand till it has been distributed to all, then they all enjoy it at one time; and after the enjoyment adore the Lord kneeling or on their faces, at which the Consecrator commonly repeats the words: *Eat, this is His Body, which is given for you.* In the same manner the blessed Cup is handed round to the Communicants & drunk by them.

The Supper of the Lord is kept in the Brethren's Congregations every four weeks on Saturday evening, then all the Communicants partake thereof who by the conviction of their hearts have freedom to draw nigh to the Sacrament.

In the Week before the Sacrament the Teacher earnestly recommends, & lays to the heart of all the Communicants, the proper & true preparation for this great matter, according to Paul's admonition: *Let a Man examine himself, etc.* Nevertheless the Brethren are yet spoke with singly by their Elders, & the Sisters by their Eldresses, before the Lord's Supper, to learn from them their present heart's situation. And as these stand in the nearest connection with them they can advise them most to the purpose, also sometimes for conscience' sake dissuade one or another from going to the Holy Communion, after previous communing about it with the Elders of the Congregation. Yet it is attended to with serious care that such Communicants be not wrongly judged, who one time or another, either by their own conviction or the advice of their Elders, stay away from the Lord's supper, nor the reason thereof be enquired for out of curiosity.

The Brethren live in constant heart's confidence with their Elders, and the Sisters with their Eldresses, and pour out all their Concerns & their hearts' situations to them in confidence; therefore no further Confession is introduced in the Brethren's Congregations.

Before the Communion the Congregation prays fellowshiply for Absolution, & gives one to the other the kiss of peace.

§ 21

The washing of the feet, or Pedilavium, was held in stillness by and among a few Persons in the beginning of the Renewed Brethren's Church. They thought themselves bound, according to the Letter, implicitly to follow the command of Christ, in the 13th Chapter of John: *Ye also ought to wash one another's feet.* But at that time it was not kept before the Communion, nor with the whole Congregation. This was not done till afterwards, & by some Congregations, after spreading in foreign Countries & Colonies, and that in the beginning before every Lord's Supper. But now it is only kept at certain times, for instance on Thursday before Easter, by the whole Congregation.[22] It is directed in such a manner that not only the Elders of the Congregation but also other Communicants wash one another's feet.

Each Sex keeps the Pedilavium separately, either in different halls or at different times; and during the Act the Teacher sings suitable verses, which treat of the cleansing & washing away of Sins through the blood of Jesus.

The Pedilavium is also used in some other cases, for instance when a whole Choir celebrates its yearly festival, gratefully recollects the grace & benefits received from the Lord in the Year past, and fellowshiply prays for forgiveness of all unfaithfulness, faults and wants that have occurred.

§ 22

The Dying are blessed by their Elders for going home, tho' not exactly in the Moment of departing, because that is uncertain & many Sick are then no more present to themselves.

There is one more peculiar Custom in the Brethren's Congregations, vizt. that on Easter Sunday they assemble fellowshiply in their burying grounds, early, about sunrise. Thereby they in the first place put themselves in mind of the resurrection of their Lord and Saviour, and when the Teacher proclaims to the Congregation: *The Lord is risen!* the whole Congregation replies with one accord: *He is risen indeed!* Then the Teacher reads a Confession of Faith, or the *Easter Liturgy,* so called, & therein remembers the everlasting fellowship with those departed in the Lord in the year past.

Yet as to Ceremonies in the Brethren's Congregations it may be observed in general, that they have not remained unaltered every

[22] Many years ago the Pedilavium ceased to be observed in the Unity of Brethren.

where & at all times. They have in this Case reserved to themselves the Liberty of altering and amending, which the Ancient Brethren in Bohemia & Moravia made use of in regulating their Church-Order, according to the old Canon: "The difference of Ceremonies does not remove the Unity of the Church."

§ 23

The Brethren's Church has established certain Statutes in all Congregations, to the end that all evil may be prevented beforehand in the Congregation, & every thing may be most possibly moved out of the way that could prove an opportunity for Sin and Transgression. These Congregation-Statutes are laid before all and every one who wants to be received into the Congregation. If they receive them willingly and with conviction then they bind themselves thereto by giving their hand, or signing the name with their own hand; but they remain at the same time at full liberty, if they change their mind, to leave the Congregation & be no more bound to the Congregation-Statutes.

Whosoever is so unfortunate as not to conduct himself according to these Congregation-Statutes, & consequently abstracts from the cause why he lives in a Brethren's Congregation, such a one falls under the Chastisement of the Congregation introduced in the Brethren's Congregations from ancient times. An offensive Walk, Seduction to works of the flesh, to Free-thinking, yea all what occasions hurt of Souls and mars our glorying in Christ, are Transgressions which occasion the Chastisement of the Congregation. And in this Case, the Transgression of the Congregation-Statutes is not only considered, but also the wrong situation of heart, from which the Transgression flows.

§ 24

Each Brother or Sister in the Congregation, who observes a wrong or offensive thing in another, no matter who, is bound according to our Saviour's Rule to remind, to admonish, and to reprove such a one. If this does not help, then they are under an obligation neither to hush it up nor to publish it unguardedly or in the wrong place, but to make it known to their Elders that it may be looked into.

If they are able by hearty conversation and admonition to bring the guilty Person to a true Acknowledgment of the transgression & a real sorrow for it, then they endeavour to settle the matter in still-

ness. But such a one ought by rights to keep away from the Holy Communion for a shorter or longer time, according as the case has been. Should he not do it of his own accord then he should be told in the name of the Congregation that he cannot be admitted thereto.

§ 25

Should this not work the sought-for fruits of amendment, then he is called before the Overseers' College, where his Transgression is not only laid open to him in a serious manner, but he is also told, if it is in a Congregation-place, that in case all the admonitions he has received should bring about no amendment, he will forfeit the brotherly fellowship, yea even the abode in the Congregation-place, by virtue of his free-willing Acknowledgment of the Congregation-Statutes.

If this has no good Effect, then such a persevering offensive Man (especially if he tries to seduce others) is by the Overseers' College, in the name of the Congregation, forbidden to have any further abode in the Congregation-place. Such an Exclusion is made known to the Congregation in a public Congregation Council, yet it is not done with wishing of evil, as is otherwise customary at an Excommunication or the so-called Ban, but with a sorrowful feeling, and hearty admonition to implore the Mercy of God for such an unhappy Man.

§ 26

With this, however, no loss of worldly honour, dignity or estate is connected, because the Church or Congregation-Chastisement in general is not calculated for Statutes merely relating to civil Life, & therefore cannot take cognizance of or punish civil Crimes, or impose civil punishment on merely spiritual Transgressions.

Further, if, contrary to Expectation, anybody should fall away so far as to commit Sin against the Law, by Whoring, Adultery, Theft, Battery, Drunkenness, Fraud in Dealings, knowingly defrauding the Taxes and Imposts of Government, or other vicious Extravagances, such a one would be made known to the Magistracy for examination, and left to be punished according to Law.

But then such a Transgressor is no more esteemed a Member of the Congregation, nor suffered to abide there: be it then that a fundamental Conversion and Alteration of his heart should make him fit anew for the fellowship of Faith and Dwelling in the Congregation.

And this is what is properly looked for in taking off the Congregation-Chastisement and readmitting to the Holy Communion. The Brethren's Congregation has no certain Canons nor Rules which appoint the time how long a person ought to remain under chastisement, or prescribe any outward penitential Exercises for the Demonstration of repentance, but as soon as a real amendment & fundamental Conversion is perceived in a Person under Chastisement he is, according to the measure of the degrees of his Chastisement, either readmitted to the Communion in stillness, or reconciled with the Congregation after a letter from him has been read publicly wherein he begs to be forgiven, or absolved from his Transgression with imposition of hands before the Congregation.

§ 27

But whoever does not endure the Chastisement, & thereby becomes angry and hardened in his mind, either separates from the Congregation of his own accord or is advised, as before mentioned, to go away from the Congregation-place. Of the first sort there is, alas, numbers scattered about in the world, who as they were not allowed to live in the Congregation according to the will of the flesh and reason, therefore complain of compulsion & implicit obedience being required, lay the fault of their own extravagances upon others, & heap their judgments by lies & revilings.

To poor & decrepid minds who, more from weakness than from malice, do not walk according to the Rule which the Mind of Christ Jesus requires, great patience is shown in the Brethren's Congregations, and they are waited for with much forbearance and overlooking to arrive to the happy period when they shall also find their heart & prosper before that Lord Who bought them with His own blood. They must not be active in hurting others by spreading their wrong way of thinking, about which they may & ought to speak uprightly with their Elders who are appointed for them. For as soon as they turn Seducers the Brethren's Congregation does not only pray in her Litany: *Put far from Thy People all Seducers!* but endeavours also to realize it in practice.

To such Persons it is made known seriously, with full liberty of disposing of their estate, to move to somewhere else, and to keep off from the Brethren's fellowship. They are also not received in other Congregations, because they bring no testimony from their Elders, which is otherwise given to Congregation-Members who go to other Congregation-places, but they are left to Him, & the unbounded Mercy of Him Who, tho' He is Love itself, yet has pronounced a very severe Sentence about them,—Matt. 18, 6.

PART II

1776

[The year 1776 was a most momentous one for America. The petitions sent by the Colonies to England in 1775 were received with scorn by King and Parliament, and the so-called "Prohibitory Act" was passed, which was virtually a declaration of war, its provisions being such as to end negotiations between Colonies and Crown, provide for "pardon" only on terms of complete submission, and place the granting of pardon in the hands of Commissioners who were to come to America with the troops. Having trouble in forcing English soldiers to undertake the task of subduing America the British Government engaged troops, at a high cost, from Hesse and Brunswick, sending some fifteen thousand of them to America in the early spring of this year.

News of the attitude of the English Government brought the issue squarely before the American Colonists, and even the more moderate turned toward the idea of complete separation between the two countries. North Carolina's Provincial Congress made the first decisive declaration of purpose toward Independence,—at Halifax, April 12, 1776,—and several others followed almost immediately. The Continental Congress in Philadelphia began deliberation of the proposition on June 7th, and the Declaration of Independence of the United Colonies was adopted on July 4th, being signed for North Carolina by William Hooper, Joseph Hewes, and John Penn.

Meanwhile open hostilities had begun between the opposing forces. In March, Gen. Washington surprised the British in Boston by an over-night fortification of Dorchester Heights, and on the 17th the British evacuated Boston, by agreement, and without a fight. It was understood that Gen. Clinton was to be sent from England to the southern Colonies, and that the northern forces, under Gen. Howe, were to attack New York. Washington, therefore, sent Gen. Charles Lee, who had been Tory-hunting in Virginia, to Charleston, S. C. to command the forces there, William Moultrie being chief officer in the fort commanding Charleston harbor; he also made plans for the protection of New York.

June 4th the English fleet appeared off the South Carolina coast, and troops were landed on an island in the vicinity of Charleston. June 27th vessels in the harbor fired on the fort, but it was surprisingly well defended by the untrained Americans, and rough water prevented sending soldiers to attack by land; so in a few days soldiers and fleet withdrew and sailed north.

The summer and fall campaign in New York was all against the Americans and in favor of the British. Early in the year Continentals had seized the cannon at Fort George, and had driven Gov. Tryon on board the man-of-war *Asia,* and Sir Henry Clinton, reaching Sandy Hook in March, had not entered the harbor but had gone south. But in July, Gen. Howe took possession of Staten Island, where he was joined by Clinton, back from his unsuccessful trip to South Carolina, and by Admiral Lord Howe with his fleet and additional troops from England. These officers were empowered to give pardon to individuals and Colonies when they promised entire submission to England; some frightened individuals submitted, but most of them refused. Washington did his best with his ill-equipped, undisciplined army, largely short-term militia-men who went home whenever they became discouraged, but he had only about 17,000 to the 30,000 British. The battle of Long Island in August was a victory for the English, and Washington was obliged to withdraw his army from successive positions until the English were in possession of the city of New York, its harbor, and the forts on the Hudson River. Arnold was defeated on Lake Champlain in October; and in December the Continental Congress, expecting the capture of Philadelphia, adjourned there and re-convened in Baltimore.

The turning point came on Christmas Day, or rather that night, when Washington and a part of his small force crossed the Delaware River, in spite of floating cakes of ice, and surprised and captured the Hessians at Trenton. Evading apparently certain capture by Lord Cornwallis at Princeton Washington then entrenched his men in a strong position on the hills at Morristown, which guarded the Highlands of the Hudson on one hand and the roads to Philadelphia on the other, leaving Gen. Howe with nothing to show for his six months of effort except possession of the city of New York, which the Continentals could hardly expect to hold in view of the English fleet.

Gov. Josiah Martin, of North Carolina, spent much of the month of December, 1775, at Charleston, S. C., conferring with Loyalists there. He returned to the harbor of the Cape Fear early in January, 1776, and sent out numerous emissaries to arouse the Loyalists of North Carolina, expecting a response from six thousand or more. Commissions were sent to various officers, Gideon Wright and James Glyn (spelled Clane, Clan and Glen in the Moravian Records) being appointed for Surry County. Feb. 5th, Gen. Donald McDonald called the Loyalists to gather around the King's Standard at Cross Creek; Feb. 6th, the Committee of Safety summoned the Minute Men and Militia of the west to Salisbury, Charlotte and Hillsboro, and as word of the rising reached the east

troops were also called out there. Feb. 16th, the King's Standard was erected at Cross Creek; soon afterwards Gen. McDonald set out for the coast with such of his men as had not withdrawn when they found that the report that Gov. Martin and 1,000 British Regulars would meet them at Cross Creek was false. Feb. 27th, the Loyalists were defeated at Moore's Creek Bridge, many of their officers were captured, and the forces scattered. Meanwhile, North Carolinians under Col. Howe had rendered valuable assistance against Gov. Dunmore in Virginia; and a Tory rising in Currituck was suppressed by Col. William Williams.

The Provincial Congress of North Carolina met early in April, and on the 12th authorized the North Carolina Delegates in the Continental Congress "to concur in declaring independency." They also reorganized the Militia, Griffith Rutherford becoming General in the Salisbury District. On the 13th of April a Committee of nineteen was appointed, which attempted to frame a new Constitution for the State, but difficulties arose, and the matter was postponed for further consideration, and a temporary form of government was adopted to serve until the next session. On Nov. 13th a new committee was appointed; and the Constitution was adopted on Dec. 18th.

Sir Henry Clinton joined Gov. Martin below Brunswick in April, and on May 1st Sir Peter Parker's fleet began to arrive, bringing Lord Cornwallis and 7 regiments of British Regulars. During the month 6 regiments were landed, but no engagement of note took place, and at the end of the month the fleet sailed for South Carolina, Gov. Martin going with them, and ultimately accompanying them north.

North Carolina troops took part in the defense of Charleston in June; but those from the western Counties were more nearly concerned with the excursions against the Indians in July and August; in the latter month Virginia, North Carolina and South Carolina united in a successful campaign, whereby the Indians were scattered and driven back, and the frontier of the Province was advanced westward.

A Constitution having been adopted for North Carolina by the Provincial Congress on Dec. 18th, on Dec. 20th, Richard Caswell was elected first Governor of the State.

The Moravian records give a vivid picture of the confusion prevailing during the year,—mental confusion caused by uncertainty as to what should or could be done by the Colonists who wished independence, and by the flood of rumors with which the Loyalists sought to arouse the adherents of the English Crown;—economic confusion caused by high

prices, and currency of uncertain value;—and the restlessness of men, excited over conditions, called, sent home, and called again into military service.

The Brethren of Salem, Bethabara, and some of those in Bethania held steadfastly to their determination not to bear arms and not to take part in political affairs, cost what it might, but there is no question as to which side really had their support. When members of the Committee of Safety questioned them they answered frankly and fully, and they furnished all supplies that were ordered, if at all possible. When the Tory Captain, Henry Herrman, sought to gain their interest they refused to have anything to do with the movement, or even to hear the proposed plans. If Bishop Graff sighed when he heard of the Declaration of Independence, seeing the long struggle and the trials ahead, he without hesitation signed the declaration that he would "cheerfully assist and support the Country" in all matters not contrary to his conscience [Bagge Paper, No. XI]; if he warned the Communicants of Salem to be careful not to be drawn into partisan discussion, he made no effort to prevent the enlistment of young men of the neighborhood, not Communicants, and several names appear in the Diaries showing hitherto unrecorded military service. Traugott Bagge bore the burden of negotiations with the outside world, the drafts of declarations and statements of various dates are in his handwriting, and members of the Committee of Surry County warranted him "a true Friend to American Liberty" [Bagge Paper, No. XVIII]. Col. Martin Armstrong, of the Surry County Militia, was their friend and protector as was Capt. Henry Smith; there is marked courtesy in all communications sent to the Salem Brethren, even when calling on them to explain accusations; and their word was accepted as simple truth even in so unfortunate a coincidence as the appearance of their wagons in Cross Creek for goods for their store just when the Tories were gathering there. Much they had to endure from the lawless, ignorant and jealous, but they bore with patience what could not be avoided, putting their faith in the Lord in Whose name their settlement had been founded.]

From the Bagge MS. 1776.

Up to this time most of the inhabitants of the land had associated themselves together against Great Britain, but had had patience with those who would not join the Association. But as the latter party did not keep still, but became active for the King in word and deed, the former began to take measures against them. Among other things all arms were forcibly taken from the Non-Associators, and they were com-

pelled to take an oath to remain quiet and not to act against the land. This happened, through Rowan County officers, to certain of our people on the South Fork and at Hope. Those who lived in Surry appealed to Col. Armstrong, and he gave them a letter to one officer, ordering that this should cease, and he wrote here and there to other officers ordering them to return the arms, but it had no effect. The worst of it was that this seizing of guns took place several times, each time by a new officer with new ideas.

Each district in each County now elected its Captain. In Dobbs Parish, or Wachovia, the blacksmith Heinrich Schmidt was chosen. Many of the young men of the neighborhood attended the Election out of curiosity, and gave in their votes, which made them liable to Muster, drill, and military service, to which they were called times without number, and were much annoyed thereby. Some of their parents had no real convictions as to military service, but when things got serious they came to the Brethren in Salem asking for advice and help for their children. Some of our young men came to Salem for a while, till the storm passed, for their fathers did not want to tell the officers plainly that they were opposed to the bearing of arms, and were taking no part in the controversy, which would perhaps not have been true. Some of our Brethren, who lived alone on farms, were in bad case, for they and their sons were on the Muster roll, and were called to each Muster; but they found that when they made a frank and proper explanation to the officers it was received with courtesy, and was accepted. Yet there were some cases in which young men from our families voluntarily enlisted, and went into the war, though not from Salem or Bethabara.

Without question the royal Governor Martin had emissaries and messengers in the interior, and many people took sides with the King, even among those who had subscribed to the Association. What the Governor planned I do not know, for those of our Brethren to whom offers of information were made refused to listen. It became apparent later that he had intended to regain control for the King, with the help of the so-called Loyalists. The Scotch, who lived between Cross Creek and Wilmington, were his especial dependence, but those who lived higher in the land were expected to join them with wagons and provisions, and then the King's Standard was to be raised, and all faithful subjects of the King were to enlist under it. A Justice in Rowan, Spurgin by name, who lived about ten miles from Salem, was very active in the matter. In January he gathered a company of good and bad, and with wagons, horses, provisions and weapons, they hurried to Cross Creek. Three separate times the Brethren in Salem were asked for their assistance,

especially for an advance of money. But God so ordered it that no one was drawn into the movement; we refused on the ground that it was something in which we could not meddle.

About this time we heard that up on the Yadkin many who sided with the King were driven from house and home by persecution; and that these people were hiding in the woods in our neighborhood, (the first *Outlyers,* as they were later called). In February, these and others passed to and fro in groups through Salem, saying they were on their way to join the King's Standard and do their duty.

The King's Standard was indeed erected some sixty miles below Salem, and some hundreds of men gathered there; but instead of finding Gov. Martin's troops, as they expected, they found only a Scotch officer, in whom they had little confidence. A hogshead of rum was brought to them, which most of them visited industriously, then it was reported that the Whigs were marching against them, and in a few days they had scattered. The few that passed through Salem returned much depressed, and without having had part in the *frolic.* Of those who went further with Spurgin and others some probably joined the Scotch, who were below Cross Creek, where a royal officer, McLeod, commanded a *Corps,* or little army.

As the Evil One did not succeed in drawing the Brethren into this rising, he now took another opportunity to stir up something. George Hauser, Jr. had been in Cross Creek, and had bought seven wagonloads of salt for Bethania. The Salem store also had some salt in Cross Creek which it needed. A wagoner offered to go for it, if he would be paid for a full trip, which was promised him by Br. Bagge. The man then expressed the wish that his brother might also bring a load, as he would like to earn something. Br. Bagge agreed to this also, and his assistant, Christian Heckewälder, undertook to go to Cross Creek and make the necessary purchases. Nine wagons therefore left in a company for Cross Creek for salt, a necessary article, of which there was already a great shortage in many places. It happened that this was just at the time when men were gathering there around the King's Standard. The wagons reached there safely, and the purchases were well made, considering the circumstances.

The Committee of Safety in Salisbury suspected that the Brethren in Wachovia had sent these nine wagons, pretending they were to get salt, but really meaning that they should meet Gov. Martin, and help him and his army on their march. This accusation, however, was not brought before the Brethren until punishment hung over their heads, as will be further noted.

On the other hand it happened that the King's Standard had been erected on the road from Salem to Cross Creek, and on their return the nine wagons suddenly found themselves among the several hundred men assembled there. These Loyalists refused to let the wagons pass, and with many curses threatened to empty the salt on the ground and ruin it rather than let it be used by the *Rebels*. They also cursed the Moravians for helping the Rebels to live by getting salt for them. But the more moderate among them prevailed, and after holding the wagons for twenty-four hours they permitted them to leave for home, which they reached safely.

Immediately many rumors were afloat, charging the Brethren with various things in connection with these wagons, and the Committee of Safety in Salisbury called all its members together. Mr. Charles Gallaway, an old friend of the Brethren and now a member of the aforesaid Committee, stopped in Salem on his way to Salisbury and on his return. On his way thither he was asked to defend the Brethren against certain accusations; on his return he warned us to be careful, and to keep good watch over our property, but did not venture to tell what he knew more explicitly. Mr. Avery, a lawyer, and also a member of the Committee, said about the same as he passed through. Finally on Feb. 15th, about noon, Brethren from Bethania notified the Brethren in Salem that Col. Martin Armstrong, the Captains John Armstrong, William Sheppard and Jesse Walton, and the latter's company of about sixty Minute Men, had come to Bethania yesterday, and had made formal inquiry about the aforesaid wagons, and other accusations; that today they had done the same in Bethabara, and that they were now on their way to Salem for the same purpose.

Capt. Walton and his company drew up before the tavern; some of the men spoke joyfully of the booty they were going to get. They were treated politely and given some refreshments. The other officers also appeared, and told why they had come. The Captains John Armstrong and Jesse Walton were representing the Committee of Safety of Salisbury; Col. Armstrong came from the County Committee. The Brethren of Bethabara and Bethania had referred some matters to the Brethren of Salem, and those who had come from those towns were granted time to consult with the Salem Brethren. A Declaration was quickly drawn up and signed, to be presented to the officers. The meeting was held in the upper room of the tavern, (the Minute Men standing with loaded guns before the house). First Col. Armstrong took an Affirmation, instead of an Oath, from all present, that they would answer all questions truthfully. Then he asked (1) If we had not received ammunition from

Gov. Martin, and were keeping it for him? Answer, No. (2) Why did we not accept the new Congress money? Answer, We did not refuse it, but would feel differently about taking it if we were sure it was not counterfeit, and if we were certain of being able to pay it out again. (3) He produced the Test, prescribed by the Congress in Hillsborough, and asked us to sign it. Br. Bagge, in the name of the Brethren, explained our position in regard to the bearing of arms, and said that it was quite contrary to our calling to mix in political matters. Many other questions were asked, based on false reports; and each of the officers had something to remember and talk about. But at the end of a two-hour session all was explained and answered to the entire satisfaction of the Commission. The written Declaration was given to Col. Armstrong, who was quite content with it.

That afternoon the Minute Men marched out Shallowford road to the Petersbach, taking with them James Glen and Ezekiah Wright,[1] arrested as Tories, whom they had shackled together in our blacksmith shop.

Capt. Walton and his Lieutenant Benjamin Cleveland, (later the renowned Colonel of Wilkes County), went into the store and workshops, and took what they wanted, charging it to the public account. Col. Martin Armstrong, privately, gave the Brethren a Certificate;[2] and he also ordered 2000 lbs. meat, and enough cornmeal to feed 2000 men eight days, this to be furnished from our three towns and to be paid for.

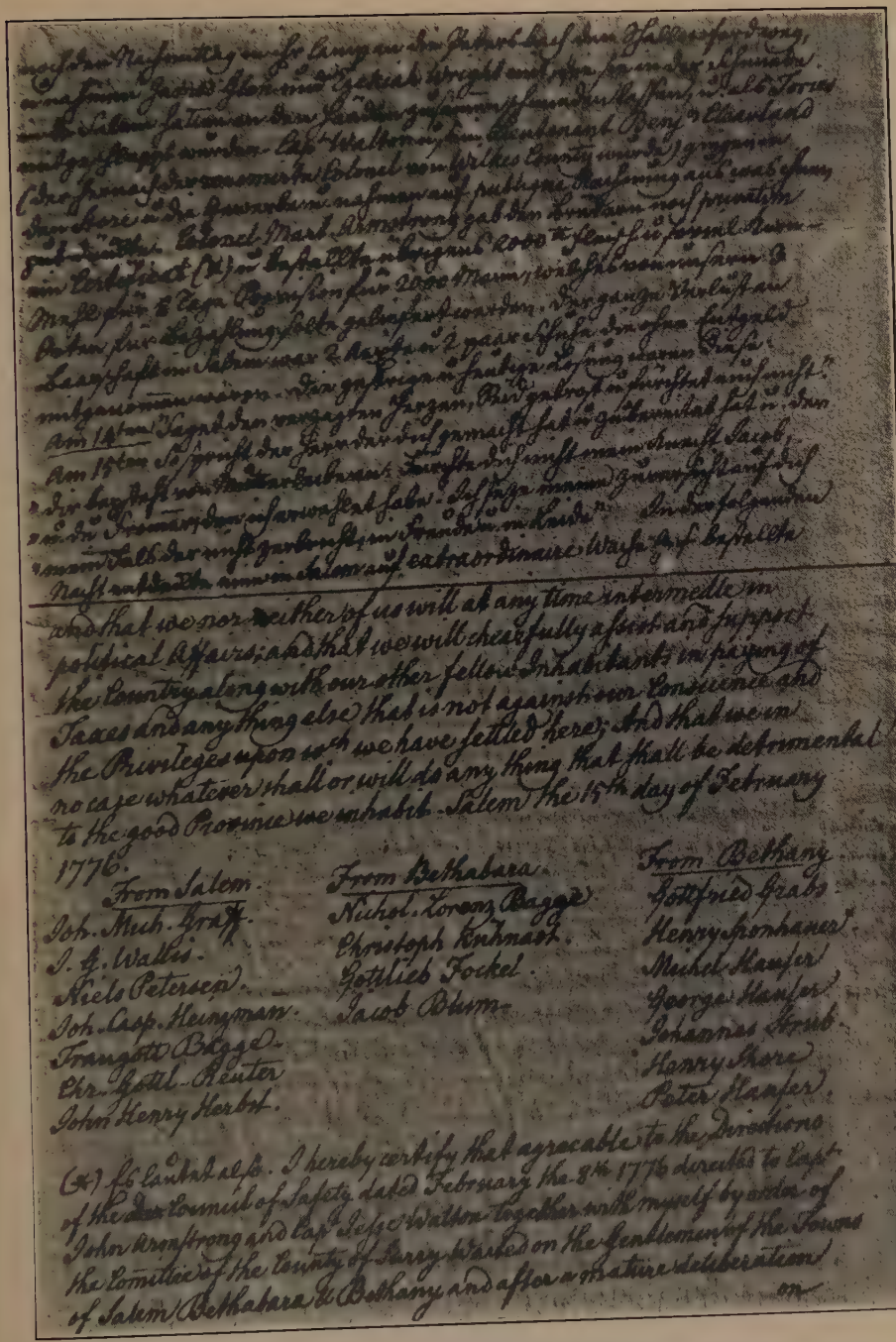
The uncovered loss in our town was two axes and two pairs of shoes, which were taken without pay.

That night the special watchman in Salem discovered four Minute Men in the locksmith shop, who said they were looking for deserters. They left again at once.

We may thank God that a man like Col. Martin Armstrong was and remained chief officer of Surry County throughout the war, for while sometimes need forced him to order, or have ordered, from us articles which were a loss to us, yet in general it was in his heart to make things as convenient as possible for us. The above-mentioned Certificate from him stood Friedberg in good stead almost at once, for Capt. James Macay, of Rowan, came into the neighborhood to take arms from the Non-Associators, and when the Certificate was shown to him he did not cross over into Surry, as others had done, but left the Brethren there in peace.

From the 18th to the 22nd of February Bethabara was full of Militia, gathered to march against the Non-Associators at Cross Creek. When

[1] The Salem Diary says Giery Wright, which is probably correct, since Giery had been an active Tory. See entries of Feb. 7, 8, 15, Salem Diary.
[2] Bagge Paper, No. XII.



who that we nor neither of us will at any time intermeddle in
political Affairs; and that we will chearfully assist and support
the Country along with our other fellow Inhabitants in paying of
Taxes and any thing else that is not against our Conscience and
the Privileges upon which we have settled here; and that we in
no case whatever shall or will do any thing that shall be detrimental
to the good Province we inhabit. Salem the 15th day of February
1776.

From Salem.	From Bethabara.	From Bethany.
Joh. Mich. Graff.	Nichol. Lorenz Bagge	Gottfried Grabs.
I. G. Wallis.	Christoph Reinhardt.	Henry Shonhaner.
Niels Petersen.	Gottlieb Fockel.	Michel Hauser.
Joh. Casp. Heugman.	Jacob Blum.	George Hauser.
Francois Bagge.		Johannes Strub.
Chr. Gottl. Reuter.		Henry Shore.
John Henry Herbst.		Peter Hauser.

(*) Ls Lambert also. I hereby certify that agreeable to the directions
of the above Council of Safety dated February the 8th 1776 directed to Capt.
John Armstrong and Capt. Jesse Walton together with myself by order of
the Committee of the County of Surry, Waited on the Gentlemen of the Towns
of Salem, Bethabara & Bethany and after a mature deliberation
on

A Page of the Bagge Manuscript
It shows names attached to the Declaration of the Brethren, February 15, 1776

they arrived in Bethabara, Col. Armstrong issued orders for their good behaviour,—which they had not at all expected. On the 22nd and 23rd they were in and around Salem, some afoot, some on horseback. The officers took much from the store and workshops, partly at public cost, (which was later paid for in money which had lost one third of its value) and partly on their own accounts (of which much never was paid). On the 24th all left. On the 25th, however, a Lieutenant and a few men returned to Salem, with an order[3] to Br. Bagge to send powder and lead, of any sort, and all that was on hand, on the public account; 37 lbs. small shot was sent. In addition, sugar, coffee, tobacco, and other things were taken from the store and charged to the officers.

On March 1st a Presbyterian minister, from the Jerseys, came to Salem. He said he was travelling by order of the Continental Congress, with instructions that wherever he went he should explain to the people the causes of the controversy with England. He wanted to speak here, but was given a satisfactory excuse.

Soon after this the Scotch and Non-Associators were defeated by the Militia under Gen. Richard Caswell, and many were taken prisoner. The Surry Militia, therefore, did not get further than Cross Creek, and were turned back there. But there was booty to be had in Cross Creek, for the stores were well supplied with salt, and belonged to Scotch merchants, who, with their *Factors* had either secretly or openly espoused the cause of the King. A Council of War was held, and it was ordered that the stores should furnish free to each Militia-man present one bushel of salt, if he would pay transportation on it. So the salt stores were visited and, as may easily be believed, he was the best man who got the most! Later some Militia-men complained that they got none. There must have been a good deal of plundering also, for as the Militia passed through Salem on their return, which continued until March 14th, it was noticed that many of the men wore Scottish clothes.

The return of the Militia was fairly quiet, though they had to be fed, and some were troublesome.

Plans had been made that the Virginia Militia should march against the Scotch, and had they come it would have been worse, for they were even less disciplined, but they were countermanded.

A certain Lynch, a member of the Surry Committee, who called himself a Captain, was with the expedition to Cross Creek. A man named Thackston took an oath, and made a written statement, that Br. Herbst, the tanner in Salem, had refused to accept from him some of the new Congress money. The aforesaid Lynch and several men stopped in

[3] Bagge Paper, No. XIII.

Salem on their return and arrested Br. Herbst. As that very money had been accepted at the store other strangers in town interfered and threatened Lynch, and he had to release Br. Herbst.

Meanwhile there had been rumors of a second rising at Cross Creek, or an incursion of the English, and on March 4th, 5th, and 6th there had again been a number of Militia in Salem. One Company and their Captain were very wild. It was the Thursday, Friday and Saturday before Easter. The first two days were endurable; on the second they received orders to go home, but stayed until the third day, and the aforesaid wild men became quite active. If Col. Armstrong had not expressly sent them off they would have stayed still longer, but they left on Great Sabbath, during and after Lovefeast, in a rage. The Brethren in the tavern and store could not come to the Lovefeast.

In April there was another Provincial Congress, which met at Halifax. Written announcement for the Election of Delegates was posted in our towns by the sheriff, but no one went from Salem or Bethabara. This Congress agreed to the Resolution already considered by other Provinces, namely that the Continental Congress would be justified in declaring the Thirteen Provinces independent of Great Britain. Concerning the Brethren it was enacted: "That as they did not bear arms their guns should be taken, but politely, and at an appraised value; and that they themselves should not be forced to serve." This Congress again issued a very large sum of paper money, like the last.

From this time on hard money disappeared. Four kinds of paper money were in circulation,—North Carolina, South Carolina, Virginia, and Congress money. The last named went best for a few years, as it could be used in all the states; the North Carolina money, on the contrary, could hardly be used outside North Carolina, at least not without 7½ to 25% loss.

Now every one came to spend his money where things could still be found, and very few would take change. If there was some part due on a bill they wanted to spend they would say, if in the tavern: "Give me a dram for it"; in the store: "Give me some thread, needles, tape, sugar," or whatever; to the tanner it was: "Give me a strap, a pair of soles"; to the potter: "Give me another pipe," etc. So the time began when it was a real problem to spend the money that one was obliged to take in. Even among ourselves there was murmuring on the part of those who had to live on their wages, for goods were higher, but the actual value of what was received in the shops was less, and so the wages did not suffice for expenses. About this time we began to lend

our surplus paper money, hoping some time to get it back in good money, but this did not happen in all cases, and a good deal of what was so lent was finally lost.

From the beginning to the close of this year there was no end to the rumors that Gov. Martin had landed in North Carolina with his soldiers, and that he was marching into the interior, though there was not one word of truth in it. The Provincials, without orders from their officers, had demolished Fort Johnson, on the Cape Fear River, and this in sight of the ships of war, on one of which was Gov. Martin. So far as one knows he had no troops, and he only lay there, and now and then sent an ineffectual Proclamation on shore, which was at once seized and brought to naught. Other royal sympathisers in North Carolina finally took refuge on these ships also. After Charlestown, or rather Fort Moultrie, was besieged by the English, one heard no more of Gov. Martin. Of other rumors, true and false, there was no lack, for every one had become a news-monger.

Br. Bagge had gone to Charlestown on business for the store, carrying a Pass[4] from the Surry County Committee, and was there when the sea and land forces approached the town. On the evening of June 1st the first alarm was given, which threw the town into an unbelievable confusion. On the 2nd it was still more alarming, and the city Militia were called out, and the Militia from the surrounding country came in. On the 3rd the wind was contrary, so life and business went on as though nothing were happening. But on the 4th, as the ships began to appear, the alarm and fright were still greater. For five miles from the town the roads were full of negroes, women and children, riding, driving and on foot, fleeing from the enemy with a few of their possessions. The wagon for the store was loaded, and just ready to start, when an order was issued that no one else might leave the town without a Permit from the commanding officer. With the assistance of a good friend Br. Bagge secured a Pass for himself and his wagon, and another for his teamsters, and by night was ten miles from the city, where he camped.

The next evening he reached Witten's Tavern. There he found a poor German farmer from the Congaree, who had been in Charlestown on business when the English army approached, and was not permitted to leave. When he insisted, he was sent off, but with the order to take a letter from the Governor at Charlestown, to Salisbury, without delay. The poor man preferred to go home, and let some one else carry out his

[4] Bagge Paper, No. XVIII.

commission, so Br. Bagge quietly took charge of the letter, and on the way back he delivered it to the Committee in Salisbury; and so he reached home safely.

In July, Col. Armstrong received written orders from Brigadier-General Rutherford that the Moravians and Quakers, according to the number of their men, should take part in a proposed expedition against the Cherokees, or provide others in their place, or pay a fine of £10: for each man. It was decided that Brn. Bagge and Bonn should take up the matter with the General, but when they went to Salisbury on the 15th he had already left for Quaker Meadows, and the order was dropped. This order seems to have been based on an Act of 1770, which provided that in case of a rising or invasion the Quakers, who at that time largely held with the Regulators, must either serve in the Militia or pay £10: penalty. This Act had nothing to do with the Brethren, had expired, and had not been in force since 1774, when the regular Assembly met.

Also in July the General Council of Safety sent an order to the County Committees of Safety that all who claimed to be *neutral,* or refused to receive the new money, must give a sworn inventory of their possessions.[5] The reason given was that these persons, by their behaviour, had shown that they were enemies of the country, and that the King and Parliament of Great Britain had decreed, under color of law, that English troops might seize property and persons in this Province. Many were forced to give such an inventory, and made to swear without end, for at the same time the commanding officer of each County was ordered to arrest all who refused to swear[6], and bring them before the Council. No such demand was made on the Brethren.

In the same month the Brn. Bagge and Fockel were notified in writing by the clerk that they must appear before the County Committee in August, and answer the complaint that we charged oppressive[7] prices for our goods. The accusation was false; the Brethren did not go; and this time one of the accusers became ashamed of himself, and told the truth to the Committee.

On July 22nd, Br. Andreas Broesing returned unexpectedly to Salem from Knoxbury, near Savannah, Ga. He came because of the present unrest, and because a Provincial Congress there had ordered that the Brethren must bear arms or pay £7: Sterl. per month. He had secured a Pass, and had come by way of Augusta, Broad River and Catawba River, that is exactly through the country which was considered dan-

[5] Bagge Paper, No. XX.
[6] Bagge Paper, No. XIV.
[7] The German adjective is "blutaussaugende." For the order see Bagge Paper, No. XXII.

gerous on account of the Indians. Because of illness Br. Wagner had received permission to stay on the estate of Col. Haversham until he recovered.

In the beginning of August the war against the Cherokees was taken up in earnest. The Brethren in Salem and Bethabara had to furnish provisions, forage, and other necessaries to the Militia,[8] who passed with pack-horses and wagons, and provide food for the journey, all on the public account. This racket lasted about two weeks. It was rather interesting that one of the Captains who was in Salem would not trust his men with the powder he had in the wagons, but put it under Br. Bagge's care. The same Captain, under instructions from the Committee of Safety, on Aug. 6th posted a printed copy of the American Declaration of Independence on our tavern. Br. Bagge had to lend the Expedition against the Indians money with which to buy meat,—it amounted to £146.

On Aug. 28th, Thomas Person stopped on his way to part of the army gathered to go with Gen. Rutherford against the Indians. He was a Brigadier-General, and member of the Committee of Safety, and learned to know the Brethren in 1773, when they were in Newbern for the Assembly, and gave them real help on that occasion, as he has done in every Assembly during the entire time of the war. He had turned a little out of his way on purpose to visit the Brethren. He could remain only a couple of hours, and the time was filled with inspection of the workshops and friendly conversation.

Sunday, Sept. 1st, during the first service, seven members of the Council of Safety arrived. The president, Mr. Ashe, later Judge of the Superior Court, was a moderate, courteous gentleman; the others were his associates. They requested a service in English, and were present in the afternoon in the Saal when Br. Graff read a sermon on the text: "Whosoever abideth in him sinneth not." The singstunde in the evening charmed them most. They left next morning, lovingly, and well satisfied with the few courtesies we were able to show them. One special incident of the visit was that while in Pennsylvania Br. Heinzmann had received money for the settlement of an estate, which he was to give to one of these gentlemen, who was the Executor. Now as the paper money was laid down the gentleman made objection to receiving it, and when asked why replied that it was probable that hard money had been given for it in Pennsylvania, and he expected the same here. He was assured that Br. Heinzmann had received paper money in Pennsylvania, and then he changed his mind and took it.

[8] Bagge Papers, Nos. XXIII to XXXI.

From the first until almost the middle of October many of the Militia, who had been against the Cherokees with Gen. Rutherford, passed on their way home. One detachment of Militia from this and other Counties, under Col. Joseph Williams, was sent to assist the Militia who were moving from Virginia, under Col. Christie, against other Cherokees. Before marching they got various things from the Brethren, on public account, six hundred flints among the rest. They did not return until November.

On Oct. 15th delegates were elected to the North Carolina Congress, called to meet in Halifax for the purpose of adopting a Constitution for this State. No one went from Salem; several went from Bethabara because of business with various persons.

The rest of the year was fairly quiet, except that on the 25th and 26th the paymaster[9] came to Salem, and here paid off the troops then in service. This made a great gathering, and caused much fatigue. Capt. Philips and twelve men of his Company marched through Salem on Dec. 10th, toward Wilmington, it was said.

In addition the following may be mentioned for this year.

On March 19th and 20th the Brn. Graff and Bagge were in Salisbury, called by a letter from Maxw. Chambers, chairman of the Committee there, the letter having been dated on March 12th.[10] The occasion was that just about the time the ports were closed a package of letters and Nachrichten from Europe had come from London to Mr. Felix Long, in Charlestown, to be forwarded to Br. Graff. Mr. Long gave the package to a German farmer from Abbotts Creek, who was to deliver it to Br. Graff in Salem; but when he reached Salisbury he had a great deal to say about it, (probably intentionally, as he was a pronounced Liberty-Man) so that some one took the package from him and gave it to the Committee. The Committee, therefore, asked Br. Graff to come, or to send some one, so that the package might be opened in the presence of a man appointed by the Committee, in order that any intelligence therein contained might be given to those who were seeking to further the freedom of the land, as it appeared that the package came from England. The Brethren appeared before the Committee, and were treated with the greatest politeness. Br. Graff opened the package and looked through the letters, but they contained nothing relating to political affairs, and when he assured the gentlemen of the Committee of this fact they were satisfied, and the matter was ended. The books sent to us from England with these letters, and three other packages,

[9] Bagge Paper, No. XXXII.
[10] Bagge Paper, No. XV.

never did come. In June we received one package from Charlestown, intended for the Brethren in Georgia, sent to us that we might take care of it until opportunity offered to send it to them, though this never could be done on account of the war.

Our correspondence became very much curtailed, whether for Pennsylvania, outside that state, or through it. The Committee in Pittsylvania County, Virginia, on one occasion searched a wagon coming south from Pennsylvania, and found a package of German newspapers[11] instead of the package of letters; as they could not read German they looked no further.

The Brethren in our towns were daily surrounded, so to speak, with men of both parties. This was especially the case in Salem, where once more than a hundred outsiders were fed in one day, and where sixty or more were sometimes lodged over night. The men who gathered here always talked of politics, and often disagreed to the point of blows, and it took care enough to avert fights. Our store, pottery and tanyard had more trade than they wanted. More than once, at the pottery, the entire burning was sold in one morning. Often it was necessary to send apprentices from the workshops to help at the tavern, though this was injurious to the shops.

Prices of all goods were now enormously high. Salt was 48 to 50 shillings a bushel. Salt was being shipped by land from Charlestown to Pennsylvania and Maryland. In the stern treatment of Cross Creek the Salem store lost 70 bushels of salt, which was paid for, but had not yet been sent for. As the merchant who was holding it fled at the approach of the Provincial troops his property was divided out, and our store could get no return.

The goods furnished on public account were finally paid for, but if one considers the value of the money they were also a loss. It was also very troublesome to get the payment. Once all the receipts for the supplies we furnished were lost through the carelessness of the man to whom they had been given for settlement. When we asked payment for the lead furnished, the paymaster wrote a letter claiming that Br. Bagge had refused to supply it until the man who came for it paid on the spot,—this was a lie, and was later so proved.

Several times during this year spring-houses and shops were broken into at night, and provisions and other things were stolen. This had not happened previously. It was generally said that this was done by runaway negroes, who were loitering about, but it is just as likely

[11] There are parts of three German newspapers of 1776 in the Salem Archives, and a few extracts from them are printed in this volume, under No. 1.

that it was the act of wandering Militia-Men, or Non-Associators hiding in the woods. The spirit of men became more and more debased. Many a lad, in his native simplicity, went into the field with the Militia, and a few months later came back a thorough scamp. This made life harder and harder, for men became more and more brutal. This also applied to the Tories.

On June 22nd Salem had a particular experience of damage and protection. Four fellows rode, armed, into the town, bought various things at the store and elsewhere, ordered brandy and liquors at the tavern, asked impertinent questions, and loaded their guns heavily. Under pretense of leaving they made trouble with Br. Meyer about their reckoning, and he yielded to them. Then they rode into the tavern and made insolent nuisances of themselves. The house door was shut against them. Then, without provocation, they attacked Br. George Frey, knocked him down, held him by the throat, and made two holes in his head with a gun-barrel. His wife, who was present, took two guns away from them and hid them, and he escaped through the back door of the tavern, which made the scamps that much worse. They forced open the front door, demolished the door of the living room, and went to the bedroom door, which was nailed shut, the room being not then occupied. They knocked out a board and opened the door, swung tomahawks around the heads of Br. and Sr. Meyer, stamped their feet in the cradle, from which the baby had just been lifted, threatened and swore that they would kill them, hacked through the table-cloth into the table where the family had been eating, etc. Several Single Brethren came up, unarmed, and tried to make peace, but the villains knocked two down, snapped their guns at the others, threw a tomahawk at one, and so drove the Brethren up the street. Two Brethren took refuge in Reuter's house, and the pursuers threw stones through the door and windows; attacked three strangers who were passing on the street, and knocked one down, and so came to the Brothers House. Br. Heinzmann tried to forbid them the door, but they seized him, hurt his eyes, kicked him, tramped on him, and gave him two wounds in the head with a tomahawk. Then they thrust their loaded guns through the windows, smashed other windows, burst and forced the house-door, broke room doors and furniture and more windows, beat about them with guns, tomahawks and clubs and a pair of fire tongs they found in the house, and terrified the house residents, wounding some. Five Brethren were badly hurt with tomahawks, two others less severely injured. One villain leveled his gun on the Brethren who tried to stop the trouble. Finally the evil doers were overpowered by the house residents, with the help of two

married Brethren, and were bound. The whole disturbance took place in less than an hour.

Just that day Capt. Henry Smith was holding Muster in Bethania. He heard what was happening, and came at full speed, with some of his men, and took charge of the scamps, who now talked peacefully enough, though earlier they had declared they were only an advance party and that twelve more would follow them. The Brethren were the more relieved by Capt. Smith's arrival, and his action was approved by Col. Armstrong and by the County Committee. The Communion, which the congregation in Salem should have had that day, could not be held. The next day the villains were tried before three justices in the tavern, and the third day they were sent as prisoners to Salisbury. Several Brethren were put under bond by Justice Joseph Williams, to appear at the next term of Superior Court against these evil doers, from whom he refused to hear any plea for bail. The Bond of Recognizance read "to his Majesty, etc. or to the Continental Congress." In Salisbury, however, they were released on bail, and no more was heard of them. Their names, as they gave them here, were William McMurry, Samuel McMurry, Samuel McKinney, (these three from South Carolina,) and David McMackin, of North Carolina. The Brn. Heinzmann, Henrich Walther, James Hurst, Christian Triebel and Schaaf were badly hurt, John Holland and Peter Schreyer less seriously. The evil doers agreed to pay something for the damage, which was divided evenly among them.[12] It amounted to some £14, not including the cost of medical attendance for the wounded, of which the congregation later bore part.

After this there were many discussions as to what could be done to better resist such an attack, but few definite plans were made, and the Eye and Guardian of Israel was really our only defense throughout the war.

In this year, for the last time, a new Vestry, Church Wardens, and Public Readers for Dobbs Parish were elected, a Parish Meeting being held in Salem on Easter Monday. Before the year's end, that is on Dec. 18, the Congress at Halifax had drafted and adopted a Constitution for the State, the English Church was no longer the State Church, and with it fell all its Parishes, and so the Brethren ceased to have a Parish of their own.

On account of the differences that arose because of varying opinions, politics, and the like, which even affected our own towns, it became necessary during this time to divide the office of Roadmaster in

[12] Bagge Paper, No. XIX.

Wachovia. Hitherto one Brother had served, with the assistance of a deputy elected by each town, but now six men were chosen, each of whom looked after a certain part of Wachovia. As a result some roads were opened that were not advantageous, and on others the necessary repairs were not made.

The store in Salem secured some goods from Cross Creek[13] in January, April, July, August, and October, from Newbern in October and December, from Charlestown in June, from Petersburg in November, and from Pennsylvania in October. The loss and difficulty and protection experienced thereby have already been referred to. The store also bought some things in Salisbury and in Bladen, and some from traveling salesmen, who bartered goods for goods. The purchase of Indigo, in quantity, was begun this year. In June, Br. Bagge supplied a merchant in South Carolina with a barrel of linseed oil from this neighborhood. He had been accustomed to import such oil from England, and to sell it from Charlestown through South Carolina, and even in North Carolina. In the times that followed there were other occasions when the Brethren sold to merchants in the seaboard towns articles which were formerly supplied by the seaboard towns to people in the interior.

In this year also the old paper money came to an end. It was ordered that all old Proc. (that was the name by which it was commonly known) should be brought in and exchanged for new money. This was largely done, and what was brought in was to be burned; but one is told on good authority that those who were to burn it gave some of it out again. Many thousands of pounds were not brought in, and circulated at face value among the people who hoped the King would yet regain control, or who doubted whether the State could maintain itself. There is much of this old Proc. still in existence, which will never be redeemed.

Memorabilia of Salem, 1776.

[Translated in full.]

The Lord our God has never yet
His faithful flock forsaken,
He is their Blessing and their Trust,
Their Joy, their Peace unshaken;
A wondrous Lord is ours!

[13] Bagge Paper, No. XXXIII.

And to this we say Yea and Amen as we think of the year which has passed, and the many instances of His wonderful help, counsel, and direction. Had He not been this to us, had the Guardian of Israel not watched over us and turned aside the evil which the enemy[1] planned against us, we would have perished. We acknowledge our happy state, and will hold to Him, expecting fresh evidences of His grace and mercy, all undeserved by us, praying for them humbly and yet with joy. And as we cannot recount all His goodness to us in spiritual and material things, still less can we express the thanks that are His due. We thank the Saviour, first of all, for the daily consciousness of His presence, and that God the Holy Ghost has nourished our souls with thoughts of the Atonement, leading us further into real knowledge and the truths of salvation; and we are grateful that the faithful Father in heaven has been near to us, His poor children, during the ever-increasing unrest in the land, has guarded us in danger, and has preserved soul and body. The special proofs of this are the following.

On Jan. 1st, the Congregation covenanted in the Cup of Thanksgiving to remain in the joy of our Lord Who is our Strength. And although in the following days many difficult and unpleasant circumstances arose they did not interrupt our intercourse with our Redeemer; this was particularly true in the Passion Week, when our town and the neighborhood were full of soldiers, and yet our accustomed ways were not disturbed, and on Great Sabbath, shortly before the Lovefeast, they all departed.

Only once in this year have we received a package of Nachrichten from Europe, and not one line from our dear Brethren of the Unity's Elders Conference; but the Nachrichten were the more precious to us, especially the reports of the General Synod held last year in Barby, for we saw that in all that was done the Head of the Church was present, and His Spirit directed the proceedings, and we experienced a real blessing in reading the accounts. As we could not get new Nachrichten from our congregations in that part of the world, because shipping is entirely suspended, we have turned to the reading of the Bible, to the sermons of the Jünger, and to the older Nachrichten in our Archives, which are new to those who have joined our Congregation in recent years, or have grown up during that time.

The Liturgical services for the Congregation and for the Choirs have been a blessing to us; and the Choir Festivals have been days of joy and grace, on some of them the Cup of Covenant was shared, and on some the Holy Communion. We also mention the blessed celebration of the 13th of November, but that is doubtless fresh in the memory of all

[1] Satan.

Brethren and Sisters, and needs no detailed comment. The preceding days were days of tears and prayer to our dear Lord and Chief Elder, on account of several incidents that were not according to the spirit of a congregation of Jesus, wherefore on our Congregation Festival no Communion could be held; but His forgiveness, His comfort, and His grace were given, and we could share in a precious Communion on Dec. 7th,—praise, honor and might be unto Him from His poor children!

Our store and workshops have had a harder time than last year, as all goods, and all materials needed in the workshops, were much higher in price, indeed could hardly be secured at all, not to speak of other difficulties, including the question of currency. But Providence so ordered it that the goods bought at a high price could be sold again at a satisfactory figure, as could also all articles that could be made. Indeed the passing of people through our town was sometimes greater than was desirable, as when in one week more than three hundred were fed in our tavern. But through this, and by the blessing of God, our Gemein Diaconie was able this year, for the first time, to pay the interest due, and to make several considerable outlays, as for instance the new saw-mill, which was completed, and the new flour bolting-chest, which would have been finished had not the man who was making it been hindered by sickness. Our members also have contributed according to their means to the needs of the Unity at large, to Missions, to the institutions for the children, and to the support of our own congregations. Thanks be to God Who has made them able so to do!

This year more difficult and unpleasant things have happened than in any preceding year, but we must say with truth and humility that our dear Lord has not only lightened the heavy load, but when misfortune and harm was threatening He either turned it aside or made it work out to our advantage. For example,—the accusation was made that our wagons, which went to Cross Creek in January for salt for the store, had brought ammunition which was being secretly held to be used against the country. This led to a sharp investigation by a Commission, which came with a considerable party to our three towns on the 14th and 15th of February. The Texts of these two days fitted particularly well. To the Commissioners we stated our innocence and honorable intentions, and gave them a written declaration of our mind and purpose in view of present conditions in the land, setting forth that we would observe all rules that might be made, would pay our share of the taxes laid, and that "in so far as it was not against our conscience we would promote the best interests of the land, and would not meddle in political affairs." This not only gave them entire satisfaction, but they furnished

us with a written guarantee of their protection, which stood us in good stead on several occasions, especially when we were called to drill; and the Congress at Halifax promised us freedom from military service, and this quite without seeking on our part.

On the 22nd of June the Lord's Supper should have been celebrated, but had to be postponed because the enemy was permitted to send four murderously-minded fellows into our town, who indulged in barbarous excesses and wounded several of the Single Brethren, which not only greatly frightened us but made such a stir in the neighborhood that those in authority took the men prisoners, and freely offered us their protection against such occurrences. So far might the enemy go and no further, for our town belongs to God's kingdom and must be left in peace. Of terrors, threats and traps of various kinds there has been no lack, seeking to lead us from our simple and direct purpose, and involve us in outside matters, but we put our trust in Him, the Rock, Who never fails in joy or sorrow, we have remained quiet, and to this hour we have been protected. Br. Graff was cited to appear in Salisbury before the Committee in order to open a package of Gemein Nachrichten from Europe which had been brought there, but when he and Br. Bagge went thither, and opened the package, the Committee did not ask to have anything read, and kept nothing. In September most of the members of the Council of Safety paid a friendly visit here, and twice attended services in the Saal.

The weather this year was unusual. In spring there were severe storms, especially that of the 17th of March, which was like a hurricane; it blew off many roofs and blew down many fences, uprooted the largest trees, overturned a recently built shed for fodder and broke it. Following this there was a long-continued drought, so that we feared the grain would be ruined, but in spite of this our Father in heaven gave us a good harvest of all kinds of grain, and also of fruit, so that all who live by them are full of content,—thanks be to Him!

We have also had several instances of special protection, as, for example, when the wagoners of the Single Brothers House were in the forest, and had just loaded the wagon with wood, lightning struck a near-by tree, branches and splinters fell around the horses, and it was difficult to keep them from running away. A Brother fell from a load of hay; another from a building; a great black snake passed between the feet of a Sister; but the hand of God kept them from harm. Our three towns have been spared the serious sickness which has prevailed

elsewhere in the neighborhood. And no doubt we have been guarded in many unperceived dangers, and for this also we give heartiest thanks today.

The following changes have taken place among us. In the Parish Meeting, on second Easter day, the Vestry elected the two Brethren, Traugott Bagge and Michael Hauser, as Church Wardens. The County Court in Richmond this year appointed six Road-masters for this Parish, which formerly had only one; Br. Herbst is in charge of the Salem District. Br. Andreas Proesing has returned from Georgia, as the freedom of conscience, granted by the Act of Parliament in 1749, is not permitted there; Br. Wagner, being ill, was allowed to remain. The former preaching places on this side of the Atkin and beyond, on Deep Creek, and on the Town Fork, have this year been served by the Brn. Lorenz and Fritz. Two preaching tours have been made to a place on Haw River, by the Brn. Bachhof and Ernst, to the satisfaction of many souls; it is a pity that on account of a lack of ministers this place cannot be more often visited, as many persons there have requested them to come. As the School-House in our English Settlement was so far finished that services could be held, Br. Fritz preached in it for the first time on Nov. 23rd, and Br. Graff baptised the first child. In future Br. Fritz will hold service there every fourteen days, instead of in the home of John Doughtid, but the consecration of the building will wait until a pastor and his wife move thither. On Sept. 21st the Saviour called Br. Bachhof from Friedberg to Himself; his place was filled in November by Br. Valentine Beck, after he and his wife had been received as Akoluthie by the Aeltesten Conferenz in Salem. On account of ill health Br. Wallis has gone to Pennsylvania, resigning the office of Congregation Vorsteher, which he has held for nearly two years. Br. Reuter will fill the position ad interim. Br. Friedrich Beck has also gone to Pennsylvania on account of his health, and Br. Tanz went with Br. Wallis to wait on him during the journey. One single man has been dismissed from here, and two have left of their own accord. The negro woman, Franke, because of her bad behaviour, was sold to a stranger. Our town has therefore lost eight residents, not counting Br. and Sr. Beck. On the other hand, as already stated, Br. Proesing has come back; young Andreas Wageman has moved here from Bethania, and Sr. Bachhof has come from Friedberg. The single woman, Hein, has received permission to stay in Salem; Dan Smith's little daughter has been taken by Br. and Sr. Fritz for care and training. Three children have been born. The increase, therefore, not counting Sr. Bachhof, is seven.

Our only negro, Jacob, has been received into the Congregation. Our entire Congregation has celebrated the Communion twelve times; and each Choir has had it once. The Single Brother, Jacob Wohlfahrt, has partaken thereof for the first time.

At the close of this year the congregation of Salem consists of

19	Married Couples	38
	Widows	3
	Single Brethren	38
	1 Youth and 6 Older Boys	7
	Single Sisters and Older Girls	19
	Little Boys and Children	13
	Little Girls and Children	9
		127, 1 less than last year.

Extracts from Summary in the Wachovia Church Book, 1776.

The unrest in the land constantly increased. Gov. Josiah Martin left New Bern, and went on board an English war-ship that was cruising near Fort Johnston. A strong party of Scotch and others set out to bring him on shore, but below Cross Creek they were defeated and scattered by the other party. The Non-Associators, called *Tories,* were kept under close observation, and many of them fled to the new Purchase of Mr. Henderson.

In July the Independence of the twelve[1] United Colonies was declared, and since then all has gone unhappily:—the so-called Continental Army lost all the places it had won in Canada; New York and the Jerseys had to submit to the English under the command of Lord Howe, after much blood had been shed and a third part of the city of New York had been burned to ashes. Commerce and trade was much disturbed, and goods were sold at very high prices, for instance a bushel of salt cost £2: and could scarcely be found even at that price.

[1] Bishop Graff twice refers to the *twelve* United Colonies—in the Salem Diary for Aug. 6, 1776, and in this summary of the year. He is doubtless counting Pennsylvania and Delaware as one, for "the Territories," otherwise known as "the Counties of Newcastle, Kent and Sussex on the Delaware," did not become the *Delaware State* until Sept. 20, 1776, when they adopted a Constitution apart from that of Pennsylvania.

Salem Diary, 1776.

[Extracts translated.]

Jan. 1. After the congregation, in the Night-Watch, had passed over into the New Year in the peace and joy of Jesus Christ, and had enjoyed several hours of rest, they gathered at 10 o'clock in the morning for the festal service, Br. Graff speaking on Luke II, concerning Jesus, the Mediator of the New Testament, Whose blood speaks louder than the blood of Abel.

After the dampness of the preceding days the weather is pleasant.

Jan. 2. Br. Lorenz came from Bethabara for the first Aeltesten Conferenz of the year; we prayed our Lord that he would be graciously present in our Conferences, and that He would keep us from any influence of our own minds that might hinder His will among us.

Jan. 5. It rained all day, but toward evening cleared with a strong wind from the west.

After fourteen days of quiet it was rumored today that Provincial soldiers were coming into this neighborhood to force those who favored the King to declare themselves, as, it is said, has already been done in South Carolina.

Jan. 6. Br. Heckewälder returned from a visit to Matthew Lock, having been sent by Br. Bagge to get the news from Charlestown; he heard that the town and neighborhood were much alarmed, that the war ships of the Governor were firing on the town, that the town was being fortified, etc. This evening Mr. Sporgen's brother came with a secret message from Capt. Heinrich Herrman and other leaders of the Loyalist party, to find out in what way and how far we would unite with them, and what money and other things we would let them have, offering to stand by us and protect us to the full extent of their power. We absolutely refused to have anything to do with such an undertaking, which would be most dangerous for us; we look to our dear Lord, and rely on the protection of our heavenly Father, not on the help of man. We hear again that measures against us were proposed in Salisbury, but not decided on; if they should get anything against us their anger would not be restrained.

Jan. 7. Capt. Heinrich Herrman himself came to Br. Bagge, asked his opinion about present conditions in the land, and whether we would not set ourselves against them and join the other party? It does not accord with our character as Brethren to mix in such political

affairs, we are children of peace, and wish peace with all men; whatever God lays upon us that will we bear, etc.; and with this as answer he left. In the Charlestown newspaper we see that the Provincials have prevailed over the other party, and that in Canada they have captured Fort Chambly; also that Gov. Dunmore has given up his attack on Norfolk, and with a few men has retired to his sloop-of-war.

Jan. 8. It rained all day, and into the night.

Jan. 9. In Friedberg, Cornelius Schneider was married to Anna Maria, daughter of Martin Ebert, in the home of the latter, by Br. Bonn, as Justice.

Jan. 11. Again there was rain. Br. Fritz returned this evening; he has preached five times, English and German, that is to our friends in the English Settlement, at Christopher Elrod's, in Timber Ridge Meeting-House, and twice on Deep Creek. He had much difficulty on account of high water. There were good congregations everywhere, especially at Deep Creek; the people have had no preaching for a long time, for Murphy and the Bryants have been hiding, and have not yet returned. In Bethania, George Hauser and the [widow] Stolz were married by Justice Bonn.

Jan. 12. It was a wild day, with one rain and snow storm after the other, so there was no service in the evening. Various soldiers from Col. Martin's Corps were in the tavern, and bought different things, but conducted themselves in an orderly and courteous manner. They told much about the hardships they had to endure on their recent expedition to South Carolina, some of their number had died, and some had had limbs frosted. In Bethabara, Capt. Armstrong posted an Advertisement calling on the people to enlist; in Salem the sheriff posted another Advertisement, calling all Freeholders and Householders to assemble at Richmond Town on Feb. 12th, for the Election of Delegates and of members of the County Committee. It stated that Householders as well as Freeholders should vote, and might be voted for.[2]

Jan. 13. Last night it cleared and froze, but today the sun has melted nearly all the snow which fell yesterday. In the evening meeting of the Stundenbeter present conditions were earnestly commended to them as a subject of prayer, not that the Brethren should take any part in them but that they should ask the Lord to advise and lead us and our Brethren and Sisters according to His will through these depressing times, and pray that His example and conduct in this world might be our safe guide.

[2] The Hillsboro Convention of Aug.-Sept., 1775, had given the franchise to Householders as well as Freeholders.

Jan. 14. It rained nearly all day, but at 8 o'clock we were able to have the Liturgy and the hymn of praise to the Holy Ghost.

Jan. 15. It was damp and misting all day.

Jan. 16. A surgeon, who had fled from Virginia, was in our tavern, and told Br. Meyer that he crossed Dixon's Ferry with Müller's wagon, and that the Committee in Pittsylvania County had broken open the chest in that wagon, in which were the letters, etc. for us, but fortunately the first thing they found was a package of German newspapers, so they opened nothing else. In the afternoon it was again clear and cold.

Jan. 17. Today it was piercingly cold.

Jan. 18. This afternoon we received the much desired Text Books for this year, which were printed in Philadelphia; there were also a few letters and Nachrichten from Bethlehem and Lititz. Gottfried Müller brought them; he had a very hard journey from Yorktown hither. We particularly rejoiced to again receive Wöchentlichten Nachrichten from Europe, including the first six Wochen concerning the Synod at Barby. From the few letters we learned that in Bethlehem all was going quietly; in Lititz there had been the unhappy incident that in the night of Nov. 25th the grist and saw mill had been burned, in much the same way as the oil mill at Bethlehem was burned several years ago. In the evening the news was presented to the sympathy of the Communicants.

Jan. 19. Br. Bagge was in Bethabara and Bethania, and on his return reported what he had heard from George Hauser, Jr. and from others. Hauser has just returned from Cross Creek; Fields and Zapfenfeld made the trip both ways with him. One does not dare to accept such reports as true.[3]

Jan. 22. Br. Heckewälder went to Cross Creek for salt and other goods for the store. The intense cold continues.

Jan. 24 & 25. Very unfriendly weather, with glaze ice and rain, so that one could hardly go out of the house.

Jan. 29. A gentleman, one of the proprietors of Transylvania, or Lewicy, spent the night in the tavern. He told Br. Bagge, confidentially, that it was reported that Gov. Martin had been re-inforced by two shiploads of soldiers; the men of the frontier were much disturbed as to what they should do, and he himself felt that if England would no longer protect them they were indeed unfortunate.

Jan. 30. The whole day was wet, with rain and glaze ice; on account of the weather no evening service was held. The gentleman who

[3] The Diary does not state what the reports were.

came yesterday remained over another night. There are more reports of the Governor's landing.

Feb. 1. Two messengers came to Br. Bagge, calling him to a certain place in the neighborhood tomorrow, to hear the secret instructions of Gov. Martin to his loyal followers, and to associate himself with them. Br. Bagge briefly declined.[4] It looks as though the Governor were really going to march, but we cannot take part in a movement which means life or death.

Feb. 2. Last night there was again a little snow.

Feb. 3. Br. Heckewälder returned from Cross Creek, where he secured 200 bushels of salt, and other things for the store. There he heard nothing about the Governor's landing, but when he came by Capt. Herrman's, and when out of unnecessary curiosity he stopped at Justice Sporgen's house for more certain information, he heard that the Governor really had landed, and was instructed to give the news to Br. Bagge in Salem, though otherwise they were telling only those who had taken the oath to support him. We hear that during the last days John Koole has been gossiping a good deal about it in town here. After the evening service ten men arrived from up on the Atkin, fleeing from the hard treatment which is being given to Non-Associators there. They wanted to give their secret information to a couple of the Brethren, but were not allowed the opportunity, and in the morning they went on to Guilford County.

Feb. 5. Mr. Gallaway, a Deputy from Guilford County to the Council of Safety, spent the night here on his way to Salisbury. As he is favorably inclined to us, and an honorable man, Br. Bagge spoke confidentially with him, and asked that if in the meeting of the Council false reports were brought up against us, as happened at the last meeting, he would do his best for us, which he promised. Last night another party from the Atkin passed on their way to Cross Creek, and during the day various men have passed in the same direction; we also hear that Capt. Fields and his men marched from Guilford several days ago, and camped beside the Bethania wagons, seventy miles this side of Cross Creek.

Feb. 6. Various small companies passed toward Cross Creek; it is said that the King's Standard will be raised today sixty miles from here. It is reported that Col. Martin and 600 men have marched to intercept the other party. They say many threats of *execution* have been made against us, but the Lord will stand by us.

[4] "Er lehnte es aber kurz ab."

Feb. 7. Early this morning Giery Wright and some twenty men marched through, but had neither money nor provisions. In the evening a company of Atkin men came back from the camp, sixty miles away; they said that when they left about 500 men had gathered, but without officers or order, there was only one Scotch officer there to command them; it was reported that they would march to Braunsweig to meet the Governor, etc. They regretted that their leader had disbanded them before certain news was received of the Governor's landing. They also said that the Bethania wagons had been held in the camp, but they did not know whether they had been allowed to pass later.

Feb. 8. Giery Wright and his party passed on their return; they had been turned back by men coming from the camp. Toward evening we heard that the men who had remained at camp had marched toward Cross Creek,—time will show whether this is true. From Bethabara we heard that they had been frightened by men wearing buck-tails in the hat, presumably they were from Capt. Waldham's [Walton's] Company, which has been roughly treating people on the Atkin. Br. Reuter and Br. Miksch, who last Monday went to the Town Fork to divide Valentine Frey's land among his three sons, returned, and reported that many farms there had been completely abandoned by their owners.

Feb. 9. Evening there was a storm from the south, almost like a hurricane, with heavy rain.

Feb. 10. In the afternoon two wagons bringing goods for our store from Cross Creek arrived safely; they had been held at the camp one day, and then allowed to go, with much scolding because they were hauling salt for the Boston party. In camp the men were drilling. Mr. Gallaway returned from Salisbury; he told Br. Bagge that very likely a Detachment would make a visitation here, on account of the sending of wagons to Cross Creek, as they believed that Bagge had sent them for the use of the Governor,—but they will learn that this is not true.

[*Graff to U. E. C.* David Heckewälder had been sent by Br. Traugott Bagge to buy salt for the store. Several private individuals from Bethania went on the same errand, so that altogether there were nine wagons.]

Feb. 11. Mr. Every, King's Attorney, passed on his way to Richmond to Court. Br. Bagge told him all about the sending of the wagons to Cross Creek.

Feb. 12. The two Brethren, Heinrich Schor and Marc Höhns, came together from Bethania to Br. Graff, and mentioned that the latter's

son, Johannes, was planning to marry Marie, the daughter of the former. Br. Graff could say nothing except that at present Johannes Höhns is not in good standing, and that it must be left to the care and consideration of the parents on both sides, as they both understand the spirit in which marriage should be undertaken; they both expressed regrets that their children were not in the state of mind which the importance of the step made desirable.

Br. and Sr. Meinung moved from the house near the pottery to the upper floor of the two-story house. Young Weiss came in the afternoon to say goodbye to Br. Graff, as he is going to Pennsylvania with Alexander Rosenbaum.

Feb. 13. We heard that on his way to Richmond Town Mr. Every stopped in Bethabara and inquired about the sending of the wagons to Cross Creek, and heard the true story thereof. From Richmond he went in haste to Guilford County, to countermand the Minute Men from Virginia, as the camp had broken up; since then all has been quiet in that vicinity, and the fugitives have returned to their farms.

Feb. 14. Mr. William Hill was here for a short time last night. He brought the report that in Virginia there had been a bloody fight between Gov. Dunmore and the Minute Men, and the latter had lost. A man came from Cross Creek with salt, and brought word that there the Governor's party was very strong, and that the King's Standard had been raised. From Richmond we hear that the Minute Men are being divided into Companies, and are preparing to march to Guilford and beyond against the Governor, etc. All is alarm and confusion; we comfort ourselves with the Text: "Say to them that are of a fearful heart, Be strong, fear not."

Unafraid and undismayed
Will Christ's man
Ever stand,
Let what may assail him.

[*Graff to U. E. C.* On account of an unfounded report that Gov. Josiah Martin had landed with troops below Cross Creek, and expected the loyal to join him there, many men from this and other Counties were persuaded to leave their farms and go to him. The hard treatment they were receiving from the other party almost forced them to do this. Their number amounted to perhaps six hundred. But they had no intelligent leadership, and no supply of food or ammunition, expecting to find all that when they reached the Governor, so when they found themselves entirely disappointed, (either Gov. Martin had

not landed, or he did not find himself in a position to join them,) they returned in small companies to their farms. But now they were the more sharply treated by their opponents, who took away their arms, and forced them either to take an oath to remain quiet, or to go into the field against the Governor.]

Feb. 15. Toward noon Br. Grabs and several other Brethren came from Bethania to tell us that yesterday Col. Armstrong, his brother John, Sheperd, and Waldam [Walton], the last three Captains, together with a detachment of 50 soldiers, came to their town to make an investigation; this morning they were doing the same at Bethabara, and then they would come here. This happened at twelve o'clock, and one hour later the Brn. Graff, Wallis, Petersen, Heinzman, Bagge, Reuter and Herbst appeared before them, together with four Brethren from Bethabara and six from Bethania. The Brethren from the other towns had referred one point to Salem, and had therefore been ordered to come here. The Commission, which had been sent by the Council of Safety at Salisbury, took our solemn Affirmation, and then asked the three following questions formally and courteously:

1) If we had not received ammunition from Gov. Martin?

Answer: No.

2) Why would we not accept the new Congress money?

Answer: We did not refuse it, but would accept it at a different value if we could be sure it was not counterfeit, and that we could pay it out again.

3) They laid before us the Test authorized by the Congress in Hillsbury, and asked us to sign it. Br. Bagge, who spoke in the name of the Brethren, explained the mind of the Brethren concerning the bearing of arms, and that it was quite contrary to our calling to meddle in political affairs. This, and certain other points which had arisen from false reports about us, were explained to the entire satisfaction of the Commission, and they only asked a written Declaration[5] from us in connection with the third point, which was drawn up, signed by all, and delivered to them. In return Mr. Armstrong gave us a Certificate[6] stating that the investigation had been completed to his entire satisfaction, and ordering all under his command not to molest us. Then they departed in peace, taking with them four prisoners, James Clan and Giery Wright, whom they had arrested at their homes on the way hither, and whom they here had had fastened together with hand-cuffs, and two others whom they took

[5] Bagge Paper, No. XI.
[6] Bagge Paper, No. XII.

in the tavern. The latter had come with a salt wagon from Cross Creek, and said that the Governor had already arrived there with a considerable force; this was written down, and Capt. Armstrong left for Salisbury. The Colonel made demand on us for 2000 lbs. meat, and enough corn-meal to supply 250 men for eight days, it will be paid for, and shall be furnished from our three towns. During the conference with the above-mentioned Brethren the common soldiers looked here and there for something to take, but got only a few axes and two pair of shoes, and these, together with some things taken from the store, were included in the account and were signed for. The Saviour be praised for His mercy and faithfulness during this investigation! In the evening, before the Liturgy, the congregation was given a short account of what had taken place, and were again admonished to be still, and to commit themselves to the Lord. Four additional Brethren were appointed to watch tonight, as the command was camped on the Petersbach, which was wise and necessary, for about midnight four came from there to the locksmith shop; they gave as excuse that two prisoners had escaped and they were looking for them, but they found nothing, and had to leave.

Feb. 16. The Brethren and Sisters were spoken with preparatory to the Holy Communion, and were found content and blessed in their minds. We saw with real satisfaction that they were entirely in sympathy with the results of the investigation here yesterday, and that they are supporting with their prayers the Brethren who represented them. Br. Heckewälder has been all about in the neighborhood looking for wagons which he could send to Cross Creek for salt. He found wagons, but under the present circumstances no one dares drive them thither.

Feb. 18. Br. Bagge visited in Bethabara, where, in the afternoon, two Companies from the Town Fork arrived. Col. Armstrong had left an order that they were to camp in that neighborhood for a few days, and in the order had mentioned the favorable result of the recent investigation, thereby preventing annoyance from his men.

Feb. 19. Young Wilhelm Grabs came to spend several days here, as since yesterday efforts are being made to enlist the younger men in Bethania. If they were Brethren,[7] and would establish their position as such, they could rely on the Declaration concerning this [military service] recently given to the Commission here.

Feb. 20. In Bethabara six Companies of Militia are camping, not counting Heinrich Schmid's Company at Bethania. One thousand men

[7] That is, if they were Communicant members of the Unity of Brethren, or Society members fully agreed to the doctrine of refusal to bear arms on conscientious grounds.

are to be gathered from this County, but their destination is as yet unknown.

[*Graff to U. E. C.* It really is a pity that most of them have been obliged to leave their farms, wives and children, without knowing whether or when they will return.]

Feb. 21. Br. Bagge received a letter from Col. Armstrong, asking that the beef ordered should be ready tomorrow, when it would be called for. In Bethabara they are quite overwhelmed with soldiers, as it began to rain in the afternoon and continued all night.

Feb. 22. Br. Lorenz came from Bethabara and reported that most of the soldiers who were there had gone home, some by permission and others of their own accord. The rest came here during the afternoon, as did also those who were here a week ago, and a Company of Cavalry, and several wagons. They camped over night beyond the bridge; their officers were Col. Armstrong, Captains Cleveland, Hamelin, Walton and Henry Schmid; they numbered about two hundred; and they behaved well. Mr. Armstrong again took various things from the store; they wanted to order ten pairs of shoes, but as the shoe-maker had no leather they could only get half a hide of saddle leather for moccasins. From the Brothers House they took meat, etc. which they will cook this evening in preparation for the morrow's march, for an Express arrived with orders that they should hurry. Through a couple of Quakers news came that the Governor has really landed, and that the Scotch took a Company away. We gave up the evening service, and set a watch in town and in the Sisters House, but everything remained quiet, thanks be to the Saviour for His protection! Rudolph Christ left for New River to see about some so-called tin-ash at the lead mine, which Br. Aust could use for glazing pottery, as there is no red-lead to be had.

Feb. 23. In the afternoon the troops marched away. They took a number of things from the store and work-shops, and had them charged; we could not object, though payment is doubtful. Capt. Sheperd came in with 30 men, and quickly followed the others. Mr. Joseph Williams, with a wagon and a Company of *Marauders,* came toward evening and spent the night in the tavern; Mr. James Clane was set free, and allowed to go home. In the evening meeting we read a sermon preached in 1750 by the Jünger on the Text for today; and after that we sang the hymn "Da Jesus an dem Creuze stund." Br. Bachhof wrote [from Friedberg] that his people were fearing a visit from Capt. Sheperd, and had sent their grown sons into hiding.

Feb. 24. Capt. Volp visited our English Settlement, and took their guns and the little powder they had. Daniel Schmid had to swear that

he would do nothing against the liberty of the land; then when he declared himself a Brother, and told them that during the recent Commission in Salem Col. Armstrong had received full satisfaction, they returned one of his guns but kept the other, for which the Captain gave him a receipt. George Loesch came back from the troop, and went home; probably others will follow him. In the afternoon two young men came from Haw River, Daniel Christman, Sr. Stockberger's brother, and Sommers. They left home because of the enlistment going on there, and wish to stay here a while; Christman would like to remain permanently.

Feb. 25. Several came from camp to get sugar, coffee and lead for the officers.[8] Br. Bagge was asked to get 100 lbs. lead from Chiswell's mine, but this he will not do. The poor men must and will make war, but have none of those things that are necessary. Now we see the wisdom of the Saviour's advice that we reduce rather than increase the business of the store,[9] for the less we have the less can be taken away on charge account.

Feb. 26. The fine, spring-like weather continues.

Feb. 27. The children's service was not held on account of rain. Br. Lorenz came to Aeltesten Conferenz, which was held in the afternoon. Two of Col. Armstrong's soldiers, who were ill, returned by way of Salisbury. From them we secured a Charlestown newspaper, which among other things gave the news from London that Gov. Martin would be sent a support of 4000 men, with whose help it was hoped that he could take this Province; also that a sloop lay at Portsmouth ready for crossing, with which certain persons were to come over, presumably with proposals of peace.

Feb. 28. The Aufseher Collegium met for a short while. Br. Meinung went to Bethabara to see about the bookkeeping. A new stable was built on the farm of the Single Brethren. From the camp at the Cross Roads[10] came a man who had been dismissed; he reported that the little army, about 3000 men, yesterday broke up there and marched toward Cross Creek. The thunderstorm to the south of us yesterday was followed by a sharp storm-wind from north by west, and last night the ground partly froze.

Feb. 29. Yesterday's north-west storm continues, and the cold is the sharpest we have had this winter.

---

[8] Bagge Paper, No. XIII.

[9] Some time before there had been an opportunity to buy a store at Cross Creek and establish a branch there, but the Lord, through the *lot*, had advised against expansion.

[10] In Guilford County; Col. James Martin had gathered Provincial Militia there.

March 1. The Single Brother Rudolph Christ returned from New River, where he accomplished nothing, for they are not smelting silver but only working for lead, so he could obtain neither silver glaze nor tin-ash which the potter could use for glazing. Meanwhile a Presbyterian minister from the Jerseys, near Pennsylvania, arrived accompanied by Col. Hund. He said he had been commissioned by the Continental Congress, and wherever he went he was to explain the causes of the strife with England, and desired to do it here. Br. Bonn told him that most of the residents here were German, and would not understand him; he also explained to him the proceedings of the recent Commission, which had the same object; this seemed to content him though he gave us to understand that weapons were to be taken away from members of the so-called Tory party, and the same would be done here. This did take place on Abbotts Creek, and they also took the young men, and so young Sommers,—see Feb. 24th above,—hurriedly fled hither again.

March 2. Since yesterday the wind is from the south and the weather is milder. Br. Wallis visited the men who are working on the mill. Many people of all kinds were in town; toward evening two soldiers passed on their return from the army, they belonged to a Company enlisted on the Catawba, and having served their term were going back to their families.

March 3. Br. Fritz returned from a visit to Muddy Creek Settlement. Yesterday he preached in John Douthed's house, and today in Christoph Elrod's he preached in English to a good congregation, some coming from beyond the Atkin. He was advised not to go across the Atkin, for two weeks ago the people who were attending a preaching service were surrounded by soldiers, and some of the young men were taken,—probably the minister had arranged for this.

March 6. Mr. Joseph Hughs, formerly known as the one-handed peddler, came from the Provincial camp below Cross Creek, where he had been a prisoner, but had been exchanged as he was a Captain in the Light Horse of the Scotch or Loyalist army. He reported that the latter, although 4000 strong, had been defeated and captured by the Provincial troops, with only one-fourth as many men; that Gov. Martin had not received help from England, and had not landed. Whether this is true, or how much of it, we will soon know.

March 7. Nothing special happened. Br. Martin Ebert came from Friedberg, and told us that Capt. McCoy and his Company were scouring that neighborhood, seizing guns, and demanding the signing of the Congress Resolution. George Hartmann and Spach had taken the Cap-

tain a copy of the Declaration recently signed in Salem, and of the Certificate, to see whether he would not agree to let them include the Friedberger. The pleasant spring weather continues. In the evening was Bible reading. Old father Schulz, from beyond Bethabara, came to Br. Graff for a Certificate that his son George is a member of the Brethren's Society, which was given to him.

March 8. We heard through Thomas Peddycoart that the Brn. Spach and George Hartmann were well received by Capt. McCoy when they took him a copy of the Declaration signed by us on the 15th of last month, and he promised that in the search for weapons, etc. our people should not be disturbed, which was good news for our English Settlement also. The brush from above our God's Acre was stacked on the further ridge; toward evening fire came across from beyond Rose's farm, and our Brethren had to hurry out and burn against it, or all would have been lost.

March 9. The Srs. Graff and Quest returned from their visit to Bethabara and Bethania; on the other hand the Srs. Herbst, Elisabeth Werner and Enerson went to Bethabara with the wagon. Lieut. Harnedon returned from Cross Creek with his little company of twelve Light Horsemen, who were going to their homes. They brought Br. Bagge a letter from Col. Armstrong, dated Cross Creek, March 5th, which confirmed the report which we heard on the 6th, saying that on Feb. 27th, sixteen miles above Wilmington,[11] the Scotch army had been defeated by Caswell's army, some 70 men had been killed, and all the rest taken prisoner; those who laid down their arms and took the oath were released, but the officers were taken as prisoners to Hallifax town. All the stores in Cross Creek except three had been closed, awaiting an order from Congress. Our store will probably lose by this, as most of the recently purchased salt is still there.

March 10. Br. Wallis prayed the Church Litany with the Congregation. As we have finished the newer Gemein Nachrichten, which run to the end of 1774, and as we cannot expect soon to receive more from Europe, we followed the resolution recently adopted by the Aeltesten Conferenz, and today commenced to read Br. Cranz' History of the Brethren, and in two sessions we heard the story from the first association of the Brethren in Bohemia and Moravia to the beginning of Luther's Reformation.

March 11. This morning came a Mr. Linch, who said he was a member of the Surry Committee, and three other men; they arrested Br. Herbst, and took him to the tavern. The occasion was that a man by

[11] At Moore's Creek Bridge.

the name of Moore had told them that he had sent an $8.00 bill, of the new money, to the Moravians, and they had refused it. (Br. Bagge had that very bill in the money he had on hand.) The men were assured of the falseness of the accusation, and the irregularity of their action was pointed out to them, and they had to release Br. Herbst without further investigation. The Ensign who was with them was so provoked by the irregularity of the proceeding that he threatened the leader with blows. In the afternoon Capt. Heinrich Schmid and his Company passed on their way home from Cross Creek, as did the other Companies of Militia; from their continued enlistment, and other preparations, it may be inferred that they expect to be called out again. At leaving Cross Creek each man took a bushel of salt from what was stored there. In the evening there was reading from the Harmony of the Bible, and after that the singstunde.

March 13. Capt. Waldon [Walton] and his Company spent the night in the tavern on their return from Cross Creek, which caused a good deal of disturbance there, though it was fairly quiet in the town. Col. Armstrong also came; he wrote for Br. Bagge a letter of recommendation to the officers in charge of the stores at Cross Creek, and there is some hope that the goods we bought may still be brought from there.

March 14. The Waldon Company left. The weather yesterday was rather raw, and in the afternoon there were storms; during the night the wind changed to the south, and today has been rainy.

March 17. In the afternoon there was a sudden storm, the most severe we ever remember here. During the few minutes that it lasted the noise was like that of the storm of one year ago yesterday, and it did more damage, for it blew into a heap the stable recently built and roofed on the Single Brothers farm, and few pieces of the wood remained unbroken; on one side of the Single Sisters' kitchen three-quarters of the roof was torn off and carried into the Gemein Haus garden, and other roofs and many fences were greatly damaged. The rain drove through tiles and shingles into the houses, especially the Gemein Haus, where the ceiling of the Saal and of the rooms would have fallen had the storm continued for a while. We shall probably hear of this storm from other places. Br. Graff received an unexpected letter[12] from a Committee-man in Salisbury by the name of Chamburg, who stated that a large package had come for us from Europe by way of Charlestown, and on account of the circumstances of the times had been held in Salisbury and deposited with Mr. Beard, and

[12] Bagge Paper, No. XV.

Br. Graff or some other proper person might come and open it in the presence of a person appointed by the Committee. At the close of the day the hymn of praise to the Father was sung. Br. Praezel returned from Bethabara; the storm was not nearly so severe there, and had done no particular damage. It cleared up warm, which is just the opposite of what usually happens after such a hard storm.

March 19. In Bethania, Johann Höhns was married to Marie Shor by Justice Bonn.

March 20. There was frost this morning, but we hope it has not hurt the peaches, which are in bloom.

March 21. The Brn. Graff and Bagge returned from Salisbury. Br. Graff opened the package of Gemein Nachrichten in the presence of the Salisbury Committee, and was permitted to keep everything when it appeared that the package was from Germany. It contained the first seven report sheets from the Synod in Barby, Wochen 1 to 11, and some Beilagen, from the year 1775. There was also one letter from Br. Hutton, in London, dated Oct. 10, 1775, which informed us that three additional packages were in a chest of books. Mr. Felix Long wrote from Charlestown, Feb. 28th, this year, that this had arrived in Georgetown, but so far he had received only the above-mentioned package; he also told us that Br. Müller went home in Savannah last fall. To our no small joy we also received our first letter from Br. Marshall from Barby, dated Aug. 17, 1775, which said that he and his Liesel were well, and that great blessing was resting on the Synod, but he gave no information about his return to America.

March 22. Br. Heckewälder left for Cross Creek, to see whether the salt and other things we bought are still there, and to arrange for having them brought here. Br. Wutrobe went with him to see whether he could get some leather. Col. Armstrong came on private business; he took with him Br. Bagge's account of the supplies furnished the Surry troops, and will present it to the Committee which will meet next Monday in Richmond. In the afternoon it rained for about two hours, but cleared with a wind from the south, so that we did not have frost.

March 24. There was a cold wind from the north-west, but toward evening it veered to the south, so the frost was not heavy and we hope the blossoms were not greatly hurt. Br. Ernst mentioned [from Bethania] that Ludwig and Benjamin Leinbach had exchanged farms and dwellings, and so had John Leinbach and Dietz.

March 26. According to the summer schedule breakfast was at seven; at sunset the bell rang for stopping work, and three-quarters of an hour

later the twilight service was held. Br. Bultischek took his tools to Steiner's mill, where he will make a bolting-chest for flour. Schober is sick, and as Tanz does not care to undertake the weaving the elderly Br. Hurst, who is a skilled weaver though he has not done any for twelve years, has joined Br. Praezel at the looms. We hear from Richmond that the Committee willingly accepted the account of the supplies recently furnished the Surry troops, and will present it to the next Congress. In Rowan County men are again being ordered to drill, or to give up their arms and take the oath to remain neutral. A man from 60 miles above Willmington reported that Gov. Martin certainly had landed troops, who were throwing up fortifications near Fort Johnston, and all in the neighborhood were under arms, etc.

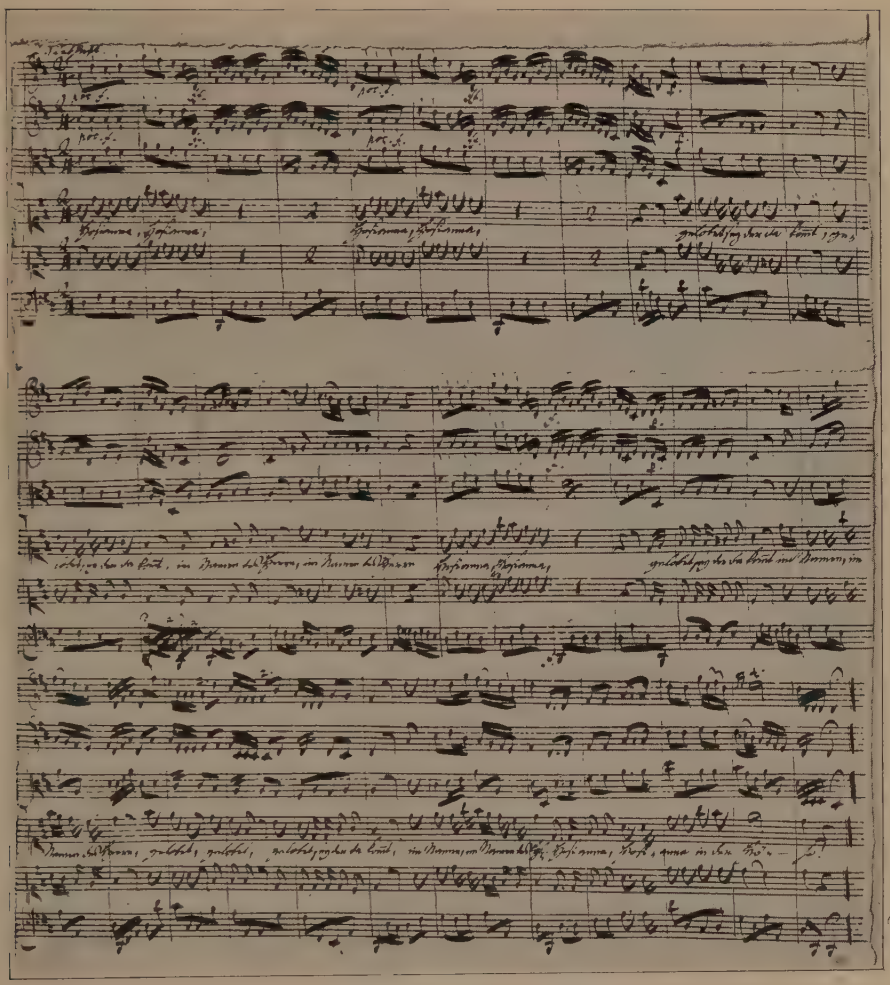
March 28. The Brn. Heckewälder and Wutrobe returned from Cross Creek before we expected them. They had a successful trip, and found all that we had bought lying in safety, except seventy bushels of salt in one store, whose owner had fled, and for this salt we will have to apply to Congress. The stores there were nearly all open, and goods were willingly and gladly sold; all was quiet and peaceful, and no one seemed frightened, though they expect more to happen. The shop-keepers who were taken to Hallifax town were released on security, and were looking after their stores again. This is another example of God's care for our affairs, and we give Him our thanks therefor.

March 30. Many people were here during the day to buy pottery, etc. Br. Heckewälder went to find wagons which he could hire to send to Cross Creek, and especially to secure a Pass for them from the Committee at Richmond. Near Bethabara, in the wild meadow below the mill, Capt. Schmid mustered his Company, and called for volunteers to march again to Cross Creek; he himself will not go.

March 31. In beginning the Passion Week we sung, in the morning at 8:30, the Litany of the Life and Death of our Lord. * * * In the evening service the account was read of the entry of our Lord into Jerusalem before His Passion, and the *"Hosannah: Blessed is He that comes in the name of the Lord,"* was sung with instrumental accompaniment.[13]

April 1. This month began with pleasant spring weather, but toward evening there was again a raw wind, and the night was cloudy and rainy. In the evening the story of Monday and part of Tuesday [of the Passion Week] was read; Br. Praezel held the singstunde.

April 2. The Weather was changeable, with some rain. In the evening the rest of the acts of Tuesday were read.

[13] Probably the Hosannah of Geisler, reproduced as one of the illustrations in this volume.

Hosanna Chorus, BY GEISLER
From Herbst Collection in Salem Archives

April 3. Br. Petersen went to Bethabara to see his Brethren before the Communion. Yesterday, Capt Hamelin, on his return from Halifax, brought word that no more troops were needed below, so our town will not be disturbed this week. Today a man from Virginia reported that a Proclamation from the King had been read there, which repealed all Acts against America, and that the King would govern the Colonies as before those Acts were passed. It is much to be desired! In the reading we had the washing of the Disciples' feet, and our Lord's discourse that followed it.

April 4. Maundy Thursday. In the morning there was a Communion Conference, and the Lord gave gracious decision as to several persons.[14] In the afternoon at four o'clock we read of the Passover, the beginning of the Lord's supper, and the High Priestly Prayer. At five o'clock, just as the Sisters were about to have the Pedilavium, Capt. Jarvis and his twenty horsemen rode through the town and camped beyond the bridge; however, they made no disturbance, and in the evening at seven o'clock the Brethren were also able to hold the Pedilavium, though the announcement [by bell-ringing] had to be omitted, as also for the service at eight o'clock, when we read of His agony, betrayal, and arrest on the Mount of Olives. And finally 86 souls, hungry and thirsty for grace, joined in the Supper which He ordained the night in which He was betrayed.

April 5. Good Friday. Their share of the Sacrament was taken to Br. and Sr. Bonn in their home, and also to Br. and Sr. Steiner at the mill.[15] Br. Wallis held the Communion for the officials. Then we read the account of the crucifixion and departure of our Lord, Who loved us even unto death. In the afternoon at 1:30 we sang the hymn *Da Jesus an dem Creuze stund;* and at three followed the reading of the opening of His side.

Meanwhile several small parties of soldiers arrived, Col. Armstrong and Capt. Shepherd, and then 50 horsemen. The first named had just come when an Express arrived with word from Col. Martin that they did not need any more troops below at this time, and shortly thereafter he dismissed the men, telling them to go home and take good care of their farms, and most of them left this evening. The latest arrivals camped for the night in the woods just below the tavern, so that again it was necessary to place several Brethren on watch. A couple of times several of the men appeared before the door of the Sisters House, but nothing further happened. Capt. Shepherd had impressed our wagon

[14] The Lord was consulted, through the *lot*, before candidates were Confirmed and admitted to the Holy Communion.
[15] There was sickness in each home, which prevented their attendance the preceding day.

at Bethabara to carry their meal as far as Friedrich Müller's, but here it was discharged and the meal sent back to the Bethabara mill. The Friedberger had appealed to the County Committee for their guns which had been seized, and had been referred to Col. Armstrong, who now gave them a letter to Capt. Johnston instructing him to return their weapons. We closed the day with the story of the burial of the Saviour, and a beautiful liturgy, thankful that in spite of all outward disturbances we had been able to enjoy a quiet and peaceful Good Friday.

April 6. The town was somewhat disturbed in the morning, partly by the soldiers who were leaving for home and were making purchases, and partly by other persons coming to buy. Br. Bonn received from the sheriff, Mr. Shepherd, a Commission to hold the Vestry election on 2nd Easter Day; he sent the word as far as he could among the parishioners. Soon after noon all the soldiers had left except Shepherd's Company; this Captain planned to spend another night here, and with no good intentions, but the Meyers begged Col. Armstrong to send them away, which he did, against the will of the Captain, who had behaved in a brutal manner here and at Bethabara. They did not leave until five o'clock, but we did not let that disturb us, and quietly gathered at two o'clock for our Sabbath Lovefeast, where we had blessed thoughts of the Saviour's rest in the tomb, and sang sweet hymns and a cantata. At eight o'clock the Choirs, separately, had their solemn evening prayer. It rained nearly all day and night.

April 7. In the morning at five o'clock the congregation was wakened by the trombones, and at half past five they gathered in the Saal, and after the Easter greeting: *Christ is risen!* they went to God's Acre, and there prayed the Easter Liturgy.[16] * * * A fairly large number of visitors looked on attentively. There was a heavy fog, which fell just as the congregation was leaving God's Acre, and the sky cleared so that the day was fair. The festal sermon was preached at ten, on John XII. In the afternoon there was a meeting for the children; also the reading of the account of the Resurrection, and the appearances to His disciples. At night the *Hymn of Praise to the Father* was sung.

April 8. In the morning, Gemein Nachrichten were read from certain English and Irish congregations, and from the Diaspora in Holstein and Jutland. In the afternoon was the meeting of the men of Dobbs Parish, to which a number came from all parts of Wachovia. They

[16] The origin of the custom of holding a service on God's Acre early in the morning of Easter Sunday is explained in Cröger's History, which contains the following extract from the Diary of Herrnhut for 1732. "In the young men's meeting on April 12th we were of one mind that on Easter Day we would go to our Resting Place upon the Hutberg before the rising of the sun; which was done before four o'clock on the morning of the 13th. Later, when we had spent an hour and a half in singing on the Hutberg, and had returned, a prayer and song service was held in the Saal."

elected twelve Vestrymen by a majority vote, and after Br. Bonn, as deputy sheriff, had qualified them the Vestry elected Traugott Bagge and Michael Hauser as Church Wardens for the year, and Br. Fritz as Public Reader for the Parish.

April 11. All day there was unfriendly weather, rain mixed with snow, and during the night it cleared and froze, and in the morning there was frost that has probably done harm.

April 13. People from Holston's River say that when they left there the snow lay six inches deep, so no wonder the air is chilly. It seems that there is danger there from the Indians, people are gathering together or are fleeing; the Indians have plenty of ammunition, but no one knows whether it came from Canada or South Carolina.

April 15. A little warm rain last night refreshed things.

April 18. An express passed from the Congress in Hallifax, taking word to Mr. Lanier that Gov. Martin was captured in Hampton Roads of James River by Capt. Manly of the Philadelphia fleet. Br. Charles Holder returned from Salisbury; he was not able to find iron there.

April 20. Christian Frey, his wife, and others, left for Pennsylvania on horseback. We hear that Alexander Rosenbaum has returned from Pennsylvania.

April 22. The air is cool, and this morning there was some frost, but so far no damage has been done.

April 23. A new dwelling-house was raised at Br. Baumgarten's, several Brethren from here assisting. Br. Charles Holder has gone to Allen's Furnace for iron which we need for the new saw-mill.

April 26. Mr. Lanier's Deputy Commissioner, Colvert, passed on his return from Cross Creek; he reports that the Congress in Hallifax has declared *Independence* from England. From Salisbury came Mr. Thomas Frohok and others who will spend Sunday in our tavern. They attended the liturgy *O Head so full of bruises,* in the Saal.

April 27. Br. Toego Nissen came from Friedland. He says that Peter Schneider and his family have moved to the farm of old David Holzapfel, on a written agreement that Schneider is to have the farm, and is to take care of Holzapfel for the rest of his life.

April 28. Br. Fritz preached for the first time in our Saal. The visitors from Salisbury had asked for an English sermon, and listened attentively. They were shown about the town, and were pleased; Mr. Frohok particularly liked the singstunde even though he could not understand the words of the hymns.

April 29. The guests from Salisbury left this morning, well satisfied. Mr. Frohok was so pleased with the singstunde that his account

of it brought tears to the eyes of the two ladies, who had not been able to attend on account of their small children. Br. Pfaff came from Friedberg to consult about the Muster, to which Brethren there are called from time to time. They think the Act of Parliament of 1749 exempts them, but if they should pay money in lieu of personal service, as that Act provides, it will be more than they can afford.

April 30. Again there were many here to buy pottery. This has been going on all the month, for it is known that the potter is out of glazing, and each is trying to supply himself in time. In our pottery we have twice burned lead to ashes for glazing and that has made it possible to continue the business.

May 1. After yesterday's thunderstorm it cleared up cool, and we feared frost last night, but escaped. Br. Heckewälder returned from Cross Creek, the wagons will arrive about next Friday. All was quiet there, but he heard that in the Congress at Hallifax much was being asked about our position and whether we had given aid to the Scotch.

May 2. Mr. Ludwig Eiseln, from Stinking Quarter, was here with his wife and sons to receive the inheritance which was paid for him to the Unity Vorsteher Collegium in Barby.

May 3. Br. Bagge was informed that Mr. Lanier did not take to the Congress at Hallifax our account for the supplies furnished to the troops, but sent it to Mr. Every, and he, Mr. Lanier said, was in Salisbury, and Mr. Armstrong, whom he was to meet there, would not go to Hallifax as he had been ordered again to enlist soldiers.

May 4. Three wagons arrived from Cross Creek with the goods we bought there.

May 5. The weather is beginning to be warm even at night.

May 6. Mr. Joseph Williams came from the Congress in Halifax. He said that for the present no soldiers would be called from the upper settlements to the lower, as they were mostly farmers; but 4000 regular militia-men were to be enrolled and drilled, from whom some could be called as needed. Two Friedberg Brethren, Graeter and Tesch, came just then to see about the Muster matter, and the news relieved them greatly.

May 7. Br. Bagge was in Bethabara and spoke with Capt. Heinrich Schmid's lieutenant, Schemel, who said that he had orders to notify all the settlers in Wachovia in the Friedberg, Friedland, and Muddy Creek Settlements to meet tomorrow at Steiner's mill, where the proposition will doubtless be laid before them.

May 8. In the morning the Aufseher Collegium had a conference. Afternoon Br. Bagge rode to the home of Matthew Lock, to ask his sons,

who had just returned from Charlestown, about conditions there. Evening at seven-thirty the Handwork Conference met to consider the Virginia paper currency, which has begun to circulate in large quantity. It was decided not to accept it, except in case of necessity, that is if refusal meant to turn away a customer or sell on credit.

For the first time in Wachovia there was the unpleasant event that all the Taxables from Friedberg, Friedland, and the Maryland Settlement were obliged to meet at Steiner's mill, where Capt. Heinrich Schmidt took the names of all the young men, as belonging to his Company, and therefore as enlisted. It was learned from his Lieutenant, Schemel, who is also a member of the Committee, that this would not have happened had not some from the Maryland Settlement attended the election of a Captain.

May 9. On account of a thunderstorm and rain the evening Litany could not be held.

May 10. Already today some of the young people from Friedland,—whose names were taken day before yesterday for Capt. Heinrich Schmidt's Company,—were called to march to Richmond. From Friedberg some of the Brethren went to Salisbury to appeal to the Committee for freedom from military service, but accomplished nothing. We heard that two Expresses from Willmington had brought the news that Lord [Corn-] Wallace, with 7000 English soldiers, had run in by Brunsweig, and had landed. The iron ordered from Allen's furnace arrived just in good time. As this evening storms came up from every quarter only the twilight service could be held. Old Jacob Christman came from Stinking Quarter on a visit, accompanied by two of his neighbors, Kämmerlein and Zimmermann.

May 11. The young men who were called from Friedland by Capt. Schmidt have returned. Br. Bagge came back this afternoon from his trip to Matthew Lock's. The report from Charlestown was not favorable, and a letter from Felix Long agreed with that, but a wagon has been hired to go there.

May 13. The pottery had another big day, and all of the last burning was sold. In the afternoon there was a hard rain-storm, but then the sky cleared.

May 16. The congregation celebrated the Ascension of our Lord. It caused much sorrow that the locksmith, N— L— was found to be guilty of gross sin, and had to be given the *consilium abeundi,* after the Aufseher Collegium had paid him for the stock in his shop.

May 18. People were here from many places. Among them were Mr. Henderson and Col. Williams, coming from Transylvania. They

brought a report, sworn to by an Indian trader, who had heard it among the Cherokees, that the Southern Indians were going into the war against the neighboring Colonies; that Stuart, Superintendent of Indian Affairs, his Deputy, and other white men, were among them, to help their king, and that they had received much ammunition from Mobile. Mr. Henderson will shortly take a Company of soldiers to Transylvania or Powels Valley, to defend that settlement against an attack of the enemy.

Mr. Gordon, a delegate to the Congress in Halifax, was here, and talked over some business matters with Br. Bagge, but would tell us nothing of what was said about us in the Congress.

In the afternoon there was a hard thunderstorm, with some hail. Lorenz Vogler and Cremser were up on the Bethabara road loading a wagon with fire-wood; lightning struck a large tree just behind them, shattering it, and throwing branches all around them, and they had much difficulty in holding the frightened horses.

May 20. It rained all day.

May 21. Matthew Lock's wagon came, and was loaded with wax and tallow, which is being sent to the market in South Carolina from our store.

May 22. This afternoon Br. Bagge, accompanied by young Christopher Elrod, left for Charlestown. Whether he will succeed in reaching there, or whether he will have to take his goods to some other place, remains to be seen.

May 27. Br. Spach came from Cross Creek, and brought the hogshead of sugar we had bought. Things are rather disturbed, for certain information has been received that the English have landed at Brunsweig, and rumors are more frequent that there will be an attack from the Southern Indians, with whom are the superintendents, Stuart and Cameron, and other white men and soldiers.

May 28. Friedrich Müller, of Friedland, came for advice about the Muster, for everybody there and in Friedberg has been notified again. In Friedberg it was stated that members of the congregation need not come, which confirms the report that in the Halifax Congress the Brethren, Quakers and Dunkards were exempted. We advised Müller to see the Captain in person, and state his case, for we dare not give Certificates just now.

May 29. Br. Stockburger returned from taking Br. Bachhof to Stinking Quarter. The people there were most friendly, and Br. Bachhof preached to large congregations in the Reformed and in the

Lutheran Church, and baptised six children. The people were so eager to hear that they talked with him between the services, and half the night.

May 31. Toward evening a company of gentle-folk, with horses and wagons, came from Guilford County. They attended the evening service in the Saal, and next day bought many things. In the party was a Scotchman, who went into Meyer's garden, and there took a fairly large black snake into his hands, wrapped it around his neck and arms, let it bite him and played with it as though it were a tame creature.

June 1. The weather has been rather cool, especially at night, but today it is again beautifully warm, though windy. Johann Müller's wagon came from Cross Creek, and brought twenty bushels of salt, which was quite unexpected.

June 2. In the afternoon there was a storm, and our very dry ground received a good rain. Today the elder Schumacher came, with Philip Rothrock and his younger brother and Johann Hoens. Schumacher's son is a Corporal, and he had brought a summons to the three others to attend Muster tomorrow, to which they had answered that they were Brethren, and asked Br. Graff to confirm this. He said that Hoens and Philip Rothrock had been Received into the congregation, but advised them to speak to the Captain.

June 3. Nothing special happened, though many people passed to and fro. In the afternoon there was a good rain for a while.

June 6. A man came from the Atkin and said that Mr. Brooks, who had been sent Express to find out about the Indian affairs, had returned. He reported that the Indians had killed three men in Powels Valley. From the three tribes, Creeks, Chickasaws and Cherokees, about seven hundred warriors had turned out against the settlements, not by order of the royal officers, but incited by about forty whites, who had fled to them from the Congaree. The chiefs of the Cherokee Nation had not approved, but the younger men would not obey them.

Wendel Krause came with his wagon to the store, and loaded with forty bushels of corn for Cross Creek, and Heckewälder sent the new money accumulated here to pay the debt there.

Br. Bachhof wrote that at the Muster on the 3rd, Capt. Ekel had been sharp with the Brethren from Friedberg, and had taken fathers and sons into his Company, dividing them into four Classes; he also threatened to impress their cattle, etc. On the contrary Col. Armstrong had been very mild.

June 7. The weather was good for hay-making. Mr. Joseph Williams passed, returing from the Council of Safety at Halifax. He confirmed the report that the English had landed at Brunsweig, with about three or four thousand men, and that they were digging intrenchments.

June 12. This afternoon Br. Traugott Bagge, and Elrod, Jr. returned safely from Charlestown. Their arrival there was just in time, for he had scarcely transacted his business when the English fleet appeared outside the harbor. In the morning when he left the town,—having secured a Pass the preceding evening,—several ships had crossed the bar, which threw the town into the greatest alarm and confusion.

Br. Bagge stopped at Christian Frey's, and found he had returned the evening before from Pennsylvania, bringing a package of letters and Gemein Nachrichten from Bethlehem.

June 14. Charles Holder rode to Allen's Furnace to get an iron plate, on which lead can be burned. Yesterday Br. Heckewälder was at Richmond. General Muster was being held, and an Express arrived with word that the English had landed at Charlestown, and therefore the Militia from here shall march to Cross Creek next week.

June 15. Lorenz Vogler left here and returned to his father [in Friedland] ; since Hein was here eight days ago he has been restless, and could not settle down. Wendel Krause returned with his wagon from Cross Creek, but brought no load, for just as he reached there Gen. Lee arrived with his Regiment, on their way toward Charlestown, and everything went to pieces. The best part of his trip was that he used the £180: Congress money there; but nearly as much more has accumulated in the store here during the time.

June 16. There were two storms, with very heavy wind which tore up many trees by their roots in the woods, also uprooted or broke our fruit trees. Charles Holder returned from the Furnace, but without the iron plate ordered. Lorenz Vogler came back, escorted by his father, and was allowed to re-enter the Brothers House, on probation.

June 18. The new mill-stones were brought in two wagons from Bethania.

June 20. Lock's wagon returned; it brought a half pipe of wine, and a cask of fish-oil.

June 21. Summer came in with warm but pleasant weather, which has lasted fourteen days, and was good for the hay-making and for all crops.

June 22. There was a most unpleasant occurrence, the like of which probably never happened before in a Congregation Town. In the

morning four fellows, apparently deserters, came into our tavern and store, and soon showed their godless and murderous intentions. [Full details of their misdeeds in tavern and Brothers House are given in the Bagge MS. so are not translated here.] Br. Bonn had gone to the Atkin in the early morning, and did not get back until evening. We sent two of the Brethren to Col. Armstrong, to tell him what had happened; they found Capt. Schmidt and his Company in Bethania, and he came at once and took charge of the prisoners.

June 23. Capt. Heinrich Schmidt and his men left this morning, taking the four prisoners, who were on horseback, bound hand and foot, and were to be put in the Richmond jail. The Brn. Bagge and Bonn made out a statement of the damage the prisoners had done, and gave it to Capt. Schmidt to take to Col. Armstrong, with our request that he take our considerable loss into consideration. A runaway negro was brought to Justice Bonn, who sent him under guard to Salisbury, where his master is supposed to be. * * * Toward evening there arrived Col. Armstrong, Mr. Joseph Williams, Capt. Joseph Philips, and Capt. Schmidt, who brought back the four prisoners, under guard. The officers went at once to see the destruction and the wounded men, and Col. Martin Armstrong wept. Several Brethren were brought as witnesses against the murderous men, who lied persistently, until a sworn statement was read to them, which had been given to us by James Hampton and another, from Virginia, both Committee-Men, who were here at the time and had heard the men say they had sworn to destroy the Brothers House and then the entire town. This statement had been drawn up by the subscribers of their own accord, and given to Br. Bonn, and although they had already sworn to it among themselves they took the oath again before him as Justice. They told him that if the witness of the Brethren was not accepted he should show their Declaration, and as they were unprejudiced witnesses their statement would have to be accepted; and it had so much effect that when a man by the name of Armstrong wanted them set free so that he could enlist them as soldiers Mr. Williams protested firmly against it, saying he could not conscientiously let such a thing happen. Ten of our Brethren had to watch the prisoners tonight, for the soldiers had guarded them all last night.

June 24. This afternoon the prisoners left for Salisbury, under guard of six men led by Lorenz Vogler as Constable. At Mr. William's suggestion they paid for the damage done to windows, doors, etc., which at a moderate estimate amounted to £20:, and for this a receipt was given them. Br. Bonn would take no pay for the care of the wounded, as that would have made him responsible for their lives.

June 26. Lorenz Vogler returned from Salisbury, where he safely delivered his four prisoners to the jail. Col. Rutherford was present, and when he read the Indictment he said that in such case they could not be let out on bail and enlisted as soldiers. Col. Armstrong was here again; Br. Bagge told him of the various rumors and threats against us, and he promised to take the necessary precautions, and gave order to Capt. Schmidt that he and his company should stand ready to help in any emergency. In the evening all the Brethren met in the Saal, and considered what precautions could be taken against such an occurrence as that of the 22nd. It was recommended that each should keep a good club within reach, and on the first alarm all should go to the place and try to take the disturbers prisoners. The quiet watch shall be continued so long as seems necessary.

June 27. Br. Heinzmann was suddenly attacked last night by diarrhoea and cramps, and was very ill. After bleeding him the second time he improved. A number of our Brethren and Sisters are suffering with diarrhoea, especially poor Philipp Hill, who is so weak that one loses hope of his recovery. He has taken a severe cold in addition. The new saw-mill, at Steiner's mill, is finished, and has cut the first block successfully. It was announced this evening that the singstunde will be given up for a while, partly on account of the harvest, and partly because of general conditions.

June 28. It rained a little in the afternoon, as it has done every day for a week, but the harvest continues, for the wheat is fully ripe. Hill has improved, and is able to be up a little.

July 1. The month began with very oppressive heat, cooled toward evening by a rain-storm. The Brn. Heckewälder and Bibighaus left for Cross Creek, to see what they could buy with the much Congress money accumulated in our store.

July 2. There was Aeltesten Conferenz, and the Saviour let us know that our negro, Jacob, shall be received into the congregation next Sunday [the 7th]. Br. Fritz returned from a preaching tour; he preached in German and English, at our English Settlement, Robert Elrod's, and on Deep Creek.

July 3. For the first time in two weeks it did not rain today. The Single Brethren have finished harvesting.

July 5. Schumacher and his cart brought wine from Salisbury for our tavern. Through him we heard that the four prisoners there had been released on security given by their friends. The heat was very oppressive.

July 6. The Single Sister, Marie Strub, experienced special protection, for as she came out of the spring-house with two pails a large black snake passed between her feet, but without biting her. Yesterday, however, the little dog belonging to the Gemein Haus, which often goes to the spring with the Sisters, was bitten by a snake and swelled badly in the throat. Milk, warm from the cow, was poured into the wound, which overcame the poison, and today he can eat again. The path to the spring was today cleared with a scythe.

July 8. Mr. Merkly, a merchant from Charlestown, was here, and offered to take and forward letters to our Brethren in Savannah; he traveled with the Brn. Marshall and Proesing from Charlestown to Savannah last year. During the night the Brn. Heckewälder and Georg Bibighaus returned from Cross Creek. Their expedition was so far successful that they were able to buy goods for the rather large amount of Congress money, though they could get neither sugar nor salt. We thank the Lord most heartily for their safe journey thither and return. On the way out they heard that a storekeeper, not far from the main road, had been robbed in his home, probably by Light-Horse men.

July 11. Toward evening Col. Armstrong arrived, and when the Brn. Bagge and Bonn called on him at the tavern he notified them that he had received an order from Col. Rutherford, at Salisbury, that the Moravians and Quakers must send their proportionate number of men to take part in the expedition against the Indians, who had murdered white persons on Broad River, or provide substitutes, or pay a fine of £10: for each. Col. Armstrong excused himself for bringing such a hard proposition, and suggested that if two Brethren would go to Salisbury and state their case to Col. Rutherford he thought the order might be withdrawn; offered also to accompany the Brethren thither. The matter was at once considered in the Aeltesten Conferenz, and the Brn. Bonn and Bagge were appointed to go, and agreed.

July 12. From a man who came from Holston River to the doctor, we heard that all is quiet there among the Indians.

July 13. From the Journal of the Congress held in Halifax in April we see that "as the Brethren do not bear arms their guns shall be taken, but politely and at a fair value, but they themselves shall not be forced into service." The first has not been done, as they did not find it necessary; but Brethren have been called for service, so the question is on whose authority it has been? The Brn. Pfaff and Ebert came from Friedberg to ask whether they shall allow their sons to take part in this expedition against the Cherokees, as they belong to the Brethren. They were told, what we have told others, that if they wished to claim

the exemption from military service as Brethren they must be prepared cheerfully to put their faith in the Saviour, and to bear whatever they might have to suffer.

After a somewhat long drought there was a fine rain this afternoon, which was much needed by the gardens and fields. Br. Bultischek measured the fall of the run near Br. Herbst, and found twenty feet, so a small bark-mill and fulling-mill can be built there.

July 14. From Friedland, and the part of Friedberg that lies in Wachovia, several men went to the designated place of Muster, where they will be told the day appointed for the march. The Brn. Bonn and Bagge left for Salisbury, to see what they could do about the demands made on us for bearing arms. In the evening, before the liturgy, the serious state of the case was laid before the Saviour and the congregation, and He let our hearts feel that He would graciously direct our affairs.

July 15. Br. Transou came from Bethania, for advice as to his son Abraham. Other young men, who went to Muster and will join in the expedition against the Indians, have given in his name also. He was advised to be guided by the report our Brethren will bring back from Salisbury, and to pass it on to Capt. Schmidt.

July 16. This morning several men came from Capt. Schmidt's Company and took Lorenz Vogler away from here. There is reason to believe that he was party to the plan, for he went with them willingly. On the contrary Philipp Hill positively refused, and they desisted from their efforts with him. Like Vogler, there have been three young men taken from Bethania, George and John Hauser, and Samuel Strub; they are entirely worldly-minded. This was Capt. Schmidt's reason for taking them, and he so told their fathers positively. All the young men at Friedland must march; and Capt. Schmidt's men went from here to Friedberg, to call out the sons of Marcus Hoens, Pfaff, and Ebert. The Brn. Bagge and Bonn returned from Salisbury. General, or rather Brigadier Rutherford had left two days before for Quaker Meadows, at the head of the Catawba River, to oppose the Indians there, who recently attacked the whites. Our Brethren therefore could do nothing, and Col. Armstrong advised them to come home, saying that he himself would take up their case, stipulating only that we would sell our arms if required.

July 17. We heard that yesterday, at the mill, Capt. Schmidt's men took the little Scotchman, who was at work there,—probably this was

at Lorenz Vogler's suggestion. Roser hid himself, as did those in Friedberg. Today Capt. Schmidt and his men marched from Bethabara to Richmond.

July 18. Several rifles were sent from here to Bethabara, for the use of Col. Armstrong; some were also supplied by the Brethren in Bethabara, at an appraised value. Two bad fellows came through, apparently with no good intentions, but they were treated as politely as possible, and they left without damage. Capt. Armstrong was also here, and ordered various things for his march to Charlestown. Yesterday and today the heat was very oppressive; several storms passed to the north of us.

July 19. Martin Ebert came, and when he heard that Col. Armstrong had not liked it that he had hidden his son from the call to Muster, he was much disturbed. He was told that he had better go to the Colonel and explain, as we were not to be forced to fight. The Single Brothers' wagon brought the goods Br. Bagge recently bought at a store between here and Salisbury.

July 21. The Brn. Ebert and Pfaff returned from Col. Armstrong. He comforted them about their sons, but told them not to mention his name in connection with them.

July 22. About noon our dear Br. Andreas Proesing arrived safely and quite unexpectedly from Knoxbury near Savannah. The reason he left Georgia was the present disturbed condition in the land, and the ruling of the Provincial Congress there that the Brethren must either take up arms, pay £7: Sterl. each, or leave the country. On account of illness Br. Wagner has received permission to stay on Col. Haversham's estate until he has recovered. Col. Haversham entrusts his entire house to him, and treats him as a son. Br. Proesing had a Pass, and traveled by way of Augusta, Broad River and Catawba River, and therefore through the very region which is considered most unsafe on account of the Indians; but he was not in danger, nor was he delayed, and the people in that section do not believe that the Indians mean to attack them, but think the alarm was caused by white people who had joined the Indians. We hear that the four hundred militia from this County, who recently marched from the Atkin, have been ordered back, as all is quiet on Holston River and in Transylvania.

July 23. Capt. Armstrong and about twelve Regulars passed on their way to Charlestown, where they will replace some whose time is up. The Militia from the Atkin are returning, and those from Friedland passed through here. The little Scotchman also returned to Br. Stockburger. In a meeting of Communicants the letter from our dear Br.

Johann Georg Wagner, at Savannah, was read, and several hymns of prayer were sung for him.

July 24. Toward evening there was a little rain, which was much needed by the very dry earth and the growing things.

July 30. Yesterday the young men belonging to the 1st and 2nd Classes of the Militia were called out again, to march against the Indians on New Holston River. The Brn. Pfaff and Martin Ebert went to Capt. Schmidt, and secured exemption for their sons. Day before yesterday Br. Peter Schneider was summoned to Court Martial, because he had never attended Muster, but was promised exemption if he would show a Certificate that he is a Communicant member of the Brethren's Unity. Spach's and Johann Müller's wagons went to Cross Creek to get the goods bought for the store; Br. George Bibighaus followed them next day. Br. Fritz rode to Capt. Schmidt, and easily secured permission for the widow Goslin's son not to march.

July 31. Many rumors drifted in. Mr. Edelman came from Holston's River, to take his wife and children thither from Abbots Creek. He said there was much unrest on account of the Indians, but the people were not frightened, and thought they could protect themselves against the enemy. From a hasty glance at a Virginia newspaper we saw that prayers for king George III are to be dropped from the public litanies of the churches, and a prayer substituted *For the Magistrates of the Commonwealth.* This would indicate that *Independence* has already been declared. May God have mercy on us!

Aug. 1. The weather continued very hot and dry, the corn and vegetables are suffering greatly. There were clouds in all parts of the sky, but either they had little rain in them, or they went around us. In the evening it thundered and lightened so heavily that no singstunde could be held. Col. Armstrong came and remained over night. Next day he ordered a large quantity of flour for the troops which are going to the Indian country. The flour is to follow them on pack-horses; but it will be difficult to get so much, because the farmers have not yet threshed.

Aug. 2. Philip Hill has enlisted, and will march with Capt. Schmidt, and we are glad. George Hartmann came from Friedberg on business. He reported that General Rutherford and Capt. Ekel had come from the camp at Quaker Meadows, and would take provisions thither on horse-back. It appears to have been agreed that the three provinces of North and South Carolina and Virginia shall make an attack on the country of the Cherokees.

Aug. 6. Capt. Tops and his Company, some thirty strong, arrived with several pack-horses and one wagon. At midnight an order came from Col. Armstrong that they should wait here for further instructions; and Br. Bagge received an order from him that he should provide the company with food while they were here. In the name of the Council of Safety this Capt. Tops posted the Declaration of the Continental Congress, in which the Independence of the twelve United Provinces from the King of England was openly declared. We sighed in our hearts, but the Text for today comforted us: "For a small moment have I forsaken thee, but with great mercies will I gather thee."

Might all signs the fear awaken
That He has His own forsaken,
Yet will I unmoved believe
That at last His help He'll give.

Aug. 7. The soldiers camped beyond the bridge, and behaved in an orderly fashion. At the usual time in the evening there was Bible Reading, and after it the adult congregation remained in the Saal, some notices were given out, and they were reminded that in these critical times they should be very careful of word and deed, and especially that they should not express an opinion before strangers, still less declare themselves for either side, and that if asked any questions on political matters they should excuse themselves from answering on the ground of ignorance. Finally the encouraging Texts of yesterday, today and tomorrow were read, and earnest prayer was made to our merciful Father in heaven for rain to break this great drought. The Text for today was: "I have heard thy prayer, I have seen they tears."

Aug. 8. This promise was fulfilled, according to the Text for today: "I will open rivers in high places, and fountains in the midst of the valleys; I will make the dry land springs of water"; and we rejoiced and were thankful.

Aug. 9. Nothing special happened. Some of the "Bag-horse men," from Capt. McNally's Company, who had gotten their flour at the mill, rode away. Capt. Tops and his men are still waiting; it goes slowly, for there was no wheat in the mill, the order had not been given in advance, and few people had threshed. However, the men are in good spirits, for they are well fed here. About noon it again rained gently for two hours. Capt. Tops and some of his men attended the Friday evening liturgy.

Aug. 10. During last night George Bibighaus returned from Cross Creek. His business was successfully accomplished, and he was again able to buy some goods for the store. The wagons arrived during the afternoon.

Aug. 11. In the morning the Church Litany was prayed, but in the petitions for the leaders of our country those which mentioned King George III, etc. were omitted, as ordered by the Declaration of Congress. Soon after three o'clock our very dry land was refreshed by several hours of rain, for which we were happy and thankful.

Aug. 13. Since 1727 this has been an important anniversary for us. Early, at eight o'clock, the congregation gathered, and with humble and thankful hearts heard once more the story of the baptism of the Spirit, bestowed on those first members of the Renewed Unity of Brethren. * * * After this blessed service there was a meeting of the Conferenz, concerning today's Communion. During this, Capt. Tops and his Company marched to Richmond, where the Congress Declaration is to be publicly proclaimed.

Aug. 15. Mr. Suderland, of Cross Creek, formerly a partner of Mr. Cruden, spent yesterday and the day before here. Today two merchants from Charlestown arrived; they had Indigo for Philadelphia, and Friedrich Müller has agreed to take it there. Toward evening and during the night there was rain.

Aug. 16. The air was humid, and toward evening the whole sky was full of clouds, and it thundered and rained. The Militia, who have been camping on the Mulberry Fields for eight or ten days, have been permitted to go home for a few days; then Capt. Schmidt's Company is to join the Virginians on New River, and the others are to go to Brigadier Rutherford's camp on the Catawba.

Aug. 17. Capt. Shepard and his men arrived bringing an order from Col. Armstrong that Br. Bagge should pay them £146: on account of the Treasurer, as without it the expedition could not proceed. Br. Bagge paid the sum, and Shepherd and his men bought a herd of cattle from Friedrich Müller, and drove them here for the night. Two wagons came bringing lead from New River; they were under guard of eighteen men and were on their way to Salisbury. So again we could not hold service. It also rained.

Aug. 20. Friedrich Müller brought his wagon to the store for a load of deer-skins and indigo, which he will take to Pennsylvania, bringing other goods from there in exchange. He was given two packages of reports for Lititz and Bethlehem, and a letter from our Aeltesten Con-

ferenz to the Provincial Helfer Conferenz there, asking for advice as to several points in relation to the disturbed conditions of the land.

Aug. 21. Br. Stockburger rode to Capt. Schmidt, to explain that the little Scotchman and Christman were ill, for both had been called for the expedition against the Cherokees. The Single Brother Friedrich Beck left this afternoon, and tomorrow will go with Friedrich Müller to Pennsylvania; his health is bad, and he wishes to see his aged parents once more, and it is very likely that he will remain north.

Aug. 23. The order that the troops should march today was countermanded, as the Virginians are not yet ready.

Aug. 28. Br. Wallis is somewhat better, but for several days there has been a cool, autumnal air, and some of the Single Brethren are ill. We also heard from Friedberg that Br. Bachhof has taken cold, and has gone to bed sick. Mr. Persons, a member of the Council of Safety at Halifax, came today. Br. Bagge had met him in New Bern, and called on him at the tavern, and showed him about the town. He was entirely friendly, and promised to see that the money Br. Bagge advanced to Capt. Sheppard was repaid as soon as the Council met in Salisbury. Mr. Persons was on his way to Mr. Rutherford's camp on the Catawba River, to see whether as many men as had been called were really needed. He gave Br. Bagge some sea-salt, made near New Bern. It was providential that he came and saw our town.

Aug. 30. A shabby fellow, who claimed to be a merchant near Wilmington, this afternoon rode away from the tavern with Br. Meyer's *slops*[17] on his feet, as he had sent his torn shoes to the shoemaker to be mended. The negro, Jacob, was sent after him, with his shoes, and when he received them he returned the *slops;* but when he was asked to pay for the mending of the shoes he drew his sword and drove the negro away.

Sept. 1. Seven gentlemen arrived, all members of the Council of Safety. Br. Bagge called on them, as did Br. Bonn, and they were very friendly. They asked for an English service, and in the afternoon Br. Graff read the translation of a sermon of the Jünger, on I John III, 6. In the evening they attended the singstunde, which was led by Br. Praezel, and they were charmed with the singing of the Brethren and Sisters.

Sept. 2. The gentlemen, who came yesterday, left for Salisbury. They were entirely satisfied, and showed not the slightest trace of prej-

[17] Philologists have been uncertain as to the meaning of the word "Slops," the Century Dictionary giving as definition: "Obsolete—An article of clothing made of leather, apparently shoes or slippers." This entry in the Diary settles the question, proving them to have been slippers.

udice against us. Br. Heckewälder left for Cross Creek, to see what he could buy for Congress money.

Sept. 4. The heat was again very oppressive.

Sept. 5. A Corps of soldiers, enlisted in Orange County, passed on their way to Georgia.

Sept. 6. Br. Heckewälder returned from Cross Creek. He was able to buy various things; they were high in price but we must have them. Mr. Parsons wrote to Br. Bagge suggesting that he should appear as a candidate at the next election of members of Congress,—the Saviour will advise us as to that, and direct results.

Sept. 8. There was a heavy rain for two hours, which was good for the badly parched earth.

Sept. 9. In the evening there was a heavy rain-storm, so no singstunde could be held.

Sept. 10. In the evening at the same hour there was another hard rain. All are thankful, for it has not rained in four weeks, and the ground was very hard, but now it will be possible to plough.

Sept. 13. Br. Bachhof sends word that he is still in bed; Br. Bonn will visit him tomorrow.

Sept. 14. Br. Bonn found Br. Bachhof in a serious condition.

Sept. 17. The hot, dry weather continues. It is unusual at this season, and ploughing is again very difficult, almost impossible.

Sept. 18. Three wagons brought goods from Cross Creek for our store. The report that salt can again be bought there is without foundation. We hear that the Council of Safety have left Salisbury, presumably for Halifax.

Sept. 19. It is a little cooler.

Sept. 21. At four o'clock this morning the Saviour took our dear Br. Bachhof home, after his painful illness. All the Brethren and Sisters were filled with grief. The news was brought here at once, and was made known by the musicians.

Sept. 22. A large company went from here to Friedberg, to the funeral of Br. Bachhof.

Sept. 24. The air feels like fall, there is frost in some places.

Capt. John Armstrong returned with his Company from Charlestown; most of them were sick. He had heard from the Camp on Catawba River that Gen. Rutherford is dead. (*Interlined.* This report proved not to be true.)

Sept. 25. During this and the next days many reports came from New York and Pennsylvania that Peace negotiations were under way. Time will show.

Sept. 30. Br. Heckewälder returned from Abbots Creek, where he took over a quantity of iron and steel which Br. Bagge had bought from Mr. Potts, a merchant in Philadelphia, and which had been brought that far in three wagons.

Oct. 1. The month began with a cool, fall air, but it is so dry the people are afraid to sow seed.

Oct. 3. At last our very dry earth received a good rain, which lasted almost all day.

Oct. 4. Again it rained beautifully until nearly evening.

Oct. 5. Br. Heinrich Stöhr came from Bethabara to consult Br. Bonn about himself and other Brethren and Sisters who are suffering from chills and fever.

Oct. 7. The weather was very warm and pleasant.

Oct. 8. In Aeltesten Conferenz the Saviour graciously made known his approval of the suggestion that Br. and Sr. Valentine Beck take the place made vacant at Friedberg by the death of Br. Bachhof.

Oct. 9. According to a Virginia newspaper there was a bloody battle on Long Island on Sept. 1st, which gives us ground to think and to hope that perhaps the unrest in the land will soon subside.

A man arrived from Long Cane with a cart loaded with indigo. He was on his way to Philadelphia, but having heard that that city had surrendered to the English he returned aside and brought it here and sold it to Br. Bagge.

Oct. 10. All day soldiers marched through, returning from the expedition with Gen. Rutherford. Col. Armstrong, who had been with the General, was also here. According to him they burned the Middle Towns of the Cherokees, ruined about 2000 acres of corn, and killed some of the Indians and took others prisoner. Most of the Cherokees had retired to the Creeks; and a party, which included the troops from South Carolina, had fought with them and killed many. The prisoners said that the old men did not approve of the war, but Mr. Cameron had persuaded the young men. Col. Armstrong thought the Indians would not return to the ruined Towns.

There was no evening service because of heavy rain and a thunderstorm. For several days it has been very warm, with thick fog each morning, but now the heat is broken.

Oct. 11. Br. George Hartmann brought Sr. Bachhof from Friedberg in his wagon, and Sr. Ebert accompanied her. Sr. Bachhof was lodged with Sr. Utley in the Gemein Haus.

More of Gen. Rutherford's soldiers passed, and it is said there are many returning.

Our three widows had a little service, during which the white ribbon[18] was given to Sr. Bachhof.

Since yesterday's storm the heat has changed into a raw, northeast wind, and tonight there was frost.

Oct. 14. A family passed, saying they were fleeing from the Northern Indians, who had commenced to murder about Pittsbury.

Oct. 15. Today the election of Delegates to Congress was held at Richmond, but according to the Declaration we gave to the Commission in February of this year we decided not to meddle with any political matters. Some of the Brethren from Bethabara went there on other business.

Poor Br. Spach, from Friedberg, had the misfortune to be thrown from his young horse beyond the bridge, and he was so shaken up that he had to stay in bed in the tavern, though so far as we can see nothing is broken.

Oct. 16. It rained all day and into the night. Since he was in Friedberg on the 6th of this month Br. Wallis has not been out of the house; he has a bad attack of diarrhoea.

Oct. 17. Poor Spach is enough better that he could ride home with his sons.

Mr. Colvert, Commissary officer for the troops under Col. Martin, brought a report from Halifax that there has been another fight near New York, which went against the English. Whether this is true will appear later, but the soldiers from this Province are not to march thither.

After several rain-storms it cleared with wind from the west, and promised to be a cold night, but the wind changed again to the south and it became milder.

Oct. 20. Br. Valentine Beck went to Friedberg, and held services there for the first time as their pastor.

Oct. 24. From travelers we hear a distressing report that the city of New York has been reduced to ashes by the English.

Oct. 25. At last we heard that Friedrich Müller had returned, and Br. Bagge went to Friedland to meet him. He reported that he had made an undisturbed trip, even to Philadelphia, but the letters are in the wagon and will not come until tomorrow.

Oct. 29. Samuel Fockel and his wife came from Lititz with Friedrich Müller; they were here this afternoon, having been to Bethabara to see the Steinmann farm, which was promised to him for one year.

[18] She exchanged the blue cap-ribbon of a married woman for the white ribbon of a widow.

Oct. 30. Bro. Ernst and his companion, Christman, returned from Haw River, where Br. Ernst preached to a large audience in the Lutheran church. Providence shielded Christman from being taken as a soldier, for General Muster had been held at Guilford Court-House, but was just over, and no one was there, although the Standard was still up. At each Muster, Christman's name has been read, but this time it was stricken from the roll.

Oct. 31. It rained all day. We hear that Samuel Fockel has bought land from Friedrich Müller, and will settle there.

Nov. 1. The month opened with cold, foggy weather, but toward night it cleared and there was a rather hard frost.

A man from Clinch River came to the doctor. He reported that when the Virginia General, Christi, approached the first Town of the Overhills Cherokees, several hundred of them in a body, unarmed, surrendered, and asked that their Towns and fields be not ruined. The General had sent an Express to Virginia to ask for instructions.

Nov. 2. Br. Fockel came from Bethania, and went to Friedland to visit his brother.

Nov. 8. Mr. Thomas Frohock, from Salisbury, came on a visit, and especially to see if he could get a weaver to come to his home, but we could not furnish one.

Nov. 12. The Aeltesten Conferenz met, and Br. Wallis gave up his office as Gemein Vorsteher, in view of his approaching trip to Pennsylvania. The Conferenz met again in the afternoon, and Br. and Sr. Valentine Beck were received as Akoluthie, giving their hands in pledge that they would fill their position [in charge of Friedberg] according to the rules and directions which should be revealed by the Saviour through the Aeltesten Conferenz.

Nov. 14. The dry, cold weather continues. In the singstunde several hymns were sung, in prayer for Br. and Sr. Valentine Beck, who leave tomorrow for Friedberg.

Nov. 20. Several soldiers passed, on their return from the expedition against the Overhills Cherokees; they say others will follow, so it would seem that peace has been made with the Indians.

Nov. 22. The rain prevented the holding of the reading meeting.

Nov. 23. The Brn. Graff and Fritz visited our English settlement, and as their new School-House was so far finished that it could be used Br. Fritz preached in it for the first time to the company of friends who have been in the habit of meeting in Mr. John Douthit's home, and who gathered in the School-House, in spite of the heavy rain. He preached on the Old Testament Text for today, with much effect.

William Douthed, one of the friends there, had brought his son for baptism. He had been born on the 10th of this month, and Br. Graff baptised him with the name William.

Nov. 24. Mr. Matthew Lock, paymaster of the troops which have been against the Cherokees, accompanied by two clerks, came to the tavern today, and were met by the officers of the said troops, who were to be paid off. Br. Meyer had all hands full. The weather continued rainy.

Nov. 26. The paying of the officers continued in our tavern. The rainy weather also continued.

Nov. 27. The weather cleared, and in the afternoon Gottfried Müller came to take Br. Wallis and his baggage as far as Friedland; the Single Br. Tanz went with him to assist him on the journey.

Nov. 30. During this week more than three hundred have been fed in our tavern, and several nights as many as sixty have been lodged. This gives an idea of how many come here.

Dec. 3. There were many people here, and of the worst sort. May the Saviour have us under His protection!

Dec. 7. The weather was like spring.

Dec. 9. A man by the name of Wolfesperger, who formerly lived near Lititz but is now in Virginia, made an agreement with Br. Graff to buy 300 acres on Sparks Creek. His son will settle there.

Dec. 10. Capt. Philipps, and about twelve of his Company, came to the tavern. They are on their way to Wilmington, and it is said that five Battalions are to be raised in the Salisbury District, for the English fleet has sailed from New York, perhaps for the south, or perhaps to land below Philadelphia. The cold, rainy weather continues.

Dec. 11. The Aufseher Collegium met, and Br. Reuter was introduced as the Gemein Vorsteher, ad interim. The rain continued until toward evening.

Dec. 16. Mr. Sam Perry passed on his return to Maryland, and was given a package of letters for Lititz and Bethlehem. Br. Heckewälder returned from Petersburg and New Bern; he had a fairly successful trip, thank God!

Dec. 21. Three wagons arrived, bringing the goods from New Bern for our store. The fourth wagon arrived on the 16th, as it set out sooner. Our commerce is rather remarkable this year,—so much Congress money comes in that Br. Bagge has to find a way to spend it for goods, though they have risen to an enormous price. A few days ago

a cart-load of indigo was brought here, and he bought it all for that kind of money. And still there is always a surplus of such money in our cash drawer.

Dec. 22. The weather has changed, and the ground is covered with snow.

Dec. 23. Nothing special happened, except that last night, and again tonight, a large number of strangers were in our tavern. It is reported that in the taverns in Virginia toasts to the health of King George are constantly drunk.

Dec. 24. At five o'clock in the afternoon the Christmas Eve services began; first for the children, who had a Lovefeast, during which they received written Christmas verses and lighted candles. After that was the service for the older Brethren and Sisters, and the people who were spending the night in our tavern were permitted to attend, they having asked permission so to do, and having promised good order. First two Christmas texts were sung, with instrumental accompaniment,—*"The Prince of Peace Comes,"* and *"Hosannah! Blessed Is He That Comes In The Name Of The Lord."* Then there was a discourse on the Old and New Testament texts for the day, * * * which led to the reading of a metrical version of the Christmas story, which Br. Bagge had translated from the Swedish into German.[19] A heartfelt prayer followed; and the service closed with the singing of *"Glory To God In The Highest."*

Dec. 27. In their morning prayer service the Single Brethren were reminded that seven years ago they took possession of their Choir House.

Dec. 28. Mr. Abraham Crishon and Mr. Ingard were in the tavern They were returning from the Congress in Halifax, and reported it rather humble and frightened, in view of the unfavorable news from Pennsylvania; it appears that there will soon be a complete revolution in the political system.

The weather continues clear and cold, and the snow melts slowly.

Dec. 29. Mr. Gordon and William Hall, delegates from this County to the Congress at Halifax, passed through. They said little about political conditions, except that help was expected from France and Spain.

[19] The 84 line poem is filed with the Diary; it is both musical and interesting.

Minutes of Salem Boards. 1776.

[The Minute Books of 1776 contain little of general interest, therefore only a few paragraphs are translated.]

Jan. 3. (Aufseher Collegium.) There was a discussion about hunting, and Br. Wallis reported that a certain man, Waggoner by name, who lives in our neighborhood, has been in the habit of shooting all game he saw. Br. Reuter, as forester, remonstrated with him for shooting on our land, to which he replied "I can, shall and will not stop!" Seeing he could accomplish nothing in that way Br. Reuter took it up with Br. Wallis, and they decided that one ill was better than two or three, so Br. Reuter gave Waggoner a Permit to hunt on our land to the first of March of this year, on condition that he would hunt alone when on our land, and neither take any one with him nor allow anybody else to hunt here. Also that he would not build a fire in the woods, or at least carefully extinguish it. For this privilege he is to pay 20 sh. proc; and he agreed to the conditions cheerfully, and said he would do all in his power to comply with them.

Br. Reuter is growing rather old and weak, and conditions indicate that his life may end suddenly, and he is practically the only one who is acquainted with the land and forest affairs of Wachovia, and especially of the Salem territory. It would be a good thing to have a Brother prepared to follow him in the oversight of the forests, and the allied matters, and if one could take it up during Br. Reuter's lifetime and learn it from him, it would be a good thing. We will consider the matter further.

Feb. 5. (Helfer Conferenz.) Warning was given that in view of the constantly increasing unrest in the land, and the constant coming and going of strangers, bringing all kinds of reports, it was necessary to be very careful in speech, and best to be silent. In the coming election of Delegates and Committee-men we will remain inactive. At present many people pass through our town at night, and the night-watchman is reminded to take good care.

Feb. 20. Members were reminded to have their chimneys swept, and to put their ashes in a safe place.

It was mentioned that there is difficulty about the copper pence, especially because persons coming here from outside do not know the difference in the coins and wish to take and give all at full value. These coins come in most in the tavern, store, bakery, etc. and as the Brethren in charge of those businesses are not members of this Conferenz they will be consulted before a decision is reached.

March 4. The matter of the copper pence was discussed on Feb. 28th, in a Handwork Conference, and decided, and the result has been made known in Bethabara. It shall remain according to the resolution adopted by this Conferenz on Sept. 20th, 1773, that is all English copper pence, and those poured in sand, with an inscription, shall be accepted at full value, but those cut or stamped from a sheet of copper or brass shall pass at only half face value.

March 20. (Auf. Col.) There has been much complaint about the sheep that run about, get through fences, and do much damage. It was decided that Br. Walther, in the name of the Collegium, should tell the three Brethren who keep sheep that they must either take better care of them or get rid of them.

April 17. Br. Herbst stated that he was having trouble in securing necessary bark for the tanyard. After full consideration it was agreed that if he would leave the wood suitable for building and such purposes, and take only the crooked trees, which could only be used for firewood, it would not injure our forests. The forester can point out the trees for him to use, and the stripped wood can be piled in cords, and will burn better than if it had the bark. It was also decided to tell the Gemein Rath, that when timber was to be cut for bridges or for building, or when land was to be cleared, it would be advantageous to fell the trees in April, when the sap is rising. In this way we will have a double use of the forest, and the tanyard will be supplied.

April 23. (Aeltesten Conferenz.) An Act recently passed by the Parliament of England cuts off all commerce with the West Indies. This makes it difficult to know where we can secure wine for the Communion.

April 24. (Auf. Col.) Br. Fritz has taken Schober as an apprentice in the leather goods shop, and today discussed with the Collegium the conditions of the apprenticeship. He proposed to make an agreement with Schober, and pay for his food, clothing, house charges, congregation expenses, etc. The Collegium advised him to pay Schober a definite amount every four weeks, that he would so be better off. After much discussion Br. Fritz agreed with the Collegium, and Schober was called in, First the duty of an apprentice was earnstly pointed out to him, and then he was told that the Collegium had been considering his support. The contract finally arranged between the Collegium, Fritz and Schober provided:

a) Br. Fritz will pay Schober 40 sh. for four weeks, that is 10 sh. per week, and from this Schober will pay for everything he needs.

b) The term of his apprenticeship shall be two years, to which both parties bound themselves.
c) The freedom suit which Schober would have expected from his Master shall not be given, since he receives a definite salary.
d) The work-hours shall be the same as for other apprentices, and if at one or another time he wishes to do something for himself he must consult his Master.
e) His expenses in the congregation and in the Brothers House he shall pay, like other Communicant Brethren.
f) Ordinary taxes shall be paid by his Master for him during his two apprentice years.
g) If special taxes are laid on the country the three Brethren aforesaid shall consult about them, for at present no one knows what or how much they may be. But it is understood that in that case Schober shall bear part of the special tax out of his salary.

We are nearly out of Communion wine, and discussed how to get more. Mr. Lock, who deals in wine, has some to sell, but at 12sh. per gallon. If we cannot find any cheaper we will have to buy from him.

April 29. (Helf. Conf.) At the May Court the Road-Masters will again be appointed. It is no longer wise to have one Road-Master for Dobbs Parish, and a Deputy in each District, and it would be better to have in each District a Road-Master appointed by the Court, who would be responsible for the upkeep of the roads, and for the work to be done by each Taxable. The following were nominated:

a) for Salem.....Br. Herbst,
b) for Bethabara.....Br. Blum,
c) for Bethania.....George Hauser,
d) for Friedland.....Friedrich Müller,
e) for Friedberg.....Jacob Schott,
f) for the English Settlement.....Heinrich Slator.

Members were reminded that we dared no longer object to receiving the Congress money, which passes current everywhere.

May 7. (Aelt. Conf.) We see that the summons to Muster are going to be pushed. To refer to the Act of Parliament will be neither wise nor serviceable for our Brethren in the country districts, unless they are fully minded to bear what they must, and to pay all charges properly made upon them. At this time, also, it is not wise to use Certificates; and if they pay their proper proportion no just officer will demand more of them.

May 13. (Helf. Conf.) At present tea, coffee and sugar are very expensive for use in Lovefeasts. We discussed the possibility of using wine made from wild grapes, mixed with *Marticelum,* and decided to try it. We might use cider or currant wine or blackberry wine, but they could not be ready before next year.

It was remarked that many chickens in the upper part of the town were injuring Stockburger's fields. The wish was expressed that the chickens should be shut up, especially during the spring and summer; also that it would be well if no one kept more than twelve chickens, as then they could be kept shut up, and if any were found in a field or garden and were killed no one could complain. This rule shall be properly announced in Gemein Rath.

Br. Zillman has several times found reason to believe that strangers were sneaking around the yards, especially of the Brothers House. He shall therefore change his route, and the places where he blows the horn, so they will not know what to count on.

May 16. (Aelt. Conf.) Br. Toego Nissen, in Friedland, asks what he shall do about the Day of Fasting and Prayer which is being discussed in his neighborhood, as due tomorrow, the 17th. He shall be told that as no official call for the observance of this day had been published we neither can nor will have a Day of Fasting and Prayer.

June 25. Fears were expressed because Br. Wallis is living alone, and in a somewhat isolated house. He agreed for the present to let the Single Brother, Tanz, sleep with him; and if we do not feel safe about this he will move into the Gemein Haus.

June 29. Conferenz approved the suggestion that an account of what took place here eight days ago [when the four men committed so many acts of violence] should be put into the newspapers at Willmington and at Philadelphia.

July 2. Br. Pretzel spoke of the negro Jacob and his Reception into the congregation, giving him a good reputation. We asked, with two lots, "Shall we ask about this today?" "Yes." With three lots [yes, no, and blank], "Can he be received next Sunday?" "Yes." Br. Pretzel will prepare him for this, and will explain to him that this does not mean that he becomes free and the equal of his master.

July 10. (Auf. Col.) As no one knows when the taking of Congress money will come to an end, and as we cannot refuse to accept it, no resolution can be taken except that each man see how quickly he can get rid of it by buying goods or food.

As everything is rising in price we will need to be very careful so that the mob does not rise against us.

In connection with the bark-mill we plan to build a fulling-mill for leather and one for cloth.

July 16. (Aelt. Conf.) Five men of Capt. Schmidt's Company came today and took Lorenz Vogler to be a soldier. As there is reason to believe that he himself planned the way it was done, and as he went willingly, nothing will be done about it.

Conferenz hears that some of the boys, led by K—, are treating cats and other animals cruelly. It is wished that Aufseher Collegium would find out about this and put a stop to it.

July 23. Yesterday, quite unexpectedly, Br. Andreas Proesing returned from Savannah, Georgia, as he was not willing to bear arms, and to pay £7: Sterl. per month was too much for him.

Aug. 5. (Helf. Conf.) Since the copper pence, without distinction, are all received at face value in the neighborhood, and people are displeased with our refusal to take certain kinds, it was decided that from now on we would accept all except those that have been clipped.

It is not allowable to make a difference in the value of the old and new money,—that other people do it does not make it right for us.

It has happened several times that after the doors have been shut for the evening service strangers have come to the Gemein Haus and have even peeped in the windows. The watchmen at the Brothers House are asked to keep an eye on the Gemein Haus, and so help to prevent disorder. The Single Sisters are urged to see that their door is closed before and after service, and that the house superintendent keeps the key.

If the Brethren and Sisters here who wish to buy apples from Bethabara will mention it to Br. Heinzmann, and there are enough orders to make a load, he will send a wagon, and bring them here for 2 sh. per bushel.

Aug. 13. (Aelt. Conf.) Daniel Schmidt and his wife have brought their eight-year-old daughter, Betsey, to Br. and Sr. Fritz. There is no objection on the part of Conferenz, as the child wishes to be in the congregation. For a few weeks she shall attend Sr. Oesterlein's school in the mornings, and we will see whether her wish lasts.

Aug. 14. A few days ago the Declaration of the Continental Congress, announcing the Independence of the thirteen Colonies from King George III, was posted here. We have therefore dropped the names of the King and the royal family from that part of our Church Litany which included petitions for the rulers of our country. This Declaration will have many consequences, and will affect us in particular, for instance concerning the title to our land, the Quit-rents, oath of alle-

giance to the Congress, the establishment of our church, [i.e. Dobbs Parish,] etc. In some of these matters it may be advantageous for us to send a declaration to the Provincial Congress, which will probably sit again next November. Br. Graff was asked to send a letter by Friedrich Müller to the Provincial Helfer Conferenz of Bethlehem, asking what they propose to do in these circumstances. If they can send an answer earlier than by Friedrich Müller we will pay the cost of the Express; and if in exchange for Br. Friedrich Beck they can send us a Brother who will remain here, and who is a mason or a farmer, we will be the more grateful.

[*Aug. 15, 1776. John Michael Graff to Provincial Helfer Conferenz of Bethlehem.* The Declaration concerning Independence has been published here; and we can expect nothing except to have to give up our few arms, according to the Resolution of the last Provincial Congress,—under promise of payment, truly, as was the case with provisions furnished. From Bethania three of the young men have enrolled in the Militia, and are now with other Companies on the march against the Indians; they seem to have more desire for this than to be Brethren. We anticipate that when the Provincial Congress meets again in November things will be brought up concerning us which we will have to explain,—I will give the following as examples.

1) Concerning the ownership of our Tract. Is it English property or not? It stands in the name of an English subject, which could not be otherwise at the time it was bought, but it is really the property of the entire Unity, most of whose members are not English subjects, and we occupy the land in their name; in my opinion this should be confirmed by a written declaration from the Unity's Elders Conference.

2) The Quit-Rents are a difficult matter. Those of Wachovia have been bought from Lord Granville, but that will not help. The Out-Lots are still different;—we will have to do the best we can.

3) What will happen if Congress requires an Oath of Allegiance? We have not given such an Oath to the King, and all will be well if they will accept the Declaration given the recent Commission here: "That we are faithful subjects to those in authority, see Romans XIII, 1, and that we will obey all their orders and demands, in so far as they are not contrary to our conscience, and that we will seek the welfare of the Land," but we cannot promise that which is against our conscience.

4) We are also concerned about our future in Church affairs, if, for instance, the Presbyterians become dominant. If ancient rights count all will be well, but not if force is substituted for justice. * * *]

Aug. 19. (Helf. Conf.) It was mentioned again that no one, especially in the Choir Houses, ought to send a private letter to Pennsylvania without showing it to the Choir Pfleger. The tailor Müller, who went to Lititz last year, wrote a dangerous letter to his cousin, Jacob Müller, about the opinions of the Brethren in Lititz regarding the present circumstances of the country; this letter has fallen into the hands of Capt. Ekels and has made quite a stir, and Br. Bagge will speak to Col. Armstrong about it.

Aug. 27. (Aelt. Conf.) George Aust, who lives near Bethabara, has told Br. Stockburger that he heard from some one in Salem that the Aeltesten Conferenz had tried the lot to see which of the two opposing parties would be successful in the present warfare. Br. Lorenz was commissioned by Conferenz to take two members of the Bethabara Committee, and in their presence ask Aust who was the inventor of this godless story, which might lead to far-reaching disaster.

Sept. 4. George Aust stated in regard to the above mentioned matter that he heard it from Br. Friedrich Beck. If this is true he should have told one of the ministers about it earlier, for Beck is no longer here.

Sept. 16. (Helf. Conf.) Deserters are lingering about, and Brethren were cautioned not to give them either work or shelter.

Oct. 9. (Aelt. Conf.) At the suggestion of the Stewards of Friedberg, Br. Wallis has spoken to the house-fathers there about the support of the widow of Br. Bachhof, and they immediately and willingly subscribed.

There is no objection to Br. Bagge's proposal to send Heckewälder and Oesterlein to the Roanoke to a certain man who is to repay the £146: lent to the Province. Heckewälder is then to spend this money for salt at New Bern, as we hear there is some salt to be had there.

Oct. 9. (Auf. Col.) It was suggested and approved that fences should be built on both sides of the Gemein Haus, to keep back the cattle, which have often disturbed the congregation by moving about, especially in summer.

Oct. 14. (Helf. Conf.) Tomorrow is the Election of Delegates to the next Congress. Since last February we gave the Commission a written declaration that we did not meddle in political affairs we have decided to abide by it, and will leave our concerns to the management of the Saviour.

Oct. 28. It was suggested that a ford be made below the bridge across the Wach. At low water this would be convenient for men

riding or driving, and also advantageous for the Brethren, for the last time the bridge was repaired planks of such uneven thickness were used that wheels can hardly cross, and the thumping shakes the bridge.

At a place called Lichtenfels, at the mouth of the Lech, two and a half miles from Salem, there is a large deer-lick. There is a spring that comes from under the rocks, and perhaps the water and the rocks contain salt. We will try and see.

Nov. 5. (Aelt. Conf.) Joseph Müller's child has been buried on the Bethania Graveyard, and Br. Ernst was instructed to tell the Gemein Rath there that the Graveyard was intended only for members of the congregation, and that if it was used in general it would not be suitable to hold the Easter Liturgy there.

Nov. 25. (Helf. Conf.) The Committee reported that a ford could properly be made below the bridge across the Wach. However, the bridge has been put in good order, and Br. Herbst thinks such a ford will take a good deal of work, for there are deep holes just there which would have to be filled, so it was decided to leave the matter for the present.

Nov. 26. (Aelt. Conf.) We will hardly be able to get new Text Books from Europe for next year, or at least not soon, so it was decided to select an old book in which the days of the week will correspond with those of next year, and use that for the present.

Dec. 3. The Text Book of 1771 will be used for the first part of next year, for if the 4th of January is omitted the days will fit very well until Easter. By that time we will know whether new books can be secured from anywhere,—we have written to Bethlehem to inquire.

Dec. 9. (Helf. Conf.) The Brn. Graff and Petersen have been to Lichtenfels and have brought back specimens of the rock and of the water from the little spring. Both were passed around in the Conferenz. They taste of salt or saltpetre.

The price of hog meat was discussed. Little is offered, for the people have no salt, and they do not like to take Congress money in payment. Br. Petersen has offered 22 sh. for 100 lbs. lard, but has not been able to secure the promise of as much as he needs. It appears that each one will have to buy as best he can.

The chimneys should be swept again.

Dec. 11. Concerning the lodging for the night-watchman, Br. Zillman asks whether the front room in Br. Triebel's house, which was intended for him, would be convenient. Br. Heinzmann has spoken with Br. Triebel about the rent, and has seen the room, and thinks it will

be large and convenient enough, especially as Br. Triebel has promised to furnish a clothes rack and a chest. As Br. Triebel has always lodged the watchman's dog he thinks it will not be too much if he receives £2: yearly as rent for the watchman's room.

As Br. Wallis has laid down his office as Gemein Vorsteher, and has left for Pennsylvania, the Aeltesten Conferenz has considered how his office should be filled, ad interim, and has suggested Br. Reuter to the Gemein Rath. The Gemein Rath approved of him, and Br. Reuter has been found willing to take the place for the time, and has been welcomed into the Aufseher Collegium.

Br. Reuter is asked gradually to put the papers into proper order and to make a list of them. Also to list the furniture and supplies which need it.

Dec. 18. The £3: which Br. Wallis has received from the Gemein Diaconie every four weeks since he has been a widower will now be divided as follows:—to Br. Reuter, until the place is filled,

each four weeks,	£1 :12 :—,
Br. Meinung as secretary of the Conferenz, each four weeks	:12 :—,
the Widow Bachhof, each four weeks	:16 :—.
	£3 :— :—.

We also think it fair that Br. Graff's daughter should receive a gift of 10 sh. at New Year, as she attends to the heating of the conference room, sweeps it, and cleans the lamps.

The Collegium thinks it would be wise to make about 80,000 brick and about 10-12,000 roof-tiles next year, as the supply needed for repairs is exhausted. Br. Reuter undertakes to speak to Cornelius Sale and ask whether he will again undertake this work; and if he agrees his negroes can cut the wood and dig the clay this winter.

Br. Yarrel was called, and was asked why he had raised the price of hides without consulting the Collegium. He said he had done this for the first time yesterday, and acknowledged he should have spoken of it, but said that they were hard to procure, and he did not believe they could be bought for 2:4d the lb., for other people were paying from 2:6d to 2:8d. Moreover, he said, he was obliged to have them in order to carry on his trade. He was asked to do his utmost to buy in harmony with Br. Bagge, and he promised to do this if possible.

Dec. 23. (Helf. Conf.) The test of the stone from Lichtenfels shows no trace of salt.

Bethabara Diary, 1776.

[Extracts translated.]

Jan. 12. Capt. John Armstrong came from Salisbury, and left an Advertisement, which said that more men were to be enlisted, and were to have their winter camp at Salisbury, where barracks were being built. One hears all sorts of things from Cross Creek, for instance that they will not accept the new money, and that soldiers are being enlisted for the King.

Jan. 14. The Brethren of the Committee counted the collection for the heathen, which Br. Stach had gathered. It amounted to 33: 9d.

Jan. 16. Two men passed, going from Philadelphia to the new land, which has received the name Transylvania, in German *Siebenbürgen.* The name was given by the Virginia Congress, to which Mr. Henderson was a delegate.

Jan. 26. From travelers from the new land, called Siebenbürgen, we learned the distance from Pittsburg to New Orange, which belongs to the Spanish.

Jan. 27. Yesterday a Constable from the Town Fork brought a King's Warrant to Aust, accusing him of having killed Benner's tame deer, and he had to go with the Constable to Justice Gray Beinum, where the case was heard. Aust denied having killed the deer, but when Mr. Benner declared he would push the case in Court, Aust offered to pay 20sh. and the costs. Mr. Benner's party, however, demanded 40sh.

Feb. 1. Mr. Gideon Wright was here, to find out with which party we hold. He said he had orders from the Governor to make this investigation throughout the country. He went from here to Guilford County.

Travelers were here from the Peedee, who had intended to go to the new land, but had turned back at Bethania, as they saw from all reports that it was too far away for trade. Br. Schaub had to give them the distances from Mr. Henderson's to the nearest market, which is Pennsylvania. Probably they had left home from fear, because they had signed the Association. They brought a report that Charlestown, in South Carolina, had been burned, and that soldiers had landed.

Feb. 4. Again many people passed through, on their way to a certain place thirty miles from here.

Feb. 5. Mr. Gideon Wright and his brother passed through our town, returning from the royal camp, where today and tomorrow more

than 2000 men, who have gathered there, will go to help the Governor, who is said to have landed with troops.

We were told that in a few days the other party would make a visit here, as was being done today in Bryant's settlement.

Feb. 7. This morning Giery Wright passed with a company of men. It was disturbed everywhere in the neighborhood, with some men fleeing and some going to join the Governor's army. In the evening persons came to see whether the Governor was here; they had heard that he was, and had also heard that the other party was going to come tonight and set fire to our towns. While we could not believe this report still we resolved to keep watch tonight, and see what would happen. It was also decided to have a regular night-watchman for the present.

Feb. 8. Today was again much disturbed by men going to the Governor, as they said, and coming back. It is a time of uncertainty among people, and one cannot help believing that they are telling plain lies. Some of our neighbors have changed over, and having been for Boston they have now fallen away, and lose no opportunity to spread evil reports among the people. For example, they say that the Boston party will destroy our towns; also that the Governor is in our town; also that nine wagons from our towns went Express to the army. May the dear Saviour let us feel His peace!

Feb. 9. Br. Lorenz went to the settlement between the Muddy Creek and the Atkin and preached in Doll's house to at least fifty attentive listeners. It was fairly quiet in this neighborhood, although enough lying reports were abroad. It looks as though everybody around here was going to the Governor to take the oath.

Yesterday threshing was finished here. There were 457 bushels of wheat, 153 of rye, 52 of barley, 190 of oats, we do not know exactly how much corn.

Feb. 11. The Brethren met in Gemein Rath. The first question was whether they thought the night-watch should be continued, and all but two were in favor of it. Then it was considered how such a watch should be arranged. Some were in favor of taking it turn about, but when it was put to the vote it was decided to have one Brother watch regularly. Then it was stated that there were eighteen Brethren in the town, who should share in the expense, and they were asked how much they thought each should pay per week. It was suggested that each pay one penny a night, but it was decided that this would fall too heavily upon the Brethren, and it was decided to have them pay 4d per week. Then the Brethren were asked how much they thought

should be paid the Brother who undertook the watch, three were for 1 sh. per night, but the others for 1: 6d, and this was accepted. Then it was asked whether any one wanted to take the position, but no one volunteered. The arrangements and the securing of a watchman were left to the Committee.

The King's Attorney, Mr. Avery, came through, and asked for a horse to ride to Richmond town,[1] which was furnished him. He returned in the evening, and during the night went on to Guilford County.

Feb. 13. At the General Muster yesterday good order was maintained.

Feb. 14. This evening there arrived Col. Armstrong, Capt. Armstrong, Capt. Walton, and Shepard, they stayed here over night, and Capt. Walton's Company camped between here and Bethania.

Feb. 15. The gentlemen sent us word that they wished to speak with us, and after the Company had marched into the town, and had exercised in front of the Gemein Haus, we joined the gentlemen in the tavern. They asked whether we had ammunition here in the town, or elsewhere in the Parish, which we were keeping for the Governor; whether we knew of a secret gathering and where it was? Then it was said that we indeed accepted the new money, but not as readily as the old,—this led to a long discussion, and included several other accusations of things we were supposed to have said to strangers. All was answered, and it was stated plainly enough that most of the things were lies, which had been started about us. These gentlemen had been commissioned by the Committee of Safety in Salisbury to hold an investigation in our towns; we were glad that it had come to the point. The Company went from here to Salem, whither the Brn. Lorenz, Kühnast, Fockel, Blum and Schaub followed them, as did the Brethren from Bethania also.

Feb. 16. All was reasonably quiet, except for the coming and going of many people. Many of our neighbors, who are preparing to march, are bewailing their fate.

Feb. 18. Col. Armstrong set out at nine o'clock for Richmond, leaving orders for the Captain, if he should come, with instructions as to what the men should do and how they should behave. About four o'clock two Companies arrived from the Town Fork, led by Capt. McNally and Capt. Good. They marched into the street between the store and the garden, and there went through their exercises, then they marched around the Gemein Haus and out of the town. Their camp was beside the Crooked Creek, but our tavern was as full as it could

[1] The Richmond so frequently mentioned in all the Wachovia Diaries was the County Seat of Surry. The story of Richmond town was given in full in Vol. II of this series.

be; however, the officers kept good order. They have orders to remain here a few days. Mr. Grey Beinum came to stand his trial before the Colonel, but as he was not in town he was allowed to leave on his promise to come again. The German Company, under Capt. Schmidt, which had gathered at Bethania, did not come here; they had orders to wait, and many of the men went home over night. Some came here, however, to meet their wives, who had come hither by appointment, and who had waited for them half a day.

Feb. 19. The two Town Fork Companies spent the morning exercising in the town. In the afternoon one German and two English Companies came from the Hollow. The five Companies were marched into the orchard behind the brewery, and rested there for an hour, while their officers had a conference. The Colonel was present, and later went to his home.

Feb. 20. As the beer here has all been used we sent to Salem for a cask, and also made preparations for brewing molasses beer, so that the soldiers would have something to drink. Last night twenty men left the Hollow Companies; the men are getting tired, partly because they have no money, and partly because they only expected to come to Bethabara for three days, and now it is said they will be sent to the Cross Roads. The Colonel came again in the afternoon, and the soldiers were in the field for some hours, returning to camp at night. Eight men were brought in to be tried this evening, among them Mr. Grey Beinum, Standen, and Wacker, and the latter's son, Bernard, Jr. In the evening there was service, to which many of the soldiers came.

Feb. 21. This morning we heard that McNally's Company had marched for home, beating their drum, as they had only expected to be out three days. Only about one full Company was left here. The Colonel was here all day, and very busy; we hear that Gray Beinum and Standen are under guard, and must go with them. It is said that the Companies will march tomorrow.

Feb. 22. Three Companies of Infantry and two of Light Horse left today by the road to Salem. The Colonel went with them. Grey Beinum was released on £1000: security given; Standen must serve in the Cavalry. We are thankful to the Saviour that the soldiers have gone; they took a friendly leave, and we must say that they gave no trouble and did not steal, but conducted themselves according to orders.

Feb. 23. All was quiet and still. Shepard and his Company of Light Horse passed by the mill.

Feb. 26. Ploughing began today.

March 7. Oats were sowed today.

March 8. Some of the soldiers returned today. They say all will be discharged.

March 11. Heinrich Schmidt and Gideon Wright[2] arrived about seven o'clock and spent the night. They were glad to be so near home, and we rejoiced with them that they had returned in safety, and could till their fields. They had heard nothing from the Governor and did not know whether he had landed.

March 12. This morning the Company divided the salt they had brought from Cross Creek. Each man received a bushel, valued at 10 sh.

March 13. Col. Armstrong stopped for some hours on his return, and was most friendly.

March 14. Shepard passed with his Company of Light Horse; they had taken ninety prisoners to Hillsborough.

March 25. The Brn. Blum and Schaub went to Richmond to present the bill for the provisions recently furnished to Col. Armstrong.

March 30. Muster of the German Company was again held. Heckewälder went thither to speak to Col. Armstrong.

March 31. Br. Blum received a letter from Col. Armstrong, ordering twenty bushels of corn ground for meal, and also that we have bread on hand for the new expedition. The men will gather here next Wednesday.

April 2. We hear today that an order has come from Cross Creek that no new soldiers shall be sent.

April 4. The soldiers, and Capt. Joseph Philips, left for Salem; they took a horse from here for the service.

April 5. Capt. Shepard came with his Company, and gave us much uneasiness by seizing the horses of those he had chanced to meet. He also took one of ours, which was ridden by the tavern. We got ours back, but only on condition that we would take a load of corn and meal as far as Friedrich Müller's. The wagon started in the afternoon, but was turned back in Salem, as orders had been received not to go further.

April 6. A Company of Cavalry was here for two hours, but made no disturbance. Toward evening the Colonel came with another Company of Cavalry, and spent the night at the tavern.

April 7. Easter Sunday. In the morning the congregation gathered in the Saal, and greeted each other with the words: "The Lord is risen!" "He is risen indeed!" As it was cloudy and damp, part of the

[2] Comparing this with the entry in the Bethania Diary for Feb. 11th it would appear that Gideon Wright had been serving in Capt. Schmidt's Company. A favorite method of converting Tories was to force them into the Continental service—see Bethabara Diary, 1776, Feb. 20 and 22.

Liturgy was prayed in the Saal; then we went to God's Acre, and it was finished there.

The Cavalry left about nine o'clock. They did not behave very well in the tavern, as their Captain, Shepard, was very unmannerly. The Colonel also went home. Mr. Hill spent the night here, and held morning service for the men.

April 16. Capt. Roberts was here from Virginia, and bought a hogshead of brandy. There was also a Lieutenant from Charlestown, who was out enlisting soldiers. Capt. Waldon was here over night.

April 23. About fifteen acres of corn were planted today.

April 24. The Sisters were busy today shearing the sheep.

April 26. Br. Schaub took the accounts from here and from Salem to Richmond, where they were well received.

April 30. The old Shoe-shop was torn down, as it could no longer be used.

Mr. Cummins, who had been sent by Col. Armstrong Express to Willmington, stopped here on his return. He said it was not true that Gov. Martin had been taken prisoner. He said also that all the Scotchmen who had been captured would be sent north.

May 1. Col. Armstrong was here. From him we heard that soldiers are to be enlisted again, and that in preparation therefor meal should be ground. Mr. Lanier was here with his wife, on their way to Congress.

May 3. Distilling stopped today. Twenty-one hundred gallons of brandy were made during the past winter.

May 5. The Committee had heard from most of the Brethren that they thought the watch was no longer needed, and that it cost too much. The Brethren were called together in the afternoon, and unanimously decided to stop the watch, but if now and then it was needed the Committee should employ one of the residents of the village.

May 6. Today there were many here, going from South Carolina to the new land.

May 7. We were glad to hear that the Militia have been ordered by Congress to remain at home.

May 10. Capt. Schmidt and his men spent the night at the tavern, as they have orders to go to Richmond tomorrow.

May 15. Br. Schaub went to Court to get a License for the tavern.

May 18. Mr. Henderson came from Siebenbürgen. He said it was true that the Indians intended to make war, they had warned the people to go away.

May 20. Mr. Shepard came from Halifax; he brought new money into the store.

May 22. Many people from Virginia came to buy salt. The supply here was exhausted in the morning, so they went on to Salem.

May 25. Today twenty and some bushels of wheat were offered for sale at 3: 8d per bushel. Br. Blum went to Salem to get sugar for Lovefeast.

May 26. Col. Armstrong, Joseph Williams, Joseph Philips and others were in the tavern, for a conference with Williams, who was leaving for the Council of Safety. Scarcely had Mr. Williams started when an Express arrived from Transylvania, bringing letters signed by Messrs. Cameron and Stuart. The letters had evidently been written to friends, and as they revealed what was being planned they were sent to this Congress. The plan was this:—the white people, who were loyal to the King, were to take their wives and children to Florida, where they should have land; then the men should go into the war. He wrote that he already had 2000 soldiers, nearly 1000 Indians, and that four or five hundred whites were in the Cherokee Nation. If they did not do this they would be in danger from the wild men, at least their wives and children might be murdered. If this be true, and if God so wills, it looks dangerous.

June 2. The Committee discussed the school, and thought that the children who can already read well should give more time to writing and ciphering.

June 3. There was Muster for this neighborhood, and the men were divided into five Companies. Col. Armstrong was here and attended the Muster.

June 6. Today they finished ploughing and hoeing corn for the second time. They also began to cut barley.

June 7. Friday. The barley was finished, and mowing begun. Br. Lorenz went to the German settlement on the Yadkin to preach.

June 8. Br. Lorenz went in the morning from Christoph Ellroth's house to Deep Creek, reaching the home of the elder Simon Gross by ten o'clock. He spent the night with George Lang, after visiting various neighbors.

June 9. Sunday. Br. Lorenz and Kapp returned from Deep Creek. In the home of Nicholas Doll the former had baptised four children, Phieling Betz, Johannes Gross, Johann Jacob Weber, and Rachel Robertson. Three English women were there and wished to have their children baptised, but as their husbands were not present, and Br. Lorenz did not know them, and as he could not conduct the baptismal service in the English language, he did not do it, but told them

that if they continued to want it they should speak to Br. Bachhof, perhaps he could do it for them in Ellroth's house.

June 10. Hay was hauled today. A man named Hildebrand came in twelve days from Philadelphia. He lives on the Catawba. He says there is much difference of opinion in Pennsylvania; the country folk are not pleased with Congress.

June 15. The weather was fine; the barley was hauled in, and also more hay.

June 16. Many men were here, who yesterday received their pay from Shepard at the Shallow Ford.

June 17. Much new money is brought in, and such large bills that we can seldom change them. The people have much to say about the higher prices in our store, though they are lower than in Salisbury and other places.

June 20. A man coming from Salisbury reports prices very high there; a dozen needles cost 3 sh., and a half-paper of pins 6 sh.

June 22. All the hay is dry and most of it has been brought in. We thank our dear Father in heaven, Who has given health and good weather for the harvest. Most of the day laborers returned to their homes today.

Br. Heckewälder brought the distressing news from Salem that four great scoundrels had behaved very badly in the tavern and Brothers House. * * * The same thing nearly happened here, when twelve men in the tavern began smashing bottles and quart-cups together. Schaub told them he was going to close up, and they should not have another drop of liquor; then they promised to behave, and asked for peace, and so it passed over without a fight.

June 23. Capt. Schmidt and part of his Company, who went to Salem yesterday, returned with the four robbers, taking them to the Colonel. He, however, met them beyond Bethania, and ordered them to take the men back to Salem, where the case would be heard. Joseph Williams, Shepard, and others who were here, went to Salem also.

June 24. Many were here on business; it was a disturbed day. We began to cut rye.

July 1. Today we began to cut wheat.

July 5. The flax was pulled, and we began to cut oats.

July 11. Col. Armstrong was here, and told us that next week 6000 Militia will assemble in Salisbury. It is said they will march against the Indians, who are reported to have killed people.

July 13. The oats have been cut, bound, and stacked, and we are glad that this great task is finished before men are called out against the Indians.

July 14. The German Company, under Capt. Schmidt, was put in uniform. They are all young men, including three from Bethania. They were given orders to meet here and in Bethania next Tuesday.

July 15. A Courier arrived with orders to all Captains from Col. Joseph Williams, that tomorrow they shall hurriedly march to the Shallow Ford, for at the heads of the Catawba the Indians and the whites have fought, and men have been killed on both sides. Of the six dead Indians it was found that two were really white men. This message put everybody into a great stir; on order from the Colonel we must prepare over night to furnish bread and meat for Capt. Schmidt's fifty men for eight days. Many men were brought in over night who had not come to Muster of their own accord.

July 16. Capt. Heinrich Schmidt's Company met here, and should have marched today, but not all the men had come, and it was evening before they secured a wagon, so they remained over night.

July 17. At one o'clock in the morning Col. Armstrong arrived from Salisbury. He asked that we would buy cattle for him from our debtors. Capt. Schmidt's Company marched this morning to Richmond, and thence against the Indians.

July 18. Thank God, all our winter and summer grain is now in the barns! McNally and his Company arrived for the night; and as they asked to attend the evening service an English sermon was read and English hymns were sung.

July 19. Capt. Good and his Company came, and about three o'clock both of the Companies left for Richmond. They all behaved in an orderly and friendly fashion.

Today the corn was ploughed and hoed for the last time.

July 20. Capt. Tebs came with his Company, and remained over night, but made no disturbance.

July 22. We heard yesterday that the soldiers were being sent back, and today the Belews Creek Company passed. The Brn. Bagge and Fockel received an order to appear before the County Committee on Aug. 13th.

July 23. Capt. Schmidt and his Company returned. Br. Richter went out yesterday to buy cattle, and returned today. The people are holding their cattle for a high price, they want £4: for a three-year-old ox, £4: for a cow, and so on. Br. Richter bought almost nothing this time.

July 27. It was reported that the Indians have seized the fort on Holston River, and if the whites there do not get help they will have to flee.

July 29. This week the seed grain was threshed. Muster was again held, and part of Capt. Schmidt's Company remained over night, and most of them attended the evening service.

July 30. The wagons began to take manure to the fields.

Aug. 2. Br. Lorenz went to the German settlement, and made an address in Johann Müller's house.

Aug. 6. Mr. Shepard returned from the Council of Safety, and brought with him a Declaration, dated July 4th, Philadelphia, which announced Independence, and related to various other things. This is to be published at the next Court.

Aug. 9. A letter from Br. Graff referred to the Declaration, and stated that for the present the name of King George III should be omitted from the Liturgy, and that the prayers should be simply for the rulers of our land.

[*Aug. 14, 1776. Nicholas Lorenz Bagge to Johann Ettwein.* We are all fairly well here, but outside the village many are sick. At Jacob Dietz' more than half the family have died, that is the mother and three children have died, the father and two children are living. People say the deaths were caused by a poisonous herb which grows in the bottoms here, which kills cattle, and sickens those who drink the milk, but we cannot believe this was the cause, for then all would have died. It is a very dry summer, and they are always the most unhealthy, for the sun draws unwholesome vapors from bottoms and brooks. We believe this is the chief cause of trouble at the above-mentioned place, for Dietz has made a good beginning with clearing land, but has not gone far enough to reach such low spots.

In spite of the unrest in the land we have not greatly suffered, and have not been oppressed. Three of our young men from Bethania are in the Militia, but the people do not consider them Brethren,—they are George Hauser, John Hauser and Samuel Strub.]

Aug. 22. The Militia have again been given a fourteen-day furlough.

Aug. 30. Today the Militia assembled again, and it is said they will march.

Sept. 7. Much hay was brought in, all indeed except two loads.

Sept. 8. The Married People celebrated their Convenant Day. * * * The Married Choir here consists of fifteen couples, of whom three couples live outside the town. At the Lovefeast a printed Ode was used, which was prepared in Pennsylvania last year, but was only received here this year.

Sept. 12. Two Brethren gathered grapes from the neighborhood, for general use.

Sept. 14. Today the peach gathering was finished.

Sept. 16. We began to sow wheat today. The rest of the apples in the orchard were gathered for cider, as even the winter apples are rotting on the trees.

Sept. 24. Hops were picked.

Sept. 28. The Committee met to arrange for the winter services. There will be a meeting each evening at twilight, before supper; and singstunde at half past eight.

Sept. 29. Many of the Brethren and Sisters are ill with fever.

Oct. 10. Br. Micke returned from a trip to the Town Fork, Belews Creek, etc. He went to buy grain, but the people will not sell their rye for less than 3: 6d per bushel. Cattle from the Catawba were driven through on the way to Pennsylvania. The tavern lodged more than thirty-two persons, partly travelers, partly soldiers returning from Rutherford's army.

Oct. 11. All the winter grain has been sowed.

Oct. 12. The returning soldiers continue to pass.

Oct. 15. At Richmond there was the Election of Delegates; but as the people are not united in mind, and some are not for the matter, not much will result.

Nov. 6. Col. Armstrong and others from Richmond, and various travelers, wished to buy necessaries at the store, but were disappointed, for the store is practically empty.

Nov. 8. There was General Muster in Richmond.

Nov. 12. The dry-house for flax caught fire; the alarm was given with the bell, and Brethren and Sisters came with water, and put out the fire, so that it did not spread.

Nov. 13. A man came with a negro, whom he offered to sell. The Brn. Kühnast and Blum consulted as to what they should do; it would be better to take the negro on trial, but the man was in need of money, so that could not be. Finally it was agreed to buy him for £60: new money; of this £40: was paid now and the rest is due in May, 1777.

Nov. 17. Mr. Lanier and Jordin (Gordon), Delegates to Congress, stopped on their way to Halifax.

Nov. 22. The soldiers of this neighborhood returned from the Indian country.

Nov. 25. Gretel Desching, who has lived with Br. and Sr. Kapp for a year and a day, was sent for from her home, as her time was up.

Dec. 2. Many were here from near and far, but all went on as usual.

Dec. 5. The flax has all been broken, and the Sisters are swingling it industriously. Nicholas Doll visited me; there will be preaching in

his house on the twentieth of this month. He said that last Sunday a Baptist minister had preached at the home of Michael Gerber; Doll did not approve of his preaching, for he claimed none could be saved unless they held with him. He was the German preacher from Dutchman's Creek.

Dec. 6. During these days there have been very many travelers here. Br. Fockel must wait on them as carefully as ever, so long as he has anything to sell. Indeed, he often has had to let them have one pound or a half a pound of his sugar.

A man from Pennsylvania, who had come in fifteen days, had a newspaper of Nov. 20th, from which we saw that on North River the English and the Provincial troops had met, and the loss was great on both sides.

Br. Schaub had to go to the Town Fork with Col. Williams, to attest his account, which the Colonel will then take to Congress.

Dec. 15. The Committee met. * * * People want 25 sh. per hundred pounds for hogs. We believe that we cannot get them for less, but stipulate that the hogs must weigh at least 170 lbs. if we pay that price. We will not be able to buy corn for less than 2: 6d per bushel. Many people were in the tavern, some drunk when they came; but they all left before night.

Dec. 18. The Oeconomie killed the hogs which have fed in the woods.

Dec. 20. Br. Lorenz preached in the German settlement, in Nicholas Doll's house. * * * After the preaching the Banns were published for Gottfried Fiedler and Catharine Stotz, who wish to marry.

Dec. 21. Many strangers were here, who reported all sorts of news as from the North, but it can hardly be accepted as true. We hear also that the Indians are murdering again,—the Creek Indians this time.

Dec. 23. The snow which fell last evening has melted in today's sun.

Dec. 24. Christmas Eve. Yesterday and today many people were in the town on business. Toward evening Br. Schober came from Salem and played the organ for our services. At five o'clock the children had their Lovefeast, with the singing of verses concerning the birth of our Lord and Saviour. There was a short address on the New Testament text for the day, and they were given verses and candles,—it made a pretty picture in the Saal. Thirty-two children were present. The service for the adult congregation was at eight o'clock. * * * Some of the Germans from our neighborhood attended the evening service.

Dec. 25. The sermon was at ten o'clock. * * * Last night there were many people in the tavern. Report says that the English are near, or in, Philadelphia, and that they have taken the city of Baltimore.

Dec. 29. Travelers came from Philadelphia, bringing newspapers of Nov. 27th.

Dec. 31. At noon there was a meeting for children and adults. * * * In the evening at eight o'clock the congregation had a Love-feast; it was announced that we will use the Texts for 1771, until we get the new ones for 1777. Then the Brethren and Sisters who have had their birthdays during this month were brought into remembrance and prayers were sung for them; there were three Brethren and six Sisters. Then the Festal Ode for New Year's Eve was sung. In the second meeting, at half past nine, the Wöchentlichen Nachrichten of the Synod of 1775 was read, with the wish that we might soon receive the Minutes of the same. At eleven o'clock the congregation met for the close of the old year. The Memorabilia of our congregations and Societies were read, with praise and thanks to our dear Lord for all the grace, faithfulness and tests which He has given His feeble folk here. The Texts for today were read; and as the clock struck twelve the trombonists began the air;

Now thank we all our God,

and the congregation fell on their knees, and sang the hymn; then thanked their dear Lord for all His goodness, commended themselves to Him for the new year, and with themselves all the Unity of Brethren, and all His witnesses and messengers. Especially they prayed for this land, laying its circumstances and our dear rulers upon His faithful heart. When the congregation had arisen the Texts for today, that is for 1771, were read, and the Collects were sung; and then the congregation went to rest.

Bethania Diary, 1776.

[Extracts translated.]

Jan. 2. George Hauser, Jr. left on horseback for Cross Creek, to see whether he can buy salt for cash.

Jan. 11. During the morning George Hauser, Sr. rode in with the widow Stoltz. Soon after Br. Bonn arrived, and married them in George Hauser's house.

Jan. 17. George Hauser, Jr. returned from the Cape Fear; he has bought 210 bushels of salt.

Jan. 27. Four wagons left for the Cape Fear for the salt.

Feb. 7. It was reported that our wagons, which went to the Cape Fear last month, had been seized by the royal forces. Later in the day this was contradicted, for the royal forces had turned back when they learned that the Governor had not landed.

Feb. 10. Toward evening all our wagons returned safely.

Feb. 11. It was reported that last night Gideon Wright was taken prisoner; on the contrary he surrendered himself to Heinrich Schmidt.

Feb. 14. Strub brought the report that a Company of Provincial troops was coming here to make an investigation, and find out whether we had a supply of war material. In the afternoon Col. and Capt. Armstrong, and another Captain, came from Salisbury and summoned several of the Brethren to the tavern. They were asked whether they knew of a store of powder and lead, and when they said there was none the gentlemen were satisfied. Soon after fifty and more men appeared, ordered by the Congress at Salisbury as guard for the investigation. They came so quietly that if they had not had a drum we would not have known it. They marched across Bear Creek, and camped there for the night.

Feb. 15. At Col. Armstrong's request several of the Brethren rode to Salem, and we hear that the dear Saviour brought the matter there to the best ending; though some of our people here were fearful all day, as the soldiers had said it would be sharply handled in Salem.

Feb. 18. Those who belong to Capt. Schmidt's Company gathered here.

Feb. 19 and 20. In the morning Capt. Schmidt's Company marched to Bethabara, and returned in the evening.

Feb. 21. It rained all day, so the Company stayed here. They killed three beeves with which we had to supply them.

Feb. 22. The Company went to Bethabara, and we hear they will go from there to Cross Creek.

March 9. We hear that those who went to Cross Creek to disperse the Scotchmen have come home. During the night some of the returning Cavalry passed through the town, but so quietly that the prayer-meeting was not disturbed.

March 19. About ten o'clock Br. Bonn came, and at eleven he married John Hehns to Anna Maria Schor, in her home. In the afternoon the young people from Friedberg visited the Gemein Saal, and asked to hear the organ, so it was played for them.

March 20. We entertained the young pair at breakfast, and spoke with them earnestly, and they took the advice in good part.

March 30. Certain of our neighbors passed quite early, on their way to Muster, returning in the evening.

April 4. Capt. Joseph Philips was here with his Cavalry. He required horses from us, and three were furnished. Otherwise they gave no trouble.

April 7. As it was rainy the Easter Litany was prayed in the Saal. Shortly before preaching Col. Armstrong and Capt. Shepard and their Company arrived, but made no disturbance, though rather a large number of strangers came to the service.

April 27. Shepard and some of his men came to the tavern for the night. We expected disturbances from them, but all was quiet.

May 1. We hear from various persons who have come from Holston River and that neighborhood, that the Indians have already killed seventeen people, and horribly mutilated them, scalping the entire head, and hacking the body into many pieces.

May 5. Mrs. Wolf came with the request that we would publish the Banns next Sunday for her son Ludwig, nineteen years old, and Dietz's second daughter. We told her we would do this when her son and the elder Dietz also asked it, and with this she was content.

May 11. Capt. Schmidt and several of his men passed, going, it was said, to search for fifty and more men who are hiding in the woods.

May 12. At the second service the Banns were published for Ludwig Wolf and Catharine Dietz.

May 21. Today Br. Martin Hauser, as Justice, married Ludwig Wolf to Catharine Dietz.

May 24. This week and last there have been all sorts of reports of an attack to be made by the Cherokees and other Nations.

May 25. Lovefeast could not be held, because, through carelessness, no order had been given to have bread baked for the service.

May 26. Whitsuntide. The interest of the congregation was aroused by the announcement that our dear Saviour and His Spirit had permitted the re-admission of F———, who was excluded from the congregation in 1773, and who has often asked to be taken back. During the singing of a hymn Sr. Beroth led her into the Saal; another hymn was sung for her; and then on our knees prayer was offered for ourselves and for this re-admitted Sister that the Holy Spirit would take us into His care and keeping; and then with moist eyes we shared the Kiss of Peace. At the preaching service so many were present that stools and benches had to be brought into the Saal, but all were quiet and attentive.

June 13. For eight days the community pump has not been working, and small repairs have had no effect, so we have been obliged to take out the pump-stock, to have a hole bored of the same size.

June 15. Finally the pump can again be used, and the well cleaned.

June 22. During these days all have been busy making hay, and the weather was so favorable that many have finished. This afternoon about three o'clock Br. Heckewälder came from Salem with the distressing news that four evil men had committed various excesses in the tavern, and had then broken into the Brothers House, dangerously wounding several Brethren and hurting others, and doing much damage. This created great consternation here. It happened that Capt. Schmidt was paying off his Company here, and they agreed to ride thither at once, as some thought there must be more of the scoundrels. As the incident produced much discussion among the Brethren and Sisters here occasion was taken at the Lovefeast to tell them all the details they did not know. It was also announced that because of this disturbance the Communion would be postponed until tomorrow.

June 23. Capt. Schmidt and his men brought the four men of Belial here, and old and young gathered to see them. Just then William Bowls, his wife, their daughter and her husband, came with the youngest child, but the town was so disturbed that the baptism was postponed until two o'clock, when the four prisoners had been taken on toward Richmond town. Hardly was the baptism over when Col. Armstrong brought the prisoners back, so again we were disturbed. It began to rain heavily, but about three o'clock Col. Armstrong and his men set out for Salem with the prisoners.

July 6. At the end of this week some of the Brethren began to haul in their grain, and as they continued working until late at night the meeting of the Stundenbeter was omitted. During this week many of the residents of the upper town were sick with vomiting and diarrhoea.

July 10. Six or eight Horsemen were here, who said that forty more were following them from Mecklenburg County, bringing three wagons, and that they were going to the mines for lead. One of them said confidentially that the real object of their trip was to capture Roberson; it was reported that a few days ago Roberson had taken Capt. Jones prisoner and had taken him into the woods. One of the Horsemen said that as the people of our towns were peaceful they would leave them in peace.

July 11. Col. Armstrong was here on his way to Salem. He said he had received an order that the Moravians should raise a Company

to go against the Indians in South Carolina, who were reported to number 1600, together with 400 whites.

July 14. Heinrich Holder came at noon, and brought an order to George Hauser, Jr., Johann Hauser and Samuel Strub to report at the drill ground. They went with him at once. Conditions look serious. Toward evening they returned, and we hear that they have enlisted in the Militia.

July 15. It is reported that the Indians are only fifty miles from here.

July 17. Capt. Schmidt and his Company, including the three above-mentioned, passed through the lower town. They stayed here from eight in the morning to two in the afternoon, and during that time persuaded Abraham Transou to go with them, with the consent of his father. Most of our people felt very badly about it.

July 20. This morning a Company came from the Town Fork, so the bell was not rung for the Communion service. We heard that the men who passed through and near here on the 17th, going against the Indians, would soon return, with nothing accomplished.

July 23. Capt. Schmidt's Company returned, and also Abraham Transou.

July 26. It is reported that 2000 Indians and some whites have besieged the fort on the Watauga, and if help is not given within ten days they must surrender.

July 29. Old Dietwill and some of his people passed, taking their women to a place of safety. They said among other things that 6000 Indians and whites were in camp on the Watauga, and were sending out fighting parties from there.

July 30. The Company met, but one hears that there is much disagreement among them. Abraham Transou was again sent for, but this time was not forced to go. Toward evening they marched away. Soon after a man named Edelman arrived from New River; he denied the report of July 29th, and said it was not nearly so bad, that instead of 6000 Indians there might be 600, and on New River no one had thought of flight.

Aug. 3. Several of the Brethren rode out to the By-Lot, to see whether there was any ground for the report that salt could be found there. They did not find much.

Aug. 4. A family of refugees passed, and said the Indians had killed many, and there had been several skirmishes between the Indians and the soldiers; many of the Indians had been killed, but only a few soldiers had been slightly wounded.

Aug. 5. The above was confirmed by other refugees, who said that at least one hundred families had fled across the mountains.

Aug. 7. Johann Hauser returned, having deserted from his Company.[3] We hear that Johann Höchst and Friedrich Müller, son of Jacob Müller, have done the same.

Aug. 10. This week many families have passed fleeing from the outer settlements.

Aug. 11. The end of last week Dietz and two of his children came to George Hauser's house. His wife and three children have recently died, and he has come to recuperate from his own illness.

Aug. 15. Some of Schmidt's Company returned today. The rest came on the 16th.

Aug. 22. Capt. Schmidt's Company assembled here, and went as far as Peter Meyer's, returning during the night of the 23rd.

Aug. 29. Capt. Schmidt's Company was here, and remained over night, but left on the 30th.

Sept. 2. John Heyn and Lorenz Vogler passed, going to bring back Schumaker, Jr., who had left their Company.

Sept. 22. Several of the Brethren and Sisters went from here to Friedberg for the burial of Br. Bachhof.

Oct. 10. We hear that Col. Armstrong has come, and reports that under the command of Gen. Rutherford he has helped to destroy ten Indian towns and some thousands of acres of corn, but that they met no Indians.

Oct. 15. Yesterday and today many were here, on their way to the Election at Richmond town; some of our people rode with them.

Oct. 16. It rained all day, but some from the upper town went to the burial of our neighbor, Dietz, who died during the night of the 14th.

Oct. 19. We visited the Pinckleys and Feisers. On the way back we called on the old school-master, whose little school-house has recently been laid up a little more than one hundred paces from the road. He was very happy over our visit, and promised to come and see us in return.

Oct. 23. I was in Bethabara, and was told by Br. Graff that the two men from Reedy Fork were in Salem, and asked that some one of the Brethren would return with them, and I decided to go.

Oct. 24. The congregation was told of my intended journey, and that Br. Pretzel would take my place here.

Oct. 25. I set out from Salem with Daniel Christman.

---

[3] He went out again with them at the next call. One of the greatest troubles the officers had at this period was that the men felt at liberty to go home when they pleased.

Oct. 30. In the evening I returned from the German settlement on the Reedy Fork, by way of Salem and Bethabara.

Oct. 31. I began the school again, which had been discontinued for a time.

Nov. 3. In the afternoon there was the burial of the little Maria Magdalena, daughter of Joseph Müller. The father came to me the day before, and asked for this; I deferred answering until I could consult the Committee, and as they had no objection I permitted it, [in our graveyard].

Nov. 9. We hear that at the Muster George Hauser, Sr. was elected a Committee-man.

Nov. 10. In the morning several strangers wanted to go into the Saal, and were part way up the steps before one knew what they were about. I spoke to them about this unseemly freedom, and told them to go back down the stairs. One of them, a German, who claimed to have been a Prussian Lieutenant, said he was ashamed of them, that they were like calves, always pushing into any door that stood open. I told him that if they would come back in half an hour they should hear the organ played.

Nov. 18. Br. Fischer has finished the school-table, and brought it to the Gemein Haus, so I began an evening school for the older boys, thirteen in number.

Nov. 21. Johann Hauser, George Hauser, Jr. and Samuel Strub, returned from the expedition against the Indians, riding horses which their parents sent to meet them yesterday. Strub is somewhat sick.

Dec. 21. Many of our neighbors passed on their way to Muster.

Dec. 22. One week ago the Banns for Johann Hauser and Hannah Müller were published for the first time, and today for the second and third times.

Dec. 24. At six o'clock the children had their Christmas Eve service, and after the Lovefeast little verses and candles were distributed, to their great joy. About eighty were present; on account of the cold weather some twenty of them, living outside the town, had to remain at home. * * *

Dec. 25. The Christmas sermon was preached at eleven o'clock, with many visitors present. * * *

Dec. 26. Last night the snow fell shoe-top deep, so none of those living outside the town could come to the Gemein Tag meetings, and most of the residents in the upper town had ridden to Jacob Müller's to the wedding of Johann Hauser, so the meetings were postponed one week, and only a liturgy was held at noon.

Dec. 28. On account of the deep snow the street of the town is impassable at night, so the evening services were omitted.

Dec. 31. At four in the afternoon, just as the first bell was ringing for the children's service, Valentine Frey came with a message that Heinrich Frey's wife was begging for baptism. I asked him why she had carelessly waited so long, for he said she could scarcely live through the night. He said she had spoken of her desire several days earlier, but had not had time to come. It was impossible for me to leave, and I told him I could not go today or tomorrow, but that if she really desired Holy Baptism as a poor sinner, it would not prevent her being saved if she should die unbaptised.

At eight o'clock the adult congregation had their first service, * * *. In the third service the Memorabilia of the Wachovia congregations and Societies were read, * * *. In spite of the bad roads the Saal was full of Brethren, Sisters, and visitors.

Friedberg Diary, 1776.

[Extracts translated.]

Jan. 3. Sr. Böckel brought me a letter from Br. Graff, and also a few sheets of her writing paper, for at present none can be bought in the store.

Jan. 7. The Banns for the single man, Cornelius Schneider, and Anna Maria Ebert were published for the second and third times.

Jan. 8. Cornelius Schneider came to me for the certificate of the publication of the Banns.

Jan. 9. Cornelius Schneider and Anna Maria Ebert were married in her father's house by Br. Bonn, Justice of the Peace.

Feb. 13. Young John Höhns's [log] house was laid up.

Feb. 18. In a meeting of the married members of the congregation and Society we read the Declaration given by the congregations of Salem, Bethabara and Bethania to the Committee of Safety. It contained a statement of their position in these disturbed times, and was given to Col. Martin Armstrong, being received by him with entire satisfaction. With this we read the written answer which he left with the Brethren.

Feb. 21 and 22. On account of danger from the soldiers who were marching through, practically all the young men and boys, and some of the men, were in hiding in the woods.

Feb. 23. Our English members, living on Middle Fork and on Muddy Creek, were called to meet at the home of Valentine Frey, where

Capt. Folbs and his Company were gathered, there to sign the test[4] and give up their arms. They obeyed the order.

Feb. 24. Capt. Folbs and his Company crossed the Muddy Creek, and passed through our neighborhood to Christian Frey's, where they spent the night. He and his men were well refreshed with food and drink, and his horses were given all they could eat. Flint-locks were taken from Christian Frey, Friedrich Böckel, and George Frey.

Feb. 25. Sunday. The Company marched to Johann Wagner's.

Feb. 28. We visited Christian and George Frey. Both men were still grieving over the loss of their guns.

March 3. The Declaration of the congregations of Salem, Bethabara and Bethania to Col. Armstrong was again read to the married members of the Society. They were also told that the anniversary of the consecration of our meeting-hall would be observed for the first time on March 12th.

March 4. My garden and barnyard fences were repaired. The school children sang several hymns for two of their number whose birthday it was, and I gave them each a written verse to take home.

March 6. Br. George Hartmann came to me with Mr. Tom Philipps, and brought the news that tomorrow Capt. Macay would come to our settlement, and suggested that it might be well for the men to meet him at a certain place, and come to an understanding with him. With this in view the men of the Society met in the School-House this evening, and resolved that tomorrow a Declaration of our position should be sent to the Captain.

March 7. The Brn. Adam Spach and Peter Pfaff took the Declaration to Capt. Macay, who took it very well, and signified his approval in the following:

"Gentlemen,—

I received your Petition by Mr. Spau,[5] and am glad to find your kind and friendly Disposition, and your kind Wishes for the Wellfare of the Country. You may rest assured, that I mean not to disturb you, nor no Other Persons, that behave peaceable.

From your Friend

March 7th, 1776. James Macay, Capt."

March 12. Our dear Br. and Sr. Graff, Sr. Anna Maria Quest and Br. Petersen arrived from Salem, and all our Brethren and Sisters, large and small, gathered in. At eleven o'clock Br. Graff held a service for the Society members and their children. First was sung:

[4] Bagge Paper, No. XIV.

[5] This spelling would indicate that the modern pronunciation of Spach—Spaugh—was already being used among the English-speaking neighbors.

How beautiful, oh Lord, Thy earthly dwellings are;

then Br. Graff spoke on the object and cause of this festival, repeating his address in English. Then the children, and after them the adults, had a happy Lovefeast, * * *.

March 17. The Banns for the single man, John Hoens, and Anna Maria Schor were published for the second and third times.

March 24. Sunday. During the Children's Hour a Corporal arrived, and ordered our men to meet at a given Muster place tomorrow. They resolved that tomorrow Adam Spach and John Müller should go thither, and in the name of all present the Certificate given by Capt. Macay.

March 25. This was done, but the Certificate was not accepted.

March 26. A scouting party took rifles and flint-locks from those of our Brethren who lived in Rowan County.

March 27. The same was done with the Brethren living in Surry County, and John Hartmann and Isaac Pfaff were obliged to take the guns to Valentine Frey's.

March 30. Our Brethren living in Rowan County attended Muster at the designated place near John Müller's. A Captain was elected, but our Brethren did not vote.

April 5. Good Friday. During the first service Michael Müller, a Corporal, came to notify our Rowan County Brethren to attend Muster next Monday, on penalty of 40 sh. fine for non-attendance. They decided to go, but to explain that they could not take part in the drill.

April 7. Easter Sunday. At nine o'clock the Easter Liturgy was prayed in our God's Acre. * * *

April 8. In the evening Adam Spach, who with others had attended the Muster at the designated place, told me what had happened. The three Captains present had at first been very harsh, and had forced them to sign an Affirmation that they would remain neutral; but later the Captains had said that they were not authorized to excuse them from Muster, and had advised them to take a Petition to the Committee in Salisbury on May 23rd.

April 15. Adam Spach visited me. I asked him what he thought about the Muster? He answered: "I will not attend Muster, and will bear whatever that may bring upon me. I wish," said he, "that they all thought as I do, then one day in each week we would meet in the School-House, and unitedly lay the difficult circumstances upon the heart of the Saviour, instead of going to Muster once a month."

May 1. Br. Adam Spach brought me a letter from Br. Graff, and the copy of the Act of Parliament which we have had Br. Meinung make for us, to have it on file here.

May 5. The Act of Parliament was read to the Communicant Brethren. Br. Pfaff was minded to go to Salisbury, to try to regain his gun, but was advised not to do this, as it might harm all of us.

May 7. Our Rowan County Brethren went to Muster, having been ordered to attend or pay £10: fine. Br. Tesch told Capt. Ekels that Col. Joseph Williams, who had been to Congress, had told him yesterday that no soldiers would be called from Rowan or Surry at this time, but he would not listen to him, nor to Billy Doughted, who brought the same as a verbal order from the Committee in Salisbury. Instead he first called for volunteers; then two impartial men were elected, with whom the Captain conferred for an hour, giving them instructions, and then certain men and youths were drawn, some of them being present and some not, and their names were enrolled, and they were ordered to appear next Thursday, ready to march, on penalty of £10: or £25. Among these were the single men Adam Tesch, Johann Hartman, Adam Spach and Jacob Volz. This gave their parents the greatest concern, and they absolutely forbade their sons to go, and Adam Spach and George Hartmann resolved to set out that night for Salisbury and do their utmost to persuade the Committee to exempt their sons. In this they failed, but they did secure a written order to Capt. Ekels not to take them on the expedition set for the 9th.

May 20. N——— L———, who spent yesterday at Christian Frey's house, came to me, and told me that yesterday he had been dismissed from the congregation in Salem, on account of indiscreet behaviour. Now his heart was full of unrest and anxiety, for he did not know what to do, he did not wish to go entirely over to the world, and was too weak for farm labour. I told him that I could not recommend him to any one, but suggested that he go to Salisbury and try whether Andreas Betz could give him work.

May 24. I started on my journey to Reedy Creek and Stinking Quarter; visited some of our Brethren on the Lech, and in the afternoon reached the home of Br. Toego Nissen, in the School-House at Friedland. Br. Nissen took me to see some of his people, who made me very welcome, especially old George Hahns.

May 25. Early in the morning Br. George Stockburger arrived from Salem, to be my companion and guide. At seven o'clock we started, and in the evening about nine o'clock we reached the home of old Jacob Christman, having traveled nearly fifty miles, and being happy and

content but very weary. Scarcely had we alighted when an unmarried woman, with streaming eyes, handed me a note, in which with real distress and sorrow she acknowledged her sin, asked forgiveness, and begged that baptism might not be denied her child because of the wrong-doing of its father and mother. I told her that if she felt in her heart what she had written her sin was forgiven, and that she might bring the child tomorrow for baptism. Another unmarried woman, daughter of a Dunkard, and herself unbaptised, asked concerning the baptism of her child. I replied that so long as she did not believe on the Saviour, and did not seek baptism for herself, her child also might not be baptised.

May 26. On the way to the church, which was a mile from our lodging, an old Dunkard, father of the above-mentioned woman, asked whether I was going to baptise his daughter's child today? I answered that if his daughter should come to me, acknowledging her sin, and showing faith in the Saviour, and asking baptism for herself and her child, I would baptise both, but otherwise I would baptise neither. Then he wanted to discuss with me the subject of the baptism of children. I replied that faith is a matter of the heart, not of great knowledge and wisdom, and therefore that the Holy Ghost could not only influence children as well as adults, but He could do far more with children, teaching them true faith in the Saviour, and leading them in the right way. Then I went into the church, and after a hymn preached on John XIV, 23. * * * At the close of this service I announced that at the next several children would be baptised, and asked the parents and sponsors to meet me in the church ahead of time. There I asked them if they all believed on Jesus Christ, if they dedicated the children to Him as His property forever, and if, by His grace, they would bring up the children for Him? To this they all replied with a firm Yes, and gave me their hands in pledge thereof. Then I wrote down their names, and the names and dates of birth of the children, and we went into the church, and in the name of the Holy Trinity I baptised four little children. * * * The church seats two hundred, and was crowded, and many more stood at the door and around the church, so that surely there were three hundred present to hear the pure Gospel.

As I was going back to the house the superintendent of the Lutheran Church of Stinking Quarter met me and asked that I would preach for them tomorrow, which I promised to do. At the home of my host, Jacob Christman, I found more than twenty men and women, to whom I could say many things for the blessing of their souls, finding their

hearts open and receptive. One man, Conrad Streter, asked whether he could send his children to Salem to school? I answered that it might be done, if he could pay someone to take care of them in his home, but that would be too expensive for him. He said he would be glad to sell his place here, if he could get another near a congregation of the Brethren. I counseled patience, as I did not know how else to help him. More than six or eight families expressed the wish to have a married couple of the Brethren come to serve them. Since they have read the short history of the Unity they have changed their opinion of the Brethren, and acknowledge them to be true children of God.

May 27. Accompanied by Br. Stockburger and the elder and younger Christman, I went to Stinking Quarter, and stopped with David Law, who took good care of me. Some of these people formerly lived in Yorktown [Pa.]—Law, and his son-in-law Emi, and Anton Kobel,—and when I gave them the greetings of our Yorktown Brethren the old affection was awakened, and they rejoiced, and wished they could see each other again. I preached at noon in the Lutheran Church, * * * . As there were two children to be baptised I spoke with the parents and sponsors, and took the names of the children, then made an address on Baptism, * * * . Many asked me to come again, and I answered that I could not promise, but they might send their request to the congregation in Salem, and perhaps some one could come to them soon.

An honorable, strict, old Lutheran, Anton Kobel, who is a leader there, said to some one: "Hitherto I have held strictly and firmly to the Lutheran faith and doctrine, and have thought therein to live and die. Now I think quite differently, I see where I have been mistaken, and that my book-knowledge will not help unless from it I have learned strength and truth." Others said the same, and I am convinced that the Saviour will lead this people into the right path. They have opposed the Brethren, not with evil intent, but because of lack of knowledge and because they prejudged them. They have thought they must forswear and repudiate their doctrine if they accepted the doctrine of the Brethren, but now they hear that the Augsburg Confession is also accepted by the Brethren, and the difference between the two churches is a difference of head and heart. Now many see what they lack. As we reached the house in the evening we were met by several of the people, who stayed until midnight, listening to stories of our mission work in all parts of the world.

May 28. In the morning at six o'clock we began our journey homeward, bidding a hearty farewell to our host and many others. The

elder Christman and Conrad Streter went with us ten miles. We went on, blessed and happy, and at nine o'clock in the evening reached the home of Br. Toego Nissen, well, but very tired. Here we rested and refreshed ourselves.

May 29. After a gentle and blessed night's sleep my faithful brother and companion took leave of me and of Br. Nissen, and returned to Salem, and soon after I returned to Friedberg, which I reached in the second hour, to the joy of my wife and of my own heart. To the Saviour we bring a thousand thanks for all the grace and mercy which He has vouchsafed to us and to all with whom we have spoken. May He seal the word. Amen.

So far this little travel diary. Meanwhile the services here in Friedberg, including Whit Sunday and Monday, have been conducted by Br. Wallis.

May 30. I heard that our men here and in Surry have been called to Muster again next Monday.

A young Englishman, who lives not far from Valentine Frey, and attends the English meetings with the Ellrods and Douthets, came to ask that I announce his engagement to the daughter of the widow Church. I told him that I was not acquainted with him, and did not know the circumstances of the engagement, so I could not promise, but that if the widow Church came to service next Sunday I would speak with her, and then let him know.

June 2. The widow Church, formerly Küchel, asked me to publish the Banns for her daughter, Catharine Küchel, and James Login; I promised to do it, and the first announcement was made after the preaching.

The Communicants had a blessed Lovefeast, during which I gave them the greetings of their former Yorktown friends, who now live in the neighborhood of Stinking Quarter.

June 3. All of our House-fathers and their grown sons, who live in Rowan, had to attend Muster, and were all enrolled as soldiers, and divided into four Classes. They were ordered at the next Muster to sign the declaration that they acknowledge Congress as their ruler.

June 5. We heard from George Frey that he alone was granted exemption, for without him many people would not be able to get their blacksmith work done.

June 9. The Banns for James Login and Catharine Küchel were published for the second and third times.

June 10. James Logan came for the Certificate that the Banns had been thrice published, and Catherine Küchel sent us a nice piece of bear meat.

June 27. We visited Adam Spach and George Hartmann, to learn what was done at the last Muster. Practically all except Friedrich Müller and Adam Hartmann had signed the declaration that they accepted Congress as their ruler, and would obey its orders. Spach, George Hartmann and Walk had not attended. A Committee is to be selected from among those who signed.

July 14. The married members of the Society had a short conference concerning the Society and Harvest Lovefeast. When the Sisters had withdrawn the Brethren consulted together, and agreed that none of them would go out to fight, but would endure whatever this course might bring upon them. As they were starting home a Lieutenant came to the door, and ordered the first and second Classes of our Rowan enrolled Brethren and their sons to appear before Capt. Ekel next Tuesday, ready to march against the Indians. He at once received the answer: "We are not going to fight." Our Brethren who live in Surry were expected to appear in Bethabara to receive their orders, but they did not go. Meanwhile the young men, who were particularly called, retired into the woods.

July 15. A scouting party, sent for the purpose, looked for them at home and in the woods, but did not find them. In the evening Br. Pfaff and Martin Ebert came to me in great distress, and asked for a signed statement from me concerning their sons, to be given to the Captain, to whom Lieutenant Binkel had given their names. And as they assured me that Br. Graff had advised this method I wrote one for each, in the following words: "I, the undersigned, testify herewith, that N— N— from childhood on has belonged to the Unity of Brethren, and is now a member of the Brethren's Society in Friedberg.

L. G. Bachhof,
v.D.M."

July 16. The fathers took these certificates to Bethabara, but could not wait for the Captain, so gave them to Br. Johann Schaub, who is the Captain's reader, and who was to give them to him. They rode home without learning the Captain's decision, and knew no more than when they started.

July 17. We visited George and Christian Frey. The former had to go to Salisbury today, to see whether the Colonel would excuse him from attending Muster, and from going to war, as Capt. Ekels did

fourteen days ago. Christian Frey is all to pieces over conditions, and often talks much and thoughtlessly.

July 18. Martin Ebert's wife is in great fright and distress over her son, who is still in the woods, and on account of the scouting parties she cannot call him in. She advised sending to Bethabara to find out from Schaub what the Captain did about the certificates.

July 19. The Captain refused to accept the certificates, saying they came too late, but adding that they might be taken to Col. Armstrong if they liked. I told them that if they wanted to try it could do no harm, but if they were going the sooner the better.

July 20. They decided to go to Col. Armstrong, taking the certificates, which I translated into English for them.

We heard that George Frey came home yesterday, quite confused, and gave his wife no sensible answer, only took his gun and said "I must go; I am a *Liberty Man.*" We went to see Catharine, but found he also was at home again. He said that while he was in Salisbury Capt. Ekels, who needed more rifles and flint-locks, had ordered him to go and get some from men who still had them, and bring them to him. So it had happened that he had come home, and being in a great hurry he had given his wife a short answer. In spite of all he had not attained his purpose, and had not been promised exemption.

July 21. Martin Ebert brought me the news that he and Br. Pfaff had been well received by Col. Armstrong, who had promised them that for his part, and unless he received contrary orders from the General or from Congress, he would not force children of Brethren to go into the war.

July 28. The Brn. Pfaff and Martin Ebert told me that today they and their sons had again been warned to come to the place of Muster and march to Holston River. In answer to their query as to what they should do I said: "Better today than tomorrow go to the Captain and see him about it."

July 30. We heard from Sr. Ebert that her husband and Br. Pfaff were well received by Capt. Schmidt, and he had said that unless he received further orders their sons might be free from Muster and service.

Aug. 7. Most of the Rowan men attended Muster, for which Christian Frey had to furnish a barrel of cider. The men of the first and second Classes, whose marching was recently countermanded, and also the men of the third Class, were warned to hold themselves ready to march at any time. Tesch, Weesner, Adam Spach and George Hartmann were not there. The last named left today for Salisbury, on the business already mentioned.

Aug. 8. He returned without having accomplished anything. He reported that yesterday in Salisbury a Proclamation of Congress was read, which announced that the King of Great Britain would no longer be considered King of America.

Aug. 11. The Brethren had a short conference concerning the conditions of the country, and decided that as long as Congress is dominant it will be well to obey its orders, when they do not conflict with our conscience; and to conduct ourselves toward every man as true and peaceable citizens.

Aug. 25. Br. Graff sent word that I should preach next Sunday at Deep Creek, but on *the 28th* I was taken with a severe colic, and had to refuse to go.

Sept. 7. I was very weak, and it seemed impossible to go to Salem, but I told my wife; "We will go, get ready," and before the horses came I felt better, and we rode off, reaching Br. and Sr. Graff, in Salem, at noon. They made us welcome, and in the afternoon we shared in the blessed festal Lovefeast of the Married People, and in the evening partook of the Communion with a feeling which words cannot describe.

Sept. 8. We left Salem, but weakness forced me to stop at Greter's until I recovered. We reached Friedberg in the eleventh hour, and the Saviour so strengthened me that I was able to hold two Gemein Tag services, and to baptise a little Ezechiel Eads into the death of Jesus. Then I went to bed to attend to my illness.

Sept. 11. I notified Br. Graff that I would not be able to attend the Conference in Salem on the 16th, and asked him to mention to Conference the names of several persons who have asked to be received into the congregation.

Sept. 16. Br. Heinzman conducted the Sunday services with blessing, and at their close announced that next Saturday the Communicants would have a little post-celebration of the Married Peoples Covenant Day, ending with the Holy Communion.

[The last words are almost illegible, and the pen that Br. Bachhof laid down he never took up again. Five days later the Diary was continued by Br. Valentine Beck, but his brief entries contain nothing of general interest, except the death of Br. Bachhof and his own installation as Friedberg pastor.]

Sept. 21. At three o'clock in the morning it pleased the Saviour to take our dear Br. Bachhof to Himself, quite unexpectedly. Some weeks previously he had taken a severe cold, which caused a colic, but he was able to attend the Festival of the Married People in Salem on Sept. 7th. After his return he became constantly weaker.

Sept. 22. His body was interred, in the presence of a large number of persons from other places. The Holy Communion, which was to have been held today, was postponed one week.

Oct. 13. There was a meeting of the Communicants and Received, and a letter was read in which the Aeltesten Conferenz announced that Br. and Sr. Valentine Beck had been appointed to Friedberg.

Nov. 3. Br. Graff held the services. The third was Society meeting, in which Br. Bachhof's Memoir was read. Afterwards the House-Fathers and Mothers had a conference, and decided that when Br. and Sr. Beck arrived a Lovefeast should be held for the entire Society and their children.

Nov. 15. Br. and Sr. Graff escorted Br. and Sr. Valentine Beck from Salem to Friedberg, the place appointed for them by the Saviour. They were received with hearty love by some of the Brethren and Sisters there who were waiting for them in the School-House.

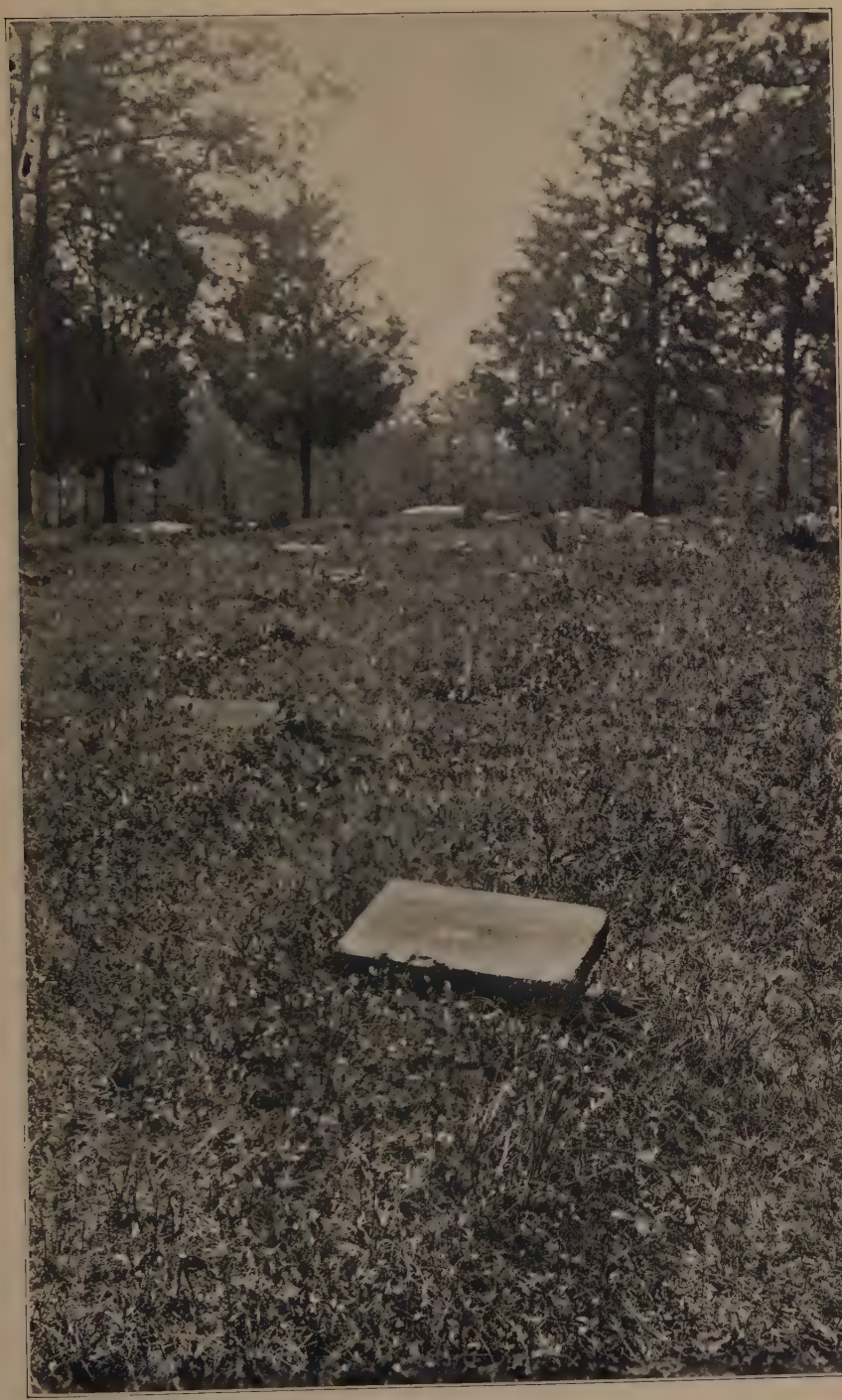
Nov. 16. In the afternoon first the children and then the members of the Society and congregation had a happy Lovefeast, in honor of Br. and Sr. Beck's coming to them.

Dec. 2. I began holding the school.

Dec. 25. Was the festival of the Incarnation and Birth of Jesus Christ. * * * Later the children had a happy Lovefeast, with the grown people present as guests. At the close written verses were given to them, and they went happily homeward.

Dec. 26. It was Gemein Tag, but few came as the snow was more than a foot deep.

Dec. 31. [The usual services were held.]



FRIEDBERG GRAVEYARD
Showing Grave of Rev. Ludolf Bachhof in the Foreground

THE PUBLIC ACCOUNTS OF THE STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA

Commencing 22nd August 1775.

[The following Accounts are taken from original MSS. in the collection of the North Carolina Historical Commission. *Public Accounts, 1-6,* pages 118-126. While the sheets in Raleigh begin with entries of 1775, No. 45 belongs to 1776. These paragraphs are inserted here for their bearing on the various companies and officers mentioned in the Moravian Diaries, in connection with the expedition against the Tories, which ended with the Battle of Moore's Creek Bridge, February 27, 1776.]

No. of Acco^{ts} &c.					
45	By Joseph Williams, of Surry County			C^{r}	
	By his Service as Lieu^{t} Col^{o} of the Surry Militia in the Cross Creek Expedition	30 Days	10/	£ 15: 0: 0.	
	By an Express to & from Salisbury	2 Days	8/	0:16: 0.	
	By an Express to Cap^{t} Jesse Walton with Col^{o} Rutherfords Instructions			0:16: 0.	
	By an Express to Salisbury	2 Days		0:16: 0.	
	By 988 Rashions for Cap^{t} Waltons Com^{py}		8^{d}	30:18: 0.	
	By 1/2 lb. Powder delt out to the Soldiers			0: 4: 0.	
	By 1 lb. Lead Do.			0: 0:10.	
				£ 50:10:10.	£ 50:10:10.

Capts return No. 2

By Henry Smith	Capt	30	Days	7/6	£ 11: 5: 0.
By ————	Lieut	30	Do.	5/	7:10: 0.
By ————	Ensign	30	Do.	4/6	6:15: 0.
By 3 Sergts	each	30	Do.	4/	18: 0: 0.
By a Clerk		30	Do.	4/	6: 0: 0.
By 3 Corporals	each	30	Do.	3/	13:10: 0.
By 1 Drummer		30	Do.	3/	4:10: 0.
By 1 Fifer		30	Do.	3/	4:10: 0.
By 21 Privates		30	Do.	2/	63: 0: 0.
					£135: 0: 0. £135: 0: 0.

No. 3

By Richard Goode, Capt		30	Days	7/6	£ 11: 5: 0.
By Thomas Evans, Lieut		30	Do.	5/	7:10: 0.
By John Holbert, Ensign		30	Do.	4/6	6:15: 0.
By Constant Ladd, Clerk		30	Do.	4/	6: 0: 0.
By 3 Sergts	each	30	Do.	4/	18: 0: 0.
By 3 Corporals	each	30	Do.	3/	13:10: 0.
By 1 Drummer		13	Do.	3/	1:19: 0.
By 10 Privates	each	30	Do.	2/	30: 0: 0.
By 8 Ditto	each	27	Do.	2/	21:12: 0.
By 1 Ditto		13	Do.	2/	1: 6: 0.
By 1 Ditto		12	Do.	2/	1: 4: 0.
By 1 Ditto		9	Do.	2/	0:18: 0.
					£119:19: 0. £119:19: 0.

Amount Carried Forward £305: 9:10.

No. 4

By Jabez Jarvis Cap^{t} of the L^{t} Horse	31	Days	£ 18:12: 0.
By James Freeman Lieu^{t}	31	Do.	14:14: 6.
By John Hankins 2^{d} Do.	31	Do.	10:17: 0.
By John Moore	31	Do.	6:19: 6.
By Samuel West	31	Do.	6:19: 6.
By Eliphalet Jervis	29	Do.	6:10: 6.
By Thomas Johnston	31	Do.	6:19: 6.
By Thomas Woodruff	31	Do.	6:19: 6.
By John Carty	31	Do.	6:19: 6.
By Livi Jarvis	31	Do.	6:19: 6.
By John Allen	31	Do.	6:19: 6.
By Waitman Summers	18	Do.	4: 1: 0.
By John Summers	18	Do.	4: 1: 0.
By John Cole	31	Do.	6:19: 6.
By Job Brouton	31	Do.	6:19: 6.
By Phil : Holcom 6 & Joined Cap^{t} Phillips	6	Do.	1: 7: 0.
By John Howard	31	Do.	6:19: 6.
By John Howard Ju^{r}	27	Do.	6: 1: 6.
By W^{m} Patrick 14 (Days Joined Cap^{t} Shepperd			3: 3: 0.
By Joseph Woodruff	31	Do.	6:19: 6.
By John Conant	17	Do.	3:16: 6.
By Joseph Johnston	28	Do.	6: 6: 0.
By Moses Mears (sent home sick)	12	Do.	2:14: 0.
By Olliver Roberts 10 Days, then Joined Cap^{t} Philips			2: 5: 0.
By Willsby Broughton 18 Days, Joined Do. Do.			4: 1: 0.

By Jesse Broughton					
5 Days Do. Do.				1: 2: 6.	
By John Hardy 7					
Do. & Deserted					
				£166: 7: 0.	£166: 7: 0.

No. 5

By John Hamlin					
Cap[t] L[t] Horse		31 Days	12/	£ 18:12: 0.	
By Benj[a] Herndon					
Lieu[t]		31 Do.	9/6	14:14: 6.	
By William Pintar					
Corn[t]		31 Do.	7/	10:17: 0.	
By 4 Privates,	each	31 Do.	4/6	27:18: 0.	
By 19 Ditto,	each	27 Do.	4/6	115: 8: 6.	
By 4 Do.	each	23 Do.	4/6	20:12: 0.	
By 1 Do.		20 Do.	4/6	4:10: 0.	
By 1 Do.		14 Do.	4/6	3: 3: 0.	
By 1 Do.		7 Do.	4/6	1:11: 6.	
By his waggon & Team					
to cary Baggage					
& Provisions		25 Days	15/	18:15: 0.	
				£236: 1: 0.	£236: 1: 0.

No. 6

By Abiel Cobb Cap[t]		36 Days	7/6	£ 13:10: 0.	
By Lieu[t]		36 Do.	5/	9: 0: 0.	
By Ensign		36 Do.	4/6	8: 2: 0.	
By 3 Serg[ts]	each	36 Do.	4/	21:12: 0.	
By 1 Clerk		36 Do.	4/	7: 4: 0.	
By 3 Corporals	each	36 Do.	3/	16: 4: 0.	
By a Drummer		36 Do.	3/	5: 8: 0.	
By 1 Private		36 Do.	2/	3:12: 0.	

By 1 Do. (taken sick & got leave)	6	Do.	2/	0:12: 0.	
By 2 Do. each	12	Do.	2/	2: 8: 0.	
By 2 pack Horses each	12	Do.	2/	2: 8: 0.	
By 1 Do. Do.	12	Do.	2/	1:10: 0.	
				£ 91:10: 0.	£ 91:10: 0.

No. 7

By John Miller, his waggon & Team in the Cross Creek Exped° as a Baggage & Provision Waggon	22	Days	15/	£ 16:10: 0.	16:10: 0.

No. 8

By Peter Pinkley, his waggon in the Cross Creek Exped° as a Baggage & Provision Waggon for the Militia of Surry	22	Days	15/	16:10: 0.	16:10: 0.

No. 9

By David Allin, with his Waggon 5 Days halling Provision for the Regulars on their Expdition to Cress Creek a 15/ per Day				£ 3:15: 0.	
By Halling Provisions & Baggage 38 Days for Cap[t] Waltons Company of Minute Men when					

disarming Tories & on their Expedition to Cross Creek & Conducting prisoners to Hillsb° a 15/ per Day		28:10: 0.	
		£ 32: 5: 0.	
Waggonage for Regulars disall[d]		3:15: 0.	
		28:10: 0.	28:10: 0.
	No. 10		
By Valentine Fry for Victuals & Forriage for Cap[t] Falls Men &c		3: 7: 4.	
By Ditto found L[t] Herndon		0: 6: 8.	
		3:14: 0.	3:14: 0.
	No. 11		
By Richard Varnold for riding Express &c		2: 8: 0.	874: 4: 4.
Dr. To Error in addition			4: 4: 0.
			£867: 0: 4.
By an additional allowance on Rashions			8: 4: 8.
By Elijah Bedwell			0:10: 0.
			£875:15: 0.

1777

[During the earlier months of 1777, Gen. Washington and his army were encamped at Morristown; their victory at Trenton, their escape at Princeton, and their holding of this strong position, which commanded the road to Philadelphia, having virtually nullified all that the British had accomplished during the second half of 1776.

About the end of May another campaign opened. Washington, with a constantly changing army of short-term men, untrained, ill-equipped, underfed, could make no headway against the British, but on the other hand the British had no notable success until September, when they defeated Washington's forces at Chad's Ford, on the Brandywine, and took possession of Philadelphia. The battle at Germantown was first in favor of the Americans, but turned toward the British at the end, largely through a mistake in the identity of part of Washington's army, which was mistaken for British by another part, and precipitated a retreat.

In July, Gen. Burgoyne led an expedition from Canada against New England and upper New York. As long as he was able to maintain communication with his base of supplies he swept everything before him, but the farther he went the more difficult that became, and in October starvation forced him to surrender to Gen. Gates at Saratoga.

During this year attempts were made to secure recognition in European Courts for the new United Colonies, but it was nowhere granted. In France the envoys, Silas Deane, Arthur Lee and Benjamin Franklin, made a number of friends, and were able to send some supplies and some men, though without official sanction of the French Government. The nineteen-year-old Marquis de Lafayette became interested in the American cause and he and his friend Baron de Kalb slipped out of France, and in July joined Washington's army, the General taking a great liking to the young French volunteer, soon making him a part of his official family. A few other European noblemen came in like manner, notably Pulaski, Kosciusko, and Baron von Steuben.

Late in the fall Gen. Washington put his men into winter quarters at Valley Forge, where they had an exceedingly hard winter, cold, hungry and naked. But the scant success of the British during the

year had led the Americans to believe in the ultimate success of their cause, which was the greatest point gained by the American side.

The Provincial Congress of North Carolina, sitting in November and December, 1776, had elected Richard Caswell as Governor, so during 1777 he stood at the head of North Carolina affairs. In February the Indians again became active, and Gen. Rutherford was ordered to enlist eight Independent Militia Companies for defense. In May, North Carolina sent a Brigade to Gen. Washington at Morristown, and others followed later, so that there were nine Battalions at Valley Forge during the winter. The North Carolina County Courts, etc. were reorganized. In July a Tory conspiracy was discovered and suppressed in the Eastern part of the state. Legal pressure was brought to bear on the Tories, who were ordered either to take the oath of allegiance to the new Government or leave the Country.]

From the Bagge MS. 1777.

With the beginning of this year certain news was received that the Continental Army in Pennsylvania was much reduced in size, and probably about at an end, and soon both Whigs and Tories believed that Liberty could not be maintained. In January the as yet unpaid Militia was paid off in Salem, and then and at other times many acquaintances and travelers gathered there, and frequent disputes took place among them in the tavern, which sometimes led to blows and were very dangerous. The Evil One constantly sought by this means to put something on the Brethren, to draw them into trouble, or to injure them in body or in property; but the strong hand of God helped them through. When word came of the capture of the Hessians at Trenton it made a little difference.

The last Congress in Hallifax had elected new Justices, and had sent to each County a new Dedimus Potestatem, otherwise called Dittimus. Hitherto Br. Bonn had been Chairman of the Court in Surry, "Judge of the Court" as it was called, but now Col. Martin Armstrong took his place, though Br. Bonn was again named as a Justice. At the Court in Richmond in February so many of the new Justices as were there were sworn in; and during the Court many vigorous remarks were made about the Brethren, who were said to accept the paper money, indeed, but to be opposed to it and to the Constitution which had been adopted for the Country; it would have

been better if we ourselves had not given opportunity for this criticism by failing to abide by our Declaration, but there were many who were too much and too ignorantly in favor of the old Government, and let this be seen openly. Many in Bethabara and most of those in Bethania embraced the cause of Liberty, and from the latter village many residents, including older Brethren, went to Muster and to Drill, though for no better reason than to avoid trouble, and to find out what to do when things became too serious. Unfortunately sometimes animosity developed, which should not exist between members of the same body. When Br. Bonn went on business to the next Court, in May, he was urged to take the oath as Justice, but did not do it, although he was almost threatened. Michael Hauser, of Bethania, did qualify before the Court as a Justice, and in the event this proved to be well enough.

The first Assembly of the State of North Carolina was held in April and May at Newbern. Laws were made, and among others a new Militia Act[1] was passed, under which all men between the ages of sixteen and sixty were made liable for military service, and whoever did not go to Muster and Drill was to be fined. A man called for active service, who did not go himself or send a substitute, must pay £10. In this Act no exception was made for the inherent privileges of Non-Jurors. Another Act defined high treason and lesser treason, and prescribed punishment; and in order to diminish the danger from disaffected persons it was decreed that all British officials, and all who had served as subjects of Great Britain, must leave the country or take the oath of allegiance to the new Government, and all who within ten years had had any intercourse with Great Britain for themselves or others must also take the oath. If they would not take the oath after receiving notice, they must leave for Europe or the West Indies within sixty days, though with permission to sell their property, and take with them a supply of provisions from their farms; they might also empower some one to sell their land, though it must be done within three months of the date of their departure. We too were threatened with this annoyance,[2] as we had a connection with Great Britain, but nothing was done. Most of the merchants further down the country left, as did other private persons.

The Military Act was earnestly enforced. It was said that hitherto we had been allowed to slip through, but that now the Govern-

[1] There is a manuscript copy among the Bagge Papers. The full text can be found in the *Colonial Records*, Vol. XXIV, page 1.
[2] Bagge uses the word *Neckerei!*

ment was established, and we must do our part. The Brigadier of the District, namely Mr. Rutherford, gave express orders that the Brethren drill and go into the war. On June 12th, an Advertisement was received from the Adjutant, ordering all men between 16 and 60 years old to assemble for drill on July 14th. Although we informed the Colonel[3] that we stood on our original privileges, we were called for drill again and again, that is on Aug. 7th,[4] Sept. 10th,[5] Oct. 25th,[6] and Dec. 12th.[7] No one went from Salem or Bethabara, and no fines were imposed. But four Friedberg members, living in Rowan, had to pay £10: each for their sons, as they refused to take part in the expedition against the Cherokees.

Peter Sehnert, who had learned shoe-making from Br. Pfeil but had been away for a while, this year enlisted as a Continental soldier, but when his term of service ended he returned to the neighborhood, having had enough of it. Peter Strub, whose parents belonged to Bethania Congregation, and who had learned the trade of a carpenter in Bethabara and Salem, left the latter place because of disobedience, later became an ensign in the Militia, and died while on service in South Carolina, very penitent, we heard.

Now and then recruiting officers came to Salem, but they did not try hard, and accomplished nothing.

A Company of Virginians, enlisted for service in Georgia, and some recruits for them, passed through Salem without creating any disturbance.

There were many visitors in Salem, among whom may be mentioned: (1) Henry Laurens, from Charlestown, President of the General Congress, our true friend, who was here from June 28th to July 1st, until we could secure a wagon from Bethania to assist him on his further journey to Philadelphia. (2) Mr. Strudwick, a former member of the King's Council in North Carolina. He spent several weeks here, very quietly, as though he were not well, but he had really stepped to one side to avoid taking the oath of allegiance. He attended all of our services to which he was invited; he liked to be among us, without saying much about it, and when he left in September he expressed this in a letter[8] addressed to Br. Bagge, in which he wished the Unity of Brethren all good, and commended

[3] Bagge Paper, No. XXXVII.
[4] Bagge Paper, No. XXXVIII.
[5] Bagge Paper, No. XLI.
[6] Bagge Paper, No. XLII.
[7] Bagge Paper, No. XLIV.
[8] Bagge Paper, No. XL.

himself to their prayers. (3) A gray-haired French gentleman, who was entering the American Service as a Brigadier. While walking with a Brother he said: "It looks to me here like a place near Budingen, in Germany, from which the people were later driven by the Count." Through such visits the Evil One sought to do us harm, when he could. Once a gentleman in a visiting company had a pistol stolen from the holster just as he was about to mount his horse; it made a commotion for more than two hours, until after a thorough search the pistol was found hidden in the tavern stable.

One Brother strayed from the path and married a worldly wife, and so could no longer have among us the privileges he formerly enjoyed. He made complaint to a Justice, but his brother arrived just then and stopped that.

No taxes had been collected since the beginning of the trouble with England, indeed at first the people had been comforted with the assurance that they would not have to pay taxes any more, which made the beginning that much easier. But this year the levying of taxes began again, at the rate of a half penny on each pound value of land, houses, town-lots, negroes, cattle, money, capital at interest or invested in a shop, and any man who was not worth £100: must pay 4 shillings. No deduction was allowed for debts owed. The value of land, etc, was to be fixed by Assessors appointed by the Court. The Brethren therefore gave in their property, except their houses and town-lots, which were omitted to please the residents of Bethania, who said: "Each of us pays tax on a certain part of the Bethania Lot, and it cannot matter to the country whether a man's house stands on his land or near by, we treat it as though each man's house stood on his land, and list the land only, for who pays tax on his land and then on his house separately?" But when the list went to the Court it was thrown out, and a new list ordered which should include the houses and town-lots. This put the Brethren in a rather bad light, and only irritated the Court the more against them.

In November a couple of our Brethren accepted the invitation of one of our Representatives to the Assembly, and waited upon him before he set out on his journey. They showed him our Act of Parliament, and explained that we had come to this land because of it. He kept it and promised to do his best, but expressed the opinion that it was of no avail under the new Constitution, for the King had disregarded the Charters of the Colonies, so they had the right to dis-

regard this Act. The enforced Test he considered more injurious than useful, and thought the County Court would not demand it of us, except in the case of suspected persons. And he advised our Brethren that our people should be careful in their speech and actions, for there was no lack of persons who reported what happened among us, especially in regard to sentiment in favor of the King. This warning was not without reason, but was not caused by displeasure, for he otherwise showed himself most friendly. This incident, and a warning which soon after came from somewhere, led to a gathering of the adult residents of Salem on the 11th, in which it was thoroughly discussed.

On March 14th, Wachovia observed the Day of Humiliation and Prayer called for the whole land.

For a long time a difference was secretly made between hard money and paper money. In this year it was done openly, although there was a penalty for it. The Assembly of 1783 declared that the depreciation of paper currency began in March, 1777, and became constantly greater, as follows: in March 1¼ paper dollars were exchanged for one hard dollar, in April and May 1½, in June 1¾, in July 2, in Aug. 2⅛, in Sept. 2¼, in Oct. and Nov. 2½, in Dec. 3 paper for 1 hard dollar. In paying out the paper money the difference was practically still greater, while in accepting it it often must be taken at face value. On this account the Diaconies and shops lost unbelievably, individuals also though not as much, since they brought all their paper money to the Diaconies.

When Br. Bagge was in Charlestown in October he found a letter from Br. Wagner in Georgia, in which he stated that he was very ill and in danger of falling into need. He therefore sent Br. Wagner $16.00 in Continental paper money, or £6: 8:—, Carolina currency. In July, 1780, Br. Jeppe Nielson brought back the same paper money from Br. Wagner, who had not used it. When sent it was worth 6 2/5 hard dollars, at the above mentioned rates; when it came back it was worth 1sh. 5d at the accepted rate.

The store in Salem supplied itself as far as possible from Petersburg in March; in March, May, June, August, October and November from Charlestown; in May, October and November from Cross Creek; in November from Wilmington; and several times from inland towns and traders. From now on every teamster became a trader. In December the store in Salem sold a teamster from Mary-

land a barrel of sugar and some pounds of pepper, which he took to Maryland to sell at a profit.

What Acts were passed by the Assembly of November and December, which directly or indirectly affected the Brethren, and the results, will appear in the account of next year.

At the end of this year 1 bushel of salt cost £6; iron 3sh., sugar 8 to 16 sh., pepper 32 to 36 sh. per pound. Corn cost 8sh. per bushel.

Memorabilia of Salem, 1777.

[A few paragraphs omitted in translation.]

For this year we had no Texts, either from Pennsylvania or Europe, therefore we decided to use those for 1771 until we could secure the proper ones, and they fitted right well into our circumstances. That for Jan. 1st read: Of grace and righteousness will I sing. * * *

Our dear Father has held His strong hand over us, and has protected us from the murderous spirit of the Evil One, and from the wickedness of men. Our quiet heaven has therefore remained undisturbed, and we could maintain peace among ourselves, and could fulfill our calling without interruption. In these times of burden and high prices He has blessed the industry in labor and faithfulness in work of our Brethren; and although our trade this year was carried on with more difficulty than last year, because of the constantly rising prices, and also because of the currency, yet so far it has been conducted without harm or loss. Our store has often had more customers than we wished at this time; and our industries, including those in the Sisters House, have had more orders than they could fill. He has also blessed the work in garden and field, so that in spite of the long-continued drought there was a good harvest. And so our Brethren and Sisters have been in position to make their full contributions to the needs of our Congregations, and also to the cause of Foreign Missions, to the Institutions for Children, and to the expenses of the Unity. * * *

This year a new bark-mill and fulling-mill have been built for the use of our tanner and leather-dresser, and it also does well for breaking hemp. Br. Fritz has given up the partnership with Br. Yarrell in the leather-dressing business, and has moved into the house formerly occupied by Br. Valentine Beck, which he has bought, and the Gemein Diaconie has taken his place in this partnership for the

time being. The sidewalk from the Two-story House to the Pottery has been paved, and has been railed in, with a gate at each end, for the convenience of pedestrians and to keep horsemen away from the houses.

Because of the continuing war-unrest we have this year been quite cut off from our congregations in Europe, so that we received only the Wöchentlichen Nachrichten for last year, 1776, and not all of that; and in the last month of the year one letter came, by way of Pennsylvania, from our dear Brethren of the Unity's Elders Conference, and one tender letter from Br. and Sr. Marshall from Herrnhut. Meanwhile we took from our store of old Gemein Nachrichten the most interesting articles, and read them with renewed appreciation; we also reread the instructive sermons of the departed Jünger and of other Brethren to the Congregations and Choirs. * * *

Correspondence was maintained with Bethlehem and Lititz, and only one package of letters went astray. * * *

The Doctrinal and Festal Days of the Congregation and Choirs were observed with much blessing, the Choirs holding Choir Communions. The Congregation, in addition, partook twelve times of the Holy Sacrament, in peace and quiet. With never-to-be-forgotten thankfulness our Brethren and Sisters shared in the blessing of Aug. 13th, when with all congregations of the Brethren we celebrated the Jubilee of the outpouring of the Spirit which took place in the church in Berthelsdorf in 1727; and the celebration of our Congregation Festival on Nov. 13th was also accompanied by a new experience of His nearness and presence among us.

In our Conferences our dear Elder has never left us without counsel when we have appealed to Him, and He has given us some important directions concerning our life in the congregation and about outside matters. * * *

The preaching of the Gospel in German and in English, in our neighborhood, has this year been diligently carried on by the Brn. Lorenz, Ernst, and Fritz, and with evidences of blessing. * * * But ah, the labourers are too few! This appears the more evidently because this year there have been more visitors in the town than ever before, at least on those days when they did not come for the sake of trade, for instance at Easter when more than 150 reverently listened to the Easter Liturgy on God's Acre; for lack of lodging many left again in the night. There have also been many, especially gentle

folk, who have come to our town because here they were better served and had more quiet and more conveniences than at other places, but at the same time this has occasioned some of them to carry away a good impression of our congregation as a people of the Lord. This was especially the case with one gentleman, formerly of high station though now in private life, who spent four weeks at Salem in seclusion, and during that time regularly attended our services.[1] The Vice President in Charlestown, Mr. Henry Laurence, also spent several days here, and showed his love for us and that the friendship made with us years ago had not diminished.

On March 14th, in all our congregations, we celebrated the solemn Day of Humiliation and Prayer called by the leaders of the land, to the strengthening of ourselves and our neighbors. We have made it our rule, in these times and under the new Constitution, to be subject to those in authority over us, and to submit to all laws that they have made, so far as they are not against our conscience, and against the plan which the Saviour has given to the Brethren. We have therefore made no protest against twice giving in a list of our property,[2] by which certain Magistrates, who had suspected us of holding back part of our supposed wealth, were convinced that we were true and honest subjects. If our conduct regarding neutrality in the present political condition was not approved by every one, even among ourselves, still it brought no misfortune upon us, which must be ascribed to Providence and to the indulgence of our rulers, for which we have cause to be thankful. To the repeated calls and warnings to attend drill we have replied verbally and in writing that such is against our conscience, but that we are willing to pay the reasonable compensation in money exacted of us instead.

This year there have been many instances of the special protection of God given to our town and our members, and if the Eye and Guardian of Israel had not faithfully watched over us, and had not frustrated and turned aside the evil which the Enemy intended, it would sometimes have gone badly with us, for we have had fairly clear proof that people have come here for the express purpose of bringing us harm and misfortune, indeed, if they had succeeded they would have repeated the scene of June 22nd of last year, but they were held back by an unseen hand. One such man, as he was riding away, almost broke his neck near the tavern, which brought him to himself, and sent him away repentant. * * *

[1] Bagge Paper, No. XL.
[2] Archive Paper, No. 6.

Through nearly the whole year the weather was different from other years. We had first an unusually long, hard winter, which in some places killed the buds on the fruit trees, and did much damage to the grain planted in the fall. Then followed a long-continued drought, with unusual heat, so that most of the mills around us had no water, and only our mill below Salem was able to run, which made us the more thankful for this mill. This extraordinary weather caused all sorts of severe illness, for example the so-called *Mumps,* or badly swollen throat, also blue cough, fever, flux, and the like. * * *

At the close of the year the Congregation consists of

17	married couples	34
1	widower and 4 widows	5
	Single Brethren	37
	including 1 Negro	
	Older Boys	6
	Single Sisters and 2 Older Girls	17
	Little Boys and children	15
	Little Girls and children	7
		121

therefore 6 less than last year.

Salem Diary, 1777.

[Extracts translated.]

Jan. 1. Col. Armstrong was in our tavern over night; he came from Halifax. From the little he told it could be seen that there must soon be a revolution in the system of government.

Jan. 2. At the request of Br. Valentine Frey, Br. Fritz went to the Town Fork to hold the funeral of his daughter-in-law, Heinrich's wife. She had been of the Baptist persuasion, and unbaptised, had at last asked for baptism, but Br. Ernst was told too late, only day before yesterday just as he was about to hold the New Year services and could not go.

This afternoon young Christian Loesch, Br. Jacob Loesch's eldest son, arrived unexpectedly from Pennsylvania. He brought no letters except one from his father to Br. Blum in Bethabara, in which probably the cause of his coming will be given. He brought word that when he left Pennsylvania four weeks ago our dear congregations

there were in peace and quiet. On Dec. 16th, some miles this side of the Potomac, he had met Br. Wallis and his company, who were well so far.

Jan. 3. We hear from Christian Loesch that the wagoner with whom he rode as far as Guilford Court-House has a package of letters for us, but they were packed in the bottom of a chest. When he reaches home he will bring the package to us, but he lives below Matthew Lock.

Jan. 4. Christian Loesch went to Bethabara this afternoon, taking a letter to Br. Lorenz, saying that Loesch may stay with Br. and Sr. Blum until he decides how he will support himself. In the evening, shortly before the Communion Lovefeast, we received the package which John Lund had brought from Bethlehem and had sent on by Mr. Sprecher to Abbots Creek. In addition to several German and English newspapers it contained only two letters from Br. Schweinitz, of Bethlehem, dated Nov. 17th and 28th of last year, and one letter from Franz Boehler, in Gnadenhütten, Mahoni, of about the same date. The most interesting news from these was communicated at the Lovefeast; the most important was that our Brethren remained undisturbed, though the war draws constantly nearer Pennsylvania.

Jan. 5. Last night it snowed again, and continued all morning, but as the ground was soft most of it melted.

Jan. 7. It is very cold because of a raw wind from the northwest.

Jan. 8. Br. Heckewälder returned from Salisbury, without having accomplished much except that he hired a man to bring 40 bushels of salt from Charlestown. From a Virginia newspaper of Dec. 27, 1776, we saw that the English army, under command of Gen. Cornwallis, was on the Delaware twenty miles above Philadelphia, and the Continental Congress had left that city for Baltimore, but whether it really was done time will show.

Jan. 9. Soon after nine o'clock this morning there was an eclipse of the sun, and as the sky was clear it could be clearly seen on the horizon. The sun was more than three-quarters covered. Two men from Haw River settlement, Fahl and Heinrich Stecher, were here yesterday, and went to Bethania, and there called on Br. Ernst, whom they had heard preach in their church. Here they called on Br. Graff, and left in a friendly spirit for their home. As we at this time could not supply them with a preacher they have employed a pastor.

Jan. 10. The wind changed to the south-east, and toward evening it began to snow and rain, but the snow got the upper hand, and during the night a considerable quantity fell. Br. Spoenhauer, from Bethania, was here and brought Br. Graff the interest and Quit-Rent on their lot. Br. Bonn visited Michael Hauser, in Bethania, who is quite ill.

Jan. 11. The snow fell all day, and the wind drifted it into heaps, so that no paths remained. It cleared toward evening, and was bitterly cold.

Jan. 12. Br. Reuter was taken ill suddenly, and his home-going was feared. A Brother was appointed to watch with him during the night.

Jan. 13. Two men, who left Lancaster on second Christmas day, reported that things were very bad with Washington's army. Many were sick and dying for lack of food. Jersey and New York had completely surrendered to Lord Howe, but many men were marching to the assistance of Philadelphia. A bushel of wheat costs 9sh. there. Br. Pfaff brought 4 bushels of salt from Salisbury.

Jan. 14. The weather continues very cold; what the sun melts in the day freezes that much harder at night. Rudolph Christ had told the Conferenz of his wish to make a visit to Pennsylvania in the spring; he was told that in these critical times this could not be advised, especially as he had no reason except a desire to see his relatives.

Jan. 15. Mr. Frohock came from Salisbury, in the name of Mr. Matthew, who is ill, to pay off the rest of the officers for their services. A crowd of men gathered, who were very unruly and fought among themselves; a certain Warnok was cut in the head by John Armstrong, and had to be bandaged,—such a thing has never happened here before. Br. Bagge and his two Brethren had to help almost all afternoon. Finally toward evening the most of them left, but some thirty men remained at the tavern, who conducted themselves with reasonable quiet. Br. Reuter has improved, thank God! Mr. Frohock left toward evening.

Jan. 17. Br. Richter came hurriedly from Bethabara for Br. Bonn, as Philipp Fogler has been badly hurt; a cask of beer rolled on his head, and broke the nose if not the skull. *Later.* Philipp Fogler is not as seriously injured as was reported, though the nose-bone is bruised.

Jan. 19. Br. Fritz preached in the School-House in the English Settlement. He heard that the Baptist preacher, Mr. Hill, had appointed a preaching in the same neighborhood, near John Douthid, and was seeking to ensnare the people.

Jan. 21. The weather was pleasant. A man who was returning to Georgia agreed to take a letter, so Br. Graff wrote to Br. Wagner. The man had followed a stolen horse two hundred miles into Virginia, and finally found it.

Jan. 23. In the morning it rained again, but in the afternoon it cleared up warm from the south.

Jan. 27. All day many people were here, trying to get rid of their Congress money. There was also a recruiting officer in the tavern, who made a disturbance, wherefore the so-called Tories were rather noisy with their shouts of "King George, hurrah!" The weather continued pleasant, almost like spring.

Jan. 31. In the Single Brothers House this morning a chimney caught fire, and the flames flared high out of it. As there was no wind nothing happened except a little fright, but evidently the chimney was not well swept five weeks ago.

Feb. 2. Br. Praezel returned from Bethabara where he had introduced Christian Loesch into the Single Brothers House, where he will eat and sleep. Br. Fritz preached in English in Mr. Banner's house on the Town Fork.

Feb. 3. The Single Brother, Gottfried Strehle, was placed with Br. Herbst to learn the trade of a tanner. His father had wished him to return to Bethlehem if he could not here learn the trade of a blacksmith, but this arrangement will provide for him here and save him much expense and work. Daniel Christman takes his place in the Brothers House, and will help Br. Priem in the kitchen. In this way the Saviour has partly supplied our need, so that for the present Br. Holland can continue to help in the tavern, where again today there was a large concourse of people, come to buy pottery. Two of them had a fight, and one bit a piece from the under lip of the other. Just now the so-called Tories and Liberty Men are very hot against each other. We wish from our hearts that peace would soon come, and order be re-established in the land.

Feb. 4. In the afternoon we burned along the fences on the west side. On account of rain the singstunde could not be held. From a Virginia newspaper of Jan. 4th, we see that on second Christmas Day Gen. Washington crossed the frozen Delaware with his troops, overpowered the Hessians and took 900 of them prisoner.

Feb. 5. In the afternoon the weather cleared up warm. At seven o'clock all the house-fathers, master-workmen, and room-superintendents gathered to discuss the Congress money. It was agreed that for daily necessities it should pass current among ourselves, though only for necessary things, so debt will be avoided, and all can be managed as well and as properly as with good money. Towards strangers a reasonable spirit shall be shown, especially in cases of need. They can be told that this or that article must be paid for in other money, but if they have no other and need our service it shall not be refused them on account of the money, but care must be taken that the money is not thrown away or counted at too little value. Br. Heinzmann said that people were bringing him corn at 2sh 6d, when they could have gotten 3sh in the homes, on the condition that he did not pay them in Congress money now, but they would wait half a year or more and then take it if it was still current; meanwhile they would claim no interest. Finally, it was decided to take up a collection in our town for the Brethren who were so badly wounded on June 22nd of last year; out of this the cost of treatment will be paid, and if there is a balance left it shall be held in the Poor Fund in case other Brethren have a similar need. We thought much today of our dear Br. Marshall, with many wishes of blessing for his birthday, and also wishing that we may soon see him again.

Feb. 6. Several Brethren from the Aufseher Collegium met, and spoke with two of our boys, Stauber and Gottlob Krause, who recently when bringing water shouted very loudly, the one: "Hurra, King George!" and the other: "Washington!"

Feb. 7. It was mild and rainy.

Feb. 8. Br. Graff went with Br. Fritz to our English settlement, and after the latter had preached to a fine audience Br. Graff baptised two baby boys; all was in the English language. From there Br. Fritz went on, and will preach tomorrow in Timber Ridge Meeting House, and in the next days on Deep Creek. Br. Schaaf today took up the above-mentioned collection, which amounted to £5:11:6.

Feb. 9. We hear that during the Court in Salisbury last week the new Constitution was published and new Justices were appointed, and that if any man will not qualify for this position he must pay a fine of £100. Also that all trade with Non-Associators will be forbidden. If this is also published at the Court to be held in Richmond next week a new time of need will begin.

THE

CONSTITUTION,

OR

FORM OF GOVERNMENT,

AGREED TO, AND RESOLVED UPON,

BY THE

REPRESENTATIVES of the FREEMEN

OF THE

STATE

OF

NORTH-CAROLINA,

ELECTED and CHOSEN for that particular PURPOSE,

IN CONGRESS ASSEMBLED, AT *HALIFAX*,

The Eighteenth Day of *December*, in the Year of our LORD
One Thousand Seven Hundred and Seventy-Six.

PHILADELPHIA:

PRINTED BY F. BAILEY, IN MARKET-STREET.

M,DCC,LXXIX.

A COPY OF THE CONSTITUTION OF NORTH CAROLINA. IN SALEM ARCHIVES

Feb. 10. A letter was received from Br. Sydrich of Philadelphia, dated Dec. 26th of last year, which Hinkle brought. He mentions that our dear Brethren in Bethlehem are living in peace, but that part of the Hospital has been placed there, with 150 sick soldiers, of whom a couple of dozen have died within fourteen days. From Philadelphia many residents, including Brethren, have moved away, fearing an attack by British troops, and have gone into the country districts. On account of rain no singstunde was held.

Feb. 11. County Court should have been held in Richmond today, but we hear that the new Dedimus had not arrived and so no new Justices could be qualified, according to the new Constitution, made by the last Congress, which should have been published by this Court. A strong wind from the north has caused it to clear rather cold.

Feb. 12. We are informed that the Court in Richmond is in session; that the Dedimus for the Justices now to serve has been made public, and that Br. Bonn is named among them, though not as Chairman, that place having been assigned to Col. Armstrong. But Br. Bonn has not gone thither, having conscientious scruples against taking the required Oath.

Feb. 14. We hear that at the Court complaints were made against certain of our Brethren, concerning Congress money and also because of unguarded remarks about the present condition of the land, and that there is danger that they will be summoned to answer for themselves. The Brethren have been warned from time to time to be careful about these things, and whoso has not taken the warning must bear the punishment. In general the Declaration given to the Commission on the 15th of this month last year is still our Bill of Rights, and the other side has not tried to force us to anything which is against our conscience. Should another Declaration be required of us in view of the new Constitution we will give it, according to the word in Romans XIII: Let every man be subject to them that have the rule over him. It is not for us to question their prerogatives. Br. Bagge went to Bethabara, or further, to find out from Col. Armstrong what was done at Court in general, or in particular, which it is necessary for us to know. Before reading the sermon in the evening reference was made to the direction given by the Saviour concerning the choosing of a site for this town on this date in 1765.

Feb. 15. Br. Bagge came home, having turned back at Bethania, where he learned that Col. Armstrong had not been sworn in as Justice by the Court, so he thought it wiser not to visit him. The Court

was composed of only a few Justices, who had taken the Oath, and nothing of interest was done, and the feeling against our Brethren was not so great as we were told.

Feb. 17. Br. Bagge went to Salisbury, partly to inquire about conditions at Charlestown and partly to find out whether any wagons were going thither.

Feb. 18. The Brn. Graff and Petersen went to Friedland to celebrate with the Society there the anniversary of the consecration of their School-House and the organization of their Society.

Feb. 19. For eight days there has been a steady, raw wind from the north and east. Three men passed through, coming from above Nazareth in Pennsylvania, who mentioned many of the Brethren by name. Among other things they reported that Lord Howe with part of his army had been surrounded by Gen. Washington near Amboy, and that New York was in the hands of the Continental Army. We took them to be men who were either in flight or deserters, so do not put much faith in their story.

Feb. 20. It is piercingly cold, even January was not colder, for during several days the wind has blown cold from the north. Seven gentlemen came to our tavern, some officers and some merchants, from Wilmington and Virginia, and a Mr. Hamilton from Georgia. The latter had as servant the Ziegler whō in the past left Bethabara. They asked to attend our service, and postponed their supper until afterwards. A singstunde was held, with German and English hymns.

Feb. 22. The company of gentlemen left. Many other people passed to and fro in the town, but behaved properly.

Feb. 23. Br. Fritz went to Friedland, where after the preaching he, as Public Reader of Dobbs Parish, published for the first time the Banns for the two couples Philipp Krön and [Elisabeth] Künzel, Jacob Lagenauer and Juliana Rominger. Br. Nissen can publish the Banns the second and third times, and then Br. Fritz as Reader can give the Certificates. Br. Traugott Bagge went to our English Settlement to engage a companion for his trip to Charlestown; and as arrangements had been made for a preaching for the friends there, he will read an English sermon to the congregation. A heavy snow-storm came up, and continued all day.

Feb. 24. It cleared today with a storm-wind from the north-west, and was very cold.

Feb. 25. In the afternoon Br. Bagge set out once more for Charlestown, accompanied by the younger Ellrod. This time he took no load, only money.

Feb. 26. The weather was pleasant, as the raw wind has died down.

Feb. 27. One hears that on Abbotts Creek many persons are sick with pleurisy, and in some families several have died. The people, that is the men, have been hiding in the woods most of the time for fear of being taken prisoner if they sign the present Association.

Feb. 28. Br. George Bibighaus returned safely from Petersburg; he found all the goods that had been bought there undisturbed, thank God! He and the wagon had been detained several days en route on account of the snow. The weather today was quite mild, and threatened rain. From Bethabara we hear that the Militia Captains have received orders to be in readiness to march; and from Virginia word comes that troops are again to be sent to Georgia.

March 1. The weather changed into a wild snow-storm, which continued all day and night.

March 3. Some days ago the Aufseher Collegium spoke with Jacob Strub about his lack of observance of the rules, and told him to consider whether he would change his conduct; instead of doing this he yesterday ordered his father's wagon to come here, and moved all his belongings out of the Brothers House, and left with them, without saying goodbye to any one.

The sheriff posted an Advertisement on our taverns here and in Bethabara, announcing that on the 10th of this month an Election will be held at Richmond for a Senator and two Representatives to the Assembly. All Freeholders, and all who have made Improvements on vacant land, are called to attend, but not Leaseholders. The Militia is also summoned to general Muster next week, the Warning being sent to Bethania and to Wachovia at large, but not to Salem or Bethabara.

March 6. Early in the morning an unusual snow-storm began, and continued all day without intermission. The snow was damp and soft, and therefore not as deep as the last one. This is the fifth snow of this winter, and almost no one can remember such a winter in Carolina.

March 7. It cleared rather warm, and almost all the snow melted. The wagon came from Petersburg with goods.

March 11. In the morning there was a meeting of the Aeltesten Conferenz. Among other things there was consideration of the Day of Humiliation and Prayer which the sheriff has announced in the neighborhood, but of which neither verbal nor written notice has

been given in our towns. We decided that if a written notice has been posted on the Court-House, and our Brethren who go there are so notified, we will observe it. Many from our neighborhood rode through on their way to Richmond, partly to the Election and partly to Muster. The sheriff issued a Proclamation, ordering all who were in hiding, and all who have shown themselves to be active Tories, to come forthwith and take the Oath of Allegiance to the Commonwealth, or else to remove themselves and their families from the land and go to Lord Howe. No such notice has been given to us. It is also declared that any one who exchanges silver or gold for larger amounts of Congress money makes himself liable to punishment. During the day it was misty, but toward evening it rained, continuing into the night, so no evening service could be held.

March 12. The young men who had been called from the Friedland and South Fork settlements returned from the Muster in Richmond. At the repeated request of Col. Armstrong several Brethren from Bethabara went to Richmond today to vote for him as Assemblyman, but he received too few votes; Mr. Winston and Gordon received the most, and Mr. Lanier the most for Senator. The weather was sultry, and toward evening there was a thunderstorm with heavy rain. It cleared during the night, but not cold.

March 13. Br. Pfaff returned from Richmond, where he had appeared before a Court Martial and had procured a discharge for his son, Isaac, for whom Br. Graff had given a brief testimonial that he is a member of the Unity of Brethren, and also for Johann George Ebert, in regard to whom Br. Bonn verified that he was always sickly. Both were granted freedom from Muster. Br. Graff returned from Bethabara, and in the evening after the liturgy he informed the congregation that the Day of Humiliation and Prayer ordained by the rulers for tomorrow would be observed in our towns. News of this was also sent to the Brn. Beck and Toego Nissen. There was a strong wind from the west all day, but it was not cold.

March 14. The appointed Day of Humiliation was observed in all our congregations. Br. Fritz rode early to the German settlement on the Atkin, where Br. Lorenz usually preaches, but could not go today. Here Br. Graff preached in the morning at ten o'clock on the Text for yesterday, Ps. III, 9, that man finds help in the Lord, and His blessing is upon His people; and he spoke of the condition of the heart which feels and seeks and finds spiritual and natural things and the results of each. In reference to the present day he called

attention to the prayer in the Litany: *Teach us to seek the welfare of the land where Thou hast placed us,* saying that it is our duty to take a sympathetic share in the weal and in the woe of the land in which we dwell, the more so that we have already experienced some of the trials induced by the present calamitous state of the country. In closing a prayer was offered for this land, for its rulers and its people, and they were commended to the mercy of God, with petitions for the re-establishment of peace. The Saviour let His grace be felt in the service; there were various persons from the neighborhood in the Saal. In the afternoon at 2 o'clock the prayers of the Church Litany were read; and in the evening at 8 o'clock there was the liturgy: *O Head so full of bruises,* which was attended by a number of outsiders, who had come on business, but were not served in the shops or in the tavern until this day was over. Mr. Sam Perry, of Maryland, passed with two wagons, but brought no letters.

March 15. Toward evening Br. Bagge returned in safety from Charlestown, and indeed sooner than we had expected. Considering the present times and conditions he had a fairly successful trip, had also found opportunity to send Br. Graff's letter[3] to Br. Johannes, to Barby by way of Amsterdam, by a gentleman who was sailing for France. It was quite quiet in Charlestown. In the evening it rained, so only a short singstunde was held.

March 18. The south wind cleared the sky, and as it had been preceded by a raw wind from the north-west there was frost during the night, but the day was cloudy and threatening rain.

March 19. There was heavy rain all day.

March 20. The equinox and the beginning of spring. In the morning it was cloudy and rainy, in the afternoon it cleared cool, but not cold.

March 21. This morning there was hoarfrost, and as the wind blew hard from the west all day and was cold there was some frost at night, but so far it has not hurt the buds.

March 23. Palm Sunday, and the entrance into the Passion Week.

March 24. It was an unusually stormy day; the hard wind brought the brush-fire toward Peter Rose's fence so rapidly that he was obliged hurriedly to call several Brethren to help put it out.

March 25. Mr. Bude was here from Salisbury; he had two guards, but told us confidentially various things about the war.

[3] Archive Paper, No. 4.

March 26. The weather is continually raw and stormy.

March 27. Maundy Thursday. The weather was unusual, in the morning a cold rain began to fall, which changed to snow, and during the night it cleared and froze rather hard, which has probably badly hurt the blossoms and other tender growth. Toward evening Mr. Thomas Frohok and his wife arrived from Salisbury, to celebrate these special days with us.

March 28. Good Friday. Mr. Frohok and his company attended all the services of the day; they were reverent, and one saw that their eyes were moist.

March 29. Great Sabbath. In the afternoon at 2 o'clock there was a Lovefeast, in which a special Ode was sung, with instrumental accompaniment. Mr. Frohok and his company attended as guests.

March. 30. Easter Day. The weather changed so suddenly and remarkably that while toward morning there was a storm and a gentle rain, yet it stopped in time for the large number of persons present to go to God's Acre at half past five, and there pray the Easter Liturgy without interruption. No member of our Congregation has gone home since last Easter, but the names of twelve Brethren and nine Sisters were mentioned whose going home to the Lord we had found recorded in the Nachrichten. At 9 o'clock Br. Fritz preached in English on John XIV, 18, 19; a large number of visitors were again in the Saal, leaving directly afterwards. It is estimated that there were 150 strangers who attended the early service on God's Acre.

March 31. Easter Monday. Br. Bagge's wagon arrived safely with the goods bought in Charlestown. The weather has changed greatly, yesterday and today it was so warm that we could hardly endure our winter clothing. In the afternoon and evening there were heavy thunder-storms, but the rain passed to the south-east. Mr. Frohok and his wife diverted themselves with visits in the town; their cousin, Mrs. Mary Brownrik, has become so intimate with the Single Sisters that she can hardly bear to leave them, she came alone to the service this evening.

April 1. According to the summer schedule breakfast was at 7 o'clock; at sunset the bell rang for stopping work; after supper, about 7 o'clock, there was the twilight service; and the singstunde at the usual hour. This afternoon Mr. Frohok, his wife and cousin, left after a five-day visit, which was not without effect on their hearts. The latter plans to return, and would like to stay here, but the grace

of the Saviour must grant her this, and it will be well if she desires it with her whole heart.

April 2. The Aufseher Collegium met, and agreed with Br. Bultischek, who came yesterday, to pay him £36: for building a bark and fulling mill on the run below Br. Herbst's house. The water will be raised and held back by a dam, and will so have a fall of 16 feet for an overshot wheel. Mr. Sam Perry passed today with two wagons, returning to Maryland; a package of letters, and our Diary to the end of February, were sent by him to Br. Matthaeus at Lititz. Br. Bagge's third wagon arrived today, and unloaded at the store in Bethabara.

April 3. There were many here, as our potter had taken out a kiln of ware. A number could get nothing, but were promised some at the next burning. This evening seven wagons arrived at our tavern, and stayed there over night. They belonged to Mr. Isaac Pots, had brought goods down from Pennsylvania, and had re-loaded with Indigo in Charlestown.

April 5. It was a day of heavy rain, with a little snow.

April 6. Br. Fritz rode to Henry Banner's on the Town Fork, in order to preach. Last night there was frost again, which has killed many peaches, especially on the trees in low places.

April 7. The weather was again spring-like.

April 10. The weather has been oppressively warm for a day or two. Many people gathered to buy pottery, but it was just being taken from the kiln today, so the shop had to be closed until tomorrow morning, or there would have been confusion which we could scarcely control.

April 11. Men were in the potter's shop like a swarm of bees, coming, buying and leaving. Many could get nothing, as the first to come bought it all.

April 14. Br. Beck mentioned from Friedberg that several of his young men, Spach, Hartmann, Tesch, etc. had been called by Capt. Ekels to join others and march to the Catawba River against the Indians.

April 17. Br. Petersen returned from Abbots Creek, where he bought grain for Congress money; and with him Br. Heckewälder, who had there engaged two wagons for a trip to Charlestown. In the neighborhood of Reedy Creek the body of a murdered man was found eight days ago; by the dress it was an officer, but there was only the skeleton inside the uniform. The skull had been broken.

There was another great sale of pottery, with people here from morning till night. All day the wind was from the south, and during the night there was a good rain, for which we have long wished, as men have not been able to plough or the grass to grow.

April 18. It rained most of the morning, good, warm and gentle rain. In the afternoon Br. Meinung and several Single Brethren ran the line around the Brethren's lot, in order to renew the marks. Br. Reuter has consented to teach Br. Meinung surveying, to prepare him to be his successor in this business.

April 19. Br. Fritz went to his preaching places beyond the Atkin and on Deep Creek. Br. Wutrobe and Heinrich Schneider left for Cross Creek to buy leather. Br. Praezel went to Bethania, and will hold the services there tomorrow, as since Monday Br. Ernst has not been able to leave his room on account of trouble with his feet. A certain disease is epidemic in that neighborhood, which they call Mumps; persons get a big swelling on the throat, and with others it affects the limbs. Br. Peter Rose has seen signs these last days that evil persons must be lurking in the woods; a sheep and lamb have been stolen from him, and last night his dog was very uneasy, and as Rose and his wife went out into the barnyard a large stone was thrown at them and hit the dog.

April 20. Young Jacob Christman, from Haw River, was here on a visit. Toward evening a company of soldiers arrived, who had been enlisted in Virginia and were marching to Georgia. Two officers preceded them, and ordered food for them in our tavern, and when they had eaten they camped beyond the bridge, all except the officers, who stayed in the tavern, and attended service in the Saal in the evening. There were 25 men, and they made no disturbance in the town, marching on next morning.

April 22. The rain which began last night continued all day.

April 24. The rain continued until toward evening, when it cleared. Br. Spach came from Friedberg and brought £10: as he must pay the fine for his son who did not join the expedition against the Indians; George Hartmann, Tesch and Volz must do the same. An amazing incident took place, for the wife of Peter Rose, from whom a sheep and cow have been taken into the woods, this afternoon saw a man and two dogs trying to drive their calf out of the meadow. She went out to drive away the thief, he ran through Rose's house and took with him the stone which was recently thrown at them and which they had kept.

April 27. There was a cold wind from the north, and probably there was hail yesterday somewhere. During the night there was a light frost.

April 28. The Grosse Helfer Conferenz met, and in accordance with a resolution there adopted Br. Bonn notified Col. Armstrong that in our neighborhood there were signs of the presence of an evil band. The air was very raw and felt like snow, and in the following night there was a heavy frost, which injured the fruit trees, vegetables, and flax.

April 30. Last night there was a heavy storm, accompanied by rain which continued most of the forenoon and will be very good for the plants and trees injured by the frost night before last. Beans and other tender vegetables are probably killed, also many apples, grapes, and so on.

May 1. Last night there was again a light frost in low places, but the day has been pleasantly warm. In our tavern an arrant scamp, who had spent the night there, tried to steal a feather-quilt in broad daylight. He already had it on the stairs when Br. Meyer took it away from him by force. The impudence of evil men becomes constantly more annoying, and if the Guardian of Israel did not hold His hand over us they would drive us out of our houses; our Daily Text was conforting: *What time I am afraid I will trust in thee.*

May 5. Philip Scherzer, who came from Pennsylvania with Gottfried Müller yesterday, made a short visit here, as did a single man named Heil who had left Pennsylvania to escape enlisting.

May 6. A man arrived from Watage, claiming to be an Express from Col. Christy[4] to the Governor; he wanted a fresh horse for his further journey, but as there was none to be had he continued on his own.

May 7. Near Br. Herbst's work is being energetically pushed by Br. Bultischek in wood and by Br. Melchior Rasp in masonry. Since the beginning of the month the weather has been spring-like and good for the crops.

May 8. Col. Armstrong[5] and Capt. Shepperd came on their way to New Bern to the Assembly; a recruiting officer, Armstrong,[6] with

[4] Col. Christian.

[5] In the *Colonial Records* there are numerous references to Martin Armstrong. He was Sheriff of Surry County. Was appointed Colonel of Militia by the Congress of North Carolina, Sept. 9, 1775. Was a delegate to the North Carolina Congresses of 1775, 1776, and 1783. Was in the Cherokee campaign of 1776; and took part in the movement against Ferguson which eventuated in the battle of King's Mountain, in 1780. The North Carolina Assembly of 1782 appointed him Surveyor of the large tract of land in what is now the eastern end of Tennessee, which that Congress set apart for division among the soldiers, who could be paid in land more easily than in money. As he had drawn the plans for Richmond, the County Seat of Surry, so in an Act of 1785 he is named as the man who planned Clarksville, [Tenn.] in Davidson County, on the east side of Red River, on 200 acres belonging to himself and John Montgomery, Clarksville being incorporated by the N. C. Assembly, Dec. 29, 1785.

[6] In the Index to the *Colonial Records* 23 John Armstrongs are listed.

twelve men, also arrived. They are enlisting men for service in Georgia.

May 9. Philip Scherzer has bought the piece of land in the Friedland settlement which Lorenz Vogler took in rent some months ago. The sky cleared and it was rather cool.

May 13. The Brn. Bonn and Herbst went to Richmond, where Court began today. The former qualified as Executor of the Will of Br. David Rominger; men urged him to take the Oath as Justice of the Peace, and when he refused they insisted that he should take the State Oath which was required of every citizen,—he answered he would have to think it over, and that they could not force him to do it then. Michael Hauser of Bethania, however, has taken the Oath as Justice of the Peace. [*Graff to Johannes von Watteville.* We leave every man free to act according to his conscience, for it is a dangerous and evil time.]

May 14. According to a Virginia newspaper the English have either besieged Philadelphia or have already taken it. During the evening two heavy storms met on our horizon, and then it rained.

May 15. It cleared up warm, so that it may be said this storm and rain is the first this spring which is favorable for the crops.

May 16. Col. Armstrong returned from his intended trip to the Assembly; on the way he met a member of the Assembly and learned that it had already adjourned. He also heard that things had gone rather badly for us there, of which we will doubtless feel the effect. It is said that a Militia Act was passed under which all men, without exception, must take arms and drill or pay the penalty. Also that a Tax had been laid on the person as well as upon property; and so on. We comforted ourselves with the Text of the Day: "Like as a father pitieth his children, so the Lord pitieth them that fear him," which was also the Text for the day of the battle with the Regulators on the Alamance, which Gov. Tryon won, and we were saved out of much danger and alarm.

May 17. Br. Fritz went on a preaching tour by way of the English settlement to Deep Creek. The older Jacob Christman, his wife and a daughter came from Haw River on a visit. He brought a letter written in the name of the settlers there, which contained an urgent appeal for a visit and preaching; they had dismissed the pastor, Schneider, whom they had engaged, because he did not preach the Gospel to their satisfaction.

May 19. Toward evening it rained steadily for some hours.

May 22. The Journal of the Congress held in Halifax in November and December last year, which Col. Armstrong brought Br. Bonn last week, contains the Constitution of Rights, the Ordinances of the new Government, and little else except consideration of the so-called Tories. After the singstunde there was a severe storm from the east, and it was quite cool.

May 23. There was a cool air from the east all day, and during the night a light frost in low places. Many people were in our tavern over night, among them two officers from Georgia, come to enlist men for service in that Province.

May 24. The day was a little disturbed because Capt. Heinrich Schmidt mustered the men from the Friedland and Maryland settlements beyond the bridge over the Wach, but all went home toward evening. A rather large company, in wagons and on horse-back, came from Ninety-Six and Hillsboro to our tavern and will stay several days.

May 25. Because of the above-mentioned visitors Br. Fritz read the 7th Berlin sermon, which has been translated into English.

May 26. The Brn. Heckewälder and Charles Holder left for Cross Creek, the first on business for the store and the other to buy leather for making saddles.

May 27. The guests who arrived on the 24th left today, well satisfied. The three officers are to accompany the old Colonel and his wife and two daughters only a part of the way toward Virginia. The company is from South Carolina, and is going to friends in Virginia. From their servants it is generally understood that a great Revolution is under way in Georgia and South Carolina, and they are leaving on that account. It is also reported that Congress has given orders not to enlist any more men.

May 28. All day there was a rather cool wind from the east, and during the night it cleared and was near frost.

May 29. Br. Meinung and Br. Miksch went below the Ens to measure land. Br. Petersen set out on a several days' journey to buy cattle fit for butchering. This afternoon three travelers arrived, who left Pennsylvania, near Bethlehem, eighteen days ago. From them we learned that when they set out both armies were still in camp; the very high prices of the necessaries of life had fallen in Bethlehem since the soldiers marched away; at present only volunteers were being enlisted for military service, which is probably the explanation of the order of Congress mentioned under date of day before yesterday.

Col. Armstrong came by on his way to Brigadier Rutherford. [*Note in margin.* He went home from here, and will await further orders.] Br. Bonn spoke with him about the Militia Act passed by the last Assembly, and its application to us, but as he had not seen the Act he promised to tell us more about it when he returned. The weather has moderated again.

June 1. It rained nicely for several hours this afternoon. Capt. Roberts, of Virginia, was here; he took away with him a deserter who came to the tavern.

June 2. The Mumps are again annoying several Brethren, and are in other places also. Many people are passing to and fro in the town and staying over night in the tavern; there are probably deserters among them.

June 3. Unexpectedly a letter arrived from Br. Schweinitz, dated May 1st, and also several newspapers. From the latter it appears that war is threatening between England and France. This evening when our negro Jacob, from the tavern, went for the cows and was one mile out on the Friedland road, he was murderously attacked by a man who wanted his clothes and who struck him over the head with a club. Jacob jerked the club away from him and hit him in the face, bringing the blood; the man cried for help and the negro let him go, fearing there might be other rascals in the woods.

June 5. Br. Ernst, and his companion the elder Br. Pinkle, returned from his preaching trip to the Reedy Fork of Haw River. Last Sunday he preached there in the Lutheran Church and baptised six children, and afterwards visited in many of the homes. Yesterday and today there were unusually many strangers in town coming to buy, especially in the pottery. Their number was estimated at over three hundred, and in the tavern and pottery they could hardly manage the crowd, much less serve them properly. Some of them were rather rude. The Brn. Heckewälder and Charles Holder returned from Cross Creek; the former was only able to buy some twenty pounds of salt, and there will be a scarcity again of this necessary article. Near Br. Herbst the building for the bark-mill was raised.

June 6. The evening meeting was omitted because of rain.

June 8. Last night a fat hog was stolen from the pen at the tavern, was stuck and carried off. Much rain fell this afternoon, the whole sky was thick with clouds, and if a heavy wind had not scattered them it would probably have hailed.

June 9. Br. Fritz heard from a man, who has recently come from South Carolina, that peace has been made between the South Carolinians and the Underhills Cherokees. This afternoon Johann Fein took his Lease; day before yesterday Adam Hartmann took a Lease to a piece of land on Spark's Creek. [*Graff to von Watteville, June 24, 1777.* The sale of land has entirely stopped, partly on account of the uncertainty as to the value of the present currency and partly because I could not give a Deed, and just now it would not be expedient to make Deeds at any rate; but I am renting land to known friends and neighbors, mostly on Lease. Perhaps the Lord will soon give us better times, and then Br. Marshall can return to us, and take the land matters into his own hands again.]

June 10. Mr. Magly took a Lease to 300 acres of land on Sparks Creek.

June 12. The wagon which Br. Bagge had hired to bring goods for the store from Charlestown arrived with only half a load, for Mr. Chambers, of Salisbury, loaded his goods on the same wagon. Young Peter Sehner was here to see his sister, perhaps for the last time, for as an enlisted soldier he is leaving with his Company for Pennsylvania. We hear that a young Johann Schneider, who was brought up in the School for Children in Nazareth, has been killed in service in Canada.

June 13. Hay was hauled industriously; it dried well and rapidly in the good weather.

June 14. The Philip Rothrocks, Sr. and Jr. arrived from Yorktown, bringing letters, those from Bethlehem were dated April 7th, and those from Lititz were of May 16th and 21st. The most important news was that in Bethlehem our Brethren were disturbed over the new Militia Act, which was being pushed in that neighborhood, but that in Lancaster County many people were protesting against it, and it was not being enforced there. Our Brethren on Mushkingum River were in much distress, for the war-inclined Nations and the peaceable Delawares were threatening to unite and to drive out their white Ministers. In the prayer meeting this evening these reports were presented to the Brethren and Sisters, and on our knees we laid the matter on the heart of our Saviour,—may He look into it and help, Amen.

June 16. Br. Fritz returned from a preaching trip to our English Settlement and Timber Ridge Meeting House. Br. Heckewälder set out for Charlestown on business for the store. The company who

came south with the elder Br. Rothrock will accompany Br. Heckewälder.

June 18. The Single Sisters killed a very large black snake in their meadow as they were making hay. There were six birds inside of it, two still whole and the heads, etc. of the others.

June 21. We hear that Hinkel has returned from Pennsylvania, but has brought no letters. Travelers coming from the north report that Lord Howe has received reinforcements of Russians.

June 22. About four o'clock there was a hard rain-storm, which continued until seven and refreshed the very dry earth.

June 23. The last Court appointed Br. Koffler as Road-master for the Salem District.

June 24. The Single Brethren began to cut grain, but were interrupted by a heavy storm accompanied by rain which began soon after the noon meal. Schnepf and Stockberger also began to cut grain.

June 25. It was oppressively hot.

June 26. Toward evening there were dark clouds, but only a little rain fell here. It cleared cool, so probably there was hail in the neighborhood.

June 27. Br. Charles Holder set out for Haw River to get a girl for service in Br. Aust's house. The elder Drollinger has a girl he has been raising, whom he offered to send, and a letter was written to him saying she might come for a while on trial.

June 28. About noon Col. Laurence,[7] of Charlestown, arrived at our tavern, accompanied by his son and another gentleman. Col. Laurence is Vice-President of the Council in Charlestown. They are on their way to the Continental Congress, and in addition to their carriages they have a wagon which they hired in Salisbury to bring their baggage this far. They urged their need for a wagon from here to Philadelphia, so this afternoon Br. Bagge went to Bethabara and Bethania to find one for them. There were many restless people in town today, who made a deal of noise riding races, etc.

June 29. Col. Laurence attended service in the Saal.

June 30. Letters were written to Pennsylvania. Col. Laurence looked over our town with approval. On account of a storm and rain no evening service could be held. After nightfall the younger George Hauser came with his wagon from Bethania, and packed up Col. Laurence's baggage.

[7] Col. Henry Laurens was born at Charleston, S. C. in 1724; died there in December, 1792. He was a delegate to the Continental Congress in 1776; was President of that Congress, 1777-1778. He was a Peace Commissioner at Paris in 1782.

July 1. The entire party set out early. Besides the wagon there were eight persons, white and black, in two Chairs and on horseback. The Colonel assured the Brn. Graff and Bagge of his friendship, that he liked us, and that if at any time we needed his assistance he would be glad to give it. Br. Charles Holder returned from Stinking Quarter; the elder Drollinger will send his maid with the elder Christman's girl. Young Jacob Christman has also returned from Pennsylvania, but brought no letters for us; he left there only six days after Rothrock. The weather was fine for the harvesting.

July 5. Here and in Bethabara the cutting and binding of winter grain was finished earlier than we expected, on account of the good weather. Col. Armstrong came, and himself delivered to Br. Bonn the letter written in Richmond on June 20th,[8] to accompany the Advertisements for our three towns, by which all men between 16 and 50 years of age were warned to attend General Muster on the coming 5th of August, and before that time either to elect a Captain of their own or to join the Company of some Captain already appointed. The Colonel excused himself for this order, explaining that as a subordinate he had to obey the express order of Gen. Rutherford; he asked that we would give him a written statement of our position, which was promised.

July 7. The Aeltesten Conferenz decided to adopt a Resolution concerning Col. Armstrong's letter and Advertisement, which was to the effect that "our Brethren will not appear at Muster." The Brn. Lorenz and Ernst, who had come to the Conferenz, took this Resolution back to their towns, and will lay it before the Brethren there, and then in their name an answer can be given. In the evening, after the reading of a sermon, all the Brethren except the apprentices remained in the Saal, and the Advertisement was presented to them with some explanation, and also the Resolution prepared by the Aeltesten Conferenz, and they were asked for their decision. They without exception agreed not to attend Muster but to pay the fine that might be required of them on that account. The meeting closed with the verse:

Into Thy grace receive us,
From every harm defend us,
Thou Eye and Guard of Israel!

The stable at the store was successfully raised today. It was cool and cloudy, but did not rain.

[8] Bagge Paper, No. XXXVI.

July 8. Br. Heckewälder returned from Charlestown. His trip was not very successful, for although while he was there fifty French ships ran in with goods, yet the many merchants who had come from Philadelphia raised the prices so high that he could not afford to buy. He did indeed purchase one hundred bushels of salt, but the Governor issued a Proclamation forbidding the taking of any salt from the Province.

July 9. Br. Graff returned from Bethabara. The Brethren there and in Bethania took the same position as the Brethren here,—that they would rather pay the fine than attend Muster.

July 10. There was a fog early, which turned into a heavy rain which refreshed the land; later it was very hot.

July 11. About noon the little Johanna Elisabeth Holder went quickly to the Saviour. This home-going was at once announced by the trombonists with the usual melodies. The heat was very oppressive.

July 12. We had rain with a severe storm; in Abbotts Creek settlement there was heavy hail. We had one down-pour of rain after the other, so that we could scarcely hurriedly lay the little Holder to rest between showers, but burial could not be longer delayed. On account of illness neither of her parents could be present. Her father probably contracted dysentery during his recent visit to Stinking Quarter, and communicated it to his family.

July 13. A company of Frenchmen arrived in our tavern; they appeared to be officers, and as such were traveling to Pennsylvania. The leader among them, who was also the oldest, asked Br. Bagge if we did not belong to the Society which the Count von Ysenburg had expelled from his estates?[9] He had been in that neighborhood at the time. Answer, yes. They left on the following day.

July 14. Br. Bonn went to Bethabara, and delivered to Col. Armstrong the Declaration[10] of the Brethren of our three towns. He accepted it in a friendly spirit, and said he expected nothing else. Br. Fritz returned from a preaching tour to our English settlement and Timber Ridge meeting house, at the latter place he had many hearers. On the way back he received and accepted an invitation to preach at Richmond.

---

[9] The settlement in the Wetterau came to an end in 1750 because the Brethren there refused to take the Oath of Allegiance to the reigning Count, the Oath having been purposely so worded that it would force them to renounce all connection with Count Zinzendorf.
[10] Bagge Paper, No. XXXVII.

July 17. Old Michael Schneider and young John Hein came to Br. Graff and mentioned that the latter wished to marry Juliane, the daughter of the former, that they had been betrothed, and that they wished the Banns to be published, which was promised them. Toward evening there was another hard rain-storm, and still another during the night.

July 19. Philipp Rothrock, Sr. and his son Philipp, took the final steps toward securing a bill of purchase for the land which had been promised the latter.

July 20. During the last verse of the Communion Liturgy two gentlemen from South Carolina, Sofner and Thomson, who knew some of our Brethren, slipped quietly into the Saal, the Diener having forgotten to close the door. They remained afterwards for the public preaching.

July 22. Toward evening it began to rain, continuing into the night.

July 23. Two gentlemen came to our tavern from Hillsbury, one of them being the well-known Secretary of Council, Mr. Strudwick, who was traveling on account of his own private affairs and desired to see our town. Before the Bible Reading the home-going this morning of the little Anna Maria Bonn, which had been at once publicly announced by the musicians with the usual melodies, was announced to the congregation in the usual liturgical manner. After the service the Master-workmen and the House-fathers remained in the Saal and Br. Graff urged upon them "that in view of the present tendency "to overprice all goods and all finished work, of which there were also "signs among us, the Brethren should be careful to act not according "to the way of the world but as laid down by the Congregation Rules "and as becoming the servants of Jesus Christ. That they should "look for their support and the supplying of their bodily needs not to "the profits they might make but to the blessing of God. And finally "the wish was expressed that the Brethren might soon come to an "understanding among themselves as to how goods and finished prod-"ucts might most cheaply be sold to each other, for it required "larger contributions to care for the needs of the Congregation, and "besides trade with each other should not be carried on as with "strangers."

July 24. The two above-mentioned gentlemen attended the funeral of little Anna Maria Bonn, and were much affected by it. They

also came to the singstunde. Br. Meyer rode to the Atkin today to look for cattle for butchering.

July 27. The gentlemen who came on the 23rd left this morning for Salisbury, well pleased with their visit. They hope to stop again on their return trip. The heat today was very oppressive; clouds came up, but passed to the east and south, and little rain fell in this neighborhood.

July 30. Br. Stockburger returned from Haw River settlement, bringing his wife's sister, who was here on a visit last Easter, and also another single woman who had been taken as an orphan child by the well-known Drollinger, and had been brought up by him but was now free. The first mentioned will help Stockburger's wife, and the other will do the same for the Austs. On the journey to Haw River, at the Buffalo, in the darkness, Br. Stockburger missed the path to Jacob Christman's, so decided to spend the night in an old field. He had already lain down when the owner of the field, who lived beyond the Buffalo, came with all his servents, armed, and arrested him thinking he was a horse-thief, of whom a company was believed to be in that neighborhood. They were soon convinced of their mistake, and then the man begged his pardon heartily, took Br. Stockburger to his house, and entertained him for the night to the best of his ability. Next day Br. Stockburger went to their Church and heard a sermon read, then visited some of our friends in their homes, to their great pleasure.

August 2. Br. and Sr. George Hartmann were here from Friedberg, through whom we heard that Br. and Sr. Valentine Beck are both suffering from dysentery. Here also it will not yield, for while some are better others are worse. Br. and Sr. Fritz went to Richmond, where he will preach in English tomorrow. The heat was so great today that it seems almost the worst of the summer. From Salisbury there came to our tavern a Mr. Sivesberg, and also the two gentlemen, Strudwick and Harrison, who left here eight days ago. Both were feeling ill, and wish to remain for a while.

August 4. At four o'clock there was the funeral of Sr. Anna Münster, for which the five Single Sisters from Bethabara had come. Br. Graff mentioned in the Saal that the departed Sister was of the old Moravian stock of the Brethren; that she had known how to prize her call of grace to be a free handmaid of the Lord; and now she had the honor of being the first-fruit of her Choir in the Wachau.

George Hauser, Jr. brought a letter from Manakosy, Maryland. It was dated July 19th, and reported that our brown Brethren who had remained faithful to the Saviour and to the Brethren had been forced by all sorts of founded and unfounded terrifying rumors to leave the town of Schönbrunn, and retire to Gnadenhütten and Lichtenau.

Br. Fritz returned from Richmond. He preached yesterday to a numerous and attentive audience, and the people have asked him to preach for them soon again.

August 5. In the afternoon there was a Lovefeast, in affectionate remembrance of the departed Sr. Münster. It was attended by the members of her Choir and certain other Brethren and Sisters, especially those who had performed the last kind offices for her, and was in accordance with the definite wish of the Sister expressed before her home-going. There was soft music, and suitable hymns were sung. About four o'clock there was a storm with much wind and rain, which here and there beat down the fences and the corn. Today there was General Muster in Richmond, and Col. Armstrong addressed the Militia as though they would soon be called into the field.

August 8. Mr. Strudwick attended the service, as he does almost every day. Otherwise he remains quietly in his room, reading the English translation of the Greenland History. It looks as though he had left home for awhile to avoid taking the State Oath.

August 9. Again an Advertisement[11] was sent to our three towns, ordering us to attend Muster on Sept. 10th. This was in accordance with a resolution of Court Martial, held June 5th, and was probably in order to establish their right to collect fines, therefore we did not post the Advertisement. Br. Ernst wrote that Michael and George Hauser and Heinrich Schor attended the General Muster at Richmond last Tuesday. Mr. Padget brought a relative, Tippet by name, who has a brother and a sister in the Choir Houses in Lititz; he asked for work for several weeks with Br. Yarrell, as he is a leather-dresser, and it was given him. Toward evening several Friedlanders brought a stranger, bound, who had previously been here to see the doctor about his sick wife. On his return through the Friedland settlement the wife of the elder Michael Rominger showed him the road, and in the woods he tried to attack her and when she defended herself he handled her roughly until people came to her assistance and took him prisoner.

[11] Bagge Paper, No. XXXVIII.

August 10. The Friedlanders went home with their prisoner, and will probably make some settlement with him, for at the present time there is no law. The heat was very oppressive all day.

August 11. Mr. Every from Salisbury, and two gentlemen from Hillsborough, came to the tavern, but when Br. Meyer told them his child was ill with dysentery they rode on to Bethabara. Mr. Every told us something of the Treaty made with the Cherokee Indians on the Holston, he having been present as Commissioner. About 600 Indians were there, and ceded thirty miles of their land to Virginia. A party of warlike Mingoes came during the Treaty to see whether the Cherokees were all driven off; on their return they fell upon the Wataga Settlement, killed two men and lost one, and so departed. The Delawares and Shawanoes were as yet peaceful. Fort Ticonderoga had been taken by the English. On July 25th Howe was aboard ship, and made a general movement, but whither he was bound no one knew.

August 12. Court was held in Richmond; Br. Bonn was invited, but did not go.

August 14. It was oppressively hot all day. Again two herds of cattle were driven through on the way to Pennsylvania.

August 16. Br. Fritz set out for our English settlement and Deep Creek. Br. Petersen rode with him, hoping to find beef cattle in Deep Creek. Very many visitors were in town during the day. Some drew off for fear of the dysentery, but came back again because they could buy nothing elsewhere. The heat was almost unendurable.

August 18. Last night a rain refreshed the parched earth, but today was very hot and sultry in spite of a shower in the afternoon.

August 19. Storm after storm passed by; about midnight one broke over us with sharp lightning but little rain. The Brn. Petersen and Fritz returned from Deep Creek. The latter reported a most strange birth in the Deep Creek neighborhood,—a child with two heads and four arms, and seven fingers on one hand. It lived eight hours, and one head died before the other.

August 20. The evening meeting could not be held on account of a storm; it thundered and lightened all night, and we heard later that there had been hail on Dan River.

August 21. The heat is unusually oppressive, and the frequent storms give no relief.

August 26. The Communicants listened to the reading of a sermon and Mr. Strudwick attended the service, and indeed for the last time

as he will leave tomorrow. He has spent almost four weeks here very quietly, and has attended our services regularly, although so far as we know he understands no German. Today he handed a letter to Br. Bagge, in which he could not say enough about the impression that our congregation had made upon him.

August 27. The wind shifted to the east, and at last brought a good rain to the very dry earth. In the evening the Stundenbeter met, and remembered the beginning of the Hourly Intercession fifty years ago in Herrnhut.

August 29. The Festal Day of the Single Brethren. During this Choir year Daniel Christman has received permission to live here, Simon Tanz has gone to Lititz, and Jacob Strub has left the Unity.

August 31. In the Unity Day services the Memoir was read of our departed Sister, A. Münster, who went home on the 3rd of this month. This morning Br. Reuter had a sharp attack of illness.

Sept. 3. Br. Bagge has again begun work on the well on his building lot, and had some rock blasted out by Andreas Volk. Near Br. Herbst the water-wheel of the bark mill is so nearly finished that it turns bravely, and in spite of the low water it is evident that it will drive the pestle.

Sept. 4. A weaver, Hawkins by name, who has behaved insolently in the tavern for several days, left today. Little Betsy Smith, who has been with Br. and Sr. Fritz, suddenly decided to go home with her father, Dan Smith. She likes a free life too well to become accustomed easily to order.

Sept. 5. Mr. Lutrell, one of the Proprietors of the new Purchase, passed today on his way to Kantuk, to bring back his negroes so that they may not be captured by the Indians. He said among other things that there were no troops on the English fleet in Chesapeake Bay, but the ships were there only to excite alarm, while Lord Howe with the rest of his fleet has gone to join Gen. Burgoyne, who is marching down from Ticonderoga, and together they will attack New England. A gentleman, two ladies, and negro servants, came with a coach from Charlestown. They are on their way to Philadelphia, but wish to rest here a few days.

Sept. 12. After a six weeks' drought we at last had a good rain, for which all were very thankful. It did not soak deep enough to make ploughing possible, but was very good for the turnips and cabbage.

Sept. 13. A company of gentle folk arrived, three gentlemen and two ladies, from Charlestown, Wilmington and Hillsborough. Mr. In-

grim, of Charlestown, was among them. They wish to rest here several days. A wagon-load of goods for our store arrived from Hillsborough; the freight cost £64: instead of the usual £20, from which the price of the goods can be easily reckoned. One bushel of salt will cost £4. Farm products in our neighborhood rise higher every week; God alone knows when this distress will end.

Sept. 14. On account of the visitors in the Saal an English translation of one of the Berlin Sermons was read. Several letters arrived from Pennsylvania, including an old one from Bethlehem which Sam Bryand had brought with him. From these letters we learn that the Six Nations and others have begun war on the whites; the Delawares will remain peaceful as long as they can. Pennsylvania in general is very restless, for the English fleet has run into a bay forty miles below Lancaster.

Sept. 15. The Brn. Meinung and Miksch went to the west side of Wachovia and to our English settlement to survey land for Fidler and Cheaty.[12] Yesterday Br. Fritz held the funeral service for a woman, a sister of Mrs. Banner; about 150 persons were present. He has been invited to preach in the neighborhood of Pilot Mountain. The weather is rainy.

Sept. 16. The gentlemen who arrived on the 13th left today. As they were preparing to set out a pistol was stolen from the holster of one of the men, and after a long search it was found in the stable under a board, together with a new hat which a stranger bought here a few days ago. At the time there was no outsider in the Tavern except Philipp Hill, who probably stole the pistol, for he tried to buy one recently but could not be supplied. He soon departed. Another wagon came with goods from Charlestown for our store, but everything is terribly high. The Brn. Meinung and Miksch returned from their surveying trip, and brought the Act concerning the assessing of Taxes,[13] so that we might see and copy it.

Sept. 17. Another theft was discovered, for during breakfast a tumbler was stolen from Br. Fockel's house in Bethabara, and the man at once sold it to another man who was on his way to Salem. Br. Fockel notified Br. Bagge, who found the man and the tumbler in the Salem tavern. As the Justice, Mr. Walker, happened to be there he at once issued a Warrant for the arrest of the thief, who was soon

[12] Chitty.
[13] Bagge Paper No. XXXIX gives the action taken by Surry Court, putting into execution, in the District which included Wachovia, the Act of Assembly ordering the property tax.

found. Br. Fockel came from Bethabara and identified his tumbler, and the man was sent to prison.

Sept. 18. A small group of Brethren, including Br. Kühnast from Bethabara, met to study the Act concerning poll tax and tax on property, so that in our towns the list may be made truly and according to conscience. In the evening there was a gathering of the Brethren who are Taxables to whom detailed information was given.

Sept. 21. Our only negro girl, Kathe, serving in the tavern, passed peacefully to the Saviour, just as the musicians were practising the very tunes which it is customary to use on such occasions.

Sept. 22. This afternoon the body of our negress, Kathy, was buried on our God's Acre. When she was about eight years old she and her mother were sold to the Brethren in Bethabara, and she served there until 1772 when she came with the Meyers to the Salem tavern, where she gave industrious and faithful service until her last illness. Until she became sick she had not been especially interested in salvation, but finally she became deeply concerned about it, and received the visits and the conversations of the Sisters as a great favor; before her end the Saviour showed her grace, and took her to Himself as a poor, redeemed sinner. She was about 18 years old.

Day before yesterday our bark-mill was so far finished that Br. Herbst began to break bark, and in spite of the present scant supply of water found that he could make tan-bark.

The sons of the elder Rothrock, who in August returned with their father to Yorktown, came again a few days ago, probably to escape the general calling of the Militia into service, for they are Prisoners of War. They brought all sorts of reports about the progress of the war, and also confirmation of the fear expressed by Br. Matthaeus that the package taken north by the elder Rothrock had been lost between Yorktown and Lancaster, for on the wagon which was carrying the package there were evil persons who took it away, believing there might be money in it, and indeed they did find $40.00 sent by Br. Heintzmann.

Sept. 23. Br. Graff sent a letter to Br. Matthaeus by young Mr. Free, who offered to take it as far as Lancaster. Br. Meyer rode to the Abbotts Creek neighborhood to buy various things needed at the tavern.

Sept. 24. Br. Meyer returned without having accomplished anything; the farmers are willing to sell, but not to take Congress money in payment.

Sept. 25. There was a light rain all day which refreshed the gardens. It is reported that the Wild Men have been killing on Green Brier and New River. Adam Hartmann heard this on his way to New River, so he turned back. An officer from South Carolina says that the Florida Indians are also killing on the borders of Georgia.

Sept. 26. Br. Herbst unfortunately mashed the end of his thumb in the bark-mill. The air was quite fresh today.

Sept. 28. A man in soldier's uniform spent the day in the tavern, and came to service in the Saal. He claimed to be an Express, sent from Holston to Charlestown, but one can scarcely believe this for he was in too little of a hurry.

Sept. 30. Br. Bagge and young Elrod left for Cross Creek. If Br. Bagge cannot get goods for all his Congress money there he plans to go elsewhere. During his absence Sr. Bachhof will stay with Sr. Bagge, to keep her company and to look after the house.

Oct. 1. The month opened with a continuance of the cool weather, and light frosts at night. Corn was gathered industriously; it has done fairly well for us.

Oct. 3. Michael Hauser, as Justice, came and took from all local Taxables, the Apprentices excepted, the statement of their property, according to an Act of the last Assembly, "that a property tax should "be laid on land, houses, town lots, negroes, cattle, money on hand "and capital at interest; that each £100: property value should pay "4sh. 2d, and any one who did not have £100: worth of property "should pay 4sh. The three Assessors in Capt. Henry Smith's Dis- "trict, Jacob Blumm, Michael Seiz and George Loesch, are to deter- "mine the value of the listed property." [*Graff to von Watteville.* Those who do not possess £100: worth of property must nevertheless pay 4sh. as a tax *for support of the present Government.* I have given in all our land,[14] inside and outside Wachovia, which has not been sold, including the Metcalf and Stokwill land, as it is said that all land not listed will be declared "vacant," and some have already settled themselves there. In some other Districts and Counties the tax matter goes limping or not at all, but we would rather be over-particular than give them a chance to get us by the hair, which they would gladly do.] Here and in our other two towns only the tavern and store were given in. Michael Hauser finished this afternoon, stayed here for the night, and tomorrow will have the men from Friedberg, Friedland and the Maryland settlement meet him here for the

[14] Archive Paper, No. 6.

same purpose. This is the first tax of the kind in this land, and in the American Colonies which uphold the Continental Congress, and if the land can be maintained thereby it will be continued.

Oct. 4. A much disturbed day because of the settlers from neighboring settlements who came to give in their property lists. There were fights, and also *law business* for some from the English settlement were examined before the Justices, Michael Hauser and Walker, because of things said against the cause of Liberty.

Oct. 5. For some days the weather has been like summer, and too dry.

Oct. 6. Most of our Brethren went to repair the roads from here to Town Fork and Belews Creek. The bark-mill was used for the first time as a fulling-mill and worked well; this will be very useful in the future.

Oct. 9. After a four weeks drought it rained heavily from before day until afternoon, for which all were thankful. It has soaked deeply enough that ploughing can begin for the sowing of winter grain. A letter, dated Sept. 7th, Lititz, came from Johann Müller to Br. Heckewälder. From it we learn that our Brethren in Bethlehem are in hard and pressing circumstances, especially because of the Militia Act, and there is danger that the Brothers House will be used for a number of prisoners. So many contradictory reports come from there that one does not know what to believe, and can only await developments.

Oct. 10. A letter came from Br. Bagge, written in Cross Creek on Oct. 7th. He planned to leave that day for South Carolina, as in Cross Creek there was little to be had and that very dear, salt being £4: per bushel. Among other things he mentioned that in Cumberland County the last Court had done nothing about the matter of taxes, and little seemed to be known about it there.

Br. George Bibighaus was sent to the tavern-keeper Stanton, ten miles from here on the road to Pennsylvania, because a man passing through here said that a man coming from Pennsylvania had told him that he had left a package of letters for us there. It proved to be only some letters for persons in this neighborhood, but he brought them back with him.

Oct. 13. Our Brethren opened the ford across the Wach a short distance below the bridge; also re-opened the road on both sides as far as the road to Friedland, so that wagons and riders can pass through, a matter of satisfaction to them for they can let their horses drink.

Oct. 14. A letter from Br. Ernst brings the report that George Hauser, of Bethania, complained to Mr. Lanier against the Brethren, saying that they had pushed him out because he married an outsider, also that they would not let the joiner Seiler stay in the town because he was for Liberty. His brother, Michael, came in just as Mr. Lanier was writing down the complaint and solemnly protested against it; Mr. Lanier had said some rather threatening words about us. For several days a rumor has been current that Gen. Howe has met with losses in Pennsylvania, but one must wait until this is confirmed.

Some of the Brethren and Sisters were in the woods today gathering acorns, of which there are many this year, especially on the chestnut oaks. Br. Rose must go with his wagon tomorrow and haul them in. The weather is cloudy and cool, but not raining.

Oct. 16. From a Mr. Slyder, who has recently come from Pennsylvania, we learn that the reason we have received no letters is that all travelers are too thoroughly searched.

Oct. 18. Br. Fritz went to the Little Atkin, where he has been invited to preach in Mr. Clark's house. A great many strangers were here again today.

Oct. 19. Gottfried Müller returned from Pennsylvania yesterday, and this afternoon we received the package he brought with him.

Oct. 23. The George Holders, from near Bethabara, brought their son David to Charles Holder, so that he may attend Br. Fritz' school this winter.

Oct. 24. Ten wagons loaded with tobacco passed on their way to Charlestown; six of them were from Bethania. Several wagons returned from there loaded with salt. Wagons pass and repass nearly every day.

Oct. 25. Young George Holder came for a package of letters and Diaries for Pennsylvania. Mr. Thomas Frohok, who had been to Halifax for his wife, stopped at the tavern; they went on again in the afternoon. Br. Bagge and Elrod returned in safety; they had no accident except that Elrod's horse hurt its foot, and they had to buy another so that he could continue the trip. They brought letters from Br. Wagner in Georgia and Andreas Hoege in Charlestown. Trade was poor as they did not take Congress money.

Oct. 26. As Br. Bagge brought us nothing from Europe we wrote to Br. Matthaeus asking that the Nachrichten which they had received should be copied for us. The Minutes of the last semi-annual meeting of the Brethren's Widows Society in Bethlehem were read to the

local members. The dry weather was broken by rain which began gently this morning, and was heavier during the night.

Oct. 27. The rain continued all day, and during the night there was a hard storm.

Oct. 28. There was an important meeting of the Aeltesten Conferenz. Among other things we were advised by our dear Lord that we should not send a Petition to the next session of the Assembly, in November. But the Brn. Bonn and Bagge will call on Mr. Lanier in advance, and give him necessary information concerning certain points which he has raised. We received another written notice,[15] calling our Brethren to General Muster or drill on Nov. 13th. Br. Heckewälder was sent to Town Fork, partly to engage wagons to go to Charlestown, partly to try to buy tobacco. The rainy weather continued.

Oct. 30. Br. Blum brought his son Ludwig to Br. Fritz, to attend his school this winter.

Nov. 1. Two letters were read from Br. Johann George Wagner, dated Savannah, April and Aug. 16th. He spoke of his own illness, of the poor prospects for converting the negroes, and of his great longing for the return of Br. Broesing. He asked the continuing prayer of the congregation, and several prayer-verses were sung for him.

Nov. 2. The Brn. Bonn and Bagge went to Bethabara and called on Mr. Lanier, a Representative from this County to the Assembly to which he is about to return. He had said that we told him so little about our affairs that he was not in a position to speak for us. The Brethren took our Act of Parliament with them and showed it to him, explaining that we had come to America because of it; he kept it and promised to do his best for us, but thought that the Act would not have much weight under the present Constitution, for as the King had ignored the Charters given to the Colonies so the Colonies had a right to disregard his pledges. He said he thought the forcing of the Test Oath did more harm than good, and that our Court would require it only in the case of suspected persons; he warned our Brethren that our people should be careful in their speech and action, for there were not wanting those who reported everything that we did, especially in regard to partisan opinions in favor of the King. There was some ground for this warning, and he did not mean it unkindly for he was otherwise most friendly.

[15] Bagge Paper, No. XLII.

Nov. 4. The weather was pleasant, though there was frost last night.

Nov. 6. Last evening there was a storm unusual for this season, and a good rain. Br. Heckewälder received a letter from Johann Müller, which reported that in Bethlehem the Single Brothers House had been cleared out for the chief army hospital; thirty Single Brethren had gone to Christiansbrunn and the rest were divided among the families. One hundred wagons had come loaded with stores for the Continental Army, and 1500 men to guard them; the wagons had not been unloaded, but were awaiting further instructions. Orders had been given to the Single Sisters to vacate their House also, but a number of members of Congress, who were in town, interfered and had the order rescinded.

Nov. 11. There was a sharp frost last night. A gentleman came to our tavern last evening, Mr. Robert Jones, with his son and a retinue. He reports that three weeks ago he passed through Bethlehem, that he counted 1200 wagons in and near Bethlehem, that no more fences were standing in or outside the town, that all handicraftsmen had stopped work, that nothing more could be bought there, in short that this hitherto fair town looked like desolation. From Bethabara we hear the report brought by a traveler, that when he left Lancaster great joy was being manifested because Gen. Burgoyne and 6000 men had surrendered to the Americans at Albany, and that when this news came Gen. Howe had re-embarked his troops on the Delaware, and had sailed off. [*Marginal note.* This needs confirmation.] Not only because of Mr. Lanier's recent warning against the imprudent discussions of the present war in which some of our people have indulged, but especially because a similar warning came today from Bethania through Br. Ernst, there was a meeting this evening of all adult residents of the town who belong to the congregation. There was a short talk on the Texts for yesterday, today and tomorrow, pointing out that the welfare of a congregation rests upon its childlike simplicity and its loyal obedience to those in authority over it; then an earnest warning was given against ill-considered and quite unauthorized remarks and opinions concerning the present war between America and England, and it was impressed upon the Brethren and Sisters that they were not called of the Lord to be judges of the actions of the world, but to be a quiet and patient flock, walking worthy of the Gospel, giving no offense to our neighbors, but watching and praying for our needy Brethren and Sisters.

Nov. 12. The wind is from the south and the air again mild.

Nov. 14. The Brn. Heckewälder and Bibighaus left for Cross Creek and probably New Bern to try to get rid of Congress money. Br. Blum was here from Bethabara and reported that the Court in Richmond made many objections to the Assessments, and especially because the houses and lots in our towns had not been listed, which may have to be done yet.

Nov. 17. A German from Allentown, near Bethlehem, confirmed the reports given under date of the 11th. He said further that the many wagons still stood in and around the town, the prisoners had been taken away but their places had been filled with wounded and sick soldiers. Reports from there are otherwise very contradictory.

Nov. 19. It continues to be dry, though the air is damp and raw and last night the ground froze. The Constable, Adam Wolff, notified us that we should again give in a list of our property to Mr. Brooks, who will come for the purpose next Monday. After the evening Reading all our Brethren were informed of this, and told to have ready the lists of their property already handed in; whatever order from the Court Mr. Brooks may bring regarding the listing of our houses and lots will be complied with by us.

Nov. 20. The weather was unusually warm and pleasant.

Nov. 21. Br. and Sr. Fritz moved from the Two-story House into the one he has bought, which formerly belonged to Br. Beck. The Sr. Aust was critically ill, and speechless, and the Sisters watched by her all day. Many reports came in, which contradicted those of several days ago which were favorable to the Americans; but one can not believe much that these people say, as one does not know what object they may have.

Nov. 22. Sr. Aust has improved enough that she is conscious and able to speak; the phlegm which had stuck in her throat released itself and came out.

Nov. 23. Br. Fritz went to the Town Fork to preach, and from there to the Sarratown Mountains for the same purpose.

Nov. 24. It was a much disturbed day, for all the outside Taxables in this District came here to give in their property lists again to Mr. Brooks, who did not arrive until afternoon, and who transacted his business in the Two-story House. Our Brethren gave in again their same lists, and he did not require an Affirmation. Our Sister Aust had another hard paroxysm, the last, for in the slumber which followed her noble spirit went softly, blessedly, and almost unnoted, into the

arms of her Saviour, while a soft Liturgy was sung, and her husband pronounced the last blessing. Soon after her departure was announced by the trombonists with the usual melodies. A long-continued fog turned into rain, which cleared from the north during the night, and before morning there was frost.

Nov. 26. Various members gathered in the Saal for the funeral of our Sr. Aust. Something was said regarding her beautiful character, her tender love, her unfailing willingness to serve others, the trust of her heart in her Saviour, * * * .

Br. Fritz returned; he had preached beyond the Sarratown Mountains in Mr. Cox's house, to a fairly large audience. The people in this neighborhood are still rather blind and ignorant, and their children have not been baptised, as no preacher had been to them. They urged Br. Fritz to come again.

In Bethabara the Brn. Blum and Fockel had a serious conversation with Col. Armstrong, who had come there to see how Mr. Brooks was progressing with taking our lists. He admitted frankly that the Court had had no authority to discard the findings of the Assessors, it had been done on suspicion that the Assessors were acting more according to advice from Salem than under order of Court, which could surely be denied; he therefore asked that the Brethren would keep quiet and let it go, he would remain our friend, etc. And so all ended in friendly fashion.

Nov. 29. All day there was a raw, stormy wind, and toward evening it began to snow, but the wind scattered the clouds.

Nov. 30. Advent. In the evening the *Hosiana, gelobt sey der da kommt in Namen des Herrn,* was sung. The Brn. Heckewälder and Bibighaus returned from Cross Creek and Wilmington. They not only spent for goods all the Congress money they took with them, but contracted for a rather large additional amount which must be paid in a few weeks. The goods are indeed high, and not as merchantable as those made here, yet they are well to have in exchange for the money.

Dec. 1. The sad news came from Br. Steiner's mill that their little son Jacob, about a year and a half old, had fallen into the mill race and had drowned. The mother had come here on business, and went home to find her child a corpse.

Dec. 2. Br. Michael Hauser came here and took a number of Brethren with him to Steiner's mill to act as a Jury to determine whether any one was guilty of the death of the child, but none was found. It seemed probable that the child, who shortly before had

been sitting at the door with a sister, having a Lovefeast with bread and water, was trying to get water from the race and fell in. The body was brought here toward evening and placed in the Corpse Chapel,—it looked darling, and had a more friendly expression than had ever been seen on the face in life.

Dec. 3. In the afternoon was the funeral of the little Jacob Steiner, * * * .

Dec. 4. Br. Reuter has been seriously ill for several days, and especially today when his home-going was anticipated, but a swelling in his head broke and discharged through an ear, and he improved. A package arrived from Bethlehem and Lititz. * * * From letters we learned of the troubled and oppressive circumstances of our Brethren in Bethlehem and to some extent in Lititz, but by the grace of the Saviour they were standing it with faith and courage, and would wait for it to end. The report that has been in circulation for some time that Gen. Burgoyne has surrendered to Gen. Gates, is confirmed by the letters received today. The most interesting news from the letters was communicated to the Communicants in the evening.

Dec. 7. The weather is like spring. A report comes from Virginia which, if it is true, leads one to hope for a speedy truce between the English and American armies.

Dec. 9. It rained gently all day, but during the night cleared and froze.

Dec. 13. Mr. Sam Perry came by Salem on his return to Maryland, and took a package of letters destined for Bethlehem and Lititz.

Dec. 15. Several Brethren from the Conferenz went with Br. Krause to the two springs north-west of town, and selected the approximate course by which the water is to be led. Br. Krause will again take the water level, and then put the two German day-laborers at work digging the trench for the pipes. Two Friedberg wagons brought tobacco from Virginia to our store. On the road in Virginia they had much rain.

Dec. 17. Br. Blum was here from Bethabara, and through him we hear that the Tax Act was repealed by the present session of the Assembly, and therefore the Land Office has been opened and Quit-Rents will be collected.

Dec. 20. Col. Bogue, of Mecklenburg, passed on his return from Pennsylvania, where he had passed through Bethlehem. He hurriedly told Br. Meyer that that town was full of wounded officers and soldiers, but provisions were plentiful and not expensive; that he had

a letter from Br. Ettwein for us, but it was in his wagon which had passed in a hurry, and so he could not send it to us until he and the wagon reached home. From his companion we learned that Gen. Howe had taken the Forks below Philadelphia, and so commands the free passage of the Delaware.

Dec. 21. Sunday. During service a drunken man from Virginia, Katterik by name, well known to some of our Brethren, rode into the town, and being angry because he could get no more to drink he broke five window-panes at Br. Aust's, and took two curtains away with him. Not far from the Town Fork road he turned into the woods and went to sleep. Several of the Brethren went to his two loaded wagons, which had stopped on the road while the drivers fed their horses, but the men knew nothing of the deeds of their master until they were told. They soon found him asleep and reproved him for what he had done; then he returned to town, brought back the curtains he had taken, asked forgiveness, paid for the damage done, and went his way contrite and sober. We were thankful that no complaint had to be made.

Dec. 24. [The usual Christmas Eve Services.]

Dec. 25. [The usual services for Christmas Day.] Letters and our Diary were sent to Bethabara, as Christian Conrad has promised to take them to Pennsylvania.

Dec. 28. For several days it has been foggy and thick; today was rainy, but during the night it cleared rather cold.

Dec. 29. Br. Reuter has grown constantly weaker, and this evening the blessing was given for his heavenward journey.

Dec. 30. Soon after nine o'clock, after a rather hard struggle of the mortal machine, his soul passed blessedly into the arms of Jesus, which was announced by the musicians with the accustomed melodies.[16] In the evening meeting for Communicants the usual liturgy was sung for Br. Reuter's home-going.

Dec. 31. [There were the usual services for New Year's Eve.]

Minutes of the Salem Boards, 1777.

[Extracts translated.]

Jan. 8. (Aufseher Collegium.) Br. Zillman, the night-watchman, moved yesterday into Br. Triebel's house. The latter is to be paid

[16] See Part IV of this volume for an account of the tunes and Liturgy used in announcing the death of a member.

house-rent of £2: annually, beginning with Jan. 1st of this year, as he has been feeding the night-watchman's dog.

Cornelius Sale has been asked to burn brick again, and has agreed to come.

Peter Volz will not bring any more shingles for use under roofing tiles, and Br. Triebel will make what more are needed.

Jan. 14. (Aeltesten Conferenz.) The Boys Festival will be postponed until next Thursday, as it was impossible to hold it last Sunday. After this Festival Br. Yarrel will begin the evening school for the boys.

Jan. 20. (Helfer Conferenz.) Many things were discussed, and especially it was regretted that outsiders constantly bring Congress money into our town, but if one offers them the same money for food supplies they refuse to take it and this makes trading very difficult.

Jan. 22. (Auf. Col.) As Daniel Christmann has several times expressed the wish that he might live in Salem the Aeltesten Conferenz has commissioned the Aufseher Collegium to discuss the matter with him. He was asked what moved him to make the proposition? He replied that some years before something had led him to think of leading a different life, so that he might be saved; he did not know exactly how to explain it, but no matter what changed he was always glad to be here and was always happy, especially in the Passion Week, Christmas and New Year. He was asked whether he was bound in any way to a woman or a piece of land or to anything else? He answered that he had had no serious thoughts of a woman or of land or of anything else, still less had given any promises; he and his father were poor and had not been in position to think of such things. He believed that he was a poor sinful man, who needed the grace of God and His mercy, and if he was allowed to live here he believed it would be for that purpose. He was told to consider the matter further, and to realize that if he received permission to stay he must not expect to go his own way, to run his own business, or anything of that kind, but that the chief end must be to give himself body and soul to the Saviour, and learn to conform himself to the rules of the Congregation and Choir. The Brethren would see that he was able to support himself, and if possible in his own trade. He was told to think whether he would have any objections to make to this, and then was dismissed for the time being.

Jan. 28. (Aelt. Conf.) Br. and Sr. Strub, of Bethania, have asked Br. Ernst what they should do about the joiner Seiler's proposal to marry their daughter and settle in Bethania. We cannot give permission for any one to settle in Bethania unless he is a Brother or there is

full expectation that he will become one; George Hauser's example does not affect Seiler. If the Strubs want to give their daughter to him wherever he may live we cannot forbid it.

Jan. 29. (Auf. Col.) As Br. Reuter could not attend the meeting because of illness a note from him was read calling attention to several vacant gardens in town. In regard to Marshall's garden it was resolved to ask Sr. Graff to take charge of it, and two wagon-loads of manure shall be hauled there.

It was stated that Gottlieb Straehle had been consulted about learning the tanner's trade from Br. Herbst, and as he likes the idea and is willing to do it he will go for a time on trial.

Daniel Christmann was called into the Conference, and was told that he might now consider himself as a member of this congregation and a permanent resident. The more important of the Congregation Statutes were read to him, and he gave his hand in token that he would observe them.

Our neighbors have set a very high price on their grain and other farm products, and some will not sell at all for Congress money; it was therefore resolved to ask Br. Steiner to hold all toll for Salem congregation, and a list of prices was given him,—

for 1 bushel of wheat	5 shillings,
" 1 bushel of rye	4 sh.
" 1 bushel corn	2 sh. 9d.

Feb. 3. (Helf. Conf.) Notice was given of counterfeit Congress bills, of One Dollar, which are in circulation, with information as to how they may be recognized.

Feb. 5. (Auf. Col.) A note was read from Br. Bonn concerning the cost of attention given the Brethren who were wounded in the encounter with the four rascals on the 22nd of June last year. It will amount to at least £3:10: 6, and as the attack was made on the whole town it seems only fair that a free-will offering should be taken and the bill paid from that.

Feb. 12. (Auf. Col.) The collection for the cost of care to the wounded Brethren amounted to £5:11: 8. Of this Br. Bonn was paid £4, and Br. Triebel was given 2sh. 6d for rope used [to bind the prisoners]; the remaining 29sh. 2d. was put into the Poor Fund.

Br. Oesterlein has given up the chimney-sweeping, and it will be done by the boy Krauss, under the supervision of his master, Br. Aust. It was resolved to give Br. Aust a written list of the prices established on Feb. 23, 1773:—

for the chimney in the Single Brothers kitchen	1: 6d
in the two-story houses	1: 2
in the one-story houses	: 8
the chimney in the tavern kitchen	1: —

The kitchen chimneys shall be swept every second month, and the others quarterly, and shall be made clean and neat. Br. Aust is expected to be present when the work is done, and to see that all possible damage is avoided.

Feb. 20. (Auf. Col.) Raisor has left the mill, and Wiest often goes home, so Br. Steiner will do without him this winter and will employ an unmarried man named Elroth, who has promised to come soon.

Br. Steiner was asked whether his measures were correct? He said they had been, but whether they still were he did not know, for people often took them to feed their horses, and often carried water in them, and let the horses drink from them. He was asked not to allow such use of these tested measures, and also that he would take an opportunity of bringing them to be tried again here.

Feb. 26. (Aelt. Conf.) Strubs seem to have decided to let their daughter Elisabeth marry the joiner Seiler, but after the wedding the young couple may not live in Bethania for a day.

March 3. (Helf. Conf.) The arms on the sign-posts marking the roads above and below Salem have been torn down by frivolous persons, and as nothing better can be expected at the present time the arms will be left down.

March 11. (Aelt. Conf.) The sheriff of this County has spoken here and there of a Proclamation of the Governor calling for a Day of Humiliation and Prayer on next Friday, the 14th. No written notification has been placed in public places, but we will find out whether it has been posted at the Court-House in Richmond, and will govern ourselves accordingly.

March 12. (Auf. Col.) Sr. Graff has stated that in this time of high prices she can not well get along with their salary. The Collegium does not wish to fix new salaries at this time, so resolved for the present to give Br. and Sr. Graff an extra £8.

March 17. (Helf. Conf.) The lack of day-laborers was discussed, and it was stated that even in the town it was hard to find any one who would work for the price set for day labor, for in practically all the trades work and product had risen in value. But there was reluctance to raise the amount to be paid for day labor, on account of the

inconvenience which would attend the increase, so the matter was left as it stands and each one must help himself as best he can in these hard times.

March 18. (Aelt. Conf.) This and that was reported concerning the solemn observance in Salem and Bethabara of the Day of Humiliation set by the authorities for the 14th, and it was remarked that it had been more strictly kept than had been expected by people from outside, some of whom had sneaked into our towns.

March 29. (Auf. Col.) Mention was made of the needy circumstances of a Single Sister, who required the care of the doctor, and the Collegium appropriated 30sh. from the Poor Fund. The same amount was given to Br. Jens Schmidt, who has been ill for a long time.

April 2. (Auf. Col.) It having been decided that the bark-mill shall be built at once, and Br. Bultischek having assured the Collegium that he can bring the water to the site selected, a contract was made with him for £36: and free board for himself and his workmen. It shall have four vats, with eight pestles, two vats for bark and two for leather. The water shall be led from the race into a tight box on top of the house; * * * .

Br. Reuter has stated in writing that he would be glad to have a successor in his office of surveyor and Deed-maker for Wachovia, one who would keep things in good order, and he proposed Br. Meinung for the place. This suggestion has the approval of the Aeltesten Conferenz as well as the Aufseher Collegium, and Br. Meinung is willing gradually to follow in the foot-steps of our feeble old Br. Reuter, and to be instructed by him.

April 9. (Auf. Col.) Melchoir Rasp will re-cover the Gemein Haus and Zillman will assist him.

April 14. (Helf. Conf.) Br. Reuter proposed that the trees in the Square should be boxed in, so that the sheep could graze there without doing harm, and the Square be dunged and seeded.

April 15. (Auf. Col.) It was mentioned that the rain-water from the hill runs into the town wells, and it was decided that as soon as workmen could be secured the water should be led a better way.

April 30. (Auf. Col.) Br. Meyer inquired privately how he should enter the wine on hand in his Inventory. It cost 20sh. a gallon, and he suggested appraising it now at 8 shillings. It was decided that all material and food stuffs should be entered at the price for which they were bought, and should be sold on that basis as long as they last.

May 5. (Aelt. Conf.) A letter from Br. Matthaeus was read, announcing the coming from Pennsylvania of Philipp Scherzer and his

family. They have been members of the Society in Lititz, but did not make a great deal of use of the privilege.

May 12. (Helf. Conf.) Col. Armstrong and Capt. Schmidt have offered to scour our neighborhood when we inform them that we do not feel safe; but just at present there are no more signs of lurking thieves.

May 13. (Aelt. Conf.) Regret was expressed that the singstunden in Salem are being poorly attended. For the present we will have singstunden only on Tuesday and Thursday evenings, and on Friday the usual liturgy, without a sermon.

May 20. (Aelt. Conf.) Mr. Lanier has returned from the Assembly. An Act was passed that all men, including us, must take arms and drill, but another Act provided that all Acts of Parliament should remain in force, so it may be that the Act of Parliament in favor of the Brethren will protect us against the first-mentioned Act of Assembly.

May 26. (Helf. Conf.) Br. Aust has put up two posts on the sidewalk, between his house and Charles Holder's, the object being to keep horsemen off the walk. But to do this would require a similar blocking of the sidewalk at each house, and besides this, it looks like a gallows. It was suggested that a breast-high railing be set along the side-walk before all these houses, with a gate at either end. Whether a bar shall be placed at each entrance, which can be lifted so that one can pass through the railing, shall be decided by a committee after they have looked into the matter.

June 23. (Helf. Conf.) Br. Aust reported that the fire ladders at the Brothers House are no longer able to support the weight of four men. It was also noted that the supports for the bell are rotting. Br. Miksch undertook the necessary repairs.

June 26. (Auf. Col.) It was remarked that here and there a Master in the town was raising the price of his goods, without the knowledge and consent of the Collegium, and out of proportion to the price of raw material. This is against the rules of our congregations and of our trades, and interferes with the duty of this Collegium, and this unplanned thinking and doing might bring the displeasure of the Saviour upon our commerce, so that His blessing would be removed from it.

July 2. (Auf. Col.) For the present sole leather shall be sold for 2sh. a pound, and raw hides shall be bought for 4d a pound.

July 7. (Aelt. Conf.) The statement which is to be sent to Col. Armstrong concerning our attitude in regard to the recent Militia Act shall be read this evening to all the Brethren in our three towns; if any

of them do not agree with it they shall not be bound by it, any more than we will permit ourselves to be forced against our conscience.

Aug. 4. (Helf. Conf.) Br. Miksch complains that he can not get tallow to make candles for the Saal. This made us think of Myrtle Wax, and we wonder whether any berries grow on the Atkin.

Aug. 13. (Aelt. Conf.) The Single Sister, Elisabeth Culver, shall succeed the departed Sr. A. Münster as Saal Dienerin, and shall also make an accurate list of the small things left by Sr. Münster, and state what has been done with them.

Aug. 14. (Auf. Col.) There was a consultation with Br. Fritz about his purchase of the house formerly owned by Br. Beck. The price was set at £160, and the lease will run from Michaelmas, 1777.

Br. Steiner, at the mill, is selling wheat for 6 sh. per bushel, and corn for 5 shillings.

Aug. 20. Concerning the bakery the following was decided. A test shows that one bushel of good wheat will make sixteen loaves of bread weighing 3¼ lbs. From now on such a loaf shall be sold for 6d. That amounts to 8 shillings, and as a bushel of wheat can be bought for 6 shillings it leaves 2 shillings for the support of the bakery. It was also agreed that the price of bread should follow the rise and fall in the price of wheat, for example if wheat is 7 shillings one loaf will cost 7 pence, when wheat is 5 shillings a loaf will cost 5 pence.

Sept. 17. As barley and other grain are very high in price it was agreed that beer shall be sold for 10d a gallon to the townspeople, and for 1 sh. in the tavern.

Sept. 24. In regard to Taxes it was agreed that it would be best for each resident, and each Master-workman in the Brothers House, to give in a list of his possessions. Br. Heinzmann shall list the cattle, money, capital, etc.

In this time of high prices Br. Herbst can not get through on his established salary, so for this year he shall take £10: additional from the business.

Oct. 1. Br. Fritz has bought his own house, and has decided not to have anything more to do with the leather-dressing business. It was therefore agreed that the Gemein Diaconie should take over this business, with the understanding that Br. Yarrel shall have two-thirds of the profit, and the Diaconie one-third.

Oct. 7. (Aelt. Conf.) The child of Christian Braun, a brother-in-law of Friedrich Müller, has been buried on the Friedland Graveyard.

Old Br. Stach, in Bethabara, has given up the school for little boys, finding them too troublesome for him.

The people of Bethania would not have hesitated to allow the joiner Seiler to settle in that town, if Br. Ernst had not raised the objection that this did not accord with the plan for the town, and might make trouble.

Oct. 8. (Auf. Col.) There are a good many chestnuts this year, so the Brethren were advised not to cut any trees, but to let the chestnuts ripen on them, until they fell of themselves.

Oct. 21. (Aelt. Conf.) The Committee in Bethabara writes that Br. Stach has given up the school for little boys, and suggests that it be taken over by Br. Lorenz, who is willing to teach it.

Oct. 22. (Auf. Col.) It was mentioned that Br. Meyer would like to buy a negro girl of twelve years from a gentleman in Virginia, the price to be £170: Continental money or £200: Congress money.[17] As a girl of twelve would not be of much service for five or six years it seemed unwise to spend so much money for her.

Br. Reuter writes that in the present time of high prices he can not get along, and asks 16 shillings more for every four weeks, which is allowed, especially because of his ill health.

Oct. 28. (Aelt. Conf.) A letter was read from the well-known Andreas Eusebius, in Charlestown, in which he asks to be allowed to move to this congregation. Nothing was decided for the present.

Nov. 5. (Auf. Col.) The price of barley has risen until one must pay eight, nine, or ten shillings a bushel, so the question was asked whether the beer could be made weaker, as it was doubtful whether even at this price enough barley could be bought to make it of its present quality for a year. It was decided that the present quality should be maintained until Christmas, the beer being sold to Brethren in the town at 1 shilling per gallon, and in the tavern for 1 sh. 6d.

Nov. 8. (Aelt. Conf.) There was consultation about beginning the winter school for the boys in the Brothers House. Br. Fritz will be asked to hold the school, and there will be no objection if Schober helps, and takes the school when Br. Fritz is away preaching.

Nov. 26. (Auf. Col.) Br. Schnepf has promised to serve as gravedigger.

The two Single Sisters who look after the lamps in the Gemein Haus shall each receive a present, Hanna shall have 12 sh. and the other 8 sh.

An earnest wish was again expressed that work might be continued on bringing the water in pipes to the town. Krause and Triebel shall be consulted, and if this can not now be done several cisterns shall be built in the town.

[17] From this entry it is evident that "Congress Money" was that issued by order of the North Carolina Congress not the Continental Congress.

Nov. 18. (Aelt. Conf.) At the Court last week in Richmond objections were made to the Assessment in this District, especially because the houses and lots in our three towns were not listed. Michael Hauser did not ask for them, but it may have to be done if a Justice receives an order from Court to that effect.

Dec. 2. (Aelt. Conf.) It was decided to use the Text Book for 1772 for a while next year, only leaving out Jan. 4th on account of the order of the Sundays, and the 29th of Feb. which does not come this next year.

Dec. 9. (Aelt. Conf.) The first letter was read from our present correspondent in the Unity's Elders Conference, Br. Andresen.

The draft of the Memorabilia for the passing year, for Salem, was presented to Conferenz and approved.

A letter was read from Br. Ettwein, in which he asked that a capable Brother and one who understood the matter might select and survey a tract of 5000 acres for Gen. Gates, and he enclosed a certified copy of the Warrant. We can do nothing, however, until we know more of the circumstances and location.

Dec. 10. (Auf. Col.) The Brn. Krause and Triebel are willing to undertake the bringing of the water in pipes to the town. The former is willing to superintend the laying of the pipes, the digging of the ditches for the pipes, and especially to select the route which the pipes shall follow; the latter, that is Br. Triebel, has agreed to cut and bore the pipes according to directions, and a contract will be made with him per yard.

Dec. 16. (Aelt. Conf.) There was discussion of the possibility of sending help to the needy Brethren and Sisters in Bethlehem, and it was concluded that Br. Graff should write by the first opportunity and ask whether we could help them with money or in any other way.

The girl Hintz, who has been Aust's maid, will now go to Br. and Sr. George Schmidt, but will continue to do the cooking, washing and cleaning for Br. Aust. The girl has expressed the wish to remain here permanently, so tomorrow several of the Brethren of the Conference will interview her here in the Conference room, and will ask her whether she has any ties elsewhere, and then the matter will be decided.

Dec. 17. (Auf. Col.) Br. Krause has again measured the fall of the pipe-water, and thinks it will rise as high as the eaves of the old store.

Br. Herbst reported that Bultischek claimed that the contract made with him did not cover his expense in building the bark-mill, and he said a promise had been given to protect him from loss. We looked up the Minutes and found nothing of that sort in them, but the Collegium decided that Br. Herbst should give him an additional £4: as a gift.

Dec. 22. (Helf. Conf.) Yesterday during the Sunday service, when all the men from the upper street were away, a drunken man broke several window-panes in Br. Aust's house. He later paid for the damage, but it was decided that under such circumstances, especially during the Christmas and New Year's services, there should be a watchman in this district, though it will be difficult to arrange because most of the Brethren from the upper street are musicians or Saal Diener.

Dec. 24. (Auf. Col.) It was decided to pay 8 shillings per bushel at the mill for wheat and rye.

Dec. 31. (Auf. Col.) It was agreed with Br. Triebel that he should have 4d Congress money for each log he cut for pipes, and 2½d old money for each foot bored.

The Collegium set 4 shillings as the price for cutting a cord of wood, which shall also be the price in town for cutting it small.

Bethabara Memorabilia, 1777.

[Extracts translated.]

We have spent this year in the peace of Jesus Christ, Who is our Friend, and we give thanks and praise to God therefor, and our hearts are grateful and humble when we think of all the grace and goodness which we have experienced and enjoyed. He has also permitted us to be at peace with men, in spite of the hard times which we have shared with all our fellow citizens. It is true that all our Brethren were called to Muster, but they were all of one mind about it, and when their Declaration was presented to the proper persons the officials were so far satisfied that nothing more was done except to notify us of the Musters month after month.

The hard frost in spring did much damage to the fruit, especially peaches; and the great drought which followed caused us to fear for the grain, but we had a rich harvest, which was brought in with praise and thanksgiving. Our mill, however, had less water than at any time since it was built, and many of our neighbors were obliged to take their grain to Steiner's Mill, which had more water.

During the first half of the year Br. Lorenz preached the Gospel in the Settlements on the Atkin and on Deep Creek, and baptised nine children. Many of our Brethren and Sisters had fever this fall, but it did not last long. On the other hand a cough persisted among young and old.

In November the school for little boys was again begun by Br. Lorenz; it had been taught by Br. Stach, who had asked to be relieved.

Christian Loesch, who had been here for a time, returned to Pennsylvania. Ludwig Blum and David Holder were for a while in Salem attending the school. Br. Stauber and his family have moved from Bethabara to the land formerly belonging to Steinmann; Br. and Sr. Christoph Schmidt have moved hither from Bethania.

Bethabara Diary, 1777.

[Extracts translated.]

Jan. 9. Col. Williams and Mr. Lanier passed, with their families, on their return from Congress.

Jan. 16. There continue to be many people coming to the tavern. During these days the oats were threshed by horses,—the grain was so full of chaff that men could not stand the dust of threshing it themselves.

Jan. 19. A healthy little daughter was born to Sr. Kapp; Sr. Spönhauer, the mid-wife, was brought from Bethania during the night.

Jan. 22. There is an epidemic of vomiting and diarrhoea among old and young.

Jan. 25. Br. Schaub went to the Town Fork to look for hog-meat, corn and oats. Everything is very high in price, and yet the people do not want to sell.

Jan. 27. Col. Armstrong and many other people were in the town. Johannes Schneider, who for several years has lived on land belonging to the Brethren, took his leave with many tears; he and his family are moving to the Catawba, to his friends and relatives, who have come for him as they promised when here on a visit some weeks ago.

Jan. 29. It was agreed with Br. Stauber that he shall have the Steinmann land for a year, that is from date to Michaelmas, for £5: rent, and in addition he is to strengthen the fences and lay top rails on them.

Feb. 4. Br. Richter was sent to the Atkin yesterday to buy corn, but returned without any for the people demanded 3 sh. per bushel, and we must haul it; his instructions had been to pay 2: 6d.

Feb. 10. Mr. Staenden passed through, being taken as a prisoner to Salisbury. George Wageman, apprentice in our mill, had a pain in his side yesterday, and today he was bled. Colonel and Captain Armstrong, and many others, were here over night.

Feb. 12. Br. Schaub went on business to the Court at Richmond. Several of the new Justices have taken the new Oath; Col. Armstrong

is Chairman, and Richard Good has been made Sheriff. Many people were here from a distance to buy salt.

Feb. 23. Sunday. This morning we received the affecting news that it had pleased our dear Lord to call home our dear Sr. Kapp.[1] She fell asleep about four o'clock, softly and quietly, while those present sang a tender Liturgy, and her husband gave her the last blessing, "Into the arms of Jesus." This was at once announced by the French horns, and in the Litany service it was announced in the usual manner. Little Magdalena Kapp, poor motherless baby, was today given to Sr. Barbara Schor; the departed Sr. Kapp had asked this of her.

Feb. 24. Sr. Kastner became weaker. She asked for her father,[2] and he arrived toward evening. It became more and more apparent that her holy hour was approaching, and about half past nine in the evening her soul passed into the arms of Jesus; her husband gave the last blessing during a tender Liturgy. We do not begrudge her her joy, but it is pitiful to think of her poor children.

Feb. 25. Many came to buy salt, and were very glad that they could get it.

Feb. 26. The Künzels from Friedland came yesterday, and this morning Br. Spach and several of his children came from Friedberg to the burial of Sr. Kastner. * * * On account of his wife's illness Br. Spach returned to Friedberg this afternoon, taking the two children, Maria Gottliebe and Christina Kastner, for which we and the widower were thankful, although the parting was painful for both sides.

Feb. 27. Last week threshing was finished, and today the last wheat was cleaned, it made 411 bushels. There were 123 bu. rye, 116 bu. barley, 129 bu. oats, 150 bu. corn; total 929 bushels.

Künzels went home today; they will take little Heinrich Gottlieb Kastner for care and training.

Feb. 28. It is reported today that the Captain has been ordered to call out the 3rd and 4th Classes of Militia for an expedition,—whither bound is not known.

March 1. Today we hear more about the order to the Captain. At the next Muster 50 men are to be drawn from this Regiment for an expedition against the Indians.

[1] She was born in Canton Basle, Switzerland, in 1742. Her parents belonged to the Reformed Church. The family emigrated to America in 1750, the mother dying during the voyage. The Memoir does not say where they first settled, but in 1753 they went to New River. The Indian War of 1754 and 1755 caused them to move to the Town Fork, in North Carolina; but not feeling safe there they fled to Bethabara in 1759, being housed in one of the cabins at the Bethabara Mill. In 1760 they became residents of the new village of Bethania.

[2] Adam Spach, Sr.

March 5. Our wagon brought 40 bu. of oats and 20 bu. of corn from James Glen for the tavern.

March 6. James Glen brought some barley and corn to the still-house.

March 8. Col. Armstrong was here twice today, and was very friendly. He said he had heard that several Proclamations of the Governor had been received in Salisbury.

March 10. Today the sowing of oats was begun. The house on the Steinmann Improvements was repaired for Br. Stauber, and he had a bed-room added.

March 11. Br. Schaub, Jr. went on business to Richmond. The Proclamation calling for a Day of Humiliation, Prayer and Thanksgiving, was read by Mr. Hill. The second Proclamation ordered that every man must take the Oath of Allegiance by April 1st, or be made prisoner, or go with his family to General Howe; this was read by Col. Armstrong, who made a friendly talk to the people.

March 14. This was the day in this County which the authorities had appointed as a Day of Humiliation, Prayer and Thanksgiving, and it was so observed in this village. * * *

March 16. Today was Gemein Tag. In the second meeting the Memoirs of the two Sisters, Margaretha Kapp and Maria Magdalena Kastner, were read.

March 19. Br. Richter was sent to Salisbury to see whether he could buy salt at a less price than that at which it is offered for sale here.

March 21. Br. Richter returned; he bought no salt, as people were asking 40 sh. a bushel for it.

March 23. In the evening we began reading the Passion Story, and will continue through the week. Fire broke out in the woods, and in the afternoon everybody had to go out to the south-east side of the village and burn against it to save the cut wood, rails and fences.

March 24. It was very windy, and fire broke out again in unburned brush, so that everybody had to hasten again to save the fences.

March 29. Great Sabbath. Everything was quiet, and most of the strangers went on their way. Schmaling also left; he has been here 14 days in our tavern, waiting for his son, who lives on Holston River, for whom he had brought two negro maids from his estate in the Jerseys. Toward evening several came from the new land.

March 30. Easter Sunday. Early in the morning the congregation gathered in the Saal, and greeted each other with the words: "The Lord is risen; He is risen indeed." A hymn was sung:

Jesus lives, my Saviour lives,
In this thought my soul rejoices;

then we went to God's Acre, where the Easter Liturgy was prayed. * * *

The four gentlemen from the new land went on to the Assembly. They say the Indians plan to attack the Settlements this spring; an army of 1000 men has already gathered to oppose them.

April 3. This morning between two and three o'clock our dear David Rominger went to greet the wounded Hands and Feet; we are glad for him for he has been longing to go. This morning the French horns announced his home-going with the accustomed melodies, and word was sent to Salem, Friedland and Bethania. A wagon went to Salem and brought back rum for the tavern, molasses, sugar and coffee for the store. David Rominger's brother Michael, and two of Michael's children, came during the day.

April 8. Br. Stauber and his family moved today from Bethabara to the land formerly occupied by the departed Br. Steinmann.

April 9. Capt. Schmidt's Company held Muster today, especially for the purpose of electing a Captain and Ensign. Heinrich Schmidt was re-elected Captain, and George Hauser [Jr.] of Bethania was elected Ensign.[3]

April 10. Flax seed is being sowed.

April 11. Br. Lorenz went to the German Settlement on the Atkin, and held a service in Doll's house. Many of the German neighbors have joined together and have engaged a pastor, and have built a church at the point where the Salem-Shallowford road comes into the other road. The new pastor preached in it for the first time on the 10th of this month, and I hear that he preached the Saviour and the Gospel. It is said that he is to preach once in four weeks, and as that will conflict with our date next week we have planned to hold our service in the fifth week.

April 16. The sheep were sheared today; the fleeces weighed 130 lbs.

April 21. Col. Armstrong and Col. Francis Lock were here over night. The former sold Col. Lock the two horses which we have been feeding for him for nearly half a year.

May 4. Gottfried Müller finally arrived today, so this evening the Brethren and Sisters were rejoiced by the receipt of letters and Nachrichten from Bethlehem and Lititz.

[3] From the appointment of Militia officers recorded in the Journals of the Assembly it is evident that during the Revolution each Militia Company had a Captain, First Lieutenant, Second Lieutenant, and Ensign. The grades of non-commissioned officers then in vogue are not given in the Journals.

May 13. The Brn. Blum and Schaub went to Court on business.

May 16. Col. Armstrong was here on his return, and brought all sorts of reports from the Assembly, especially that all the Brethren would be required to attend Muster.

May 21. Col. Armstrong was here and advised that we make a list of those who were liable to attend Muster, if the order was given; until the order was put into his hands he would not allow us to be disturbed.

June 2. People came from New River for salt, but there was no more to be had.

June 3. Yesterday a cow stayed out, and this morning a man brought the information that she had stuck her head into a hollow tree; two of the Brethren hastened to chop her out, and as soon as she was free she came home.

June 5. From Salem we heard that there were many persons there to buy pottery; some came here and begged for a loaf of bread, as they could not get any in Salem.

June 7. A large herd of cattle was driven through on the way to Pennsylvania.

June 9. Today preparations were begun for making brick.

June 16. Today we began to make hay; repairs on the water-wheel at the mill were also undertaken.

July 2. The Sisters finished pulling the three acres of flax.

July 4. At noon the reapers finished cutting wheat. They have been paid 4sh. or a bushel of corn a day. Col. Armstrong brought an Advertisement calling all men between 16 and 50 years of age in our three towns to meet at Bethabara for Muster on the 14th of this month; none are excepted but the Minister, the Miller and the Ferryman.

July 8. Br. Graff came from Salem. In the afternoon the Brethren met, and Br. Graff read to them the Advertisement which has come regarding the attending of Muster; he also presented to them the Resolution prepared by the Aeltesten Conferenz, which was to the effect that we would not attend Muster, but would bear whatever results the refusal brought, for instance the paying of fines. We will send a Petition to the proper parties when we have seen the Act, and have ascertained exactly what it says about us. The Brethren were asked whether they approved of the position taken by the Conferenz, and declared individually that they would not bear arms nor attend Muster, and would wait and see what would happen. As Col. Armstrong has written to Br. Bonn about the matter, and has asked for an answer, a Declaration will be sent to him in the name of our Brethren. The Brethren were re-

quested not to discuss this matter in groups, and if outsiders asked anything about it simply to say that our Declaration would be sent to the proper officials.

July 11. The mill, which has been shut down for repairs, was started again today.

July 12. The Adjutant, Mr. Morgan, was here, returning from the Muster of Capt. Schmidt's Company on Muddy Creek.

July 14. This was the day appointed for the Muster of the Brethren, but as the Brethren unanimously decided that they neither could nor would attend Muster Br. Bonn presented to Col. Armstrong the written Declaration of the Brethren concerning this matter; he and his Adjutant, Mr. Morgan, were here, and both were satisfied and friendly—the Colonel said that he had expected nothing else of the Brethren. Various neighbors had come to see the Muster, but they all behaved quietly and modestly.

July 17. A part of Hall's Company was here over night, and did not behave very well.

July 18. The above-mentioned Company left for Hillsboro.

July 23. Mr. Harris, of South Carolina, who was security for the Mr. Hampton who rode one of our horses to death, wished to adjust that matter, which was done. To the same Mr. Harris, Br. Blum sold the negro Simon, who is half blind.

July 24. Br. Schaub went to Salem with two gentlemen from Pine Tree, who came yesterday.

July 25. The two gentlemen left today, one of them is Kirschcha, Jr.

July 27. Br. Triebel came from Salem yesterday to see what repairs were needed on our Gemein Haus, and left today after making his report.

July 28. Work was again begun in the brickyard.

Aug. 3. The two gentlemen who left on July 25th returned from New River; one of them has ague, and sent for Br. Bonn.

Aug. 4. Capt. Doop's Company was here overnight; there will be a General Muster at Richmond tomorrow.

Aug. 6. All day the town was full of people who had been to Muster, and who wanted wheat, meal and apples.

Aug. 7. We were not yet quite rid of the Muster folk.

Aug. 8. Col. Armstrong was here. Capt. Linch had told his men that he would pay them off here, which again brought many to the village.

Aug. 9. The two gentlemen from Pine Tree left after a stay of eight days. Col. Armstrong, who had sold two horses to Kirchae, also went home.

Aug. 10. The bad cough continues among the children of our village.

Aug. 11. The evening meeting was attended by many gentlemen who were spending the night here. This evening we began to burn brick.

Aug. 12. Some of the above mentioned gentlemen went to Court. Two returned to Salem; they had come two hundred miles to buy goods in the store. One man and his wife stayed here, waiting for their wagon which was to follow them.

Aug. 14. The Brn. Triebel and Strehle came from Salem, and began to cover the Gemein Haus with new shingles. Several thousand brick were burned.

Aug. 15. We hear from Court that Br. Blum has been elected as one of those in this District to collect the Tax ordered by the last Assembly.

Aug. 19. About 200 head of cattle were driven by on their way to Pennsylvania.

Aug. 21. Br. Kastner wishes to give up the saw-mill, but to remain for a year in possession of the dwelling and the meadow land, and thinks he can support himself. Br. Kapp was asked to take charge of the saw-mill, along with the grist-mill, and he agreed.

As Br. Blum was elected at the last Court to serve with two other men who should lay and collect the tax ordered by the last Assembly it was decided to ask for a copy of the Act, so that the true meaning and intent thereof could be learned, and then it will be decided whether it is seemly for a Brother to take part in the matter.

Br. Mücke has been to the Meho and Town Fork for rye, found enough, but it is very dear; many have promised to bring rye if they are paid a gallon of brandy for each bushel, which Br. Mücke has promised.

Aug. 27. Our mill is very short of water, and there is great need among the people who cannot get their grain ground.

Sept. 2. A second burning of brick was begun today.

Sept. 3. Col. Armstrong was here; he is going to South Carolina on private business.

Sept. 4. The mill has so little water that scarcely six bushels of grain can be ground in an entire day.

Sept. 7. Our tavern had a disturbed day, for a Company of soldiers were there for the noon meal; and when they left ten prisoners were brought in, who had made counterfeit money or had had something to do with it, and were being taken by twelve guards to Salisbury, and this party stayed over night.

Sept. 8. The Married People here celebrated their festival. * * * In the Holy Communion Br. Graff consecrated the elements and Br. and Sr.[4] Lorenz administered them.

Sept. 10. A wagon was here loaded with salt. If we had had Continental money we could have bought it for £3:10:—, per bushel, or for 48 sh. hard money.

Sept. 12. The man who was here with salt day before yesterday, and refused to sell except for Continental money, returned today, and sold the salt to Br. Fockel for £3:10:—, in current money.

Sept. 13. Men passed through, driving cattle to Pennsylvania, and Christian Loesch took advantage of the opportunity and went with them. He intends to go to his father's brother in Tulpehacken.

Sept. 15. Many came today for salt, buying it by the quart. The corn fodder was hauled in.

Sept. 18. Br. Fockel had an opportunity to buy some bushels of salt at £4: the bushel; what he had is all gone.

Sept. 23. Repairs were begun on the Gemein Saal. Four logs which had become rotten and crooked were cut out of the south wall, and the hole will be filled with framework. Until the work is finished no congregation meetings can be held.

Wild grapes were gathered today to make wine for Oeconomie use. Eight days ago already the grapes close at hand were gathered by individuals, although they were not fully ripe.

Sept. 27. This week ninety gallons of wild-grape wine has been made for the Oeconomie; probably 250 gallons has been made in the village altogether.

Oct. 3. Br. Michael Hauser, Justice of the Peace from Bethania, came to hear the Brethren concerning their property. Each man went to him and gave in his property for taxation, according to the Act of Assembly. Today the hops were all gathered and brought in.

Oct. 8. In the night between Monday and Tuesday three sheep were eaten by wolves, and two were crippled. They were in the meadow near the hop garden.

Oct. 9. The wheat which has been threshed proves to be full of weevils, and we hear the same report from our neighbors.

Oct. 15. The sowing of winter grain was finished today.

Oct. 16. Many people were here, including two travelers who had come in eleven days from near Philadelphia. They said that Howe was in Philadelphia.

[4] Elisabeth Bagge, wife of Rev. Lorenz Bagge, had been ordained a Deaconess, Oct. 17, 1773.

Oct. 17. We continued hauling corn during the day and shucking it in the evening.

Oct. 18. More travelers from Pennsylvania say that a part of the English Army is between Philadelphia and Germantown.

Oct. 23. Br. and Sr. Fockel went to Salem for their daughter Hannah. She has been for almost three years in Salem attending school, and living in the family of Br. and Sr. Miksch, and as they cannot continue to take care of her under existing circumstances her parents are obliged to bring her home.

Oct. 24. Col. Armstrong was here on business. Two wagons of salt were here. Br. Fockel bought four bushels at £4: a bushel in Continental money, the man would take no other kind, and would have preferred tallow, butter or tobacco to money. As Br. Fockel had no more Continental money he could only buy four bushels.

Oct. 25. Mr. Lanier was here; he was very friendly. He has sold his cattle to Calpert, and they were driven through here. He sold two large oxen to Br. Schaub, for £25:, and when they are butchered he will take the hides and pay £4: for them. Very many travelers from Pennsylvania were here today.

Oct. 26. Br. Stach has asked to be relieved of the school for little boys which he has taught for five years. It was agreed that for the present Br. Lorenz should teach the school, in addition to his other duties. The house-fathers who send children to the school shall consult with him as to arrangements, and wood for warming the room. The school fee shall remain as it has been, 6d per week for each child.

Oct. 30. Br. Blum took his son Ludwig to Salem, where he shall go to school and learn to read and write in English.

Nov. 1. The Tax Assessors for our District met today.

Nov. 4. Br. Schaub went to Dan River to see about the promised hog-meat, but returned without any for not a man kept his word,—no dependence can be placed on those people.

Nov. 5. A beginning was made in hauling brick to the still-house.

Nov. 6. A new still-house is to be built here. It will be 66 by 36 feet.

Nov. 9. Br. Christoph Schmidt was here to see about his house; he is glad to have Br. Stöhr's, as it will give him more place for his loom.

Nov. 10. Br. and Sr. Stöhr moved today into the Stauber house.

Nov. 11. Br. Bagge was here with a merchant, Roberts by name, who lives near Bethlehem. He says our Brethren there are in difficult circumstances.

Nov. 12. The Brn. Blum, Schaub and Mücke were at Court on business, the first-named concerning the Assessorship which he and his two colleagues have finished. Mr. Walker made many criticisms, but they were able to quote the Act of Assembly and he could do nothing to change their report; others, for lack of this information, had very incomplete reports. Most was said about our Town Lots and Improvements. The people who live on our land in the Mulberry Fields have not been asked to list their Improvements.

Nov. 13. A letter came to Br. Fockel from Col. Armstrong, written in the name of the Court, which said that the Court was not pleased with the Assessment, and that unless satisfaction was given a Remonstrance would be sent to the Assembly. The Brn. Blum and Fockel decided to ride to Court this afternoon, after the services. The complaint was that the houses and lots in our towns had not been listed; and when assurance was given that Michael Hauser had not required it because he did not understand the matter better, the misunderstanding was removed and it was decided that new Assessors should be appointed to list the houses and lots in our towns, and that Mr. Walker should swear them in. The above-mentioned Brethren did not reach home until midnight.

A wagon of salt came today, and some bushels were bought for £4:10:—, per bushel, half Continental and half Congress money; and a contract was made with the man that he would bring thirty bushels more and deliver it for the same price, partly for the store and partly for the Oeconomie.

Nov. 14. Mr. Walker came from Court, called on Br. Blum, and had much to say about the affair of yesterday, and of all that the Justices had said after the Brethren left, not only about the Assessment, but also about the Brethren,—time will show what they are going to do. Among the rest he said that Charles Holder, of Salem, had been appointed Constable. Mr. Walker has long desired a change in the road between his house and Bethabara, and he said the Court had agreed that if we did not make the change before the next Court a new and more direct road would be laid out from his house to Richmond. Br. Blum promised to go with him next week to see what could be done.

Nov. 16. Col. Armstrong was here over night; his object was to meet some who were going to the Assembly and have them attend to his business for him as he will probably not go.

Nov. 19. Constable Wolf brought us the order of Court concerning Taxation; we made a copy of it.

Nov. 22. The Brn. Blum and Stöhr went with Mr. Walker to see the road changes that he proposed. But little will be left of the old Deep River road, there will be at least six miles of new road, which will fall on us to make.

Nov. 23. The Brethren remained in the Saal after the Reading Meeting and they were told that an order of Court had been received, calling on all of them again to list their property. The Brethren decided that if it could not be helped they would give in the same lists to which they had taken oath before Esquire Michael Hauser, but were not willing to swear to them a second time. The houses and lots in our towns, which were not listed with Michael Hauser, will be properly handled. The Brethren were also told about the road which Mr. Walker wants. The Brethren who looked over it yesterday were not much in favor of it, but if we refuse this Mr. Walker will insist on another crossing our land and near our towns, so we decided to try to fix this one.

Nov. 25. Mr. Brooks, Esquire, came to see about the property of our Brethren and other people. Our Brethren waited on him in the evening in Br. Kühnast's room, and simply stated what they possess.

Nov. 26. Mr. Brooks and Col. Armstrong went to Bethania.

Nov. 29. Five Brethren went today to stake the road proposed by Mr. Walker, and to measure it. They found that the road would be less than a quarter of a mile shorter than the present way; and as we have recently heard on good authority that a road is being made from Guilford County to Richmond, which will pass through our town but not go by Walker, we will do nothing until the next Court. Mr. Brooks was here this evening, and gave his report to Br. Blum, with the necessary instructions.

Dec. 4. Travelers arrived, who say they live eight miles from Bethlehem, and that they passed through that town four weeks ago. They brought us two packets, for which satisfaction was given them. This afternoon we sent the letters to Br. Graff in Salem.

Dec. 10. There were three men in the tavern who have come from Sopus, and say they know the Brethren in Bethlehem. They expect to return thither in three weeks.

Dec. 11. Again travelers from Pennsylvania passed through the town.

Dec. 13. Col. Armstrong was here almost every day this week, coming on his private business. The wheat which was threshed this week was taken to the mill, but it was so full of weevils that one can hardly find a grain without a hole in it.

Dec. 18. Many persons were here on journeys. Capt. Joseph Philips returned from the Assembly, and had much news to tell, for instance that the Land Office is to be opened.[5] The vacant land of Lord Granville and other Proprietors is to be sold, but each man may hold land which he has been using, provided he pays for it, and provided that he is a friend of the State; Loyalist land, on the other hand, is to be considered as State property.[6] A man showed us a newspaper in which it was said that today had been designated by the highest authorities as a Day of Thanksgiving in this Province; we excused ourselves for not observing it on the ground that we had not known of it.

Dec. 20. There were many travelers here, among them two men who had come in sixteen days from Philadelphia. They confirmed the report that the English have opened the Delaware River as far as Philadelphia.

Dec. 26. On second Christmas Day the Congregation Council met at one o'clock. *First,* the semi-annual account of the Saal expenses was presented to the Brethren and Sisters; each Brother has paid 1 sh. 6d, and each Sister 1 sh., and there is a balance of 13 sh. 3d. on hand. Then the Council was consulted about the Lovefeasts, for coffee, tea and sugar have become very expensive; it is suggested that bush-tea and barley-coffee be used. The Lovefeast account showed a deficit, without including the wine which Br. Blum recently bought; the deficit in the Lovefeast account will be covered from the surplus in the Saal account. At this point the Sisters were excused from the Council. *Second.* There was a discussion of the high price which day-laborers are charging for cutting a cord of wood, and for a day's work, and the misunderstanding and confusion to which this might lead. It was agreed that in future 4 shillings should be paid per cord for wood cut in the forest, and 4 sh. 6d for other day labor; agreed further that if day-laborers or wood-cutters could not be secured at this wage the matter should be referred to a committee of Brethren, who were appointed for the purpose, and they should decide what wages should be paid. It was also agreed and ordered that no one should engage a man who was working for another in the town, without having inquired from the former em-

[5] "An Act for Establishing Offices for Receiving Entries of Claims for Lands" was passed by the Assembly at Newbern in the session beginning Nov. 15, 1777. The Entry Takers were to be elected by the "Justices of the Peace, in every County within this State, on the second Day of the next Court which shall be held after the end of this present Session of Assembly."

[6] A Confiscation Act was also passed by the Newbern Assembly of November, 1777. It Confiscated the property of those who had joined "the Enemies of America," those who left the country to avoid helping "in Defense of the Freedom and Independence" of America, and those who were "beyond the Bounds of the United States at the Beginning of the present War and had failed to return and unite their Effects for the common Defense of American Liberty." In other words it confiscated the property of the English Crown and of non-resident land owners, and made possible the confiscation of property held by Tories.

ployer whether he had been released. *Third.* Our handicraftsmen were reminded that while their work is so pressing they should remember to supply the inhabitants of our town first with necessary things, so that they should not have to get them from elsewhere. This matter was thoroughly discussed; and it was also decided to try to keep prices lower in the store. * * * *Sixth.* The Fire Regulations were re-adopted, and the Brn. Stöhr and Franz Steup agreed to act as Fire Inspectors.

Dec. 29. Toward noon Br. Lorenz went to the home of Wilhelm Volk, who lives in our neighborhood, and there preached to the assembled neighbors; he also baptised the son of Wilhelm and Magdalena Volk, born on the 23rd of this month, the child receiving the name Jacob.

Bethania Diary, 1777.

[Extracts translated.]

Jan. 18. Capt. Schmidt's Company gathered here to receive the money due them for the expedition against the Indians.

Feb. 1. Joseph and Sara Müller visited us. Joseph asked that I would receive into the school the little Dietz, whom he has taken to raise.

Feb. 11. Yesterday and today many strangers passed through the village, on their way to Court at Richmondtown; no one went from here except Michael Ranck and George Hauser. During the evening meeting we heard several shots, and the next day we heard that the shooting was done by some persons who were out to arrest people who are against the Country.

Feb. 12. It was reported that some in our town would be arrested. We commended ourselves to the Eye and Guardian of Israel.

Feb. 15. We went to visit John Pinkely, but did not find him at home as he had gone to help his brother Adam lay up a house. Then we went to Herman Müller's, finding his wife quite ill; her brother-in-law, Geiger, came to bleed her, and we returned with him to his plantation. From there we went to Fessler's and returned home by way of Moser's.

Feb. 28. This week it was reported that the younger Grabs and Abraham Transou had been called to Muster, the former because he had given up the organ-playing which had been his cause of exemption hitherto.

March 7. Toward evening Seiler came and asked for the publication of the Banns, as he had become engaged to A. Elisabeth Strub.

March 10 and 11. Many passed through on the way to Richmondtown, partly to Muster, partly to the Election.

March 14. On this Day of Fasting and Prayer the Litany was prayed at ten o'clock. * * *

March 18. Many people passed on the way to the auction of the things which had belonged to the deceased Dietz, and as many from here also went the noonday Liturgy was omitted. In the evening two wagons, two carts, and many negroes passed through this village.

March 19. Today Seiler came for his Certificate, and at noon he and A. Elisabeth Strub were married in the tavern by Mr. Dobson.

March 22. David Ulmer and his wife, who have been living on Spoenhauer's farm, and are moving to Dutchman's Creek, came to tell us goodbye.

March 30. On Easter morning, at half past five o'clock, we held our Liturgy on the Hutberg. * * * I heard from several Brethren that Seiler and Johann Strub had bought a pair of mill-stones from Steiner and had brought them here.

April 8. The old Dunkard, Adam Schillig, called on us on his way to New River; he was very friendly.

April 10. In the evening Br. Graff had a conference with several Brethren, who had been called together, and told them that the building of a private mill by Seiler and Strub could not be allowed, but that if the entire congregation should agree to build a mill there would be no objection to that.

May 1. Several gentlemen attended the evening meeting. One of them, a Captain from Virginia, expressed his pleasure in finding so well-organized a place in such a wild part of the country. While Col. Armstrong was here two deserters were captured in the tavern, and were taken to Richmondtown. It is suspected that one of them is also a horse-thief.

May 12. We hear that young Peter Sehnert was here again, probably to take leave of his parents as he has enlisted for three years.

May 20. The Brn. Transou and Michael Ranck took a pine log to Salem to have it bored, so that the Bethania town pump can be fixed.

May 21. Today the new pump was placed.

May 30. Early in the morning I set out with Br. Pinkely, going by Mr. Walker, Linshy, Artshy and Anderson, spending the night at the last-named place, on our way to the German settlement on the Reedy Fork, where we were received with much love.

May 31. Soon after our arrival I called on the school-master, Kummerling, just as he was opening school. From there we went to Mr.

Schumacher, who is a linen-weaver; he was very friendly, * * *; and then we went to Christmann's, where we lodged.

June 1. I preached on the Reedy Fork on the Epistle for the day: I John, IV, 16, also baptised six children, and although the service lasted more than two hours the people did not find it too long. * * * We took dinner with Mr. Zimmermann, their Reader, and on the way home we called on Eisely and Trog.

June 2. We set out early on our visits, going first to Fahl; he was in Pennsylvania, but his brother, Heinrich Streeder, was waiting for us. He went with us to Drollinger, Jr.; and he in turn accompanied us to Mr. Sharp, who has been a Justice, where we met Drollinger, Sr., his father-in-law. We must eat with him, and he was so happy that he did not know what to do. As we left his wife said, with many tears, that she had been baptised by Brethren, and she would not be content until she was living among them. He joined our party, and on the way spoke with me freely concerning the state of his heart. Then we stopped at school-master Kummerling's, and he went with us to Heinrich Streeder's plantation, where we found a goodly company assembled, mostly women, and where we had been invited to eat the noon-day dinner. About the end of the meal some cattle-traders arrived and spent several hours. I said to Streeder that as there were so many present I should like to hold a service for them, a suggestion which he accepted with joy, saying that from the bottom of his heart he placed his entire house at my disposal. Christmann told me privately that it would be well to read the hymns to them before singing, as so they could understand them better. * * * Several of the people went with us to Christmann's, where another company had gathered, among them the old Dunkard, Adam Schillig.

June 3. Again we had to pay visits, some of which had been expressly requested. As the woods were very wet from rain we went on horse-back, and first to Philip Ludwig; they were not at home so we went to Haerd, * * * and he accompanied us to the home of his father-in-law, Reitzmann,—he and his wife are pleasant people. Then we went to the home of Conrad Streeder, but he was on his plantation thirty miles away. Finally we reached Hofhein's, and he rejoiced exceedingly to see me again. There we met Philip Ludwig and his wife. On the way back we called at the home of Jacob Christmann, Jr.; he is in Pennsylvania, and his wife said he would be very sorry to have missed our visit. Br. Pinkely today visited David Lau and the other old acquaintances in that neighborhood, but he found

very few of them at home, as most had gone to the funeral of a 103-year-old man.

June 4. We set out early on our return trip. As we left the home of Jacob Christmann, Sr. his wife and eldest daughter wept aloud, until I also was almost in tears. Christmann rode with us eight miles, leaving us at the place where he bade farewell to Br. Bachhof last year. A young man, Jacob Dewald, rode with us, on his way to bring his brother from Salem. Four miles further on we reached the home of Mr. Anderson; he was at church, where a young man was being examined by four Presbyterian ministers. Just as we were leaving he returned, and was very glad to see us again, and insisted that whenever we came that way we must lodge with him. In the evening we arrived at Friedland, where I stayed with Br. Nissen, and Br. Pinkely with the Seitzes.

June 8. George Hauser, his wife, his son George, and Sam Strub went today to the church recently built eight miles from here.

June 30. George Hauser, Jr. and Johann Schor went today to Salem; they will take Col. Laurence's baggage to Pennsylvania.

July 7. I informed the House-fathers of this village that notice had been sent to us that all men between the ages of 16 and 50 should appear in Bethabara on the 14th, armed and accoutred. No one agreed.

Aug. 1. Br. and Sr. Fritz stopped on their way to Richmondtown, where he will preach tomorrow in accordance with his invitation. George Hauser, Jr. and Johann Schor returned; they left here on June 30th, taking the baggage of Col. Laurence to Pennsylvania. We hear that they only went as far as Friedrichstown, [Md.] where Col. Laurence secured another wagon.

Aug. 5. In the morning there were many people here, on their way to General Muster at Richmondtown. Several men from the Upper Town[1] went with them.

Aug. 8. Peter Hauser came, and told me that he had received from George Hauser, Jr. three Advertisements, which are to be posted in our three towns, calling the Brethren to Muster in Bethabara on Sept. 10th.

Aug. 10. The House-fathers met, and Spoenhauer, Sr. read to them the Advertisement recently received from the Court Martial; then Cramer, as Road-master, had Spoenhauer make a new list for him.

[1] The part of Bethania occupied by settlers who were new-comers into the Unity, and who were not conscientiously opposed to the bearing of arms.

Aug. 11. Wenzel Krause, who had bought a horse from a horse-thief for £30:, had to return it to its former owner, a Quaker. After long consideration the Quaker decided to take the new Oath to the United States, as otherwise he would have lost his horse.

Aug. 18. Early this morning several wagons went from here to the Town Fork for the tobacco which they have contracted to take to Charlestown this fall for 20 sh. the hundred-weight.

Aug. 20. The wagons returned, and the tobacco casks were placed under shelter until they should be taken to Charlestown.

Sept. 14. In the afternoon the House-fathers heard the reading of the third Advertisement from Mr. Morgan, and one from Mr. Joseph Williams.

Sept. 21. I went with George Hauser, Sr. to the Dietz farm, to conduct the funeral of Elisabeth Dietz, who died on the 19th. A large number of persons were present, and they were very quiet and attentive at the grave when I made a short talk, urging them not to harden their hearts but to take advantage of the time of grace while for each of them it was still today.

Sept. 29. Many of our neighbors were here to list their property with Michael Hauser, and the residents in the Upper Town did likewise in the evening.

Oct. 6. When Christoph Schmid leäves, his lot will be taken by Sehnert.

Oct. 24. Four wagons from the Upper Town left for Charlestown, taking the tobacco which they recently brought from Virginia for Lieut. Hampton.

Oct. 31. Br. Lorenz brought us the fourth Advertisement about Muster.

Nov. 9. We hear that Lorenz Wolf and his family, of Virginia, have come to his mother and will spend a while with her.

Nov. 26. A letter from Br. Lorenz informed me of the home-going of Sr. Aust in Salem on the 24th; also that Mr. Brooks would be here at noon to receive the lists of the houses and lots. I at once called some of the Brethren together, and told them of it, and they asked that the listing might take place in the school-room, which was done.

Dec. 7. Several travelers spent the night in the tavern; they said that Gen. Howe had proposed a truce for eighteen months.

Dec. 11. This morning some of our neighbors passed on their way to Muster on Joseph Holder's farm. Several from the Upper Town also attended.

Dec. 21. We heard from Sr. Schultz that while she was here eight days ago her farm was in great danger of being totally destroyed by fire. It came about because her father was burning off the tall grass, but as the wind changed he was able to turn the fire from the house and sheds, though it reached the fence and burned several hundred rails.

Dec. 28. The House-fathers had a meeting about the paying of their rents. As they were leaving several spoke to me, asking that the boys who could no longer attend the day school might have an evening school. I answered that it could be begun after New Year, on condition that no boys under twelve years of age should attend.

Friedberg Diary, 1777.

[A few extracts translated.]

Jan. 27. After school I sang several verses with the children, as it was the birthday of one child, and with a warm heart I spoke to them of the sufferings and death of the Saviour. They were very attentive, and I was pleased with them. There were 21 children in school today.

Feb. 9. The House-fathers consulted together about digging a cellar, which they saw was needed.

Feb. 13. Br. Spach brought me a letter from Br. Graff which said that the proposal to build an addition to the house, with a cellar under it, would not be feasible because of a chimney.

Feb. 15. The Stewards and some other Brethren met in the School-House; and when I told them of Br. Graff's opinion they decided to dig the cellar back of the house.

Feb. 16. We heard the distressing news that Bley, who lived in this neighborhood, was yesterday found dead on the Muster ground, not far from John Müller's.

Feb. 17. The place for the cellar was staked out, and digging was at once begun, while some commenced to fell trees and make ready to build a little room above the cellar; four wagons hauled stone. Nearly all worked steadily and willingly the entire week, and would have finished except for the coming of cold weather.

March 10. At half past nine the congregation and Society members assembled, and at ten o'clock the children had a happy Lovefeast, in which they were reminded of the purpose and use of this house, in which they also had a share. Then the entire Society began their Congregation Festival with a Lovefeast. * * *

March 30. On Easter Morning we were able to pray the Easter Litany in our God's Acre at nine o'clock. * * *

April 7. Several came to plaster the cellar and make the steps, and by good time in the afternoon it was finished and we could begin to use it. This week we had much to do in hauling away the dirt, using it to fill low places and holes around the house. The school children helped at noontime.

May 10. We visited Tesch, where we were heartily welcomed and where we took dinner. I pity the poor Brother, who has been obliged to pay a fine of £10: 5: 8, for it is difficult for a poor man to get that much together.

May 19. On Whit Monday the service was held half an hour earlier than usual, and it was sweet to see that they could get something for their hearts before going to the Muster ground.

May 26. We ate lunch near Ellrod's, and before we had finished they returned from Salem. * * * From there we took the road by Valentine Frey's but had to stop at Adam Ellrod's, for they were in their flax field by the Atkin and saw us pass; and both came out; it is a pity that I do not know English, and therefore could speak with them little or not at all. My wife and George Hartman talked with them.

July 16. Again, as on the 14th, we killed a snake two yards long.

Aug. 31. All of our people who were at Muster were told to appear on Sept. 5th at John Müller's to list their property. Those who were not there have been given personal warning to come; and any one who does not go will have his property appraised by others.

Sept. 10. I wrote today to Br. Graff, and mentioned the thoughts of Br. and Sr. Ebert concerning the marriage of their son, Johann George.

Sept. 15. I received an answer, and arranged a meeting between the Brn. and Srs. Spach and Ebert in the evening at the School-House, when I must make the proposal to Br. and Sr. Spach for their daughter, Rosina. They had no objection, and were at once willing. The same evening they told their daughter; and so the next day a little Lovefeast was held at the School-House for the betrothal.

Oct. 6. Several of our men plastered the little room above the cellar, and made a shutter for the window.

Dec. 11. This evening John Müller came, and told us of his daughter Marie's departure, and asked for place in our God's Acre for her burial. I spoke frankly with him and pointed out that in her life-

time his daughter had desired no association with us, that in her illness she did not wish to hear about the Saviour, and there was no sign that she was concerned about her salvation, and as she had not been baptised this was puzzling. He said it was quite true; that she did not want to die and always thought she would get up again. I replied that because of this I could not give permission for her to be buried here, but I would write at once to Br. Graff, and tomorrow I could give him definite answer. It made him sad but he agreed to this.

Dec. 13. Today my wife was called to Friedrich Boeckel's, on account of the illness of their little daughter. They were both friendly again, and showed a contrite spirit. Probably the need which brought them to it was the thought of burial, in order that it might not be with them as with the John Müllers.

1778

[This year opened with a striking contrast between the English and American Armies. The British held Philadelphia, and indulged in festivities and gaiety of all kinds; General Washington and his men were at Valley Forge, a name forever after to be associated with thoughts of cold, hunger and privation almost beyond human endurance.

In February France signed a Treaty of open alliance with the United States, and challenged England to war, a challenge which was accepted in the following month; and finding herself with a second nation to fight, and having made little progress in the conquest of the American Colonies, Great Britain proceeded to make overtures of peace to America, but as the proposals did not include a recognition of the Independence of the United States there was no result except a strengthening of belief in ultimate success on the part of the revolutionists.

Military operations were reopened in June, but no definite advance was made by either side. Gen. Clinton withdrew from Philadelphia, and settled firmly at New York; Washington guarded the Hudson, and blocked every effort to over-run the northern States. Tories who had taken refuge in western New York State and in Canada organized the Indians, and led war parties against the settlers on the Wyoming, in Cherry Valley, etc. where many atrocities were committed. In June George Rogers Clark, who had been commissioned by Gov. Patrick Henry of Virginia, started west with a small band of frontier riflemen and captured the British posts at Kaskaskia and Kahokia on the Mississippi and Vincennes on the Wabash. The latter post was re-captured by the British in December, but was taken again by Clark in the following February.

In the south an attack was made on Florida by the American forces, the Major-General commanding being Robert Howe of North Carolina, who was serving in the Continental army; the climate was so hard on his men that many sickened and died, and he had to draw back to Georgia. The British leaders, seeing that they were making no progress in the north, decided to sweep the southern States; Lieut.-Col. Campbell landed three miles from Savannah on Dec. 29th, while Gen. Provost brought his men up from Florida, and Commodore Hyde Parker anchored his fleet in the Savannah River. Gen. Howe faced

Campbell with the remnants of his force, but was flanked and completely routed, many being killed or captured.

Nine North Carolina battalions were with Washington at Valley Forge, and many demands were made on this State for supplies. To pay for imported goods tobacco was shipped to foreign countries, the State purchasing large quantities of that commodity for that purpose. More men being needed for the Continental Army, and the number of volunteers not being sufficiently large, a draft of "nine months men" was ordered. A certain quota was apportioned to each County, and this quota was divided among the Militia Companies. Volunteers were first called, and to each man who responded a bounty of $100.00 was given; if their number was not sufficiently large the deficiency was made up by the Company, which voted for the additional men, each of whom received a bounty of $50.00. Promise was given that those who served faithfully for nine months should be exempt from further service for three years. In July, Col. Hogun and a regiment marched north, and became engaged in fortifying West Point. In the fall, South Carolina began to ask earnestly for help, nine months men who were still in North Carolina were called out, and in the latter part of November Gen. Rutherford and some seven hundred men set out for the south, Maj. Lytle and another contingent of Continentals following him in December, Charlestown being the destination of both.

The Assembly of North Carolina met three times during 1778, in April, August and November, their deliberations being largely concerned with military matters; the raising of money by taxation, through a land office, and by the emission of additional large sums of paper money; and the treatment to be given the Tories, who were ordered to take the Oath of Allegiance to the State or leave the country immediately.]

From the Bagge MS. 1778.

[Translated in full.]

The last Assembly passed an Act whereby a Superior Court was established in each District, of which at that time there were six in North Carolina. In the final section[1] it was provided that any one who would not swear Allegiance to the State, or who left the country to avoid bearing arms in the present conflict, or who lived in British

[1] Laws of North Carolina, Nov. 1777, Chap. II, sect. ci.

dominions, had no standing before the Law, his legal rights being suspended until further order.

Another Act confiscated[2] all property whose owners were outside the country on July 4, 1776, and had not yet returned, or who had given aid or assistance to the British in this war, or who were living outside the State, unless they should appear before the Assembly at its session beginning Oct. 1, 1778, and there regain title to their land.

A third Act established an Office in each County, in which each man might enter his own or any still vacant land, paying 6d per acre and the fees,[3] whereupon the State, the land having been surveyed and properly attested, would issue a Grant. But it was provided that no land might be taken up in this way to which a Grant had been given by the King or Lord Granville.

A fourth was an elaboration of the Act concerning Treason, which was now made applicable throughout the land. Those who refused to take the Oath or Affirmation of Fidelity, even if the County Court permitted them to remain in the State, lost all legal standing,[4] could hold no public office, and indeed (if one considered the possible two-fold interpretation of the wording of the Act) were not to be allowed to carry on any business.

To these Acts was added another[5] passed by the Assembly in May of this year, which ordered that regular soldiers should be drawn from the Militia Companies. Each County was assigned its quota; Surry County must provide 88 men. Each man was to be furnished one pair of shoes, one pair of stockings, two undershirts, one hunting-shirt, one jacket with sleeves, one pair of breeches, one pair of trousers, one hat, one blanket, and five yards of tent-cloth; each group of six men were to have one ax and one kettle or iron pot; these things each Company must provide, to be paid for on public account. The Non-jurors must furnish their proportion of men, and supply their clothing, or the commanding officer must enlist men in their stead and provide clothing, and if they refused to furnish the money it should be taken from them by execution on their property.

In addition the Governor and Council were given authority, in case of need, to call out other Militia men from time to time for service.

In consequence of this the Brethren, during this year, were disturbed in many ways. In April the Court Martial notified them that the

[2] Laws of N. C., Nov. 1777, Chap. XVII, sect. ii.
[3] Laws of N. C., Nov. 1777, Chap. I, sect. iii and iv.
[4] Laws of N. C., Nov. 1777, Chap. VI., sect. v and ix.
[5] Laws of N. C., April-May, 1778, Chap. I.

Moravians in Dobbs Parish had been enrolled in Capt. Smith's Company, and must submit to the usual orders and discipline. No one from Salem or Bethabara went to Muster, but there was no lack of abuse and threats. The Brethren were called on to furnish three men toward the eighty-eight, but would have nothing to do with the plan of substitution; finally £333: was demanded of them by Warrant[6] from the Colonel, brought by the sheriff, which they paid without forcing him to levy on their property. The sheriff's fees amounted to £8:16:10, which they had to pay to him also. In the same way they had to furnish their share of the clothing; to secure clothing was now a more serious question in the country than how to find money to pay for it, for unless a family spun flax and wool and then wove it into cloth or had it woven it had none, for hardly any could be bought. The stores were sold out, what people made was hardly sufficient to clothe themselves, and as a result when soldiers or Militia entered a house and saw something serviceable in the loom they would cut it out and take it, without paying; if they found linen or woolen, or half-linen cloth ready woven the same thing often happened.

The 88 men from Surry camped on the Spangenbach between Salem and Bethabara for some days in July, and then marched away. During that time there was much difficulty in supplying them with what they needed, which they could find no where else and expected from our towns. The three towns of Wachovia furnished 2000 lbs. meal on this occasion.

Justice Michael Hauser sent out an Advertisement,[7] calling all residents of our District to appear before him in Bethania on July 4th, to swear allegiance to the land; no one went from Salem.

Meanwhile the Land Office was opened. A person who had not sworn allegiance to the country dared not enter land, not even that on which he lived; but one who had taken the Oath might enter the farm of a non-juror, of which some availed themselves and turned the rightful owner out of house and home, and he had no redress. Soon the Land Office in each County became a veritable Inquisition. If a man came to enter land he was asked whether he had taken the State Oath? If the answer was *Yes* he must be able to prove it twice and thrice; if the answer was *No* he was sent away with mockery and abuse.

Many persons around us, who wished to be considered as belonging to the better class, planned to take advantage of the opportunity and

[6] Bagge Paper, No. XLVII.
[7] Bagge Paper, No. XLV.

fish in troubled waters, and to possess themselves of land belonging to the Brethren in Wachovia and elsewhere.[8] Some went straight to it and entered land in their own names, others hid behind some of the mob and were to share with them in pieces they had entered in their names. So Salem was entered by a lame drummer; Steiner's or Salem mill by an officer; Bethabara and Bethabara mill by a no-account fellow who lived at the home of the Entry Taker; and other good parts of Wachovia were entered by one and another. This happened from the 6th of August on. The reasons why these people thought they could take away our land, and possess themselves of our towns were these: 1) They said that our land belonged to an English subject, James Hutton; he had Deeds to it but that availed nothing, it had been confiscated. 2) The Moravians were on the list of those who were to be sent out of the country; ergo, they would take care in good time to secure booty from the Moravian property. 3) The Moravians had not sworn allegiance to the land, so no one would listen to them if they complained. Some argued according to this saying: *Vir bonus, sed malus quia Christianus.*

As there was no end to the annoyance about taking the Affirmation and serving as soldiers, and as it looked as though men were going to divide our land and drive us out, the Brethren felt it necessary to send deputies to the Assembly at Hillsborough, and petition that we might be permitted to retain our ancient Privileges, and that we might be protected in the possession of our property. At that time none of our land had been entered, but we knew that it was surely intended. The Brn. Bagge and Blum, therefore, went as deputies to the Assembly. They were differently received by different persons; the Petition[9] was presented to the Assembly by a man who from an enemy had become a friend. It was well received in the House of Commons, and sent to the Senate, was then considered by a Committee which brought in a favorable report to the Assembly, saying that our Rights and Liberty had been granted by an Act of Parliament, that through us agriculture, trade and manufactures had been improved and extended in the western part of the State, that through our peaceable and orderly behaviour we had won great respect and reputation, that in an especial manner we had proved our willingness on all occasions to aid and assist the common cause, so far as our religious conscientious scruples permitted; also that many of us served

[8] Bagge Paper, No. LVIII.
[9] Bagge Paper, No. LII.

in many parts of the world as missionaries for the propagation of the Gospel, and therefore we begged that the phrase: "I renounce all fidelity to the present king of Great Britain, etc." might be omitted from our Affirmation; that we also asked that instead of a fine for non-attendence on Militia duty we might pay a tax. The Chairman of the Committee was Gen. Rutherford, who signed the Report, but when he presented it to the Senate he spoke against us, and others sided with him, especially the man from whom the pistol was stolen last year at the tavern; we were accused of many real mistakes which we had made during this disturbed period, either as a community or as individuals, but many other things were falsely stated. Eleven voted for the Report, thirteen against it, so it was lost. The Senate sent to the Commons a suggestion that the Brethren should renounce all fidelity to the King of Great Britain so long as we were residents of this or other States, and we were characterized as a Society which deserved to be well treated by this country. But the Commons did not approve; they would agree to nothing that had not already been prescribed. A certain gentleman had every intention of doing us harm, he had already begun to tell how people could get food neither for themselves nor for their horses at our tavern for the new money, and was just about to picture a similar condition in the pottery when a certain prominent man came into the Assembly, and everybody hastened to compliment him, which broke into the tirade and put a stop to it. The two Brethren then tried to get a Resolution in our favor, or an addition to an Act, but it would not go. Finally the gentlemen became afraid that we would decide to emigrate, and without further seeking on our part the Senate first and then the Commons adopted the Resolution "That all Quakers, Moravians, Dunkards and Mennonists who shall before the sitting of the next General Assembly take the Affirmation of Allegiance prescribed by Law, shall be admitted to the Rights of Citizens." With this the two Brethren returned home. Our enemies in the neighborhood were much displeased over this Resolution, for they had rejoiced over an Order issued by Surry Court on Aug. 15th, "That all those Persons who have neglected or refused to appear before a Justice and take the Affirmation of Allegiance to this State, and have given to the Court no Excuse therefor, shall leave the land within sixty days, and go to Europe or the West Indies." This Order had been posted on the tavern in Salem as commanded, but it was now nulified by the Resolution. It had really not gone so far that the Brethren had decided to emigrate,

but they thought that they would rather leave everything than act contrary to their conscience.

Sunday, Nov. 8th, the Brn. Shober, Mücke, Wohlfahrt and Wageman were drawn from the Militia for service; and on Sunday, Nov. 22nd, John Schaub, Jr., Oesterlein and Kremser were drawn. The Brethren jointly paid the fine of £25: for each of these Brethren, which released them.

On Easter Monday there was the election of *Overseers of the Poor* for this County; Br. Bagge was elected one of them, and should have taken the Affirmation before qualifying, but various others remained away from the first session, so nothing was done in the matter this year. But in connection with the assessment made this year an attempt was made to trip him up, and he was appointed with Friedrich Müller and Henry Smith to appraise the property given in for taxes in Wachovia; he qualified before a Justice according to law, as did Müller, but not Smith. They made out the assessment, as Smith promised to qualify before the August Court, but he put it off until Court was in session, and when he handed in the assessment he asked to be qualified. Court refused this, and threw out the assessment, appointed new Assessors, and cited Bagge and Müller to appear before the next Court for punishment because they also had not qualified. Br. Bagge appeared at the November Court, but his lawyer told him to go home, he would arrange the matter that day so that he need never think of it again; but he did not do it, and his neglect was first found out in 1782, when the case was called in Court, and as Bagge chanced to be there himself the man ended it quickly and with much shame.

The assessment made by the new Assessors was much less than that made by the first group, so men had lower taxes to pay, and that was all the Court got out of it, but they had vented their spite.

By a Dedimus which reached the Court in February Br. Bonn was appointed Chairman, but he refused to serve.

In the November Assembly a part of Surry County was included in a new County, named Wilkes,[10] of which the north and south line ran twenty-six miles west of Richmond. The Court-House for the new County was built on land belonging to the Brethren, called Mulberry Fields. In June and July a sale of this land to Hugh Montgomery of Salisbury was arranged, to the great chagrin of those who for years had been trying to appropriate to their own use the

[10] Laws of N. C., Nov. 1777, Chap. XXXII.

best parts of that land as if the Brethren had no rights in it, and who now in these troubled times were entering their Improvements and other claims in the Land Office. In October a public Warning, in Br. Meinung's name, was posted forbidding any one to seize the Brethren's land, for valid Deeds were in existance; it was treated with scorn, but told the people something, and was not without effect.[11]

Many residents in and around Wachovia entered in the Land Office the land on which they lived, not to injure the Brethren, but that they might not be driven from their homes by evil men if they got the upper hand. Through this movement all old claims on land were stirred up, and therefore in November an old Deed from Lord Granville to Cossart for land on Muddy Creek, which had been laid aside, was taken to Court for record and registration.

In September the Brethren in Salem were advised by a lawyer, whom they had called in consultation, to have the whole of Wachovia entered by one of the Brethren, who must take the Affirmation if he had not already done so. He was paid his fee, and went home. But when the matter was further considered it was seen that this would only build a bridge to our destruction, so it was not done. The advice of a certain honorable Brother was of much weight in the consideration, though he was a Liberty Man.

Our friend, Thomas Person, who had in his hands all the papers from the former Land Office of Lord Granville, offered of his own accord to let us see every thing in them which referred to our lands, so that we might see what might be done to strengthen our rights in them, and that he would help us with any information we might desire which he was able to give. In response to our requests in reply to his offer he sent us a mass of plots; few of them were of service to us, but it showed his real wish to help us and we returned them with hearty thanks. Among these plots were those of the pieces of land which were taken up by the Brn. Spangenberg and Antes for the Unitas Fratrum before they found Wachovia, but most of them were not deeded to the Unity.

Taxation this year was like that in the last, and the Brethren paid what was demanded of them. For the land belonging to the Unity £252: 1:10 was paid.

With the best of intentions Br. Christian Heckewälder was sent to Bethlehem in September, to tell the Brethren there how we were

[11] Bagge little dreamed that this land was to be involved in legal difficulties for more than half a century. For an outline of the Wilkes County Land Suit see Archive Papers, No. 7.

situated and ask their advice and assistance, but they were themselves in great straits, and we too far away from them. Br. Ettwein had spoken with members of Congress on their and our behalf, and had also seen the Delegates from North Carolina, who had been friendly. Heckewälder returned in December without having accomplished much.

During this year the populace, and those who had risen to some prominence among them, became constantly more arrogant. Two young men of Rowan, whose parents belonged to Friedberg Congregation, were arrested by a Captain on a trifling excuse; but a Justice released them. In August and later there were instances of minor thievery, and fruit was injured on the farms of Brethren, the impression being that no attention would be paid to us if we took the matter to Court. In December a Company of Militia, whose officers and men were all of the same stamp, tried to take blankets and other things by force in Salem, but did not succeed; they went on to Friedberg and there carried out their evil intentions. Col. Martin Armstrong gave the Brethren in Salem a Letter of Protection, which helped on several occasions.

On Nov. 24th and 28th the soldiers drawn from Capt. Smith's Company passed through Salem with wagons and cattle, on their way to South Carolina.

Then there came a pause in commerce and in the handicrafts. What we still had of value was laid to one side, rather than throw it away for paper money. In January, February, and December the store procured a few things from Charlestown; in February two barrels of rice came from Cross Creek; and in December coffee, sugar, and some small articles were brought from Wilmington. They were largely paid for in tobacco, which had come to us from Virginia. On one occasion a whole wagon-load of salt was lost, that is twenty-eight bushels. Three wagons came to a creek, two passed through it safely, but as the third (which carried the salt) was crossing, the water from a broken mill-dam poured down so suddenly and so heavily that it was with difficulty that men and horses were rescued. The water rose into the wagon and poured through it all night; next morning the salt had all melted, the barrels were empty. And there were other disappointments.

Once in May the country people had learned that they could get pottery in Salem. On Sunday they began to arrive, and camped in and around the town in large numbers. On Monday at dawn the sale of pottery was begun. Many had brought nothing in exchange ex-

cept butter, and the potter-shop was not prepared to handle that, so the store took it for goods, hard money or paper money, and by ten o'clock something like a hundred pounds had been bought; had this not been done the crowd would have become a veritable mob, but as it was all went fairly peaceably. On other occasions more people crowded in than we desired. Of passing through there was soon no end. Some came from Pennsylvania or Maryland to this neighborhood, and having met with misfortune on the way they arrived in great poverty; others went from this neighborhood to Kentucky and there found poverty, as many of Br. Utley's hearers from Bryan's Settlement on the Yadkin learned by experience.

Of visitors to our town there may be mentioned: 1) Francis Taylor, a Captain in Continental service, who happened to be here just when the body of the departed Br. Wutrobe was buried. He was filled with wonder to see our Brethren and Sisters go so calmly to the grave, to hear the instrumental music and singing all in order and not broken by grief, and to see the expression on the face of the deceased; and respect for our belief remained with him, as we learned on later visits from him. 2) Judge Iredell and the lawyers Hooper and Samuel Johnson. On their way from Salisbury to the Superior Court in Hillsborough they had intentionally come through Salem, in order to see it. Mr. Hooper already knew us, but had never been here. At first they seemed to be a little contemptuous, but when they saw the industry and the care with which our affairs were conducted they began to say of their own accord that their trouble and expense in coming here had not been in vain.

The paper money became constantly worse; in January and February it stood 3½ to 1 in hard money, in March 3¾, in April, May, June and July 4, in August 4¼, in September 4½, in October 4¾, in November 5, and in December 5½.

Among us payments for interest, house-rent and land-rent, wages, board, accounts, capital funds, in short all money transactions among the Brethren, were reckoned at one for one until March, though not without complaint being made. No reasonable middle course could be decided on, for some who took in much of the new money let it accumulate, believing that the authorities would take some steps to sustain its value, while others did not believe this and thought that only too soon they would find themselves mistaken, and yet it had to be accepted in trade. This made life hard and disturbed brotherly love. An attempt was made to improve conditions by raising both wages

and board, but it was not adequate for in comparison with former times expenses were greater than incomes, articles of clothing and other necessities were scarce, and higher in proportion than food. In April it came to an open break, when many of the journeymen stopped working for their masters, without warning, and things looked very troublesome. Finally it was agreed to reckon the money at four to one, beginning with the 1st of July, but for the sake of peace it had to be arranged that until the 1st of July paper money would be accepted on debts, dollar for dollar, though thereby the creditor lost 75%. Some found this so profitable that when we had to reduce the value again from 4 to 8 for 1, and yet again from 8 to 24 for 1, the same argument was used that what had been bought should be paid for at the rate then obtaining, and not the rate to be established. It may easily be seen how this hurt the Diaconie. It should be stated that the money fell lower among the people than the Assembly acknowledged, for even in this year a man would rather take 10 shillings hard money for an article than 48 shillings paper, which was almost 5 for 1.

At the end of this year salt was worth £8: per bushel; sugar 16 shillings, iron 6 shillings a pound; wheat 16 shillings a bushel.

Our correspondence with Europe this year went largely by way of Bethlehem and New York, but there was not much. Br. Heintzmann unexpectedly received a letter from Br. Gott, written in Bourdeaux, (probably by way of Charlestown,) in which the address of a merchant in Bourdeaux was given to whom our correspondence for Europe might be sent.

The Assembly of Georgia passed an Act giving the Brethren freedom from military service, but we were not able to take advantage of it in connection with our Mission among the negroes. A gentleman passing through Salem reported that Br. Wagner was superintendent of Mr. James Haversham's house and plantation, and the teacher of his children.

Salem Memorabilia, 1778.

[Translated in full.]

When we think over the year that has passed we find much more reason for praise and thanks to our faithful Lord than for complaint, except where we have not advanced in grace and have not sufficiently appreciated the many undeserved mercies which we have received. The first Aeltesten Conferenz of the Unity for the year drew for our congregation the Text: "I will praise the Lord with my whole heart,

in the assembly of the upright, and in the congregation," and for this we were particularly grateful, and indeed for most of the Texts of the year. We bear humble testimony to many instances of the care of the dear Father, the love of the Bridegroom, the leadings of His Spirit, and the protection of the angels, but will only especially mention the following for our remembrance.

He has given us His Holy Word and Sacraments for the nourishment and strengthening of the inner man, and has accompanied the reading of the Holy Scriptures, the sermons from the Wochen of older and recent date, and the witness of the ministers of the congregations here, with impressions made upon our hearts. For almost two years we had received no Nachrichten from our dear congregations in Europe, so we re-read the remarkable history of the Brethren's Church, the Ancient Unity and the Renewed, and reminded ourselves of the many wonderful things which our Lord has done for His people, and were anew filled with praise and thanks therefor. In the latter part of this year we received a package of Wochen and Nachrichten of the years 1775 and 1776, and with them the Memorabilia of the Unity's Elders Conference for 1776 which made a deep impression upon our hearts. Grace and blessing has rested upon the meetings of the society for Hourly Intercession, and daily supplication has been made for help in the present conditions and need, and especially that peace might again come to this land.

The festal days of the Choirs were observed with the grace usual on such days, and each Choir celebrated a blessed Choir Communion. Among the other special days and festivals the 13th of November was most marked; hearts and eyes wept because we had not sufficiently prized the gentle and gracious guidance of the Chief Elder of the Church, and at the same time our poor and humble hearts were melted by His presence. But the most precious days were those on which the Man of Sorrows gave us to partake of His Flesh and Blood in the Holy Sacraments, and on each occasion we remembered our covenant to show forth His death until He come.

Through the protection of the angels our correspondence with Bethlehem and Lititz has gone safely with only a few exceptions, and has maintained our mutual sympathy and accord. We again received a letter from Br. Andresen, our beloved correspondent in the Unity's Elders Conference, and were much strengthened and rejoiced by the assurance that in our present time of need we were being remembered before the Lord by the U. E. C. and all our dear congregations in

Europe. This letter came just as we were again considering the advisability of ordaining the two Brn. Gottfried Praezel and Valentine Beck, as Deacons of the Brethren's Church, and the Ordination took place on July 14th, by Br. Graff and in the felt presence of the Head of the Unity. Out of a heart full of love and from his own experience our dear Br. Joseph wrote a letter to all the Brethren and Sisters in America, and by this we received wholesome counsel, comfort and encouragement for these difficult times.

In our outward affairs, that is in our commerce and trade as well as in our house-keeping and regarding articles of food, there have been many difficulties, especially because of the currency, for strangers and the neighbors brought much of it to our town to spend for goods and manufactured articles, but would not accept it in payment for farm produce, or if they did they demanded an exorbitantly high price. This forced us, unwilling as we were, to do the same, and raise all prices in our towns. Yet we have much reason to thank our Father in Heaven, for in all matters concerning our support He has cared for us, and has laid His blessing upon our efforts to support our congregations; and we hope and pray that this may be well recognized among us, and that by His grace we may be preserved from strange ideas of profit, and from ungodly methods, which in these irregular times might easily creep in upon us.

Among the many material mercies we have received we particularly mention that early in this year, after several years of longing and of preparation which had come to naught, water was brought from a spring north-west of our town, the work being successfully accomplished in two months. Now in five places in the town water runs from a pipe, for drinking and for other necessary purposes.

The weather this year was not particularly favorable, for in spring the buds of the fruit trees were frozen; and in late summer there was a long, wet spell, which injured the grain and also the health of the people, but the dear Father provided the necessary food for man and beast, and there were many wild grapes.

The unrest in the land pressed upon us more heavily than in former years in some respects. We must pay heavy taxes, also large fines for some of the Brethren who were drawn for Militia service and must pay £25: each for refusal; and in addition we were ordered to take the Oath of Allegiance, which was against our conscience. Following the example of our Brethren in Pennsylvania we sent an humble Petition to the General Assembly, which met in special session in Hills-

borough in August, and asked to be exempted from formally renouncing allegiance to the King, although we promised all due allegiance and obedience to this and the other United States of America. The only relief we were able to get was that we might take the prescribed Oath at any time before the next session of the Assembly, to meet the coming January, and that meanwhile we should have the protection accorded citizens.

We saw that this would lay us open to all sorts of annoyance, and soon experienced it, for persons having no shadow of claim felt themselves at liberty to enter portions of our land in and outside Wachovia, even that on which Salem, Bethabara and the mills are located, though it was against the recent Acts. The day on which we heard of this had a remarkable and most suitable Text: "The meek shall inherit the earth, and shall delight themselves in the abundance of peace." Malicious persons threatened us, believing that we dared not seek and would not receive protection against force and injustice. Two or three times our town was so filled with people from end to end that it looked as though they would become a real mob, but the mighty hand of God warded off the danger, and also gave us favor with some of those in authority, which also we ascribe to the faithful father-hand of God.

As our Brethren in Bethlehem were in similar case we sent Br. Christian Heckewälder to them; he left here in September taking a report of our circumstances and was instructed to ask for their advice so that our actions might conform to theirs. They replied by the same Brother, and we will try to make good use of their suggestions, so far as they fit our needs.

The making of Surry County into only one Parish has brought our Dobbs Parish to an end, and only the duty of making and improving roads within the old limits remains. By Act of Assembly a new County, Wilkes, has been erected, a part of Surry lying some twenty miles west of Richmond being included in the new County, and the site for the new Court-House has been located on one of the former Cossart tracts on the Mulberry Fields. These two Cossart tracts have been sold to a gentleman in Salisbury.

Br. Fritz has continued to preach the Gospel on this side of and beyond the Atkin, also on Belews Creek and Town Fork, and the word of redemption through the blood of Jesus has been sown in hope.

Concerning changes in office in our congregations it may be mentioned that Br. Herbst has taken the place of the departed Br. Reuter.

whose sacred remains were interred on January 1st in the presence of a large congregation; he will serve ad interim as Congregation Vorsteher. Br. Bagge has resumed his position as Chairman of the Aufseher Collegium. A day-school has been begun with four little boys, under Br. Jens Schmid; this is separate from the school for larger boys which is taught for several hours each day by Br. Fritz.

During the year three persons have been Received, 1 Single Brother, Daniel Christmann, 1 Single Sister, Johanna Fischer, and 1 Older Girl, Maria Magdalena Schmidt. The Single Sister Eva Hein has been re-admitted to the class of Received. Admitted for the first time to the Holy Communion was the Single Sister Catharina Leinbach.

Additions to our town and congregation have been twelve. The above-mentioned Sisters Fischer and Leinbach have come from Bethania and Bethabara; from the latter place little Leonard Aust and Christine Blum have come to Br. and Sr. Fritz, little Susanna Elisabeth Bagge has come to Sr. Reuter, and little Maria Magdalena Kapp to Sr. Bonn, all for care and training. A single woman, Mary Handson, who came from Haw River last year, has received permission to remain. An Older Boy, Gottlieb Spach of Friedberg, has come on trial to the leather-dresser, Br. Yarrell. A mulatto girl has been bought for sixteen years for service in our tavern. Children born were, one boy, Abraham Steiner, and two girls, Dorothea Elisabeth Meyer and Christina Holder.

Our number has been reduced by two deaths,—the Single Brother Wutrobe and the Married Sister Magdalena Schmid.

At the close of the year the congregation consists of

16	married couples	32
2	widowers and 4 widows	6
36	single brethren and 7 boys	43
19	single sisters and 2 older girls	21
	little boys and infants	15
	little girls and infants	9
		126 persons

7 more than last year.

Salem Diary, 1778.

[Less than two-thirds translated. The rest concerns the religious services of the congregation.]

LOWER TRACT ON MULBERRY FIELDS
It includes site of Wilkesboro, N. C.

Jan. 1. In the afternoon at 2 o'clock was the funeral of our Br. Reuter. His face resembled that of a little old father who had become a child again. A rather large company assembled for the burial from Bethabara, Bethania, Friedberg, and the neighborhood in general.

The weather was mild and pleasant. Br. Fritz preached in English in the English School-House[1] to an attentive audience.

Jan. 2. In the evening there was rain. A package of letters and Gemein Nachrichten arrived from Lititz, having been brought as far as Salisbury by a Mr. Kreiter.

Jan. 3. Mr. Walker and the other two Assessors, Jacob Blum of Bethabara and Friedrich Müller of Friedland, came to lay the Taxes on the lists given in. Today also Br. Graff received a letter from Mr. John Lee of Orange County, stating that the five Metcalf tracts had been appraised at £50: per hundred acres, which information was of service to the Assessors.

Jan. 4. The four Widows had a liturgical service, during which Sr. Reuter received the [white] ribbon of the Widows' Choir.

All the Brethren who had watched beside Br. Reuter, and had assisted at his funeral, that is all the married Brethren, together with some of the Single Brethren and the members of the Aeltesten Conferenz, had a Lovefeast in affectionate remembrance of the deceased Brother and his service among us, and some of the most interesting incidents of his childhood were read from the account of his life which he had written.

Jan. 5. Br. Triebel and Strehle went today to the neighborhood of the English Settlement to cut logs suitable for water-pipes.

Jan. 7. A letter was received from Johann Müller, in Lititz, dated Dec. 17th last year, which stated that a hospital for sick and wounded soldiers was to be established in their neighborhood, and Lititz had to take 300 into the Brothers House, etc., from which it might be concluded that there had been another fight. At 7 o'clock Congregation Council met. First the above mentioned news was communicated; then it was stated that the Saviour had approved that Br. Herbst should serve ad interim as Gemein Vorsteher, in place of the deceased Br. Reuter, and also that Br. Koffler should be Wood Inspector. The Council decided that Br. Koffler alone should fix the price of wood.

Jan. 8. The weather is quite pleasant; it rained a little this morning, then cleared, but not cold.

[1] Fritz preached at the English School-House, later called Hope, once or twice every month during this year, and also held Easter services there.

Jan. 9. The Brn. Herbst and Heinzmann brought the Diaconie Box from Sr. Reuter's house; there was still money in it as had been anticipated. Yesterday and today there were a great many people in our town. Some came to buy, others were passing through. Since the news from Pennsylvania reports that things are becoming constantly worse with the American affairs, confusion increases among the people. Many come from that neighborhood in flight, and all are intent on getting rid of their new money; in Bethabara a man sold a barrel of tar for 10 shillings silver rather than take 48 shillings Congress money, and so it goes with everything. Br. Bagge thinks he will entirely stop the sale of certain articles.

Jan. 11. Last night it began to rain, and continued all day; during the following night it cleared and froze.

Jan. 12. Br. Philip Rothrock came from Friedberg. Two of his brothers came from Yorktown last week, but brought no letters. From the newspapers we see that there was a skirmish between the 5th and 7th of December last, but both armies retained their former positions. Today a beginning was made with digging the ditch for the water-pipes.

Jan. 13. The Aeltesten Conferenz met, but Br. Lorenz did not come on account of a sore throat. Many of the Brethren and Sisters in Bethabara have sore throats, probably from the changeable weather, now warm now cold. Last night it froze, although the wind was from the south.

Jan. 15. Logs for the water-pipes were brought from our English Settlement. We must pay $1.00 apiece for hauling the logs, though six or eight can be brought at once; to such a height has the cost of hauling risen on account of the paper money. Br. Graff held the singstunde but there was a small attendance as many of the members have bad colds.

Jan. 16. There was an unpleasant incident today, for as the boys were leaving school L—— B—— hit little Jacob Meyer in the head with a stone, so that he fell to the ground and bled badly. L—— B—— was severely punished. This morning, in spite of the cold, there was a fog, which is unusual.

Jan. 17. The weather moderated and it began to rain; some glaze ice formed, but was melted by the heavy rain which continued all day and into the night.

Jan. 18. On our Unity Day the congregation heard the remarkable autobiography[2] of our departed Br. Christian Gottlieb Reuter, which was read in three sessions.

Jan. 19. There are reports that there was a battle in Pennsylvania on Christmas Day. The Helfer Conferenz could not be held because of the raw weather and the illness of many members.

Jan. 20. Many more logs for water-pipes were hauled; the farmers almost quarrel over it since there is such a good price paid.

Jan. 21. This morning soon after 3 o'clock the Single Brother Wutrobe went quietly home. Last Saturday he told Br. Pfeil that the Saviour had been with him and had told him that in a few days He would come again and take him with Him; *dictum factum.* This home-going was announced early in the morning by the musicians, and in the evening before the Bible Reading, which Br. Praezel held, it was formally announced to the congregation in the usual liturgy.

Jan. 23. In the afternoon at 1 o'clock was the funeral of Br. Johann Wutrobe, which was attended by some of the Brethren from Bethabara, Bethania and Friedland, and also by a number of outsiders. Among the latter was a young officer from Cross Creek, for whom our departed Brother had formerly made shoes and boots, and who had come for more. He looked long upon the remains, and seemed much moved.

Jan. 24. Through travelers from South Carolina we heard news to fill one with wonder; one said a quarter of Charlestown had been burned, another that it had been captured by the British.

Jan. 25. Before the service with the Church Litany we heard from Bethabara that this morning at 7 o'clock the faithful old Single Brother Lung had quickly and blessedly gone home into his eternal rest in the wounds of Jesus. He was one of the first eleven Single Brethren who came to Wachovia in 1753 as colonists from Bethlehem, and ever since he has faithfully and industriously served the Bethabara Oeconomie. This home-going was announced to the congregation during the Litany, just before the prayer for eternal fellowship with all those who have preceded us.

This afternoon we began reading the history of the Brethren's Settlement here in Wachovia, and this time we read the story of the survey of the 100,000 acres, and the hardships which Br. Joseph and his party endured in connection with it. The Brethren and Sisters were much edified by the reading. At the close of the day Br. Praezel held a singstunde, for the sake of visitors who wished to attend a service.

[2] Reuter's memoir is given in Vol. I of this series, under the title "The Surveyor."

Last night it did not freeze and this morning there was promise of a fine day, but a heavy storm came from the south, the wind veered to the north-west, and it was very cold.

Jan. 27. Br. Fritz returned from his preaching tour, which took him as far as Deep Creek. Last Sunday, while he was preaching in Timber Ridge Meeting House, there was such a severe storm that people thought the Meeting House would be blown down.

Jan. 28. For two or three days the weather has been mild, with occasional gentle showers.

Jan. 29. Br. Graff received from Sr. Reuter the maps and instruments for surveying which Br. Reuter left to the Congregation in his Will; Br. Graff paid for such other instruments, etc., as he had. Many people passed through our town, including wagons to and from Charlestown. The weather was clear and not particularly cold.

Jan. 31. Last night a heavy rain began and continued nearly all day.

Feb. 1. In the afternoon, after the two services for the children, we continued reading the story of the settlement of Wachovia.

Feb. 2. Capt. John Armstrong passed through this afternoon, coming from the army in Pennsylvania. Two weeks before Christmas he was in Bethlehem.

Feb. 4. The weather was mild.

Feb. 5. The sick Br. Steiner was visited, and appeared to be fairly quiet. Mr. Siverberg came from Salisbury, and reported that in Mecklenberg there is an epidemic of illness like Br. Steiner's, that is with violent vomiting and hiccoughing, and that many people have died of it quickly.

Feb. 6. The weather today was peculiar. In the morning it rained a little, and there was distant thunder; in the afternoon there was a severe thunder storm, with some hours of heavy rain; toward evening it cleared, but not cold. Mr. Lanier was in our tavern over night, and showed a friendly spirit. He said that our County of Surry was to be divided at a point 26 miles west of Richmond, the new County to be called Wilkes, and that the County Town would probably be placed on the Cossart land on the Mulberry Field.

Feb. 8. Last night was clear until after midnight, when the wind changed to the east and brought a heavy rain, which lasted until afternoon. Toward evening it cleared up cold. In the evening the reading of the Wachovia history was continued.

Feb. 9. Mr. Siverberg and his apprentice left again for Salisbury; both of them liked it here. The former left a closed and sealed box in the care of Br. Heintzmann; it contained silver-ware, and he took a receipt for it.

Feb. 10. A cold rain fell and froze in glaze ice, continuing until the next afternoon; the trees were so heavily loaded with ice that some boughs were broken.

Feb. 11. Yesterday Sr. Bonn was called to Mrs. Walker; she gave birth to a little daughter, and Sr. Bonn returned today. Br. Bonn should have attended Court at Richmond, for his name stood first on a Didimus, but he had a good excuse because of his numerous patients. Michael Hauser also did not go this time. The Court elected Mr. Winston as Entry-taker, and Mr. Lanier was elected Surveyor for this County.

Feb. 13. For two or three weeks Br. Triebel has been busy boring pipes, John Holland and Gottlieb Strehle have opened the ditch from the spring and to a point part way through Schnepf's field, and nearly all of the pipes laid three years ago have been taken out as the ditch will be laid a little higher. In fact the matter is progressing according to wish, and we hope that with the blessing and support of the Heavenly Father it can be brought to completion without making new debts. The Diaconie has no other special expenses just now, and the present currency can not be better used, though the cost of labor is higher than formerly.

Feb. 14. The Brethren Miksch and Yarrell went on business to Richmond. Br. Heintzmann took a wagon to Bethabara for the things which Br. Lung left to the Choir House here. Br. Fritz went to Salisbury where he will preach tomorrow in response to the invitation brought by Mr. Siverberg.

Feb. 16. All day there was a raw wind from the north which made it bitterly cold.

Feb. 17. Jacob Tanner arrived with one wagon, which had a load of goods for our store. His second wagon had an accident on the way, as it was fording a stream, for a mill-dam above the ford broke, and the water rushed down upon the wagon and team. The teamster cut his horses loose and came out with them, but the wagon remained in the water for twenty-four hours before it could be taken out, and about twenty bushels of salt, which was in barrels, was all melted. In the great fire in Charlestown, on Jan. 11th, we lost eighteen bushels of salt and some other goods. Dr. Eusebius wrote to Br. Bagge that the

poverty and high prices there were very great. He also said that Mr. Haversham had come from Georgia, and had inquired for Brethren, hoping to take them back with him, but none were there; from him Eusebius heard that Br. Wagner was well. Eusebius continues to wish for permission to move to Salem.

Feb. 19. Br. Krause continues to be busy with laying the water-pipes. Five wagons arrived safely, bringing goods from Cross Creek. Constable Wolf collected the levies made under the last assessment. The weather was quite moderate in temperature, but toward evening it rained and there was sharp lightning. Capt. Heinrich Schmid held Muster below the tavern for the part of his Company which comes from Friedland and South Fork settlements.

[*Graff's report to U. E. C.* Nothing much of interest to us has been done in land matters, except that people are taking out Warrants, and it is said that they are taking up land in our Out-Lots, but it will be a year and a day before they can get the lots surveyed so we are keeping quiet. In the great fire in Charlestown on the 11th of last month some 250 of the best houses were burned in addition to the shops, and much need and higher prices have resulted. Our store had a rather large loss, as there were goods there which had been bought and were waiting until we could haul them.]

Feb. 21. There were many strangers here, and at least 160 were served in the tavern. They all want to get rid of their Congress money here, for practically no one is willing to accept it any more. There was a Captain here on his way to the Kentuk Settlement; he says a Regiment is to be raised in this Province to march thither against the Indians.

Feb. 23. Br. Fritz returned yesterday from a preaching tour to Belews Creek settlement, where he spoke to attentive audiences of Germans and of English. The Brn. Meinung and Miksch surveyed land for Philip Stolz beyond the Dorothea.

Feb. 26. The ditch for the water-pipes has been brought above the Two-Story House, and work is begun in the street opposite this house. Br. Krause again laid pipes; he had stopped for two or three days to turn gun-barrels.

Feb. 27. Toward morning a heavy rain began, and later it snowed so thick and fast that the sky was darkened. The wind changed to the north, and toward evening it cleared and froze.

Feb. 28. Col. Joseph Williams brought Br. Bagge a letter from Mr. Lanier. It stated that the last Assembly had granted Capt. Roberson

a sum of money but there was none to give him, and he asked Br. Bagge to lend him £500: for two months. There was only about £120: available here, but this was given to him and he was content.

March 1. The brothers Nicholas and Friedrich Böckel came from Bethabara on their way to Friedberg. They had been to see their brother-in-law Christian Conrad, but he had not yet returned from Pennsylvania.

March 3. A real winter day. In the morning there was rain and glaze ice; later a snow fell some inches deep; toward evening it cleared and froze hard. It has probably killed the peach buds, which were nearly in bloom. Friedrich Müller's wagon returned from Charlestown with goods for the store; a barrel of fish-oil had to be unloaded a hundred miles from Charlestown because it was leaking badly. They were out about six weeks for the roads were very bad.

March 5. The air is milder and the snow melting; we see that not much damage was done by the recent cold. Br. Krause has laid the pipes as far as Br. Bonn's pasture.

March 9. A strong east wind rose last night, and today was cold and raw. Br. Krause brought the pipe-line today to the well-pump; there he put in a stand-pipe out of which the water ran.

March 10. Charles Holder returned from the Jersey Settlement, something more than forty miles from here. He went in search of a missing package of letters; Jonathan Jones remembered that it was given to him in Bethlehem last November, but could not say to whom he had given it or how it had been lost.

There was an election in Richmond, and it is said that Friedrich Müller has been elected an Assembly Man.

In a service for Communicants Br. Graff spoke on the Text: "In the world ye shall have tribulation, but be of good cheer I have overcome the world." He said that this text had strengthened Dr. Luther at the time when his beginning of the Reformation had drawn upon him the hatred of the world, and that we also knew that to this very hour the world opposed the word of the Cross, yet the world might mutter, the devil rage, and we need not let them disturb us in the contemplation of His sufferings.

March 13. Friedrich Müller passed on his return from the Election, and confirmed the report that he and Mr. Brooks had been elected to the Assembly and Mr. Sheperd to the Senate. The weather is unusually warm, and the peach blossoms are opening.

March 14. The most interesting event of this day was that the pipe-water was brought to the middle of the Square and the stand-pipe was placed at the very spot first selected for it, and from it the water rose some distance higher than from the stand-pipe opposite the Two-Story House. All the Brethren and Sisters were happy, and thanked the Saviour that this work, which had looked so difficult and tedious in advance, had been accomplished by the hands of the Brethren in only two months.

March 15. The evening meeting was attended by several gentlemen who had arrived a short time before, among them Judge Iredell, Mr. Johnson and Hooper. A package of Gemein Nachrichten was sent to Bethlehem by two travelers who left Boston six weeks ago, and came by way of Bethlehem, and are now returning. They told us that six weeks ago the Hospital was still in Bethlehem, in the same houses occupied in the beginning, but not so many were there, for some had died and some had recovered.

March 18. Br. Krause took the water to the lower kitchen of the Single Sisters. The stand-pipe has two spouts, so that water can be drawn in the kitchen and also in the yard. The whole House rejoiced over the fact that now it will not be necessary to carry every drop of water up the steep hill.[3]

Friedrich Müller came from Friedland and offered his services at the approaching Assembly. He was given our Act of Parliament of 1749, and if opportunity offers he will lay it before the Lower House, as it was presented to the Upper House at the last Assembly; we have no complaints to make, but only ask that our freedom of conscience may be confirmed according to the Act of Parliament.

The evening meeting was disturbed by the calling out of men and boys to put out the fire which was burning along both sides of the mill race.

March 19. Chief Judge Ashe arrived yesterday from Salisbury, and today went on to Hillsborough to Supreme Court. Since day before yesterday the weather has been thick and misty, and today it rained.

March 21. Today the pipe-water was brought into the kitchen of the tavern. Many persons were in town, especially to buy pottery. In Friedberg the body of old Faber was buried on Br. Gräter's land.

March 22. Mr. Shepperd and Mr. Brooks passed today on their way to the Assembly, the former is a Senator, and the latter a Repre-

[3] The Gemein Haus stood on the ground now occupied by Main Hall of Salem College. The Sisters probably had brought their water from the spring still to be seen in the Lower Campus, which is at the foot of a very steep hill.

sentative in the Lower House. Our neighbor, Friedrich Müller of Friedland, is the other Representative, but day before yesterday he cut his foot badly, so will probably not be able to go at once.

March 23. The pipe-water was brought into the kitchen of the Single Brethren, and this far-reaching work was brought to an end, so far as it was planned for this time. We give thanks to the dear Father in heaven for His faithful support throughout.

March 25. Br. and Sr. Steiner have brought their little Anna to live with Sr. Reuter and attend the school.

March 26. Br. Koffler and several other Brethren went to the bridge over the Lech. It has been so badly injured by brush-fires that a new one is needed, and as he was not in position to build it now they made a ford across the creek.

Br. Christopher Elrod was here on a visit. He told us in confidence that the Bryands and others had gone to Kentuk but had returned, partly because of the attacks being made by the Indians in that vicinity, and partly because a small army is being raised there to oppose the Indians and English.

March 30. There was General Muster in Richmond; nothing was said about a draft and no warning was sent to us.

April 1. On the last day of the month just passed there was consideration of the Single Brethren's Choir, in regard to an increase of wages, and this month began with a discussion of the same subject. * * * In the afternoon there was a conference of the married and widowed Masters, and they not only agreed to the suggestion made by the Aeltesten Conferenz and approved by the Aufseher Collegium, but raised the amounts and decided that the additional amount for a Single Brother's salary should be £14: per year, and each should pay 1 shilling for each noon meal in the Brothers House; according to this proposal each Brother will have a balance of £4:17: 6, after paying board. In the evening before the Bible Reading this proposal was made known to all the Brethren, and they were reminded of the purpose and plan of our living together according to the principles of the Saviour and of the Unity; nothing was said against it except by Möller, who was not satisfied with the 4 shillings set as a day's wage, and Br. Graff replied to him that he had no right to express an opinion since he no longer ranked as a Brother, and if he was not satisfied with 4 shillings he could leave them and seek a wider field, for in the Congregation things were not arranged to suit one man but were handled according to Congregation Rules. But after the meeting there was much arguing and complaining in the rooms.

April 2. At breakfast in the Brothers House it was proposed to Br. Walther that he should become Br. Meyer's assistant in the tavern; further that the negro Jacob should become a teamster for the Single Brethren; and that through these changes Br. Andreas Broessing would be put in position to return to his post in Georgia when time and conditions were favorable. Br. Walther assented willingly to the proposal.

The much talking in the Brothers House last evening took shape today in a combination among the young men, all of whom had been born and brought up in the Unity. With the exception of young Yarrell, who was not at home yesterday, they all left the shops, some going to Bethabara, others elsewhere. In the evening they came back, some of them ashamed of themselves for they had become the laughing-stock of the town. Their godless intention had been to force a larger increase in their wages, and to make the officials dance to their piping; the latter, however, were content to leave it to the Saviour to maintain their position against this audacious combination. The day was raw and stormy, and at night there was a sharp frost.

April 3. It is evident that many of the blossoms on the fruit trees have been killed, but we hope not all. In the Single Brothers House it was fairly quiet, those who went pleasure-walking yesterday returned to work and came to dinner at noon. Two or three were sorry, and regretted their folly, for instance Sam Stotz and Schober, and the latter asked pardon of his Master. In the evening the Aeltesten Conferenz met and passed a resolution concerning the young men, as all the Brethren and Sisters were waiting to see what would be done with them.

April 4. Last night there was frost again, but not so heavy. At 1 o'clock eight Single Brethren were called before a Committee from the Aeltesten Conferenz and Aufseher Collegium, their misdeeds were pointed out to them and ascribed to the influence of Satan, and they were earnestly shown what the result must be according to the Rules of the Congregation; yet they were told that as they had been brought up in the Unity and had been misled partly by ignorance and stupidity they would be treated with mercy, but because of their great offense they were for a time suspended from certain of the services. Then they were commended to the Saviour, that His mercy and grace might teach them to know themselves, and that as children of God they might trample Satan under foot so that he might not again be able to turn them from the right path. None of them had a word of excuse to

offer except Oesterlein, who said they had not realized that what they were going to do was so bad; to which was answered that Eve gave the same excuse after she had been tempted by Satan, and so they could see how they had been in position to repeat her fall. One Brother, who had been absent from home when the others were interviewed, was spoken with by Br. Praezel alone, and expressed great regret that he had allowed himself to join the group, instead of following the dictates of his heart.

April 5. Today letters of apology were received from several of the Single Brethren, who are ashamed of their childish behaviour.

April 6. Day before yesterday two men arrived from Kentuk Settlement, going as Deputies to the Assembly. They spent the night in the tavern, and yesterday as they were leaving they stole Br. Meyer's spectacles, and also stole a razor from Schober, who had shaved them. Schober rode after them and got back his razor, but he did not know of the loss of the spectacles, or he could probably have reclaimed them also. The well-known old Nef was here today. He is eighty years old but is serving as a soldier in Gen. Washington's army. He came from Kentuk and is on his way to Pennsylvania. We heard from him and also from the above mentioned Deputies, that the Indians are still murdering in that neighborhood, and the people are retiring into the forts. It continues to be cold and all the peach and apple blossoms which were open have been frozen. An Order has come from the Martial Court held in Richmond last week; it informs us that "all the Moravians living in Dobbs Parish belong to Capt. Smith's Company, and are under the same order and discipline as other Companies." Br. John Holland has taken charge of the garden of the Single Brethren in the place of Br. Walther.

April 7. In the Aeltesten Conferenz the letters of apology of five of the Single Brethren were considered, and it was decided to wait and see whether others would come before action was taken.

April 8. The Aufseher Collegium resolved to go over the Salem Line on the following day; which was done.

April 10. An English Minister spent last night in the tavern, and today looked about the town.

The Aeltesten Conferenz met and decided that those Single Brethren who had acknowledged their wrong-doing should be forgiven, but from those who had not yet admitted themselves to be in the wrong pardon should be withheld for a time. The weather has moderated, and a gentle rain has begun to fall.

April 11. After the noonday meal eight Single Brethren gathered in the Saal of the Brothers House with the five Brethren who acted as a Committee a week ago, and there they were notified that their transgression had been pardoned, and the kiss of peace was given them. A tender feeling was evident.

April 12. The English Minister attended the preaching service, wearing a black gown. He had told Br. Meyer that he would like to preach here, but Br. Meyer explained that only a few of the people understood English so he did not press the matter, and left during the afternoon.

April 14. The Aeltesten Conferenz spoke with certain Brethren, arranging that our God's Acre should be put in order, though in the conferences yesterday and today it was decided that this year the Easter Liturgy should be held in the Saal as otherwise we would have even more people present than came last year. A small package of letters for Bethlehem, and several Wochen for 1775 which had been copied for that congregation, were given to Mr. Heydon, who has been at our tavern for two months while he dressed his deer-skins in Br. Yarrell's shop; he is now returning to Pennsylvania. For several days the weather has been warm and sultry, and tonight there was a hard storm with much rain which continued into the following day.

April 18. Great Sabbath. This morning stones were placed on the graves of all who have gone home since last Easter. In the afternoon at 2 o'clock our congregation had the Sabbath Lovefeast, in the felt presence of our Saviour. * * * Appropriate arias were sung with instrumental accompaniment, to the satisfaction of the Brethren and Sisters. Mr. Thomas Frohock and his wife and her sister were again allowed to attend at their request. So far our town had been quiet, but soon after this service ended people began to pour in from all sides; some left when they heard we were not going to God's Acre, but most of them stayed, some camping in the neighboring bush.

April 19. We did not go to God's Acre on account of the presence of so many visitors, but at 8 o'clock Br. Fritz preached in English on II Cor. V, 15. After most of the visitors had gone home we held our Easter Liturgy in our Saal, at 3 o'clock in the afternoon, in the blessed peace of God, and renewed our fellowship with the congregation which is above, and especially with the nine Brethren and Sisters who have gone to the Saviour from Salem since the last Easter Day.

April 20. Mr. Siverberg and his apprentice, also Mr. Frohock and his wife and relative, left for Salisbury *well pleased.* For two weeks the weather has been fine and spring-like.

April 22. Br. George Frey, of Friedberg, brought half a dozen young linden trees which were planted in the Square. The skin-dresser, Mr. Haydon, at last left for New England, taking a cart loaded with deer-skins; God grant that he takes the letters and Nachrichten safely to Bethlehem. From Pennsylvania there are reports of a recent battle; from South Carolina comes a strange report that the English have united with the "oppressed" settlers, formerly so called, on Broad River as far as Ninety Six, and that they plan to capture Georgia.

April 23. Br. Graff went to Bethabara, and brought back with him the package of letters and Gemein Nachrichten which Christian Conrad brought from Pennsylvania, and in the evening the news from these was presented to a meeting of all the Brethren and Sisters. Among the rest it was learned that a contagious fever had broken out in the Hospitals at Bethlehem and Lititz, and many of the Brethren and Sisters had caught it and had died. We also received a full, written copy of the Texts for this year, which was most welcome for we have had no proper Daily Words or Doctrinal Texts so far.

April 27. Toward morning there was a hard storm, with much rain, and it misted nearly all day. Everything is growing finely.

April 29. In accord with the action of the Aeltesten Conferenz yesterday, Marie Handson was called into the Conference Room, and a committee of Brethren from the Aufseher Collegium informed her that permission had been given for her to become a resident of Salem. She received the word humbly and with tears, and gave her hand in pledge of obedience to the Congregation Rules. Br. Fritz returned from a preaching tour to our English School-House, Timber Ridge Meeting-House, Deep Creek and Salisbury.

April 30. After four days of rain it has cleared up fresh though not cold. A man from South Carolina brought something over a hundred pounds of Indigo for sale. The Brn. Herbst and Heinzmann bought the best of it, paying in new money.

May 1. The month began with fresh weather, and last night there were traces of frost here and there; the wind continued from the north, and the following night the frost was heavier, though it did no harm. Br. Meinung went to Friedland, and surveyed land for Cornelius Schneider and Anton Kastner.

May 5. The Aeltesten Conferenz met at 9 o'clock, and among other things the advice of the Lord was given that Br. Brössing should not now return to Georgia.

May 6. A package of letters and Gemein Nachrichten for Lititz and Bethlehem was given to the younger Rothrock, who with his brother will return in a wagon to Pennsylvania this week.

May 7. In the second hour of the afternoon the horizon was filled with thick heavy clouds, the wind roared, and suddenly there was a storm like a hurricane, without rain, such as no one remembers to have seen here. It lasted only five or six minutes but did much damage to the fences around the Square and Gemein Haus garden, to the roofs and in the woods. It tore the heavy roof and roof timbers from the wood-shed of the Single Sisters, and threw part of it into the garden behind the Gemein Haus more than a hundred paces away; Sr. Graff was in the garden, and had just left the place where a part of the roof fell, which showed a special protection under the hand of God.

May 8. Mr. Cleveland, a Representative in the Assembly, returned from New Bern. He said in passing that nothing much had been done, but that a letter had been received from Gen. Washington, asking that this Province should furnish 4600 men for the army.

May 9. The Sheriff, Mr. Goode, came to notify Br. Bagge that he must attend the next Court at Richmond, as he had been elected one of the *Overseers of the Poor.* This is the first evidence that our Parish Act is no longer in force.

May 10. An old Dunkard, Scheffig, called on Br. Graff; he came from Haw River yesterday with Jacob Christmann, Sr. Br. Fritz preached in Henry Banner's house on the Town Fork.

May 11. This was the first hot day of the spring.

May 12. In both the Aeltesten Conferenz and the Aufseher Collegium there was discussion of the Single Sisters' Oeconomie, and it was decided that it was necessary to raise the daily wage of the Sisters so that they could pay more for board, and without this help the Oeconomie could not continue to run. Br. Charles Holder, and several other Brethren, were called before the Court in Richmond to answer for not having come to the preceding Court to which they had been summoned as Jurymen. They were speedily discharged when it was learned that they were not Freeholders. Mr. Brooks passed through on his return from the Assembly, and gave Br. Bonn a printed copy of the Act which not only shows the number of men,—88,—which Surry County must furnish to the Continental army this spring, but also explains how they are to be drawn. Now we will see what demands will be made on us.

May 13. At 10 o'clock was the children's meeting, to which Br. Jens Schmid brought his four little boys. After the evening meeting the Single Sisters met, and Br. Graff explained to them the Resolution taken by the two Boards yesterday concerning their House Oeconomie, namely that each Sister must now pay 6 shillings instead of 3 shillings a week for board, and also that their daily wage would be 3 sh. instead of 2 sh. for all work done inside or out of the House.[4]

May 14. In the evening before the Liturgy the arrangements made yesterday with the Single Sisters were explained to the congregation. The Single Sisters have accepted the plan with simple faith in the Saviour that He will bless the work of their hands for the new and increased payments to their House.

May 15. From Maryland came a man, David Jones, and his whole family, with a wagon. Four years ago this man bought a piece of land in the English Settlement from Br. Marshall, but he made no payment on it, and had not been heard from since, and now this land has been promised to Br. Christopher Elrod.

May 16. The cistern at the grind-stone mill was finished, and the surplus bored water-pipes were at once put into it for future use. In the afternoon storms came up and our dry earth received a refreshing rain. More people came for pottery, but it is not yet out of the kiln; they stayed at the tavern or camped in the woods so as to be ready to buy on Monday morning. We were uneasy, for many of them will not be able to get anything.

May 17. Sunday. By evening the town was full of people, who camped inside and out of the town.

May 18. This was a day the like of which had never yet been seen in Salem. Such a crowd had gathered that the street from the tavern to the blacksmith shop[5] was so full of people and horses that it was difficult to pass through. The potter-shop was kept closed, and the persons who had ordered pottery, had paid for it in butter, and had received tickets, were served through the window. Col. Armstrong did good service, threatening the people with his drawn sword if they did not keep quiet; and for a wonder they were still, for there were not as many pieces of pottery in the shop as there were people outside and they realized that it could not be helped, though many of them got nothing. As many of them were here for the third day they were

[4] The Minutes of the Salem Boards show that the question of wages and price of meals was brought to the Boards by the officers of the Choirs of Single Brethren and Single Sisters, who were ex officio members thereof, and who therefore shared in the discussion and decision.

[5] That is four long blocks.

hungry, and the bread in the bakery had to be cut in pieces in order to help the largest number. On this occasion the store bought about 400 lbs. butter from those who had come the longest distance, paying for it 8d in silver or 2sh. new money. Those who lived near by took their butter home with them. Soon after noon our town was clear, and we thanked the Saviour heartily that all had gone so well. From the Atkin and Abbotts Creek we heard that some Companies were demanding that the Militia take the State Oath, but most of them had refused to do this.

May 19. The Aeltesten Conferenz discussed the probable demand that would be made on us to furnish men to represent us in the army, and how the costs could be met, but it was decided to keep quiet until such a demand should be made.

May 21. Br. Graff went to Bethabara, and on his return reported to the Aeltesten Conferenz that Michael Hauser, Esq. had seen him in Bethabara and had therefore not come on to Salem as he had intended. Hauser had brought him a proposal in the name of Capt. Heinrich Schmid, though probably at the suggestion of the Bethania Brethren, that we might take up a subscription from individuals here toward the enlisting of the 11 men from that Company, and if the amount gathered was large enough he would engage volunteers to take our place instead of drafting any of us. Br. Graff had replied that he would consult the Brethren and would send an answer to Capt. Schmid. The Conferenz passed a Resolution in the matter.

May 22. Next morning at half past seven all the Brethren, except the boys, gathered in the Saal. The matter which came up yesterday was reported to them and they were asked for their opinion. Their unanimous declaration was this: "We Brethren do not bear arms, and we neither will do personal service in the army nor enlist others to do it; but we will not refuse to bear our share of the burden of the land in these disturbed times if reasonable demands are made." They agreed to stand any suffering this decision might bring upon them. The Text for the day was very appropriate: "Peace be within thy walls." In the afternoon Br. Herbst went to Bethabara, and with several Brethren from there he will take the declaration of the Salem Brethren to Capt. Schmid.

May 23. The Bethania Brethren, with the exception of Strub and George Hauser, finally decided to make common cause with the Brethren of Salem and Bethabara, so this morning the Brn. Herbst, Kühnast and Transow delivered the Declaration of the Brethren to Capt. Schmid

in Bethabara. With the best of intentions but without due consideration these Brethren went so far as to promise that the Brethren would pay for the men Capt. Schmid enlisted in their stead, which was contrary to the meaning of the Declaration, as they themselves saw when they thought it over that afternoon; and when Br. Herbst reported the result of his interview the Brethren protested that it was against the intention of the Declaration and that they stood by their decision to take no part in the war.

May 24. To counteract the misunderstanding of yesterday, and to explain that our willingness to meet any reasonable demand did not mean that we were willing to pay for soldiers enlisted in our stead, the Brn. Herbst, Kühnast and Transow were again sent to Capt. Schmid, to tell him that neither directly nor indirectly would we serve in the war. At the same time Br. Bagge was sent with our Declaration to Col. Armstrong, for it was whispered that he, like Capt. Schmid, thought the Brethren would be willing to pay for substitutes, and so satisfy their consciences. May the dear Saviour, to Whom we have committed our affairs, work out all for the best.

May 25. Br. Herbst returned this afternoon. Yesterday he and Br. Kühnast were in Bethania and had a long talk with the Brethren there, finding that the Declaration had not been misunderstood by them, but that Peter and Michael Hauser had given money to Col. Armstrong and Capt. Schmid to content them in some measure. From there the two Brethren and Br. Transow went to Capt. Schmid's house, but he was not there; they waited two or three hours for him but he did not return, so they left. Br. Bagge will go again on his way to see the Colonel.

May 26. Br. Bagge returned from carrying out his commission. He saw Capt. Schmid, and made sure that the Captain understood the Declaration correctly; then he went to Col. Armstrong and showed the Declaration to him. At first the Colonel was puzzled, but he accepted the Declaration and was friendly, and said he would handle the matter as kindly as he could but that according to the law he would have to serve a Warrant on us, to which reply was made that we expected nothing else, and so on. Shortly before the singstunde report was made to the Brethren of the visit to the Colonel, and the Brn. Heinzmann, Herbst, Bagge and Bonn were appointed to take any further political matters into consideration, and look after them; if necessary to consult with Brethren from Bethabara and Bethania as a Committee; and to keep in touch with the Aeltesten Conferenz.

May 27. There was General Muster at Richmond, the men being told to come unarmed. We heard that the State Oath had been offered to one Company, that some men had taken it but others not, which led to fights, so the officers abandoned the effort.

May 30. A Mr. Rideman, who had served as surgeon in the Hospitals in Bethlehem and Lititz, brought a small package of letters including one dated in Bethlehem, March 9th, and another from Lititz written May 17th. From these it is seen that the Hospital has left Bethlehem but not Lititz, * * * and that Br. Ettwein had taken an *humble Petition* to the State Council in Lancaster and to the Congress in Yorktown, asking to be relieved from the Abjuration Test, or at least for tolerance for a time longer, as they had been ordered to take the Oath before June 1st. Mr. Rideman, who has come from Yorktown [Pa.] in thirteen days and thinks he will settle near Salisbury, says that the officers of the American Army are preparing to recapture Philadelphia and New York, and are in high spirits; that they would rather ruin the whole country, or give it to France, than to commit it again to England, although England had made most advantageous proposals.

It has been dry for an entire month, but today there was a gentle rain which did little more than refresh vegetation, but was nevertheless very good for the land.

June 1. Last night there was a soaking rain, so this month opens with good growing weather. A Captain from South Carolina, who was here last January, and was much touched by the funeral of Br. Wutrobe, came again on his return from Pennsylvania. He brought a printed Hand-Bill which made public a letter from the President of Congress, Henry Laurence, announcing that France and the United States of America had not only entered into a trade agreement, but had formed a friendly alliance also, which news had been received with great joy in Gen. Washington's camp. As the Captain was returning to his station at Ninety Six and promised to take with him a letter to Mr. James Haversham in Georgia, Br. Graff gave him a letter for Br. Johann Georg Wagner, on Mr. Haversham's plantation. The letter was written some weeks ago, and contained the decision of the Lord: "That for the present we were not to consider sending back Br. Proesing, but if Mr. Haversham sent us a letter promising that he could openly protect Br. Proesing in his liberty of conscience then the matter would be re-opened." The singstunde was omitted in the evening because of a rain storm.

June 2. Br. Beck reported from Friedberg that Capt. Ekel had read out his name at Muster. Br. Spach mentioned that Capt. Johnston was coming to Salem to search for certain men who were trying to escape enlistment, especially Sam Bryand.

June 4. Last night there was a good rain. Br. Fritz returned from his preaching tour. Last Sunday he preached in Timber Ridge Meeting House; Mr. Cook had made an appointment to be there but was not on time, so the people asked Br. Fritz to preach. During the sermon Mr. Cook arrived, and preached after Br. Fritz finished. There are again reports of trouble with the Indians, who are said to have murdered many on Holston River. Col. Armstrong was in the tavern over night, but said not a word about men enlisted in our stead. A man coming from Virginia, in flight he said, reported that the English have landed in Hampton, that is in James River Bay.

June 5. Br. George Hartmann came from Friedberg to ask advice, as he has been summoned to come to the Muster ground next Tuesday and take the State Oath. Not to do anything that is contrary to his own conscience is the only advice we can give any man. Sister Beck came from Friedberg on a short visit, and Br. Beck sent a note asking what he should do as he feared they would come and take him to swear the Oath; it was answered that he might come for a few days to Salem or some other place in Surry County.

June 8. Br. Beck came from Friedberg for two or three days, as tomorrow is the Muster ordered by Capt. Ekel when all are to take the Oath of Abjuration, and Br. Beck had been warned to attend. Ten persons, that is two married couples, two boys and four girls, were received into the Friedland Society today; the Rules and Regulations were read again, and the two House-fathers Philip Kröhn and Jacob Lagenauer signed them.

June 10. Br. Beck returned to Friedberg after Br. Spach had brought the information that the Muster held by Capt. Ekel yesterday passed without disturbance, that no one was forced to take the State Oath, and that Br. Beck's name was not mentioned. Mr. Brooks had been there, which had interfered with Capt. Ekel's secret plan.

June 11. During the night there was a hard storm and a good rain.

June 15. Br. Beck reported from Friedberg that last night Capt. Ekel and some of his men took young Tesch out of his bed, and would have done the same with young Spach had not his father promised to bring him before Justice Moore today. The accusation is trifling, but the gossiping of the Brethren there gives opportunity for such things.

June 17. Johann Schaub, Jr., told us that Mr. Brooks would come next Saturday to receive the Tax Lists; a request will be sent that he come some other day, on account of the Holy Communion.

June 18. This morning Philip Stolz' brother passed with his wagon; he said he passed through Bethlehem four weeks ago, but the Brothers House was so full of soldiers, Regulars and Militia, that the tavern-keeper Jost had advised him not to stop over night, so he brought no letters. From Friedberg we heard that Justice Moore released the two young men, Tesch and Spach, and Capt. Ekel's complaint was dismissed. In the afternoon there was a storm, and during the night a hard rain.

June 19. Friday. Toward evening Mr. Brooks arrived; Br. Heckewälder went to Bethabara yesterday and asked him not to wait until tomorrow and he at once agreed. He came into the Saal while we sang "O Head so full of bruises"; there was no reading meeting as the Brethren needed to go to Mr. Brooks. Today Br. Meyer bought a Mulatto girl for £285: from the man who owned the negro Caesar and his wife; she is to be set free in seventeen years. About ten o'clock at night there was a storm with a hard rain.

June 20. Mr. Brooks took the Tax Lists of the settlers in Friedberg and the English Settlement. He offered them the State Oath but few of them took it. One of the Friedberg men said that if he paid his taxes and behaved as a good citizen he did not see what else need be demanded of him; but if he was going to be forced to anything against his conscience he would have to leave the country, and so on, and he complained of the malicious treatment given to certain young men under the pretext of Liberty. Mr. Brooks answered that the matter would be discussed in the next Assembly. The sky was full of storm clouds but they passed by; the heat was oppressive.

June 21. An order has come from Col. Armstrong for 2000 lbs. flour from our three towns; it was decided that 1000 lbs. should be furnished from Salem.

June 22. The Grosse Helfer Conferenz discussed the difficult question of the paper currency, for nearly every one reckons a dollar as 2 shillings, and if we continue to take it at face value nothing can go on. It will be further considered. The reapers from the Single Brethren went to their field to begin cutting grain, and some of the Single Sisters went to Peter Rose's field, but early in the afternoon a storm and rain came up and lasted until evening so they had to come home.

June 23. The House-fathers and Masters of trades met to consider the question of the value of the new paper currency. It was decided that among ourselves, beginning with the first of July, the dollar should be taken at 2 shillings, but to outsiders the price of goods should be raised in proportion without explaining how or why. Toward evening there was another storm and it rained hard for an hour.

June 24. Beginning shortly before 9 o'clock in the morning there was an almost total eclipse of the sun. At the peak of the eclipse the sun was under a cloud, and for some minutes it was necessary to light the candles, stars peeped out here and there, and no one can remember to have seen the like before. The reapers returned from the field about 9 o'clock, and did not go out again until afternoon.

Two gentlemen came from Georgia; one of them, a Mr. Waldon, had seen our Br. Georg Wagner on Mr. James Haversham's plantation. He said that Br. Wagner is teaching Mr. Haversham's children, is much beloved, and that when Mr. Haversham leaves home he puts Br. Wagner in charge. Mr. Waldon said further that the Assembly of Georgia had passed an Act under which all must bear arms except the Quakers and Moravians. The gentleman is going to the Congress in Yorktown and offered to take a letter with him, so Br. Graff wrote to Br. Matthaeus of Lititz.

June 29. Mr. Montgomery came from Salisbury and inquired whether he could buy one of the tracts of land on the Mulberry Field; Br. Graff had given Capt. Lewis the refusal of it, but promised to let Mr. Montgomery know in fourteen days. There are again many rumors, among the rest that the English have landed near Williamsburg in Virginia and that the soldiers destined for Pennsylvania will be sent to Virginia. Also that the Indians have recently murdered three persons on New River.

July 2. Br. Bagge went with Col. Armstrong to Steiner's mill to see about the flour ordered for the soldiers. Br. Toego Nissen came from Friedland and brought some letters which Lorenz Vogler brought from Pennsylvania. From a letter which P. Christ of Lititz wrote to his brother here we see that the Brethren in Lititz are in a confused state of mind, and some of them have taken the Test Oath. From the newspapers we see that England is seeking peace with America.

July 4. The four Brn. Heinzmann, Herbst, Bagge and Bonn met as a committee to consider the order received from Col. Armstrong specifying what clothing our three towns must furnish the three men enlisted for our towns, which must be ready within ten days. To-

morrow they will go to Bethabara to meet the other Brethren and decide about this. Br. Heckewälder returned from Abbotts Creek and brought two large packages which had been given to Peter Sehner, Jr., in Yorktown, and which he had left in Abbotts Creek two weeks ago. They contained important letters from our Brethren of the Unity's Elders Conference, and their prayers and sympathy in our present difficult circumstances are a great comfort.

July 5. The committee from Salem, Bethabara and Bethania met, and came to the entirely natural decision that each town should provide the outfit for one of the three substitutes recruited for our three towns.

July 6. Br. Fritz returned from his preaching tour to the Town Fork. Flux is epidemic there, and small-pox is not far away from them.

July 7. The heat is very oppressive.

July 8. There was a hard thunder-storm; one flash made every body tremble, and it sounded as though nails were falling on the roof of the Gemein Haus,—the lightning must have struck near by.

July 9. The Brn. Bagge and Fockel went by way of Bethania to Richmond taking the articles of clothing ordered for the three men enlisted for our three towns. In Bethabara Br. Bagge found a letter from a Mr. Person who was here three years ago as a member of the Committee of Safety; at present he has charge of the Land Office of Lord Granville, and therefore has in his possession all the papers belonging to that Office, among which he has found many maps, plans and deeds relating to our lands which may be serviceable to us, and he offers to let us see them if one of our Brethren will come to him. The man seems to be acting out of friendship, and Br. Bagge will write and tell him what would be of service to us, as it is not possible to send any one to him at present who knows about land matters.

July 11. The heat was almost unbearable.

July 13. In the afternoon there was a severe thunder storm and a terrible wind which broke and blew down the corn and also trees in the forest; the rain lasted into the night. A gentleman from Charlestown, Butler by name, has been in our tavern since day before yesterday; he is in poor health, and plans to go to the baths in Virginia. Br. Bagge gave him the Short Account of the Brethren, which he has translated into English, and he has become much interested, and wishes that he could have a settlement of the Brethren on his estate. He is a member of the Assembly, and thinks it is not necessary to force the

Brethren to take the State Oath if they will take the Affirmation of Allegiance. We see from the newspapers that the English have left Philadelphia and have retired to New York.

July 14. This afternoon was the Ordination of the Brn. Praezel and Valentine Beck. At 1 o'clock the congregation assembled in the Saal, and Br. Graff, attired in his robes of office, spoke first on the Text for the day. * * * Then he briefly explained the need for the ordination of these two Brethren, and stated that the approval of the Unity's Elders Conference had been received. * * * Standing before the two candidates, who were seated on chairs in front of the congregation, he offered prayer for the gracious presence of the Holy Trinity; then as the two Brethren knelt he laid his hand upon the head of each with the words "We ordain you a Deacon of the Unity of Brethren, in the name of God, the Father, the Son and the Holy Ghost." The blessing of the Church was pronounced upon the two Deacons, and the congregation fell upon their knees, the two Deacons upon their faces, while the choir sang the Doxology for the Ordination of a Deacon. * * * The service closed with the New Testament Benediction: "The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ," etc. during which the Kiss of Peace was given.

The Mr. Butler mentioned yesterday left this morning with his party which consisted of his little daughter, seven years old, and three negroes. He left with us a letter to his agent in Charlestown, and an open cover, so that we could enclose a letter which he has instructed his agent to forward to London.

[*Graff's report to U. E. C.* In a former letter I expressed my concern over the Quit Rents of Wachovia, but since an Act was passed placing a tax on land according to its valuation the question of Quit Rents has been dropped. It looks as though I would soon be able to sell a tract by the Mulberry Fields to Mr. Hugh Montgomery of Salisbury. Since the Land Office has been open five persons, so far as I know, have taken up pieces in our tract there. Today the two Brethren, Gottfried Praezel and Valentine Beck, were ordained Deacons. I ordained alone, under a rule passed just before the close of the last Synod. Br. Traugott Bagge has translated the *Short Historical Account* into English, and we will lend it to visitors of distinction who ask to read something about the Brethren. I wish it were printed.[6]]

[6] This wish is fulfilled after 148 years—see Part I of this volume.

July 15. We thought much today about our dear Br. Joseph [Spangenberg] who today enters his 75th year, and wished him fresh strength and vigor in his advancing age for his service in the Church of the Brethren.

The Deputy Sheriff came today with a Warrant[7] on Br. Bagge for £333: for the three enlisted men for whom our towns must pay. The troops, two or three hundred strong, are in camp on the Spangenbach, but have not yet received order whither they are to march.

July 17. Col. Armstrong was here and was very friendly. The Brn. Herbst and Steiner rode to the Colonel in the camp on the Spangenbach and delivered the flour ordered for the soldiers, which he accepted.

July 19. Toward noon the soldiers broke camp on the Spangenbach, and marched through our town, camping beyond the bridge. Many were in town during the day, so there was no service in the afternoon, except one for the children; in the evening there was singstunde instead of a liturgy, but none of the soldiers came into the Saal, for their Captain, Jones, keeps strict order. As Br. Rose and his wife were coming to town this morning they met a man riding the horse which was stolen from them some weeks ago; Br. Rose spoke to him, and he at once offered to give up the horse, which he had exchanged for another with a man presumably the thief, provided Br. Rose could prove that it was his property. So they went to Bethabara, where proof of ownership was easily obtained without calling in a Justice. The man surrendered the horse to Rose, without making him swear to it; and Rose hired the horse to him for the journey he was making, he giving a written promise to return it to Salem in two months.

July 20. The soldiers marched this morning. Last night five deserted, and between Richmond and here six had left. In the evening, after the Reading Meeting, the Brethren remained in the Saal, and it was proposed to them that in order to raise the £341: for the three soldiers enlisted for our three towns each Brother over fifty years of age should contribute £2: and each Brother under fifty should contribute £4.[8]

July 21. The Aeltesten Conferenz considered the proposal to send a Petition to the Assembly which will meet next month in Hillsbury, asking that we might be confirmed in the rights given to us by the Act of Parliament of 1741. This will follow the example of the Brethren

[7] Bagge Paper, No. XLVII.
[8] See the list of men liable for military service in the three towns—Bagge Paper, No. XLVIII.

in Pennsylvania. The plan was approved and a draft of the proposed Petition was read.

July 22. A good rain began to fall last night, and continued most of the day.

July 23. The Brn. Heinzman and Petersen went to Abbotts Creek to try to buy cattle, grain, etc.

Mr. Hugh Montgomery of Salisbury came during the morning. He bought from Br. Graff the two tracts by the Mulberry Fields, and paid part of the purchase price. The business lasted until toward evening, when he left again.

Lieut. Pfeifer, of the American army, son of Maj. Pfeifer of Mecklenburg, came from the army. He reported that there had been a battle in the Jerseys, that the English had won the field, and had advanced towards Elisabeth Town.

[*Graff's report to U. E. C.* The two tracts by the Mulberry Field have been sold to a gentleman from Salisbury, Mr. Hugh Montgomery. He owns the Mulberry Field, and had laid claim to part of our land and had taken possession of it in the belief that we had no lawful deeds to it. Br. Marshall had asked me to look after these tracts. Purchasers had come forward from time to time, but when it seemed that matters were about to be concluded they drew back, some from lack of money others for fear of the rough folk who have seated themselves upon no small part of these tracts and seem determined to hold their Improvements. I should have turned them out by force of law but would have been obliged first to take the Oath of Abjuration, so decided to let the land rest and wait for another time, and meanwhile the above mentioned Montgomery bought both tracts from me. Advertisements of our ownership had been posted here and there through the two tracts, including the site selected for the Court-House of the newly erected County of Wilkes, and therefore he did not want to lose the chance to buy. I made a written contract with him that when he paid the final £500: he should have a lawful deed from Br. Marshall or Christian Heinrich Cossart.]

July 24. Col. Armstrong passed, and Br. Bagge showed him the draft of our Petition. He fully approved, and said he had never understood our position so well as since these troubles began.

July 25. Our Petition, translated into German, was read in the meeting of those associated for Hourly Intercession, where it was again commended to the Saviour. Copies were sent to Bethabara and Bethania that the Brethren might see it before it was brought for signature, and that we might know who could sign it with his whole heart.

July 26. Sunday. The Brethren remained in the Saal, the English copy of our Petition was read to them and then it was signed by the Communicant Brethren. The German copy was sent to Friedberg.

July 28. It has rained for several nights. This afternoon there was a severe storm with sharp lightning, but it was rather to the side of us. There was also rain.

July 29. Br. Graff went to Bethabara and Bethania to see about the signing of the Petition. In Bethania no one signed from the Upper Town except Fischer, which indicates that the rest have already taken the Test.

A letter from Yorktown states that on June 30th the Single Brethren of Bethlehem took full possession of their House once more, and that with joy and thanksgiving; also that Congress and the Board of War are again sitting in Philadelphia. There is another rumor of a bloody battle between the two armies on July 5th, but one cannot trust rumor.

July 31. All House-fathers met with the Aeltesten Conferenz to discuss the question of house and ground rent and of interest. It was decided that rents due prior to July 1st should stand at the former rate, from that date they should remain the same if paid in hard money, but should be four times as much if paid in paper money, or they might stand on account until one could see whether the ratio of the currency would change again. Br. Martin Walk came from Friedberg to consult Br. Graff about the State Oath. He was advised that those who signed the Petition should send two of their number to the Court at Salisbury[9] to ask that nothing be done until the result of the Petition was known,—that this was what we planned to do at the Surry Court.[10] The three Assessors, Friedrich Müller, Capt. Schmid and Bagge, came to lay the taxes on the lists given in.

Aug. 1. Capt. Shepperd passed and Br. Bagge showed him the draft of our Petition. He approved, but remarked that the Act concerning enlistment said positively that we must either furnish men or money for men, and if we did not it should be taken from us by force, and a change was made in accordance with the suggestion.

Aug. 2. Daniel Christmann and Maria Magdalena Schmid were Received into the Congregation; both are grandchildren of the departed old father Heckedorn of Pennsylvania. Br. Bagge and his family went on a visit to Friedberg, where he took the signatures to the Petition; none of the Rothrocks signed.

[9] Bagge Paper, No. XLIX.
[10] Bagge Paper, No. L.

Aug. 3. Br. Jacob Blum came from Bethabara to go with Br. Bagge to Hillsborough.

Aug. 4. The two Brethren above named set out for Hillsborough with our Petition[11] to the Assembly.

Aug. 6. Mr. Brooks stopped for a short while on his way to the Assembly; Br. Heckewälder gave him a copy of our Petition to read and he entirely approved it,—our three Assembly-Men are all pleased with it. Mr. Brooks promised to do all that within him lay to secure for us what we desire.

Two young Germans passed through; they were born in Dresden, and served with Gen. Burgoyne's army, but left it shortly before the surrender at Albany last year. They are hoping to return to their home by way of Charlestown and France, and took with them a letter to be forwarded to Herrnhut.

Aug. 7. Br. Beck reported from Friedberg that when the two Brethren had explained to the Court at Salisbury that a Petition had been sent to the Assembly they had at once been allowed to withdraw.

Aug. 8. The young men from Friedland, and two others who belong to Capt. Schmid's Company, passed through on their way to their Muster Ground where they took the State Oath. The weather is as it has been, hot and oppressive, with occasional showers.

Aug. 9. Br. Praezel went to Friedland and in the School-House baptised Elisabeth, the daughter of Jacob Rominger. This was his first baptism since his ordination.

Aug. 10. Mr. Dun, lawyer, was here a short while on his way to Richmond, and Br. Bagge asked his assistance at Court, where we will petition not to be forced to take the State Oath until a decision is reached by the Assembly. Mr. Dun promised his aid but asked that a letter[12] be written similar to the one Br. Bagge prepared for the Friedberg Brethren,[13] and Br. Herbst and two Brethren from Bethabara and Bethania will take it to Court tomorrow. Friedrich Lang from Deep Creek came to see about the Oath also, and asked that he and his brother George might sign this petition, and Mr. Dun will be asked to include them.

Through Br. Herbst the supervision of the shoe-shop was given to Martin Schneider; Br. Pfeil will take entire charge of mending shoes and will move into Br. Priem's room and there work.

---

[11] Bagge Paper, No. LII.
[12] Bagge Paper, No. L.
[13] Bagge Paper, No. XLIX.

Aug. 11. All night there was a hard storm from the north-east, and there was much rain during the morning. The storm has beaten down the corn, which this year is very tall and heavily loaded with ears, and has broken some of it. It cleared in the afternoon.

Aug. 12. The Court began late yesterday and with only a few Justices on the bench, who would not take up our request, so there was nothing done except that our Brethren and Mr. Dun appealed to the decision of the Assembly. Mr. Dun would not enter the request of the two Langs, he seemed to be afraid because he saw there would be opposition.

Aug. 13. Br. Rasp has had a swelling on one eye-ball, where it was struck by a small bit of stone when he was at work; yesterday it broke and probably some of the crystalline humor came out so that he will lose the eye.

Aug. 15. It rained heavily all day and into the night. The storm of the 11th of the month was very severe in other Counties and did much damage, which will lead to a speedy close of the Assembly.

Aug. 17. Little Elisabeth Steiner was brought to Sr. Reuter. Two men from the Atkin, Johnson and Chapmen, passed on their return from Hillsborough; they said that our Petition had been put into the hands of a Committee * * * and would probably be granted. Today an Advertisement[14] of the Court was posted on our tavern saying that all who had not taken the Oath and had not made lawful excuse must leave this Province within sixty days and go either to Europe or the West Indies.

Aug. 18. All last night it thundered and rained heavily; there was another thunder storm this afternoon.

Aug. 19. Johann Schoenmehl came to inquire about the Deeds to Wachovia, for Leonhard Moser and Philipp Schaus have had land surveyed between our north line and the heads of the Grassy Fork, claiming that we have no Deed. We showed him the Deeds to Wachovia, and he went away quite satisfied, and will doubtless talk freely about it. May the Saviour protect us from the malicious spirit of the people who are trying to get possession of our property.

Aug. 20. For the first time in two weeks we had a day without rain, though a thunder cloud passed by. The Brn. Bagge and Blum returned from Hillsborough.

Aug. 21. At 8 o'clock the Aeltesten Conferenz met and Br. Bagge made a verbal report of the negotiations with the Assembly. * * *

[14] Bagge Paper, No. LI.

The result was that both Houses refused our request, but finally passed a Resolution, which was signed and given to our deputies, saying that if we would take the State Oath as it stood before the next session of the Assembly we should enjoy legal rights. We have really gained nothing, but we have explained our position to our present rulers to our satisfaction, and can now leave ourselves entirely to the help and protection of our dear Lord and Father.

Aug. 22. There was a meeting of all the Brethren who signed the Petition to the Assembly, and Br. Bagge's written report[15] of the negotiations which he and Br. Blum had with the Assembly was read to them. There was discussion of how we had failed in our treatment of strangers, of which our Brethren heard so much in Hillsborough. Finally the Brethren were earnestly begged to maintain the brotherly spirit and accord with which they had signed the Petition, and to place a childlike trust in the Saviour Who had not caused our Petition to be granted, but would bring us out of our troubles in some other way.

Aug. 23. Br. Fritz went to the Town Fork to preach, and took to Br. Lorenz the report read to the Brethren here yesterday. It will be presented to the Brethren in Bethabara and Bethania, but in the latter town only to those who signed the Petition.

Some people from Virginia were in the Saal. They told of the murders being committed by the Indians, who have scattered everybody as far as Wajomik [Wyoming] ; they are under the leadership of Guy Johnson.

Aug. 24. We heard distressing stories of thefts committed along the South Fork, the sufferers being Graeters and some five others families in which the men have not taken the State Oath; during the night, also, some one ruined nearly all of Jacob Beroth's melons. We also hear that more of our Wachovia land is being entered.

Aug. 25. The Aeltesten Conferenz approved Br. Heckewälder's journey to Pennsylvania; Sleyder heard of this and came to offer to go with him without a Pass, and Br. Heckewälder accepted the offer.

Col. Armstrong arrived this evening; the recently enlisted soldiers are returning in small groups so the order for flour for them has been cancelled. Col. Armstrong asked for the Resolution passed by the last Assembly.

Aug. 27. Br. Beck mentioned from Friedberg that Lorenz Vogler had become engaged to the daughter of the elder Graeter. The latter was here yesterday and told us the same thing, explaining that he had

[15] Bagge Paper, No. LIII.

agreed to it because of his great need, for he was not safe in his house, and things were stolen or taken time after time, people knowing that he was too weak to defend himself.

Sept. 1. It rained all morning.

Sept. 3. This morning Br. Heckewälder and the neighbor Schleider set out for Pennsylvania. He took a rather large package of letters, and especially a report of our present circumstances and a copy of the report of the negotiations of Brn. Bagge and Blum with the Assembly in Hillsborough. The papers are sent especially to the Provincial Elders Conference, and the counsel of that Board is asked in the matter. Extracts from our Diaries of the four months April, May, June and July were also sent. Br. Heckewälder has been given a fine Pass by Col. Armstrong for this journey; may the Saviour be his guide and protector.

The Brethren were asked to remain in the Saal after the evening Liturgy, and were told that a day would be designated for the gathering of wild grapes when they were ripe, and that wine would be made for use in Lovefeasts next summer, to which they willingly agreed. The cost of the journey of the Brn. Bagge and Blum amounts to £76: so far as is now known, and each Brother will contribute 16 shillings. Col. Armstrong was here with Br. Bagge, and said among other things that he would probably have to call out the Militia to drive out persons who were taking and occupying land to which they had no claim, and that he had authority to do this.

Sept. 5. Again we hear that persons are taking up our land in Wachovia, among them a man on Dan River who has entered the land on which Salem stands. People believe that Br. Heckewälder has gone to Pennsylvania to find a place where we can support ourselves, and are rejoicing in the thought that when we are gone they will divide our land, but the Lord will bring their plans to naught.

Sept. 6. Br. Graff prayed the Church Litany with the congregation, and in the prayer for "those who travel by land or sea" he included our Br. Heckewälder by name. As Br. and Sr. Nissen and their child were coming from Friedland they experienced the special protection of the angels, for their horse shied at a wasps' nest, and she fell off, but she did not hurt herself and her husband was able to catch the child, and so, thank God, no harm was done.

Sept. 14. Last evening it began to rain again, but cleared this morning. The long-continued wet weather has not only retarded the field work and the mowing of the second crop of hay but it has also

caused much sickness, though we have had less in this town than in other places. We hear that in Charlestown there has been a terrible flood, that they are going to the State House in boats, and that in the higher parts of the town the water is so deep that it reaches the belly of a horse.

Br. George Hartmann was here from Friedberg, and reported that Abraham Tancey wanted to take up the School-House land unless he did it; inquiry must first be made whether Zimmerman has not already entered it.

Sept. 19. Br. Ernst wrote from Bethania to Br. Bagge that the new Assessors, Spoenhauer, Sr., George Hauser, Sr., and Jacob Müller, wished to have the Assessment made by the first Assessors, which the Court threw out without cause; they do not wish to go higher than the first Assessment.

Sept. 22. It not only rained all night but all day and into the night again.

Sept. 23. The Middle Fork or Wach was so high that the water came to Meyer's corn in the field, and no one could cross the bridge.

Sept. 25. The Brethren brought in many wild grapes from the woods.

Sept. 30. Col. Alexander Martin attended the Bible Reading. He came last evening, at Br. Bagge's request, to give us his advice as a friend as to what we should do about our land affairs in these critical times.

Oct. 1. Br. Graff received from Michael Hauser, Esq., of Bethania, the Acts of Assembly which have been passed since the adoption of the new Constitution of Government. Col. Martin went through them, and pointed out all that he considered it necessary for us to know, and when this was ended he returned with satisfaction to Salisbury.

[*Graff to U. E. C.* A prominent lawyer, who has a kindly feeling for us, has advised that we file a Caveat at Court, covering all the land for which we have Deeds, and he thinks this will make us safe, but this step presupposes the taking of the Abjuration Affirmation, for which I feel neither permission nor freedom. Time will show whether it will be necessary to take this precaution through one of the residents in Bethania, where those who settled as refugees have taken the State Oath without being forced. I feel much oppressed by these conditions and can find comfort only in my Lord; but I am too weak and incompetent to look after lands and goods and puzzle about them, though I will do what I can with the counsel and support of my Brethren, and

if anything is lost it will not be through my neglect or unfaithfulness. To pray, to weep, to consider what our good Lord wishes to do through the poor and few people whom He has placed here, that is my chief desire, and may the Saviour sustain me daily and fill my heart with faith in His help.]

Oct. 5. Yesterday morning there was a little frost to be seen here and there, but as the wind was from the south it was followed by beautifully warm weather.

Oct. 8. Michael Hauser, Esq., came at Br. Graff's request to give advice as to how we could stop people from taking up our land. He knew nothing to suggest; and he was not in favor of entering a Caveat, for he thought that the Jury called by the Court would decide against us out of spite, and we would make bad worse besides going to a heavy expense.

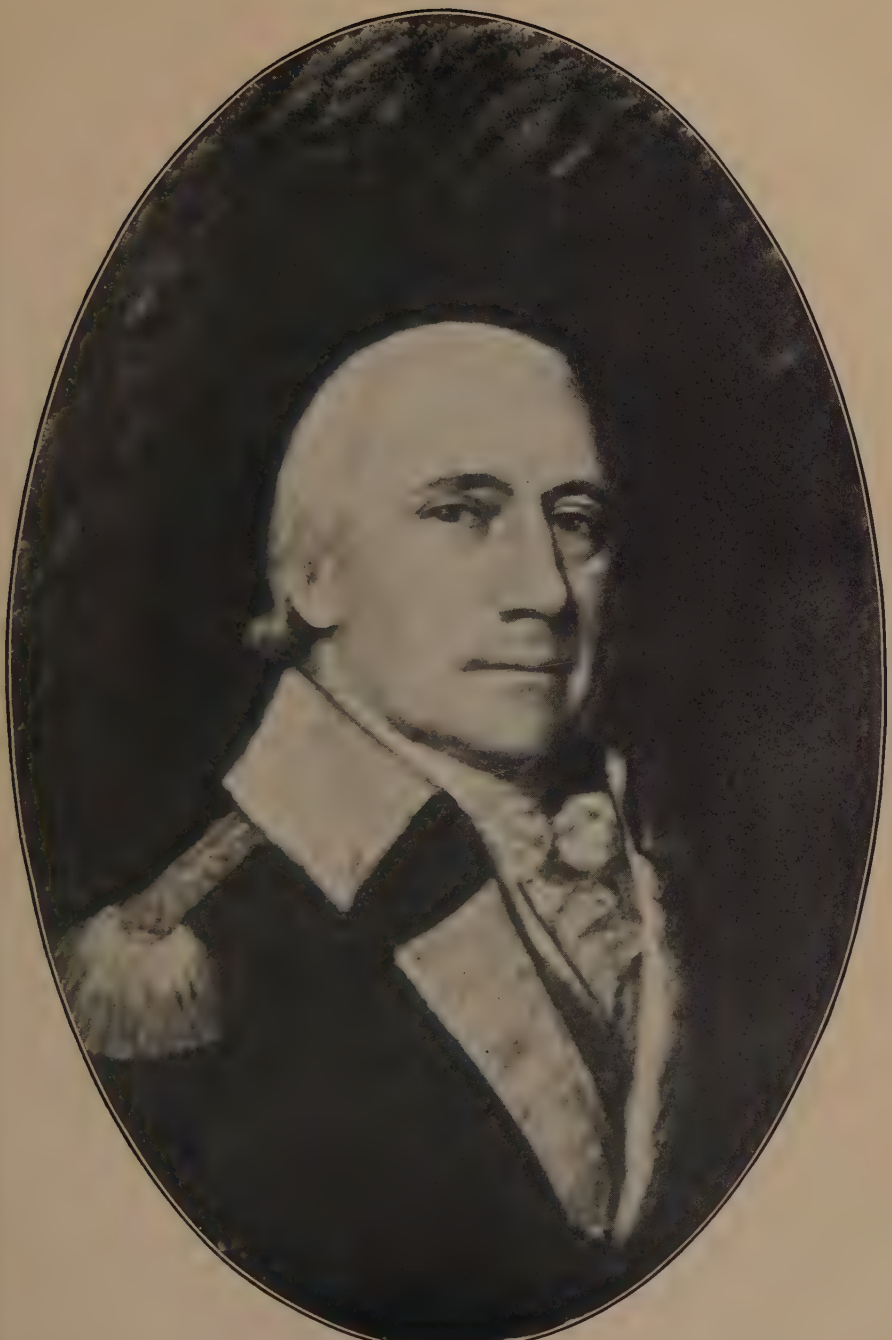
[*Graff to U. E. C.* The method which I suggested might be used to stop the present attempts to take away our land, that is the *Caveat,* upon further consideration seems to threaten so many doubtful consequences that I shall think well before taking the first step through the door, and trust that the Saviour will show us another and safer way, for He has ways enough,—I have left all in His hands.]

Oct. 10. It rained all day and into the evening.

Oct. 11. Last night a strong wind from the north-east cleared the sky, but the Wach was again so high from yesterday's rain that no one could cross the Bridge on horse-back. The Brn. Rose and Steiner decided to wade through, and got as far as the bridge, but the water came up around their bodies.

Oct. 12. A letter from Lititz reported the arrival of Br. Heckewälder. Otherwise the news from there was rather mournful, for all Brethren from Bethlehem and neighboring places had been ordered to go to Allentown and take the Oath. None went except Br. Ettwein, but he returned in freedom. At present the Oath is being forced there, but it looks as though the Brethren would be allowed extension of time until the next session of the Assembly. The going-home of several was mentioned, among them Sr. Anna Bishoff. There has been another big fire in New York.

Oct. 13. Br. and Sr. Kühnast brought Susel, the little daughter of Br. Lorenz, and placed her in the care of Sr. Reuter. Melchoir Schneider, of Friedland, came to Br. Graff and reported the betrothal of his daughter Jacobina to Anton Kastner, and asked for the publication of the Banns, of which word will be sent at once to Br. Toego Nissen.



COL. ALEXANDER MARTIN

From a pastel portrait painted from life in 1793 by John Sharpless in Philadelphia. The portrait belongs to descendents of James Martin, a brother of Col. Martin

Oct. 16. Col. Armstrong was here, and when Br. Bagge told him that last week some rascals in the tavern harshly threatened Br. Meyer he promised to write at once to Capt. Heinrich Schmid ordering him and his company of Militia to stand by us in case of need.[16]

Oct. 17. Last night there was the first frost which was severe enough to blacken the leaves of the latest planted corn.

Oct. 21. Mr. Robert Lindsey brought the package of letters which Br. George Neisser gave him in Yorktown on the 17th of September. A letter from Br. David Zeisberger described his precarious situation, for hostile Indians were threatening to attack the Delaware Nation if it would not join in the war against the Americans.

Oct. 22. The recent clear, warm weather changed to rain.

Oct. 23. It misted all day but was quite warm. Br. Graff went to Bethabara where he found the copy of the Entries on our land[17] which Mr. Winston had sent.

Oct. 26. The two widows, Utley and Bachhof, moved from the Gemein Haus to the first floor of the Two-Story House, of which Br. and Sr. Meinung occupy the second floor. The change was made because the Aufseher Collegium decided that it would be more convenient to hold their meetings in the Gemein Haus than further up in the town.

Oct. 27. An Advertisement against the taking up of our land was posted here and elsewhere. Anton Kastner and Jacobina Schneider were married in Bethania by Justice Michael Hauser.

Oct. 29. There is a persistent rumor that an English fleet has anchored at Charlestown and has landed soldiers, and that the commanding officers have received orders to draft men to go to the help of South Carolina. We will soon know whether this is true as General Muster is being held in Salisbury.

Oct. 30. We hear from various sources that 3000 men are to be called from the Militia in Salisbury District, who must be ready to march south on Nov. 10th, and that the same will be done in this District.

Nov. 3. The Brn. Bonn and Bagge went to Bethabara to see the sick Br. Fockel. Br. George Hartmann, of Friedberg, brought three cords of wood to the widows Utley and Bachhof; Peter Folz's sons cut it on the road to the mill last week, without pay.

Nov. 5. This morning Col. Armstrong came with a demand for about 1000 lbs. of flour, which had been ordered from Steiner's mill.

---

[16] Bagge Paper, No. LVI.
[17] Bagge Paper, No. LVIII.

He told us he had received instructions to call out as many men as were drafted last spring, and that they were to march to South Carolina, which indicates that the English really have landed there. Br. Spach brought us his second son, Johannes, intending to have him stay here under the pretext that he is learning the leather-dressing business from Br. Yarrel; but he has already been enrolled in Capt. Ekel's Company, although he is not yet sixteen years old, so we cannot keep him but will send him home tomorrow to his father, so that we do not bring trouble upon ourselves.

Nov. 6. Br. Heinzmann took young Spach home, and his father went to see Capt. Ekel and ask that his son be excused as he was not sixteen. Capt. Ekel had been here earlier in the day and had heard about it, and had said Br. Spach should come to see him. An order was received from Capt. Schmid, saying that he would hold Muster and Drafting next Sunday, and that we should send him a list of our Brethren who belonged to his Company and whose names must be included among those liable to draft. According to the latest Militia Act the Brethren must pay £25: for each man drafted who does not serve, and there was nothing to do except furnish the list, which was made by several Brethren. Capt. Schmid must furnish eleven men from his Company and the selection will probably be made by drawing names. A letter was received from Br. Heckewälder, dated Bethlehem, Oct. 8th, saying that he would probably not leave for home before the beginning of this month as he was waiting for the session of the Assembly there and the Resolves they might make.

Nov. 7. Br. Bagge rode to Capt. Schmid to consult him about the list of our Brethren; he was friendly and approved of the withdrawal of six names, but that leaves something over thirty who are liable to draft, not counting the residents in Bethania and elsewhere in our Wachovia neighborhood.

Nov. 8. Through Friedlanders returning from Muster we heard that three of the Brethren here,—Schober, Wohlfahrt and Wageman,—were taken in the draft, and one from Bethabara,—Mücke,—out of thirty-two Brethren whose names were on the list. A fine of £25: must be paid for each of the four.

Nov. 9. Many people passed to and fro; numbers are moving in these days. Mr. Daniel Boon was here; he was recently seized by the English near the Salt Springs in Kentuk, but escaped.[18] Among

[18] In February Boone and 30 other men were making salt at the Lower Blue Licks when they were surprised by Indians and forced to surrender. They were taken to Detroit, except Boone who was taken to Chilicothe from which place he soon escaped.

other things he said that the Americans had captured the Post of Great Oak, and had taken Fort Illinois making prisoners of the commanding officers; he also said that an army from Virginia had marched against the Indian Nations. Capt. Schmid passed, and told Br. Bagge about the Muster held yesterday, and that the four Brethren already mentioned had been drafted. The weather was cloudy, but it did not rain.

Nov. 10. Br. Bagge rode to Richmond to Court having been summoned in regard to the last Assessment. He took the Deed to the Cossart land on Stuarts Creek and had it proved and recorded, for Mr. Stuart has entered a Caveat against it. There was no singstunde on account of rain.

Nov. 11. Br. Bagge returned from Court; he was quickly cleared of the unjust accusation that he had not taken an Affirmation in regard to the Assessment. The Deed to Cossart's land on Stuarts Creek was approved, but could not be recorded because Mr. Joseph Winston was not present. It rained hard last night and this morning but cleared in the afternoon with a wind from the north-east, and during the night it froze.

Nov. 12. The chimney in the Brothers House caught fire this morning, and although no damage was done it led the Aufseher Collegium to reorganize the committee for fire inspection, which shall inspect all chimneys each month. Col. Armstrong passed, and was asked about the fine for the four Brethren who were drafted; he said we should do nothing until we received a letter from him, which looks as though it was not yet certain that troops will be sent to South Carolina.

Nov. 13. Br. and Sr. Spach of Friedberg brought their son Gottlieb, who will be placed on trial with Br. Yarrell in the leather-dressing shop.

Nov. 14. The fire inspectors made their round today, and noted all points where there might be danger. There was a strong wind all day, and it froze even in the sun. Because of this sudden cold the meeting of the Stundenbeter was omitted.

Nov. 16. Mr. Siverberg, or Sivery, had Br. Bonn draw his Will, in which he leaves all his property *for the Furtherance of the Gospel in North Carolina* (unless he changes his mind before he dies). The visiting gentlemen were shown around the town. They brought a report that more men will be drafted and will be sent against the Creek Indians.

Nov. 19. Justice Michael Hauser and Constable Wolf came to collect the public and County taxes. Many people passed to and fro in the town, some moving from one place to another, others coming to buy. Mr. Thomas Frohock had been to Hallifax for his wife, and they stayed in the tavern over night.

Nov. 20. The Tax Collectors continued their work. The County Tax was 1sh. per £100: value, with 6d per £100: additional for a Court-House in Salisbury.

Nov. 23. Some Friedlanders who attended the Muster of Capt. Schmid's Company yesterday reported another draft, and that three more of our Brethren had been drawn,—Johann Schaub, Jr., of Bethabara, and Oesterlein and Kremser from here. It is said that the recruits are to march against the Creek Indians who have risen in large numbers against Georgia.

Nov. 24. Thirty head of cattle were driven through on their way to Salisbury for the recruits. It is said that a third draft will be made.

Nov. 26. Another migrating family came to our tavern. The woman had had a hemorrhage and was lifted from the wagon more dead than alive, but she revived when medicine was given, and was able to return to her former home. Br. Graff received letters from Christian Heckewälder, written from Bethlehem, Oct. 19th[19] and 25th, he said he had been advised by lot to wait for the session of the Assembly, in order that he might see what would be the result of the Petition sent in by the Brethren, in the hope that it may help our affairs. The whole land cries for peace and for a more kindly administration of the laws. The English Commissioners have published in the newspapers a Proclamation favorable to peace. He also mentioned a fact of importance to us, namely that the Saviour has instructed the Unity's Elders Conference to send one of its members on a Visitation to America.

The men drafted from Capt. Schmid's Company arrived with their baggage and provision wagons, and stayed here over night.

Nov. 29. After a meeting of the Married People's Choir the Brethren remained in the Saal to arrange for the share which each should pay toward the fine of the four drafted Brethren, which amounted to £100: and has been paid on Capt. Schmid's demand.[20] Seventy-nine Brethren in our three towns have signified their willingness to con-

[19] Archive Paper, No. 9.
[20] Bagge Paper, No. LVII.

tribute, so each shall give £1: 6:—. No demand has been made for the fines of the three Brethren later drafted. The soldiers did not march until afternoon, and eight of them attended preaching this morning. The weather was again mild and it rained toward evening.

Dec. 2. Many migrating families passed, and at least one hundred persons bought bread from the baker. A missing package of letters arrived, bringing two from Br. Heckewälder, dated Oct. 1st[21] and 7th, also twenty-six Wochen as late as No. 18 of 1778, and the Indian Diary from Lichtenau to the end of July of this year. From the Indian Diary we saw that the Saviour has blessed with success the efforts of Br. David Zeisberger, and so the Delaware Nation, which was on the point of being drawn into the war, has decided to remain at peace, and more quiet times seem in sight.

Dec. 5. It rained gently during the afternoon. Br. Christian Heckewälder returned safely from Bethlehem, and had made the trip from James River here in three or four days. We were delighted, for we had not expected him much before Christmas. His traveling companion, Mr. Sleyder, rejoined him in Lititz.

Dec. 6. Tonight there was a most unusual appearance on the horizon toward the east. It resembled a wide, fiery cloud, moving toward the west, while from its center bright beams of light shot high into the heavens. After moving some distance westward it disappeared into the night.

Dec. 7. Last night we saw the Northern Lights, and this was followed tonight by a heavy wind-storm from the north-east, accompained by rain.

Dec. 10. Yesterday was mild, but last night there was a strong wind from the south-east, with some rain. The wind changed to the north-west, and the entire day was stormy.

Dec. 13. The Brethren remained in the Saal after the afternoon service and Br. Graff brought to their attention the result of the information received from Bethlehem,[22] which was that we will send another Petition to the Assembly which will meet in January of next year, and that the support of all Brethren who signed the former Petition will be expected. Toward evening Capt. James Shepperd arrived with some twenty men on their march to South Carolina, and they spent the night in the tavern. The men were poor and without sufficient equipment; they said they would have to buy or seize blankets, but otherwise they behaved decently.

[21] Archive Paper, No. 8.
[22] Archive Paper, No. 10.

Dec. 14. Capt. Shepperd and his men marched away. They tried to take blankets from the tavern and the Brothers House, and claimed to have a Press Warrant, but they could not show it and so they got nothing.

Dec. 15. The Brn. Lorenz and Ernst came to the meeting of the Aeltesten Conferenz, and brought information that the Brethren of their two towns were unanimously minded to support the second Petition; all here have the same intention, and Br. Beck reports the same from Friedberg.

Dec. 16. The weather was rainy all day and the following night. Peter Volz came from Friedberg to report that he had secured the release of his son, who had been drafted, having been helped by Capt. Topson to whom he had gone beyond Salisbury.

Dec. 17. [*Graff to U. E. C.* The time allowed us for taking the Oath expires soon after New Year, so we have decided to send another Petition asking to be excused from the Oath of Abjuration. If the Assembly insists that we renounce allegiance to the King then we see nothing else to do except to leave it to the judgement of our Brethren and give them freedom to act as their hearts direct, for I scarcely think that our Brethren will be willing to give up everything on this account and bring ruin upon their families, especially as no other abiding place can be expected now. I personally would be in a most embarrassing position on account of my office and the Trust which I hold,—may the Saviour advise me according to His heart. Land matters remain as they were when I last wrote, and much depends upon the favorable or adverse action of the Assembly.]

This morning Br. Richter came from Bethabara with the news that Br. Gottlieb Fockel went home peacefully last night; this was announced at the evening service with the usual Liturgy.

Dec. 18. This morning a number of Brethren and three Sisters went to Bethabara to the funeral of the departed Br. Fockel.

There was a report that a man by the name of Connor[23] was going to have Salem measured off for him today, as he had entered it, but nothing happened.

Dec. 19. The weather was like spring.

Dec. 22. Br. Bagge went to Bethabara and took charge of the articles remaining in the store there.

Dec. 23. The weather is rather cold.

[23] Entry No. 654, see Bagge Paper, No. LVIII.

Dec. 24. Br. Georg Bibighaus returned from Wilmington and Cross Creek, whither he had gone on business for the store. He had not had the slightest trouble, although more than 2000 soldiers were in camp above Wilmington and he had to pass through them. He had been detained one day by high water.

Dec. 27. The Petition to the Assembly was read to the Brethren, approved, and signed by them. In the evening there was a service for the Single Brethren; today nine years ago their House was occupied and consecrated, and now it was anew commended to the gracious protection and blessed presence of the Saviour.

Dec. 28. The Brn. Heinzmann and Fritz returned from their preaching tours; they suffered much from the cold. The wind changed to the south and it became somewhat milder.

Dec. 29. The Aeltesten Conferenz met for the last time in this year. The most important matter considered was the journey of the Brethren to the meeting of the Assembly at Halifax. On account of conditions in his family Br. Bagge does not wish to go; Br. Heckewälder was appointed, and as his companion the Saviour selected Br. Praezel from among six Brethren suggested, most of whom were from this Conferenz. These two Brethren immediately received their commission from the Conferenz, before the Lord, and grace and blessing was wished for them.

Dec. 30. Br. Bagge again received two wagon loads of goods from Charlestown; trade there continues as usual. The sudden foray of the English from East Florida into Georgia had little result, except that they seized much cattle and many negroes. Mr. Shepperd was here; the Senator hinted that our land would be taken from us and we would be driven away. At present we feel the heavy pressure of this desire for our ruin, but the Saviour will give His help in this emergency.

Dec. 31. Br. Petersen went to Bethabara to speak with his Brethren preparatory to the Holy Communion. He returned in the evening, and brought the signatures to our Petition; it was distressing to learn that three from Bethabara, Blum, Mücke and Richter, had secretly taken the Oath, and we already knew that Schaub, Jr., had done it. Trausou and Kirschner of Bethania did not sign the Petition. * * * Hitherto hath the Lord helped us, may He help us further; to Him we surrender ourselves, Amen.

Minutes of Salem Boards, 1778.

[Extracts translated.]

Jan. 5. (Helfer Conferenz.) Br. Bonn was authorized to have sand and stone hauled for the pavement in front of Charles Holder's house.

Jan. 7. (Aufseher Collegium.) Br. Holland has offered to dig the trench for the water pipes for 2sh. per rod; this was approved, and he may begin work whenever he wishes. Br. Herbst will let his Gottlieb Strehle work on the trench also for a while at the same wage.

Jan. 13. (Aeltesten Conferenz.) Br. Graff gave a short report concerning the Communion held in Friedberg day before yesterday. He also mentioned that under the Act of the last Assembly, whereby a Land Office was opened, the land on which the Friedberg School-House stands is in danger of being taken up by some one else as we have not been able to get a Deed to it. He had advised the Brethren there to go to Salisbury in good time, find out who the Warrant-giver is, and to enter a Caveat with him against any outsider who might try to enter this land without notifying them.

Jan. 14. (Auf. Col.) The recent collection for Missions among the Heathen amounted to £6:10: 6. No teamsters can be secured to haul logs from the pine woods for the water-pipes for less than 8 sh. a log, and we will have to pay this, as the value of Congress money has fallen so low.

Jan. 21. The trench-diggers have several times asked for more pay, and it is agreed to give them 2sh. 6d per rod.

Jan. 23. In regard to the water-works it was decided that the first stand-pipe should be placed between the old Skin-House and the little pump-house, as from there it will not be difficult to take the water to the Gemein Haus and the Brothers House.

Feb. 3. (Aelt. Conf.) The household difficulties of Br. Kapp, in the mill near Bethabara, came under consideration. He has been a widower for a year, has four small children, is running the two mills with the help of one boy, and the housekeeping goes rather badly with only a poor stupid maid to look after it. The Conferenz thinks that he ought to marry again, and suggests the widowed Sr. Steinmann, which was approved by the lot. If he agrees then the proposal shall be made to her.

Feb. 4. (Auf. Col.) There was a conference with Br. Schnepf about running the water-pipes across his land, and he was told that the damage done should be paid for at a just price, and with this he was content.

Feb. 10. (Aelt. Conf.) Br. Lorenz reported that the proposal of marriage had been made to Br. Kapp and Sr. Steinmann, and that the latter replied that she did not feel disposed to marry at this time. We will wait to see whether she will change her mind.

Br. Graff will go to Bethania and see whether any Brother there will volunteer to make the trip concerning the G. Gates land; if none offers he will put the matter into the hands of the Bryants, who plan to go to the New Purchase this spring on their own affairs.

[*Letter, Graff to Nathanael Seidel. In Bethlehem Archives.* Concerning G. Gates' request we could do nothing except inform ourselves about the location of the land covered by the Warrant. It lies four hundred miles west from here, on Liking Creek, which flows into the Ohio, and it may have salt springs. Bryant, our neighbor and friend, has taken land there under the same claim as G. Gates, and as none of our Brethren wish to go thither because it is rumored that the Indians are out murdering, and as Bryant plans to go there again in the spring, we have thought of entrusting the matter to him. The Bryants would like to have a Brother settle there, and will give us a willing and faithful report, and I think they are best qualified to do it.]

Feb. 11. (Auf. Col.) Br. Yarrel proposes to build a smoke-house, in which to cure skins, which must be dressed now for lack of oil; there was no objection made.

Br. Steiner shall be asked to try to have outsiders pay him half the boards he saws for them; this will secure a supply for our use, and avoid taking so much Congress money.

Feb. 18. Br. Heinzmann asks that he may have six bushels of corn from the mill for each day's work in hauling logs for the water-pipes; agreed.

March 4. It was finally decided that the first stand-pipe for the water shall be near the old Skin-House, where a cistern shall later be made; the second stand-pipe in the Square, where also there shall be a cistern; then the water shall be taken behind the Gemein Haus; from the cross street it shall go to the Brothers House; and from the Square shall be led to the tavern. These are the five selected places where the water shall spring up. Br. Krause was called, and approved the proposal; he assured us that there would be water enough

for this division, and he will make arrangements whereby in case of need the entire flow can be directed quickly to any one of the five points.

March 16. (Helf. Conf.) The supports under the bell must be wrapped with a piece of leather before they become entirely rotten.

We recognize with thankfulness that the water has been brought into the Square in two months' time, which we had not expected. The waste water crossing the street at the Two-story House must be taken care of by ditching.

March 18. (Auf. Col.) Br. Herbst reported that Fletscher was willing to let his negro make brick for us at £3: per thousand. The Brethren were unanimously of the opinion that even if no large quantity could be made there should be at least two or three burnings.

Br. Herbst reported that Br. Bagge had been very unfriendly, and had said that partiality had been shown in the placing of the stand-pipes. The Collegium knows of no partiality; the reason the one stand-pipe was placed in the Square and not by the store was because in the Square a cistern could be made more easily.

March 26. As the water has been brought in successfully and rapidly the Collegium decided to give Br. Krause a present of four silver dollars, Wohlfart one dollar, and Lück one-half dollar.

March 30. (Helf. Conf.) Br. Bagge suggests that at night the water from the Square should run between his house and Reuter's, but during the day remain as at present. Just now this does not seem practicable, but when the other spring can be inclosed with this one it will be possible to take water from the pipes leading to the tavern and deliver it at the place Br. Bagge suggests. Meanwhile the neighbors must get their water from the Square, and when they need a good deal they can place a barrel there the preceding evening and let it fill. A proper reservoir of planks is needed in the Square and near the Two-story House, and planks must be sawed for them; some trees, preferably lindens, should also be set out around the basin this spring.

March 31. (Aelt. Conf.) A letter was received from Rudolph Christ calling attention to the fact that some of the Single Brethren were paid more than others, and yet the same charge was made to all for board and other expenses; also that the price of clothing and other things is very high, on account of the changing value of currency, while wages remain as they have been ever since the currency was of full value. This has been frequently mentioned in this Conferenz but nothing has been done; now it will be taken up in earnest at the request of the Brethren.

April 1. (Auf. Col.) The Collegium approves the suggestion of the Aeltesten Conferenz, and is in favor of giving the Brethren wages on which they can live.

(Handicrafts Conference). It was resolved:

1) That for the present each Single Brother shall receive a bonus of £14: annually instead of £8.

2) That each Brother shall pay 1sh. a day for his noon meal instead of 9d.

3) At the end of each month each Brother is to receive his wages in Congress money, with which he is to pay his board and other expenses. This is to begin with the 1st of April.

4) A day's wage shall be 4sh. According to the Congregation Rules any member who pays more shall be considered as out of order. The 4sh. amount to a larger wage than others receive. The object of our living together in a congregation is not that we may become rich or have an easy time, for we are called to a simple life.

April 3. (Aelt. Conf.) After the conference with the Masters we thought that everybody would be satisfied with the plan, so day before yesterday evening at a meeting of all the Brethren the new rules were announced. No one said anything, but after the Single Brethren returned to their rooms there was so much complaining that it seemed as though an evil spirit had taken possession of them, particularly of the younger Brethren born and brought up in the Unity. Yesterday nearly a dozen of these younger Brethren left their work and went to walk; the leaders saw it with sorrow, but believed that the congregation would support those in authority. Today all returned to work of their own accord, and several of them were very much ashamed of their outbreak. This evening the Conferenz met to consider what should be done with them, as all the congregation was awaiting the action of the Conferenz. It was decided that this time patience and mercy should be shown, instead of enforcing the strictest Congregation Rules, and the nine Communicant and Received Single Brethren * * * were called into the Conference room before a committee of five Brethren, where their wrong-doing was earnestly pointed out and they were suspended from certain Church services. Others who did not go so far, but apparently urged them on, we will leave alone until we have further information.

April 8. (Auf. Col.) Br. Zillman [Night-watchman] asked for increase of pay to meet the advance in price of board; it will be paid from the Congregation fund. It was also agreed to re-survey the line around the Salem Land.

April 10. (Aelt. Conf.) Peter Pfaff, of Friedberg, wishes to marry the widow L * * * of Salisbury, who is an outsider and not at all religious, and would probably not be a good influence for him or his children. Br. Beck shall be informed that while Pfaff can not be forbidden to marry he shall be told that if he does not give up this idea he had better stay away from Communion for the sake of his conscience until circumstances warrant his re-admittance.

April 13. (Helf. Conf.) Br. Herbst will have our God's Acre put in order and lay the gravestones on the graves. The Brn. Bonn and Aust volunteered to have the stones made by a Brother in town and pay him for them, and others will share the expense later. Br. Schnepf will re-shape the mounds over the graves.

It was decided to be necessary to have a pool of water near the town, partly for fire protection and partly for preserving the surplus water-pipes; two possible sites were suggested and a committee of five Brethren appointed to see further about it.

April 15. (Auf. Col.) A pond shall be made near the grinding-mill in which the surplus water-pipes, and others as they are made, shall be protected.

April 16. (Aelt. Conf.) It has been proposed that Br. Jens Schmid shall open a day school for four or five little boys; approved, if it can be arranged.

April 22. (Auf. Col.) Br. Krause is put in charge of the water-works, and will make any necessary changes or repairs. A salary will be paid.

April 28. (Aelt. Conf.) Br. Bagge has offered £20: toward the salary of a Brother to teach the little boys, and Br. Meyer will pay what he can, but some additional will be needed for his support. In regard to Br. Jens Schmidt it was inquired through the lot: "Is there any objection to him?" Answer: "No," so the proposal will be made to him.

April 29. (Auf. Col.) It was reported that a school for little boys will be begun, and the old Skin-House was suggested for the school-room. Br. Jens Schmid will teach the school.

May 6. The contract which Br. Fritz made with Schober on April 24, 1776, concerning his apprenticeship has now expired, and Br. Fritz says that all has been carried out as agreed. In future Br. Schober will receive 8 sh. for each pair of leather breeches made, and for other work he will receive 4 sh. a day; Br. Schober is satisfied with this.

May 11. (Helf. Conf.) Our neighbor, Schumaker, cut down a tree on Unity land on account of a raccoon. He took the log to the saw-mill, but the planks shall be held until it is decided to whom they belong.

May 12. (Aelt. Conf.) Dr. Eusebius, or Hoeger, in Charlestown, will be told that we cannot receive him here at this time; possibly a way may open after Br. Marshall's return.

The Single Sisters, the two Anna Marias [Krause and Quest], brought up the subject of their Oeconomie for consideration.

(Auf. Col.) The accounts of the Single Sisters' Diaconie were read and it was found that during the past year there has been a deficit of £40. The Aeltesten Conferenz has considered several proposals looking toward the relief of the situation. Some of the Sisters have been paid more by married people for whom they worked, others have secretly received more for sewing and knitting, but not all are faring alike since the matter has not been officially arranged, and it has not helped the Diaconie, for the Sisters do not pay the House more than formerly. It was therefore decided:

1) That a Sister working in a garden or washing for a family shall receive 3 sh. a day.

2) The Vorsteherin shall fix such a price for sewing, knitting and spinning that it will cover the increase in expense; it is the intention that all such work shall pass through the hands of the Vorsteherin, so that she may lay a proper tax on it.

3) Each Sister shall pay 6 sh. a week for her board instead of 3 sh.

May 20. Under the changed scale of prices in the Sisters House Sr. Oesterlein, who is now receiving 2/6 for teaching the three little girls, is not able to pay the doubled board rate. It was decided that Br. Bagge shall pay 10 sh. each four weeks for his child and Miksch's, and Br. Meyer shall pay 5 sh. each four weeks for his daughter, and if the Brn. Steiner and Baumgarten pay at the same rate it will give her an annual income of £6: to £8.

To Br. Jens Schmid the three fathers will pay as follows:

Bagge for 12 months @ 30 sh. and the 13th month 40 sh.	20:—:—,
Meyer for 12 months @ 12 sh. and the 13th month 16 sh.	8:—:—,
Stockburger will pay for the year.....	3:—:—,
and will furnish the wood for the school fire for the winter.	£31:—:—.

Br. Aust has been told not to appoint any more days on which outsiders can come to buy pottery [on account of the crowd it draws].

May 26. (Aelt. Conf.) It is said that property must again be listed for taxation. Br. Graff will list only the unsold or unrented land belonging to the Unity Administration; Salem, Bethabara and Bethania will list their own land and pay the taxes.

June 3. (Auf. Col.) Br. Herbst reported that he had taken over the products such as cotton, flax, and two guns, which Br. Aust had received in trade, and had stored them for the benefit of the Diaconie. They were worth £47:12:10.

June 9. (Aelt. Conf.) During Br. Fritz' absence for a few days Schober will hold the school for boys in the dining-room of the Brothers House.

July 6. (Helf. Conf.) Br. Miksch reports that he will have to furnish herb-tea for use in the Communion Lovefeasts. It is suggested that in the fall grapes shall be gathered from the congregation land, and wine shall be made for use in Lovefeasts.

July 8. (Auf. Col.) The pipe-water in town is rather weak, so the second spring shall be added to the supply.

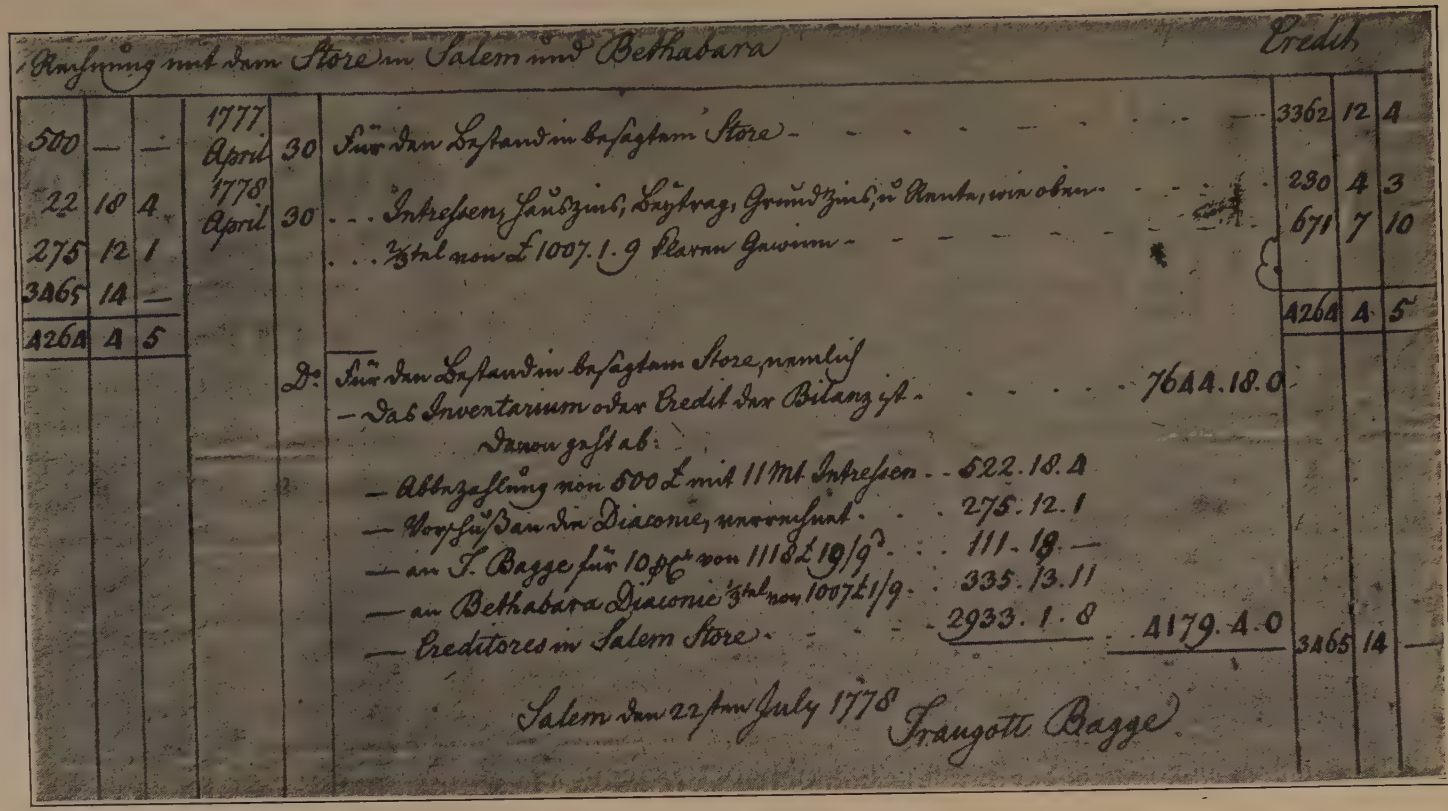
July 14. (Aelt. Conf.) Michael Hauser has asked what he shall say to the Court about our not having taken the State Oath? Reply: that Brethren in Bethlehem have spoken to members of the Continental Congress in our behalf, but the result has not yet been learned, and that our action depends on that.

July 20. (Helf. Conf.) The Committee appointed to collect the money due for the three drafted Brethren have notified Bethania of the amount needed from that town, and the rest will be properly divided between Bethabara and Salem. A meeting of all Brethren in town will be held this evening to arrange the matter.

July 21. (Aelt. Conf.) Col. Armstrong advises that we send a Petition to the General Assembly of this State, which will meet next month, and ask to be excused from taking the Abjuration Oath, and from personal military service, according to our Act of Parliament of 1749.

July 22. (Auf. Col.) Some one must see that the flour-bolter is put away safely, for until food-stuffs can be exported again it is not worth while to finish the new flour machine.

July 28. (Aelt. Conf.) The situation of poor Br. Kapp was again mentioned, and we inquired by lot whether the widow Dixon should be considered for him? Answer "Yes," but she will not be free until after Sr. Meyer's confinement.



Rechnung mit dem Store in Salem und Bethabara — Credit

500	—	—	1777 April	30	Für den Bestand in besagtem Store	3362	12	4
22	18	4	1778 April	30	. . . Interessen, Landzins, Beytrag, Grundzins, & Rente, wie oben	230	4	3
275	12	1			. . . ⅔tel von £ 1007. 1. 9 Clearn Gewinn	671	7	10
3465	14	—						
4264	4	5				4264	4	5

Dr. Für den Bestand in besagtem Store, nemlich
— das Inventarium oder Credit der Bilanz ist 7644.18.0

Davon geht ab:

— Abbezahlung von 500 £ mit 11 Mt Interessen	522.18.4		
— Vorschuß Bau der Diaconie, unvermehrt	275.12.1		
— an F. Bagge für 10 pCt von 1118 £ 19/9	111.19.—		
— an Bethabara Diaconie ⅔tel von 1007 £ 1/9	335.13.11		
— Creditores in Salem Store	2933.1.8	4179.4.0	3465 14 —

Salem den 22sten July 1778 Frangott Bagge

PART OF SALEM STORE BALANCE SHEET

Aug. 18. This evening we will begin again to read the Congregation Rules, and will continue on succeeding evenings.

Aug. 25. A communication from Br. Bagge was read, giving his views concerning the State Oath. He thinks that the Affirmation of Allegiance to this State is virtually the same as the renunciation of loyalty to the King; we do not agree with him, and think that the abjuration is contrary to our conscience, but we will not force Br. Bagge to abide by what we think or do, but will leave him free to take the Oath or not according to his own conscience.

We would like to hear again from our Brethren in Pennsylvania, and Br. Heckewälder has suggested going as our messenger, so arrangements shall be made for his journey.

Aug. 26. (Auf. Col.) It was suggested that we mention to the Aeltesten Conferenz that the office of Fremden-Diener is not properly arranged. Br. Bagge has been acting, with the approval of most of the congregation, and partly because of necessity, partly because persons come with letters of recommendation to him, he has been showing visitors around the town; but when ladies come, and would like to see the Sisters House, there is no one to whom they can apply except Sr. Meyer, and it is not always convenient for her. It might be well to have one of the Sisters in town appointed as Fremden-Dienerin, who could look after such visitors, who otherwise are not treated badly but not as they should be. Unless there is a party of gentlemen of distinction, or others of whose conduct there can be no doubt, it is not the intention that men should be taken through the Sisters House.

Sept. 2. The Aeltesten Conferenz has approved the appointment of Sr. Reuter as Fremden-Dienerin for the town, and has requested Br. Bagge to continue to serve as Fremden-Diener, to which he agreed.

It was suggested that it would be well to have a herdsman for all the town cattle. This year the time has almost passed for sending the cattle to the woods, but if a herd is to be established next spring all the cattle ought to be brought into one field each day this winter, so they will become accustomed to staying together.

Sept. 9. Wheat has recently risen from 16 sh. to 20 sh. per bushel.

Sept. 17. The present illness of Br. Yarrel shows plainly how much he needs some one in the leather-dressing business who will not only help him but will learn the trade, for there are always about 150 skins in lime, which must be dressed or they will spoil. Now Heil, his tramp journeyman, is threatening to leave, and it has been difficult to persuade him to wait eight days.

At the beginning of the war a committee of Brethren decided that the store should neither sell nor haul ammunition, until peace had come again. Since then near-by powder-makers and others have brought powder into the town and have sold it to residents and strangers. It is said that some of our citizens have bought more than they need and have sold it to visitors. Br. Bagge asked whether it would be wrong for him to recommence the sale of powder, for if it is to be sold it properly belongs in the store; he said he would not care to handle it now except that others in the town were doing it secretly, and he thought it had better be done openly and at the right place. The Collegium prefers that no powder be sold in Salem, in the store or elsewhere, and will remind the congregation of this, for every care must be taken to avoid the impression that we have a large amount of powder on hand, and also because of the danger that some one might make an improper use of powder and then say he bought it from us.

Oct. 6. (Aelt. Conf.) Br. Lorenz Bagge has asked for help in the care of his little daughter, and Sr. Reuter has agreed to take her along with Steiner's daughter.

Oct. 7. (Auf. Col.) Sr. Reuter has taken charge of Br. Lorenz Bagge's daughter; the child will attend Sr. Oesterlein's school. Sr. Reuter asks to have her upper room finished before winter, and the Collegium will attend to it.

Oct. 22. Until Br. Heckewälder's return Br. Yarrel will hold the evening school for older boys in the Brothers House.

Oct. 26. (Helf. Conf.) Col. Armstrong has been notified that there has been more bad behaviour in our tavern, and that numerous threats have been made against us; he has therefore left an order here and in Bethabara, and has sent a copy to Capt. Henry Smith instructing him to assist us in such cases.

Oct. 27. (Aelt. Conf.) Br. Jacob Kapp has not accepted the proposal that he shall marry the widow Dixon; we know nothing else to suggest at present.

Oct. 30. (Auf. Col.) It is reported that Militia will be drafted to march to South Carolina. It is advisable to ask our Colonel to spare us if possible from a demand for supplies; and also to ask him not to make Salem the gathering place.

Nov. 4. The making of cisterns at the water stand-pipes in the Square and near Meinung's house shall be taken up in earnest.

There was much discussion of the situation in which we have been placed by the present disturbances in the country, and it was agreed

that the unjust Entries made of Salem and other land belonging to us should be copied for us by the Entry-Taker; while it will cost something in the way of a fee it will be better than to have to make a lengthy search for them later.

Nov. 12. It often happens that personal letters are in a package which comes to us from Pennsylvania and for which we have to pay; it would be fair for those who receive such letters to pay for them, if at present only 6d apiece.

Nov. 19. Sr. Krause has written to the Collegium that she has not been able to prepare a new account of the Sisters House funds, partly because of press of work, and partly because she has already laid in supplies for the winter, but that she has no more debts than appeared in her last account. We will not trouble her further about an account, but took under consideration her statement that last year she received only £12: house-rent, and out of that oil had to be bought for the lamps. It was decided that hereafter Sr. Krause shall collect 2 sh. good money each four weeks from each Sister who sleeps in the House (the Arbeiterin excepted); concerning the Sisters who do not sleep in the House it was decided that it would be fair for them to pay 1 sh. each four weeks, as they could sleep there if they were not in the home of their parents or in service. It is only just that those who live in the House shall pay a little extra to provide the lamp-oil, which is not properly a part of the house-rent. At present we count fifteen who will pay 2 sh. each four weeks, and three who will pay 1 sh.

Br. Zillmann complains again that the place where he sleeps at Triebel's is not convenient, that he cannot sleep when he should which unfits him for watching, and that the place smokes. It was decided to build him a little frame house on the lot opposite Miksch; it is to be one story high, with a chimney, and the door is to be on the south side.

A committee decided that the water-hole on the Square should be at the lower, south corner, and it will be made 9 by 12 ft, and 4 ft deep.

Nov. 23. (Helf. Conf.) Br. Bonn reported that Johann Schaub, Jr., has put the Bethabara Parish God's Acre in order, and has been paid out of the funds still on hand from the Parish collection.

Dec. 16. (Auf. Col.) The final account of the water-works was presented as follows:

Entries on the Diaconie books to April 30, 1778		413:10: 9
since that date		18:18:—
Still to be paid on hauling		3:12:—
Interest for ¾ year @ 5%		15:—:—
		£ 451:—: 9

These expenditures were debited as follows:

Water-work account, for 225 rods to the first stand-pipe in the upper part of the town near the former Skin-House	305:12: 8	
nine rods to the Square	12: 4:10	
one quarter of the 34 rods between the first stand-pipe and the place where the pipe branches to the Brothers House	11:11:—	329: 8: 6
Single Brothers Diaconie, one quarter of the above-mentioned 34 rods	11:11:—	
for 10 rods further to their House	13:11: 8	25: 2: 8
Salem Congregation Diaconie, one quarter of 34 rods	11:11:—	
for 13 rods from the Square to behind the Gemein Haus	17:13: 2	29: 4: 2
Tavern, one quarter of 34 rods	11:11:—	
41 rods from the Square on	55:14:—	67: 5:—
Difference		—:—: 5
		451:—: 9

Each person who contributes to other congregation causes shall pay nine pence each four weeks as water rent. * * * if the population of the town increases greatly perhaps this amount can be reduced. * * * Those who do not use the water daily shall pay the same amount, for it is a town enterprise.

Dec. 30. Br. Heckewälder's journey to Pennsylvania cost £46: 6: 6, and the horse that died is valued by Br. Heinzmann at £100. To cover

this each Brother who takes part in public expenses shall pay 32 sh. the Administration Diaconie shall give £10: and the Salem Diaconie £10. Should there be a surplus it shall be used toward the expenses of the Brn. Praezel and Heckewälder when they take the Petition to the next Assembly.

[*Editorial.* The stand-pipes (Ständer) erected in 1778 have all disappeared, but the references in the Diary and Minutes (not all of which have been translated), together with knowledge of the type which was in use for many years thereafter, give a fairly clear idea of how they were made and used. From the upright wooden pipes near the Skin-House and in the Square the water flowed constantly, the care of the overflow being the subject of numerous discussions prior to the building of reservoirs. The water from the Skin-House stand-pipe quickly wore a dangerous ditch across the main street, and a pipe was laid to carry it; in the Square the overflow filled an open reservoir from which water could be dipped in buckets. When first placed these two stand-pipes were open at the top, for it is noted that the water rose higher from the pipe in the Square than from that at the Skin-House, but the top was doubtless plugged and the water delivered through a spout for convenience in filling vessels as a barrel could be set there to fill over night. The stand-pipe back of the Gemein-Haus had two spouts, one opening inside the Sisters' kitchen and one in the yard, and these were doubtless provided with plugs to be used when water was not needed, for there is no reference to a surplus flow there, at the Brothers House, or at the tavern. There is no explanation given of Br. Krause's plan for turning all the flow to one pipe in case of need, but to plug the vents usually open would turn all the water toward any spout from which the plug had been removed. The little pond near the "grinding mill" (a grind-stone, etc., turned by water-power) was made by building a dam and spill-way, and into it were rolled the logs not needed for the first lines of water-pipe, so that they should not lie in the air and rot; the water in the pond was also additional protection in case of fire, though it could be brought into use only by a bucket brigade.]

Bethabara Diary, 1778.

[Apart from matters of local interest the Bethabara Diary gives little which has not already been noted in the Salem Diary, so only a few paragraphs are translated. There are numerous references to the building of the new still-house, which had a cellar, a first story

of stone and a second story of brick, with wooden pipes leading a supply of water to the second story; extensive repairs were also made on the mill between Bethabara and Bethania. Carpenters and masons from Salem did most of the work on these two buildings, and it seems unnecessary to give the details in the translation.]

Jan. 27. The Choir of Single Brethren and Br. Graff from Salem, many Brethren and Sisters from Bethania, and some friends from the neighborhood, attended the funeral of Br. Jacob Lung. * * * As the company moved to God's Acre the trombones and trumpets played.

Feb. 2. Capt. John Armstrong was here on business, having returned from Pennsylvania.

Feb. 3. Each wagon was paid 48 sh. a day for hauling stone for the still-house. Our team went to Belews Creek to bring the man who is going to take Schaub's farm.

Feb. 4. Old Br. and Sr. Schaub moved today from their farm into the town.

Feb. 19. Yesterday our wagon was sent across the Atkin for corn, and returned today bringing fifty bushels; it cost 8 sh. a bushel in Continental money. Adam Wolf was here to collect the taxes.

Feb. 27. A contract was made with the two masons, Roberson and Cornelius West, who will build the first story of the still-house for £47: but the Brethren must furnish helpers.

Feb. 28. At 2 o'clock the Saal Diener and Dienerinen had a happy Lovefeast. Br. and Sr. Christoph Schmid and Br. Fockel took the places of old Br. and Sr. Jonas Nilson and the departed Br. Lung.

March 8. Br. Bonn went to see Col. Armstrong, who is ill.

March 18. Johannes Strub, who has been helping in the work on the mill, was called home by a message from Capt. Schmid, and will go with him to the Hollow.

March 30. Br. Schaub, Sr., went to Richmond to Muster to collect some debts. The Muster was very disorderly.

April 9. A load of salt was bought at £5: per bushel.

April 14. We heard that Friedrich Pynckle, who has been in Pennsylvania with Christian Conrad, has come home ahead to send fresh horses to meet Conrad.

April 19. Easter Sunday. Early in the morning the congregation assembled in the Saal, and were greeted with the words: "The Lord is risen; He is risen indeed!" Then we went to God's Acre and prayed the Easter Liturgy. The Brn. David Rominger and Jacob Lung were mentioned as they have been called home from our congregation since last Easter Day.

May 14. Anton Kastner today moved part of his possessions to Friedland, especially his cattle.

Sept. 29. This morning about 6 o'clock our dear Sr. Elisabeth Bagge breathed out her spirit into the arms of Jesus.

Sept. 30. From Salem, Bethania and the neighborhood many Brethren, Sisters and friends came to the funeral of the departed Sr. Bagge. Br. Graff spoke. * * * More than two hundred were present.

Oct. 4. A German, Peter Reif by name, with his family, came from Virginia to see whether he could get land. Six years ago they lived in Oly, Pa.

Oct. 7. Peter Reif thinks he will go into the German Settlement on the Atkin, and will stay for the present on the farm of the Schwarz who has died. His three sons, who have been working here, have gone thither with him. It is hard to get enough men to do the work here.

Oct. 15. Br. Fockel rode to the Town Fork to see Major Winston, who is the Entry-Taker for this County, to find out from him who has taken up parts of our land, and where. Br. Graff sent a letter to Major Winston about it. He was very friendly, and quite willing to write out the Entries for us, but as it will take some time Br. Fockel did not wait, and Major Winston promised to send the copy to us in three days.

Oct. 17. Col. Armstrong, who was here, complied with the request of Brethren in Salem and wrote a warning to persons who do not behave well in the town or in the tavern; he gave a similar paper to Br. Schaub, Jr., here, and sent an order to Capt. Schmid to assist us in case people misbehaved.

Oct. 23. Br. Graff received a letter from Major Winston stating what persons have entered on our land, when and where.

Oct. 24. The older Peter Sehnert visited his brother-in-law, Br. Blum.

Oct. 31. Capt. Schmid's Company mustered at the usual place.

Nov. 7. Br. Bagge brought the list of our Brethren liable for draft in Capt. Schmid's Company. Any man having a bodily infirmity is exempt, even though he is of draft age; three names were struck from our list on this account.

Nov. 10. Maj. Armstrong was here. He came from the Governor, and has been commissioned to take the men recently drafted, and those just now chosen, and lead them to Charlestown.

Nov. 18. Hauser and Wolf came to collect the taxes; they went from here to Salem.

Nov. 20. Many travelers from the north were in our tavern. They say the Indians have broken out everywhere in the land.

Nov. 24. Capt. Schmid arrived today with his Company, that is with those who enlisted during the summer, and have been on furlough.

Nov. 28. Capt. Schmid's Company left today.

Nov. 30. The Committee met to divide the assessment of £16:18:—, which the Brethren of Bethabara are to pay for the first drafted Brethren.

Dec. 1. The new Still-house began operations today.

Dec. 2. Br. Blum went to the Town Fork to see about Henry van Fleck's land. People are surveying tracts near by and one line of the van Fleck tract is still open.

Dec. 4. Br. Blum returned; he found the lines and the corner-trees of the van Fleck tract as shown in the Deed.

Dec. 7. In the evening meeting we read the Memoir of Sr. Anna Bischof, a faithful servant of Jesus here in the Wachau and in other places.

Dec. 9. Jacobina Schumacher, who has been working for Br. and Sr. Bagge, came here today and will live with the Single Sisters and will help with the Oeconomie house-keeping.

Dec. 11. Yesterday and today a Company of Militia arrived.

Dec. 13. Capt. Schubert's Company went on to Salem, having impressed all the corn in our mill, and three blankets in the tavern.

Dec. 17. About 1 o'clock in the night our dear Br. Fockel, after a painful illness, entered into the kingdom of those who are never sick. As usual this was announced at day-break by the French horns, and soon after word was sent to Salem and to Bethania, and was made known in the neighborhood as well as the bad weather permitted. Samuel Fockel, who has been nursing his brother, was not well this morning and had to spend most of the day in bed.

Dec. 18. Toward noon Brethren and Sisters from Salem and Bethania, and some friends from the neighborhood, gathered for the funeral of Br. Fockel, which Br. Graff held. * * * The trombonists from Salem were here. * * * Br. Fockel's brother was no better; old Br. Schaub was about the same; Br. Kühnast had to go to bed with the prevalent cold in the chest.

Dec. 23. Br. Bagge's wagon took to Salem the weights and measures belonging to the store here; it gave us much sorrow and caused much complaint among the Brethren and Sisters.

Bethania Diary, 1778.

[Extracts translated.]

Jan. 4. In the afternoon there was a conference with the boys who attend the night school, their fathers being present.

Jan. 8. As Capt. Schmid came yesterday and asked for the baptism of a daughter born on the 5th of this month I went there this morning.

Jan. 9. At Br. Graff's request I this afternoon asked several Brethren whether any of them would undertake to go to General Gates' land, look it over and survey it? All were interested and several said they would be willing to go.

Feb. 26. My wife and I, with Br. and Sr. Schor, rode to Richmondtown, at the request of Gottfried Müller, and soon after noon I baptised his daughter, Anna Catharina, born on the 20th of this month. The residents of the town gathered in Müller's house for the service.

Feb. 27. Yesterday and today we have been told that George Hauser, Jr. and Magdalena Schor have become engaged.

March 3. At 8 o'clock this morning some of the people from the Upper Town rode with George Hauser, Jr. and Magdalena Schor to Mr. Brooks, and he married them. This shows that some persons are deficient in the understanding of congregation rules, and do not have them at heart.

March 4. This afternoon I received a visit from the school-master Kummerling, of Reedy Fork, who was on his way to Holston seeking his son, who ran away six weeks ago. This evening the newly married young people came to see us, and we wished them all happiness and blessing in their new life.

March 10. Most of the men from the Upper Town went to the Election.

March 19. Eight of Capt. Schmid's Company rode from here to Richmondtown. Three of the men from the Upper Town were among them, and they are going to look for men hiding in the mountains who have been stealing from neighboring farms. They returned at night without having accomplished anything.

March 30. This morning the two horse-thieves, Fischer and Reeser, who had been guarded in the tavern over night, were taken to Richmondtown. It was said they would be whipped, so some of the men from the Upper Town rode along to see it done; but nothing happened, and it was said that they would be tried in Salisbury.

April 2. Peter Hauser brought word that Capt. Schmid had posted an Advertisement, which stated that the Brethren must either elect a Captain of their own or enlist in Capt. Schmid's Company.

April 5. Today we heard that the above-mentioned Advertisement was inspired by a certain Captain and his Lieutenant, who had taken active part against us in the Court Martial.

May 6. It was reported that a band of perhaps ten deserters were lurking on the Town Fork and stealing horses in broad daylight; several men from the Upper Town, who have their horses there in pasture, went to look after them.

May 20. There was a conference with certain house-fathers who have grown sons, concerning the demand that we furnish several of our number for the expedition to Pennsylvania; most of them adhered to their resolution to endure anything rather than agree to this.

May 27. There was General Muster in Richmondtown. We heard later that Heinrich Schor and his son John attended.

April 19. At 5 o'clock in the morning the congregation assembled in the Saal, * * *. Then we went to the Hutberg and prayed the Easter Liturgy.

April 22. We heard that Conrad had returned from his journey to Pennsylvania, having been away seventeen weeks.

April 25. In the meeting of the Stundenbeter extracts were read from some of the letters brought by Christian Conrad.

June 3. Johann Jacob Spoenhauer came to me with the request that I would visit him and his brother-in-law Arny, and baptise their children.

June 10. Br. Graff spoke with the House-fathers about the tax on land, which this year is 16 sh. 8d, on £100: valuation, instead of 4 sh. 2d last year.

June 18. Mr. Brooks was here to list the property of the residents for taxation.

June 21. In the afternoon there was a conference of the House-fathers in regard to the demand of Col. Armstrong that our three towns furnish 2000 lbs. flour for the soldiers. I heard later that the Brethren here agreed to supply something over seven hundred pounds.

July 5. This morning several appointed Brethren went to Bethabara to confer about the outfit demanded for the soldiers. * * * In the evening they met the House-fathers and mothers here, and it was decided what each one should furnish.

July 9. This morning the Brn. Bagge and Fockel came with the linen which Salem and Bethabara were furnishing for the soldiers

and as the members here were not ready with their share they rode on to Richmondtown, and the Brn. Michael Hauser and Transou followed them about four o'clock in the afternoon.

July 13. This afternoon the 50 Militia drawn from this County marched in good order through the upper end of our town.

July 16. About 30 Militia-men arrived to spend the night.

July 24. Those Brethren met who had agreed to share in the expenses caused by the war, and the account was submitted to them.

July 26. The Petition which the Brethren will send to the Assembly was presented to the Brethren here so that those who have not taken the State Oath might have a few days in which to consider whether they wanted to sign their names to it, and to assume their proportionate part of the expense which it will entail.

July 29. Br. Graff brought the Petition to the Assembly, which was signed by nine living in the town and one member living outside.

Aug. 10. Br. Herbst arrived, and tomorrow he and Brn. Fockel and Transou will go to Richmondtown and notify the Court that we have sent a Petition concerning the State Oath to the Assembly by two Deputies.

Aug. 23. Br. Kremser came from Bethabara bringing the report of the proceedings of the Brn. Bagge and Blum with the Assembly in Hillsborough. It was read to four Brethren today, and will be read to the rest tomorrow, in order to avoid comment.

Sept. 30. Nearly everybody from here went to Bethabara to the funeral of Sr. Elisabeth Bagge.

Oct. 24. Our two neighbors, Philipp Schaus and Crüger came with a request that I publish the Banns for Jacob Crüger and Susanna Schaus. I raised some objections because they do not belong to our Parish, but when they insisted I promised to do it.

Oct. 29. Heinrich Schor's wagon left this morning for Pennsylvania. The teamsters were George Hauser, Jr. and Johann Schor, and with them went the leather-dresser, Daub, who had loaded the wagon with dressed and undressed deer-skins, also the leather-dresser Heil and Peter Moser, five persons in all.

Oct. 31. Although this was Muster day the town was so quiet that one hardly noticed the people passing to and fro.

Nov. 8. We heard that a few days ago all the apple and peach trees in Br. Fischer's orchard, forty or fifty of them, were so badly cut with knives that they will probably die. This evening men returning from Muster reported that three Brethren from Salem and one from Bethabara had been drafted.

Nov. 22. Capt. Schmid passed with something over twenty drafted men and four wagons; George Aust was with the first wagon.

Nov. 26. Three wagons left here for Charlestown, taking tobacco for Mr. Lanier.

Nov. 30. The fathers who have sons of draft age will each contribute £16:18:— [towards the fines for the drafted Brethren].

Dec. 11. Some of Shepperd's Company spent the night in the tavern; and left next day to follow the others to Charlestown.

Dec. 20. Gottfried Müller brought me the *Short Account of the present Constitution of the Brethren,* which Br. Bagge translated into English; I had written to him to get it from Col. Armstrong.

Dec. 31. Jacob Blum brought the Petition which the Brn. Praezel and Heckewälder will take to the Assembly; it was read to some of the Brethren and signed by them.

Friedberg Diary, 1778.

[Extracts translated.]

Jan. 18. I suggested to the house-fathers that they appoint two of their number to look into the matter of the School-House land, that they might be careful that nothing necessary was neglected. They did not approve, and did not like it that the matter had been brought up, and said it was not time, and they were not willing to be the first to act.

Jan. 24. The betrothal of Philip Höhns and Johanna Frey took place here in the School-House.

Jan. 25. I spoke with the fathers and mothers about the school, to which few children are coming although the weather is good. Last year there were from 25 to 27, now only 7 to 10. I told them their children would never learn anything if they did not see to it that they attended better. They could say nothing, for the children have stayed away on trivial excuses.

Feb. 3. We were called to Heinrich Müller's wife, John Müller's daughter.

Feb. 4. John Müller brought word that his daughter, Sarah, died this morning, and that her husband asked that I would come tomorrow and hold the funeral services, which I promised.

Feb. 5. The burial was on John Müller's farm.

March 21. I held the funeral of old Faber, to which many of the neighbors came. First was sung the fourth, fifth, sixth and seventh stanzas of the hymn "In Adam's fall we sinned all" * * * .

April 16. Br. Spach put God's Acre in order. He found much to do for the walks were so narrow that only one person could walk in them, now they are wide enough for two to walk abreast; he also put the squares and graves in better shape.

April 19. On Easter Day we rejoiced in the Resurrection of our Lord. At 9 o'clock the congregation assembled in the Saal * * * then we went to God's Acre, * * *.

May 1. We visited Weesner, and found him sitting in front of his new house tailoring.

May 30. Muster was held, and some of our men attended. One of them reported that my name was on the list, but as they did not know my first name it was read as "Mr. Beck, the Moravian Minister."

June 1. This month opened with some anxiety for us, caused by the unrest in the land, especially when we heard that the persons chosen by vote at the last Muster were not satisfied, but followed Capt. Ekels to Salisbury and persuaded him to appoint another day on which every one should be summoned to the place of Muster.

June 5. Christian Röser brought an Advertisement, which included the State Oath, and an order from Capt. Ekels that he should post it on the School-House. When it was pointed out that it was not seemly to display such an Advertisement on a church he yielded and himself fastened it on a garden fence-post.

June 10. We heard that all had gone well at the Muster-place, no one was forced to take the Oath, and the vote remained as previously given.

June 21. Those of our men who live in Rowan County went partly to Zimmerman's partly to Christian Frey's and arrangements were made for providing clothing and other necessaries for the two men chosen by vote, Michael Müller and Christian Röser; there was peaceable agreement as to what each man should give.

July 7. I visited Br. Spach; he is quite weak and asked me to write a letter to Br. Bonn requesting him to come as he wished to put his affairs in order by making a Will.

July 8. I received a letter from Br. Graff bringing the unexpected news that the dear Saviour had approved that Br. Praezel and I should be advanced to the important order of Deacons; my heart sank to the depths of humility, shame and fear, but there was also childlike obedience to the Saviour and a readiness to do what He willed and approved.

July 14. We went with some of the communicant Brethren to Salem, and in the afternoon, in a special service, the Brn. Gottfried Praezel

and Valentine Beck were ordained Deacons by Br. Graff with the laying on of hands; the grace that melts all hearts was evident, and something went through me which I have no words to describe.

July 19. Br. Bagge had commissioned me to speak to the Brethren living in Surry County about their share in the money for the fines for the drafted Brethren. Pfaff and Nicholas Böckel agreed, though it seemed a little hard to the latter; Ebert was not willing, as his son, Johann George, is not on the list; Greter is over age and his son George is excused on account of illness, but he gave $4.00 of his free will.

July 26. The Brn. and Sisters Miksch and Peter Rose came on a visit and brought a copy of the Petition to the Assembly regarding the State Oath. This was read to the communicant Brethren, who listened attentively, and so far as I know they will be glad to sign it.

Aug. 2. Sunday. We were glad to see Br. and Sr. Bagge. * * * In the second service Br. Bagge read part of the Diary of Lichtenau. After this meeting the object of the Petition was clearly explained to the communicant and received Brethren, and its English translation was read by Br. Bagge as some of those present had not heard it. They were glad over it, and happy to be allowed to sign it, with the exception of a few who have already acted as they thought best. Then Br. Bagge visited the sick Br. Spach; and he also wrote a letter to Mr. Dunn of Salisbury concerning the Brethren here.

Aug. 24. Old Greter came to tell us that Lorenz Volger was engaged to his daughter. I said that it was not according to our custom to wait until after this was done before speaking of it, and that we would take no part in the matter.

Sept. 8. Young George Fischer brought me several packages from Pennsylvania which had come by way of Andreas Betz in Salisbury. I sent them to Salem on the 9th by Adam Spach.

Sept. 13. The Brethren who signed the Petition heard Br. Bagge's account of his expedition; many agreed with his last three points, and said it would be a good thing if these were carefully followed by all the Brethren.

Sept. 20. Benjamin Hünkel asked me to baptise his four weeks old child, * * * which received the name Joseph. The parents held the child as they had no acquaintance present, and the George Hartmanns were on Ebert's Creek.

Oct. 7. I visited George Schneider, the indigo-dyer, who lay sick at Melchoir Fischer's.

Nov. 1. We heard that two of our young men, Jacob Volz and Johann Spach, had been drafted for military service.

Nov. 9. The elder Spach came to ask for a certificate of his son's date of birth, as he was not yet 16 years old; I looked it up and found it lacked a few days, so gave him a certificate, but the Captain did not believe it, and sent Adam Petry to me to see about it, and when Petry confirmed the certificate it availed nothing, but Spach was told to go to Salisbury and take the Oath, which he can not do on account of his conscience.

Nov. 11. John Spach came and told me that today was his birthday.

Nov. 16. Adam Petry, the son-in-law of Valentine Frey, asked for the baptism of his child.

Dec. 1. Most of our men came today to make a new gate and gateway and a new garden fence. They worked on it for three or four days, quietly and with order; and when it was finished they asked to have the Liturgy: *O Head so full of Bruises,* sung with them, and afterward went happily home by moon shine.

Dec. 10. Quite early the elder Spach came to us in much distress. He said that the preceding night a Captain had come from camp and had entered his house to take his son, and when he did not find him he threatened that if the son was not delivered to him in two days, or a man provided to take his place, he would ruin Spach. The latter was ready to try to find a man, and I could neither advise him for or against, for he had already tried in vain to have him released for a fine, and to be ruined would be very hard. On the contrary when Volz had the same experience with his son he came to me weeping and asked for a Certificate to take to Salisbury, to see whether he could secure the release of his son; and he was successful and brought the boy back with him, with orders that when the soldiers returned he must appear before the Court Martial.

Dec. 15. At noon we were suddenly startled, for someone let us know that soldiers were coming to plunder as they had already done at Ebert's. We had scarcely time to put a few things out of sight when they appeared. The Press-Master came into the school-room with an air of great authority, but saw there was nothing they wanted;

then they looked in the chimney for what might be hidden there, found a crupper and took it. Some went up stairs, thinking to find our living-room, but when they opened the door and started in one of them said: "This is a Meeting House, be respectful", and they turned back. Soon a Lieutenant and his men and a wagon came through the yard, on their way to Spach's; at the request of my wife, supported by requests from several soldiers, our crupper was returned to us. The Lieutenant and two or three of his officers stayed with us for two hours, in order to protect us from further trouble, for there were other men to come for whom they waited. The neighbors could not get anything back in spite of their pleadings, and we thanked the Saviour that he had helped us through so well.

1779

[The American army under Gen. Washington spent the winter of 1778-79 quartered at various points around New York City. Though he fully realized the attempt that the British were making to take the southern States he believed that to hold the Hudson was to hold the Country, so himself remained at that strategic point. Sumner and Hogun, of North Carolina, were commissioned Brigadier Generals by the Continental Congress in January; Sumner was sent home to raise more troops, while Hogun and his men remained at West Point until May, when the terms for which they had enlisted having expired many of the men went back to North Carolina. Some stayed north and re-enlisted, other troops were sent to replace those who had returned, and there were a number of North Carolinians in the bold attack on Stony Point, planned by Washington and executed by Wayne, which with the capture of Paulus Hook by Harry Lee foiled the attempt of the British to gradually gain control of the Hudson.

Indian outrages were becoming unbearable, so during September and October General Sullivan led 5000 men against the Senecas and other Nations of western New York State. The Indians and their Tory leaders were defeated at Newtown, later called Elmira, and the Genesee Valley was cleared, but the troops did not reach Fort Niagara.

In the south matters went badly for the Americans. Early in January, Gen. Robert Howe went north to join the main Continental army, having been replaced in Georgia by Major-General Lincoln, but Lincoln had no better luck, and by the middle of the month Georgia was entirely in the hands of the British. More troops were sent from North Carolina under command of Col. Ashe, and an effort was made to save South Carolina, but on March 3rd Ashe was surprised and defeated at Briar Creek, and the forces were further depleted by the numbers who went home in April when their terms of service expired. Other troops were sent south in April, under Gen. Butler, and were taken to Augusta; and in September and October an attempt was made by American land forces and the French fleet from the West Indies to recapture Savannah. Battle was joined on Oct. 9th, but the allies failed to take the city; the Americans gave up the siege on Oct. 18th, and the French fleet sailed for the West Indies again. Count Pulaski was killed during this futile attempt.

In July, Capt. John Paul Jones set sail with a few ships and harassed the shores of the British Isles, preying on vessels as they came

and went. On Sept. 23rd there occurred the famous sea-fight between Capt. Jones' flag-ship the "Bon Homme Richard" and the English "Serapis," in which Capt. Jones and his men, in the face of great odds, captured the larger vessel and boarded it just in time to escape sinking with their own ship.

The Assembly of North Carolina met three times during this year; in January at Halifax, in May at Smithfield, and in October at Halifax. The Acts bearing most directly on the incidents, etc., mentioned in the Moravian Diaries are the following:

January Session.

V. Another Confiscation Act.

VI. An Act to amend an Act for establishing Offices for receiving Entries. Of this Act section ii ordered Entry-takers to give preference to persons who had been in peaceful possession for seven years; section vi instructed Surveyors to survey oldest Entries first, unless they had been caveated, and in case of conflict of boundaries the matter was to be settled by the Court.

VIII. Redemption of outstanding paper currency was postponed to May 1, 1780.

X. Prescribing the Affirmation of Allegiance to be taken by Moravians, Quakers, Menonists and Dunkards; and permitting persons taking this Affirmation before May 1st to re-enter land or enter caveat against other entries.

XIII. Levying a tax for the year 1779.

XVI. Arranging for the extension of the line between North Carolina and Virginia west on latitude 36 degrees 30 minutes as far as the Tennessee or Ohio River. Richard Henderson was appointed one of the Commissioners.

May session.

I. An Act raising forces for defense of this and neighboring States.

III. The tax for County expenses was fixed at 5 shillings on the £100: valuation, instead of 1 shilling as in the preceding year.

October session.

I. For sending aid to South Carolina and Georgia.

II. Another Confiscation Act, naming various non-resident owners and resident Tories who should be deprived of their lands. Included in the list were William Fields, John Fields, Jr. and

Robert Turner, of Guilford County; James Roberts of Surry County; Samuel Bryan, William Spergen and Matthias Sappinfield of Rowan County.

XXIX. An Act allowing additional time for recording Grants to lands in the western County hitherto supposed to be in Virginia but thrown into North Carolina by the line recently run between these two States.

XXXIII. An Act to establish a Town in the County of Surry, heretofore laid out on the Lands of John Armstrong and William Sheppard, at the Court-House of said County.

In February there was a Tory rising in Tryon County, which was suppressed without much difficulty.

In April troops left North Carolina for Augusta, Ga., under the command of Gen. Butler;—their lack of success has already been mentioned.

In May there was small-pox at New Bern, which made it necessary to hold the Assembly at Smithfield.

For the Moravian Brethren the chief event of the year was the gaining of their point when the Assembly re-wrote the Affirmation in a form which they were willing to take; with very few exceptions the Brethren at once took the Affirmation before a Justice of the Peace, and it is interesting to note that later in the year when commenting on news received regarding military movements in the South Bishop Graff calls the Continental army "our army."]

From the Bagge MS. 1779.

[Translated in full.]

Early in January the Brn. Brezel and Heckewälder were sent as our Deputies to the Assembly meeting in Halifax, taking another Petition on our behalf. They secured support, and on the 23rd the Assembly resolved to grant our request, and later passed an Act in agreement with their Resolution. In the form of Affirmation prescribed the phrase which abjured all allegiance to the King was omitted, though this was implied. If we took this Affirmation before the 1st of May we were to be restored to all our former privileges, except in regard to the payment of Taxes. The Act included a clause which was meant to secure our land to us, but it was not clearly expressed and was not very effective. But we were thankful to God for the action of the Assembly, and as soon as the Deputies returned with the Reso-

lution (they did not wait for the passing of the Act) we made haste to take the Affirmation, which was done on Feb. 4th before Justice William Dobson in Salem and Bethabara; the Brethren from Friedberg, Friedland and Hope came to Salem.

Various Brethren had already taken the State Oath, secretly or openly, and they naturally did not appear to take the Affirmation, but they wanted to share the privilege of freedom from Military service, and urged that they be given Certificates by those Brethren who were authorized to issue them. Some, however, who had taken the Oath, changed their minds about claiming exemption as Brethren when they found that the Brethren must pay a three-fold Tax in lieu of liability to service, and decided to trust to luck that they would not be drafted. It was a question whether those who had taken the State Oath ought to be given Certificates which would free them from the military service they had promised in the Oath, but every thing was uncertain, and those who could give Certificates had trouble enough. The Moravians and Quakers were specifically exempted from the provisions of a new Militia Act.

The Assembly met again in May, in Smithfield, and ordered the issue of £500,000: more paper currency; and there was another Assembly in Halifax in October.

In March the value of paper money had fallen so low that we had to change the ratio of 4 for 1 to 8 for 1; but when the British invaded Georgia and South Carolina the value went quite to the ground. The dollar fell to 4d, and from then on each man traded as best he could without a standard; we used hard money. Large sums were lost, and this took place also when the General Congress called in certain issues for redemption; for this recalled currency could only be used at 15% to 20% discount, and yet most of the people lived too far from the place where it was to be redeemed and could not go thither.

On April 26th a large detachment of Gen. Pulaski's Legion arrived unexpectedly in Salem, under command of Maj. Verrier. Most of the men had been captured from the English and their German auxiliaries and had enlisted again on this side. At first the detachment feared to come into the town, for persons on the road had told them we were Tory in sentiment, and the Major had suffered at the hands of Tories in Virginia. They halted, therefore, some distance from the town, and sent forward a Captain, Paschke, and two men to announce their coming. As they were received with courtesy they were polite after their fashion; the Captain went to the Major and told him:

"These are dear people, and here we can find quarters, food, forage, and whatever we need." The Major answered: *"Bon, bon,"* promised those who waited upon him that he would maintain good discipline, and did it too. They and their horses were cared for as well as we could. On the 30th they marched on toward South Carolina. As they were leaving the Major asked that a certificate be given that the soldiers had behaved well. During their stay some of them heard the preaching of the Gospel in our Saal, and not without effect.

But they had with them one man who was sick with small-pox, and this brought the infection into our town. Our ignorant and malicious neighbors threatened to destroy the town if we inoculated, so the small-pox stayed among us until October. A few adults and children went home [died]. This condition practically cut off all intercourse with Salem, and if people came or passed through they were afraid. It was customary for such people to have a leaf of tobacco which they smelled as a preventive, some stuck tobacco leaves in their nostrils, one even saw some passersby who had smeared tar on the forehead, under the nose, and elsewhere. On account of the small-pox the Brethren in Salem escaped many intended demands and much passing, for we saw little more of troops except that on the 3rd of May twelve Virginia recruits passed with a baggage wagon toward South Carolina, and an occasional emaciated Militia-man came through on his return from the South. The Escorts taking the money from the Paymaster of the Continental Army to the portion of it that was in the South also went and came through our town where they could be well cared for.

On Sept. 16th the wagon and two horses of the Single Brethren in Salem were pressed to carry the provisions and baggage of the Commissioners and their Guard to Holston River, where they were to represent North Carolina in the running of the line between this State and Virginia, and the Brethren also had to supply a teamster. The Commissioners had no right to press, but protests were of no avail, might made right. They indeed paid for the service, but not enough to cover the wear on the wagon and horses.

An Act made in January, and a still sharper one passed in October, appointed Commissioners, who should take possession of all confiscated lands, and all the property of Englishmen and their allies, for the benefit of the State. And though in January currency passed at 6 for 1, and in October at 25 for 1, yet only £175: North Carolina currency was required when a man paid to the Commissioners a £100:

Sterling debt due an Englishman; the Law required him to make such payment, and he was given a receipt in full for his debt, and the State stood security for him against any further claim. The Brethren had no such property in hand, and had no debts in England.

On Nov. 5th, Br. Frederic Marshall and his wife arrived in Wachovia, after their trip to Europe; they had been away since February, 1775. On the 22nd he took the Affirmation before Col. Martin Armstrong, the Chairman of the Court. The Wachovia Tract and other property of the Unitas Fratrum now stood in his name, and we wanted to let this be known publicly, but it was not at once recognized. Mr. Montgomery had paid part of the price of the land on the Mulberry Fields, and in February took a Deed for each piece from Br. Graff, giving a mortgage for the rest of the debt; but he died in December.

What was said last year about our correspondence and trade applies to this year also. Men kept the paper money no longer than they must, and sought every opportunity to get rid of it. But we were fortunate enough to secure salt and other necessaries in such quantities that among us there was no real need. On Dec. 31st salt cost £80: paper money per bushel, or in hard money £3: a bushel for fine and £3:12 for coarse salt.

[The end of the Bagge MS.]

Salem Memorabilia, 1779.

[Translated in full.]

As we passed from the old into the new year, in the Night-Watch, our hearts were filled with a sense of the grace and notice of our dear Lord, and this led us to hope for a year rich in grace from Him for us, His poor and humble ones, according to the Text for the day: "Behold, now is the accepted time, now is the day of salvation." On the 2nd of January the Sacrament of His Body and Blood set a precious seal upon our hopes; and twelve more times we have partaken of this Sacrament.

In outward affairs our prospects were somewhat dark, for we heard on good authority that a large part of the Wachovia Tract had been entered, though this was contrary to the Law, even our towns of Salem and Bethabara being included in this attempt against us, and it was said that directly after the New Year a beginning would be made in surveying the entries and taking them from us. In view of this our

hearts were the more filled with joy and thankfulness toward our faithful Lord and Father, in that He permitted our Brn. Heckewälder and Praezel to find favor with the General Assembly in Halifax, whither they went directly after New Year, taking another Petition from the Brethren, in hope where there was no hope. They secured the Resolution in our favor which ordained that if we would take the prescribed [new] Affirmation of Allegiance to the United States we should be left in the peaceful possession of our lands, and should be exempt from military service, paying a three-fold Tax in lieu thereof.

In consequence of this Resolution most of the Brethren of our towns had no scruples against taking the above-mentioned Affirmation before a Justice, and since then we have not been disturbed.

Our correspondence with our dear Brethren and Sisters in Europe has been freer this year than we would have thought possible, in view of the condition of warfare, especially on the sea, and their hearty sympathy in our distresses, and their prayers and supplications for us before the Lord, have been a cheering witness of their love. Several times we received packages of Gemein Nachrichten and Wochen; and the reports of the last General Synod, in particular, were attended with blessing when read in our congregations, and there are evidences that the good results therefrom are still felt. Our connection with the Brethren of the Elders Conference of the Unity has been maintained through the Wochen and by letter, and especially by the sending to America of Br. and Sr. Reichel, and our dear Br. and Sr. Frederic Marshall. The latter returned after almost five years of absence, and we had often wished for them; and as Br. Reichel could not come hither at once on account of conditions in Bethlehem, Br. Marshall, in his place, made known the never-to-be-forgotten results of Synod, and superintended the changes which they made in these congregations, which were accompanied by a consciousness of the grace and blessing of our Lord,—may He protect and keep our Brethren! The reading of the Results made us aware of our many failures, especially with regard to brotherly love, and with deep sorrow and tears we prayed the Lord for its renewal and for His grace. He comforted us with the assurance that He would hold us fast according to His word, and we committed ourselves anew to Him, that He might work out in us His thoughts of peace.

The proclaiming of the Gospel has continued at the various preaching places, especially through Br. Fritz in the English Settlement and elsewhere; and as the House-fathers of the English Settlement

plan to finish their newly built School-House this year it has been decided, with the approval of the Lord, that Br. Fritz and his wife shall move thither and take charge of the families and of their children. Two additional families from the Carroll's Manor Settlement in Maryland have come this year.

The congregation in Salem has had many material difficulties this year. The frequent decline in the value of the currency has made it necessary to increase all wages and price of board, and the cost of all articles has risen enormously; in spite of all care and effort the Congregation and Choir Diaconies have lost heavily. In spring a company of cavalry from Pulaski's Legion spent four days here, and had to be supplied with lodgings and food; the good feature of this was that they behaved well, most of them came every day to preaching, and in the end they paid for all the supplies furnished. When they left they could not say enough concerning their appreciation of the care which had been taken of them. But soon after their departure we discovered that small-pox had been left here by one of their men who was sick with it. For quite a while outsiders from near and far were afraid to come here, and one evil-minded neighbor threatened to handle us harshly if we spread the disease by inoculation. Therefore we left the matter to the guidance of our Lord, who directed it so wisely that although it lingered a long time, and was present all during harvest, still all the work in the fields could be successfully done; we can thank Him for His faithful and wonderful help in this also that although more than forty were sick only two went home, and the rest had not the slightest bad result after they recovered.

From these conditions it can be easily understood that our commerce and handicrafts were much interrupted; from the cold late in the spring all the fruit was again lost; and the winter grain was somewhat injured by the spring frost and so badly hurt by mildew which developed shortly before harvest that many people did not save enough for seed, and much less had any for food. Our Brethren also had many unusual and heavy payments to make, for example the fines for several Brethren who were drawn for military service last year, for each of whom £25: had to be paid. Then there was the expensive trip to the Assembly; and most especially there was the three-fold Tax collected this year. Yet our Father in heaven has laid His blessing on our trade, the work of our hands and the sweat of our brow,

and on our cultivation of the fields, so that we have not lacked in profit and have no bodily needs of which to complain.

The following changes have taken place. * * *

At the close of the year our congregation consists of

16	married pairs, of whom 4 couples live outside the town	32
2	widowers and 4 widows	6
	Single Brethren and boys	45
	Single Sisters and girls	21
	little boys	13
	little girls	12
	total	129

Salem Diary, 1779.

[Extracts translated.]

Jan. 1. The weather was quite mild. Br. Fritz went to our English Settlement to preach.

Jan. 4. It rained early in the morning, then changed into sleet and snow which continued all day.

Jan. 5. Last night the snow fell several inches deep, and remained on the ground all day.

Jan. 6. The Aufseher Collegium had its first meeting for the year. The dear Saviour was asked to lay His blessing on the deliberations of this Board during the new year. The Brn. Praezel and Heckewälder were present and received the documents and papers which they are to take to the Assembly in Halifax, and certain matters were fully discussed with them.

Jan. 7. Three Representatives from Wilkes County to the Assembly passed through the town, and Br. Bagge showed them our Petition[1] of which they approved. Necessary preparations were made for the journey of our two Brethren, and in the liturgical service for Brethren and Sisters they were commended to the prayers of the Congregation, and several hymns of blessing were sung for them. Br. Ernst reported from Bethania that the residents in the Upper Town were delighted that Jacob Blum, Kapp and Transou had taken the Test Oath; true members of the Unity should rather weep over this division.

[1] Bagge Paper, No. LIX.

Jan. 8. Our two Brn. Praezel and Heckewälder finished their preparations, and this afternoon set out for Halifax; they will spend the first night in Friedland. They go in the name of the Lord, and are accompanied by the best wishes of the Brethren for their success. Toward evening it began to rain again.

Jan. 9. Two or three Representatives to the Assembly from the upper Counties spent the night in our tavern. They had much to say about the Test, because we had not taken it, but when asked whether many who had taken it did not use it as a cover for their evil deeds they answered: "Yes, unfortunately," and became silent, and acted in a friendly fashion. It was cloudy but did not rain, though we hear that the streams are high.

Jan. 10. In the morning the Church Litany was prayed, and in connection with the petition for travelers our Brn. Praezel and Heckewälder were mentioned by name. In the afternoon the weather was stormy, but it cleared up cold, with wind from the north; this will cause the high water to go down.

Jan. 11. Br. Yarrel returned from Salisbury and brought the news, taken from a Charlestown newspaper, that an English fleet had landed men below Charlestown, who had fallen on Georgia, and that Province had been seized; also that the troops from this Province, who were marching south, had made a stand on our border and refused to go further. We will wait for additional news about all this.

Jan. 13. After several days of cold weather it has become rainy, with some snow.

Jan. 15. Many were here to buy and sell. The report that the English lie before Charlestown has become general. Letters and copies of our Diary were sent north by John Jacob Peddycoard, who passed on his way to Lititz.

Jan. 16. Last night the wind was from the east and it began to snow and rain, and continued all day; under foot it was so wet and slippery that there could be no meeting of the Stundenbeter. We thought much of our Brethren, who should have reached Halifax, and wished for them the fulfillment of today's Text: "Greater is He that is in you than he that is in the world."

Jan. 17. The Brethren remained in the Saal to discuss the amount that each should give toward the expense of Br. Heckewälder's trip to Pennsylvania. Dissatisfaction developed, especially because the horse that died had been appraised at £100: currency; and the worst of it was that the discussion spoiled the blessing of the previous meeting. It froze last night, so that the snow is hard.

Jan. 19. There was again so wild a rain-storm that the evening meetings had to be dropped.

Jan. 20. Br. Mücke came from Bethabara and took Br. Aust thither to set up a stove in his living room in the new still-house.

Jan. 22. Maj. Philips came through on his way to Halifax; a letter was sent by him to our two Brethren.

Jan. 23. It was foggy all day, with some rain, which caused a rapid melting of the snow which has lain like ice on the ground. George Hauser, Jr. brought the news that he was expecting an order to make a new Draft, and asked for a list of our Brethren who are counted as belonging to the Company; the list was at once prepared by the Committee here,—there remain twenty-one whose names can be used in this Draft.[2]

A stranger brought a small package of letters, in which was a letter from Br. Schweinitz, dated Dec. 20, 1778, Bethlehem, and a Pennsylvania newspaper of Dec. 8th; both gave us the pleasant news that the Assembly there had granted the second Memorial of the Brethren, and had freed them from all penalties imposed by former Acts, and had declared those Acts to be *null and void;* the only disability left under the new Act is that until they take the Oath they dare not hold any public office, for instance can not serve on Juries or in the Assembly, from which they are happy to be excluded.

Jan. 26. Mr. Schleider came to say that he and Hartmann's son plan to leave quietly for Pennsylvania next week; some orders were given to him.

Jan. 28. Br. Koffler and several Brethren repaired the ford across the Brushy Fork, as the bridge can not be rebuilt at this time of the year. [*Aufseher Collegium.* It would be necessary to go into the water to make a new bridge, and the water is so cold that it would be dangerous to health.]

Jan. 30. The Brn. Praezel and Heckewälder returned from Halifax, to our great joy. We had not expected them for two or three weeks, having heard that the Assembly was able to organize only ten days ago. They brought a good Resolution[3] from both Houses, by which we are released from the Abjuration Oath which was against our conscience, and are only required to take an Affirmation of Allegiance to the State; an Act will also be passed protecting deeded

[2] The list is among the Bagge Papers, not copied here because it nearly duplicates a previous list. It shows that men drawn in a previous draft were exempt, as were those who were physically unfit.

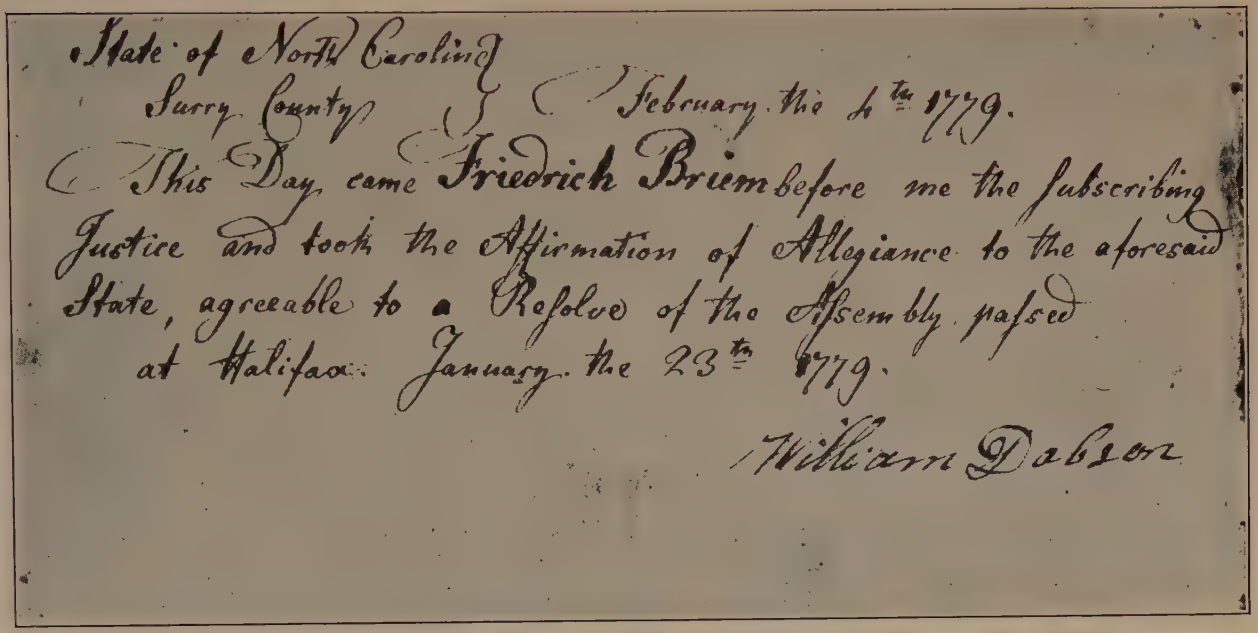
[3] See under date of Jan. 22d in the Diary of Praezel and Heckewälder, Archive Paper No. 11.

land, the Assembly was strongly opposed to the entering of our land. Our Brethren had received no letters from Pennsylvania, nor the Act of the Pennsylvania Assembly, for Col. Williams, Delegate from North Carolina, had left Philadelphia before the House had passed the Act, which gave more weight to the fact that our Assembly had passed our Resolution of their own accord, and we were particularly struck by the attitude of lawyer Kinchen, who spoke vehemently against us in the last Assembly, but this time spoke as our good friend and openly admitted that he had been unjust to us. We were indeed classed with the Quakers, Menonists and Dunkards, but at this time there is nothing else to do. This good news was at once sent to Bethabara and Friedberg. Evening, in the Communion Lovefeast, the diary of our two Brethren was read, describing their hard journey and their negotiations with the Assembly, then our happy thanks were offered to our good and faithful Lord for having heard our prayers and having given us His help.

Jan. 31. Br. Bagge, his wife and daughter, went to Bethabara, and also visited Bethania. He found all right-minded Brethren and Sisters with happy faces in view of the news received yesterday, while the others looked dejected.

At 8 o'clock the *Hymn of Praise to the Father* was sung, in joyful acknowledgment of the gracious assistance which He gave us; then the Brethren remained together in the Saal, and were asked whether they wished to take the Affirmation prescribed by the Assembly? Answer: "Yes," and they thought it should be done before Captain Dobson, and the sooner the better. This made a blessed and happy ending to this first month.

Feb. 1. Peter Volz came for a Certificate for his eldest son; Br. Graff gave it to him, and Br. Beck must also sign it. Br. George Hartmann was here with Mr. Schleider, who was given the money for the goods he is to buy in Pennsylvania,—copper, etc. It happened very conveniently that people were here today from the Adkin and Deep Creek, by whom we could send word to our friends who signed the Memorial that they should be here on the morning of the 4th of this month to take the Affirmation before Capt. Dobson. Balthaser, son of the elder Christmann, arrived and wishes to live here or in Bethabara; he will transfer his name to Capt. Smith's Company, and will send a Certificate to the Captain at Haw River showing that he has enlisted here. We will speak with Capt. Dobson about this.



State of North Carolina
Surry County } February the 4th 1779.

This Day came Friedrich Briem before me the Subscribing Justice and took the Affirmation of Allegiance to the aforesaid State, agreeable to a Resolve of the Assembly passed at Halifax January the 23th 1779.

William Dobson

Certificate of Affirmation of Br. Priem, a Resident of the Salem Brothers House

Feb. 2. Mr. Schleider and George Hartmann's son left for Pennsylvania, taking many letters, Gemein Nachrichten, and various orders which they are to fill.

Feb. 3. The delayed letters from Br. Schweinitz, dated Nov. 30th and Dec. 1st of last year, and the little A B C books, which had been sent by Mr. Hinkel's wagon, have at last arrived.

Feb. 4. This morning in good time all our members and friends from Friedberg, Adkin and Deep Creek, who have not taken the Oath, gathered here, and with them Br. Toego Nissen from Friedland. About 10 o'clock Capt. Dobson arrived, and when the bell rang all assembled in the Saal. Taking twenty men at a time the Captain read the Affirmation of Fidelity to this State, prescribed by the Assembly on the 23rd of January of this year, and they repeated it after him. Then he signed a Certificate for each. All was done in good order. There were 96 men present; Br. Hurst was the only one who held back because of scruples. From here Capt. Dobson, accompanied by Br. Heckewälder, went to Bethabara, and took the Affirmation of the Brethren there and in Bethania in so far as they had not already taken the Test. The Captain rejoiced with us that our desire had been granted, and that we would be free from further demands for the taking of the Oath. Our older boys, and some young men from Friedberg who belong to the Society, took part in the above-described transaction. The weather continued to be too warm for the time of year.

Feb. 9. Capt. Waldon passed, returning from Halifax. He reported that the Assembly had continued in their favorable attitude toward us, that they had passed an Act concerning the taking up of land,[4] and also a new Militia Act[5] which exempted us, the Quakers, etc. from Muster and military service, but laid a special Tax on us.

Feb. 10. Br. George Aust and Adam Binkle returned with their wagon. They had accompanied the troops from this County to twenty miles this side of Charlestown. From their reports it would appear that an engagement is about to take place between the American and English armies, perhaps they have already met. We hear of various robberies in this neighborhood and about Bethania. The weather is pleasant and like spring, which gives little hope for fruit for this year.

Feb. 11. Young Balthaser Christmann has gone to Bethabara on trial, to see whether he will fit there.

Feb. 12. Mr. Osborn, the State's Attorney, Mr. William Dobson, and others returned from Court at Richmond. They told the follow-

[4] Chapter VI in the Acts as printed; see Bagge Paper, No. LXI.
[5] Chapter I as printed.

ing remarkable story. A certain man cursed and swore in an astounding fashion; the Court sternly reproved him and fined him £5, but he continued to swear, lifting his hand on high. Suddenly the arm became quite lame, and fell to his side, and he was unable to move it, although the pulse in that arm continued to beat naturally. This filled all the people with fear. Mr. Osborn had spoken with the man later, and he had wept bitterly. This is an evidence of the wonderful hand of God,—Be not deceived, God will not be mocked! Nothing particular was said about us at Court, or about our taking the Affirmation. Br. Bagge was summoned to the next Supreme Court in Salisbury as a Juryman.

Feb. 13. Br. Toego Nissen was here from Friedland to discuss the celebration of the anniversary of the consecration of their School-House, which comes on the 18th of this month.

Feb. 14. Br. Bagge with his wife and Sr. Graff went to Friedberg. After the Sunday services he spoke with the Brethren who had signed the Petition, all of whom agreed to bear their part of the expenses of the trip of the Deputies, and many of them paid at once; each man paid $4.00, and 1 shilling for each one hundred acres he owned. It was so warm today that winter clothing was hardly endurable. The peach blossoms are coming out quickly.

Feb. 15. Peter Binkle set out today for the second time for the south, taking baggage for the militia there. He came here 14 days ago, and turned back; today there was only one man with him, and we hear there should have been thirty, who were left from the last Draft. In the evening the Brethren met to decide about the expenses of Br. Heckewälder's trip to Pennsylvania, and the recent trip to Halifax, as was done yesterday in Friedberg. They expressed their willingness not only to bear their share of this expense, but also to contribute to a *Douceur* to Capt. Dobson for his trouble in coming to take the Affirmation of the Brethren in our towns, and also agreed that each Brother should give something to Br. Heckewälder for his trouble and extra expense of clothing for these trips. The expenses amounted to £250: to which each Brother will give $4.00, the Administration and Diaconie of the Unity about £40, Salem Diaconie £30, the Single Brothers Diaconie £10, and so this difficult matter was adjusted more easily than we had thought possible.

Feb. 18. Br. and Sr. Graff and Sr. Anna Maria Krause went to Friedland to the celebration of the anniversary of the consecration and occupying of their School-House, to which Br. and Sr. Toego Nissen

moved four years ago. In the second service the two boys, Michael Vogler and Conrad Kröhn were received into the Society, which then had a Lovefeast. It was a day of blessing for the little congregation there.

Frederic Müller returned from the Assembly in Halifax. Among other things he said that after the Brethren left there had been another fight over the Resolution concerning our Affirmation, but it stood as it was. An Act had been passed which made it unlawful to enter deeded land, or land which was not deeded but had been improved. The Tax is to be 25 sh. per £100, but we are to pay it threefold, that is £3:15:— for each £100; unmarried men must pay fourfold, that is £5: per £100, even when they do not possess that much property; we are however exempt from all military duty, Musters, fines, and the like. Mr. Shepperd and two or three other Assembly-men passed, and confirmed this account.

Sr. Dixon brought Sr. Graff an affirmative answer in regard to her proposed marriage, and Br. Aust will be informed after the Singstunde.

Feb. 19. Br. Baumgarten mentioned that conditions at home made it necessary for him to take back his daughter, who has been in Salem attending school and living with Br. and Sr. Meinung. There was a strong wind from the south all day, toward evening it veered to the north and brought rain.

Feb. 20. This afternoon there was a little Lovefeast in the Conference room, and Br. Aust and the widowed Sr. Dixon were betrothed. The weather was fresh, and there was frost at night.

Feb. 21. Br. Graff rode to Bethabara; at the Petersbach his horse threw him, and though he was able to ride on to Bethabara he had to stay there and be cared for.

Feb. 24. Br. Graff was brought to Salem in a litter between two horses.

Feb. 26. Sr. Bagge today showed signs of the weakness of her mind, and it is not safe to leave her alone. The warm weather which we have had has forced vegetation, and the peaches are in full bloom.

Feb. 27. Many people came and went, among them Mr. Hugh Montgomery from Salisbury who asked Br. Graff to give him a Deed for the Mulberry Field land, as without a Deed he can do nothing with the persons who have settled themselves on that land.

Feb. 28. Mr. Montgomery and his companion Dan Little left for Wilkes County Court, to see about the land he has bought on the Mulberry Fields.

March 1. The spring-like weather continues. Br. Beck wrote from Friedberg that Marc Hoens has declined the proposal that his daughter should marry Br. Kapp. The Single Brother, George Biwighaus, left for Peterborough in Virginia on business for the store, especially to try to buy goods for the rather considerable sum accumulated here of the two issues of Continental currency which have been called in, that is the issues of May 20, 1777, and April 11, 1778.

March 2. Br. Christoph Elrod, from the Adkin, came to Br. Graff and asked for Certificates for his three unmarried sons; he was referred to Br. Beck.

March 3. Sam Fockel brought the two boys, Samuel and Christian Fockel, from Bethabara; the first will be placed with Br. Priem in the Brothers House and the other with Br. and Sr. Herbst, and they will take care of the boys until other arrangements can be made for them. They will attend Br. Fritz' school.

Last night in our tavern there was one of the two Deserters from Gen. Burgoyne's army who were here last August and said they were going home to Dresden by way of France. On the journey one of them died, and their ship was lost near Madeira; we had given them a letter to Br. Marshall at Herrnhut, which was probably buried in the sea.

March 5. In the morning there was a thick fog, such as we have had for several mornings. The sun forced the fog down, and it was a clear, warm day. The trees are blooming as never before, but the weather has caused many bad colds and several of the Single Brethren have had to go to bed. Not one swallow has been seen as yet.

March 6. The Srs. Graff and Bagge, and the latter's daughter, went to Bethabara, partly for the change, but chiefly in order that Sr. Graff might ask Sr. Fockel to come and stay with Sr. Bagge on account of her weak condition of body and mind; she declined, however, on the ground of her own infirmaties.

March 7. In a meeting of married people the widower, Gottfried Aust, and the widow, Christina Dixon, were united in holy wedlock by Br. Graff. It is worthy of note that fifteen years ago today Sr. Dixon's first husband, William Dixon, went to the Saviour from Bethabara.

March 8. The two wagons which Br. Bagge had hired to go to Cross Creek returned today, but instead of the goods from Wilmington, which had not yet arrived, they brought eighty bushels of salt, which is a good thing since no more can be brought from Charlestown.

March 10. The Brn. Bagge and Herbst went to Richmond to give their votes for the new Assembly-men from this County. The air is cool and there was frost this morning in low places.

March 12. Five Continental officers spent the night in our tavern. They are taking three horse-loads of money from Philadelphia to the troops in the south. On their way thither they pressed a horse from Christian Frey.

March 14. This afternoon Br. Meinung went to Martin Ebert's, and tomorrow they will go to Salisbury, to the Supreme Court, where Br. Meinung will attest and prove Br. Graff's Power of Attorney; this was done on account of the sale of the Mulberry Fields land. He will also look after some other land matters with the assistance of Col. Alex Martin.

March 15. During the night a heavy storm came up from the north, and continued all day. Just at noon, while the Sisters were eating dinner, their long wood-shed fell down, in such a fashion that the roof rested on the wood-piles. The supports had been rotting for some time, and Br. Triebel should have fixed them, but he thought they would last a while longer. We thank the Lord that no other damage was done,—The Text for today: "He hath given his angels charge concerning thee to keep thee in all thy ways," was certainly fulfilled.

March 16. Yesterday's storm induced a rather sharp frost which killed most of the peach and cherry blossoms, the apples seem not to be greatly hurt. Toward day there was a storm from the south.

Br. Biwighaus returned from Peterborough; he had poor success, and bought only a few articles which he brought back in his saddle-bags. Prices there are higher than we are getting for the articles in our store, and the Continental money which has been called in will pass for only 20% of its face value.

March 17. There was no frost last night, but all day there has been a raw north wind, which changed to the east in the evening, making it cloudy. We hear that last Monday a deep snow fell in the mountains, which explains the cold air.

March 18. There was queer weather today; there was a raw wind from the east, sometimes veering to the south, and in the afternoon it snowed heavily, and then there came a gentle rain which was very good for vegetation. Br. Bagge received a letter from Col. Williams, reminding us of the fines that must be paid for the three Brethren drafted last winter; he evidently did not know that we have offered several times to pay these fines, but on each occasion have been told

to wait for an order. The Committee appointed to look after such matters met, and decided that the fines and the Certificates for the three Brethren, Kremser, Oesterlein and Schaub, Jr. should be sent tomorrow by Br. Heckewälder. From various places toward the south there comes the report that the American troops under Gen. Ashe, who were to meet the English beyond Savannah, have been defeated and have lost baggage, ammunition and everything. We also hear that John Strub died in a hospital there on Feb. 11th.

March 19. Br. Heckewälder rode to Richmond, taking Col. Williams the £75: for the three last drafted Brethren. Br. Meinung returned from Salisbury, where he transacted his business successfully. In the evening Congregation Council met, and it was stated that on account of the advance in prices of all articles, and the fall in value of the currency, the rate of exchange would be 8 for 1 instead of 4 for 1. Rents and Interest are to remain under the arrangement made July 1, 1778. May God soon give us better times or our finances will come into the greatest distress.

March 20. This morning there was again a light frost. Word was sent to Br. Beck that the Friedberg School-House land has been entered by Tancey.

March 21. Spring began with an unusually rainy day. Br. Bagge went to Friedberg, where he will wait until tomorrow to see whether the water will fall enough to allow him to go to Salisbury to the Supreme Court.

March 22. It rained all night, and the Wach rose far out of its banks.

March 23. Last Sunday at Richmond another Draft was made; the names of our Brethren were read out in the list, but so far as is known none of them were drawn. This was done by the Court Martial, to keep the people in ignorance.

Col. Armstrong came from Charlestown, and could scarcely find words strong enough to describe the distress in that city.

Br. Heckewälder was called to meet with the Brn. Graff, Praezel and Heinzmann, and Br. Bagge's statement as to his continuing in the store was read to him; it was earnestly recommended to both parties that they should return to a hearty love and trust of each other, which at present is missing on both sides.[6]

[6] From various other notes in the Diaries, Minutes and Letters it appears that young Heckewälder's head had been turned by the trust reposed in him for the trip to Bethlehem, Pa., and his success in Halifax with the Assembly, and he wanted to run the store his way instead of heeding the instructions of his superior in office. There was really not enough work in the store at this time to keep him busy, and the problem was solved partly by bringing him and Bagge to a friendly agreement and partly by employing him at the tavern and then as teacher of the school for boys.

March 24. Last evening a storm came up, and while a heavy wind prevented frost it was very cold, and today there was such a cold raw wind from the north that ice formed on the surface of standing water. Br. Bagge returned this evening. In company with Br. Spach, Sr. he set out for Salisbury, and by means of various difficult detours they got as far as the Yadkin, but were unable to cross for at three ferries the flats had either been taken away or sunk. At one place he left a letter for Col. Martin, recounting his bad luck.

March 26. A Delegate from the Catawba River to the Congress in Philadelphia spent the night at the tavern. He was shown about the town and was very friendly, coming to the services in the Saal in the evening.

March 28. Young John Peddycoard returned from Pennsylvania and brought two large packages of Gemein Nachrichten from Europe and Pennsylvania, together with letters from Bethlehem and Lititz dated from Feb. 1st to Feb. 19th of this year. In the Wöchentlichen Nachrichten of the Unity's Elders Conference we saw, to our no slight joy, that Br. Reichel was coming to America on a Visitation, and that he and his wife, our dear Br. and Sr., Marshall and their daughter, and other Brethren and Sisters, had left Barby last September, and were coming by way of London. This was a day of good tidings!

March 29. The Grosse Helfer Conferenz discussed the giving of Certificates to men who had not signed our last Petition to the Assembly. It was decided that we dared not extend the freedom from military service which we gained through our Petition to those who did not sign. Some men from the English Settlement and from near Friedberg weakened from our position and took the Test, but now that another Draft is to be made they would like to be included with us.

March 30. The Aeltesten Conferenz confirmed the Resolution taken yesterday by the Helfer Conferenz, and the more that we have heard that people are murmuring because the Assembly has exempted us from bearing arms, and will try to secure the same privilege for themselves or else endeavor to have ours revoked. To give Certificates to those who have taken the Test would also make them forswear themselves, for by the Test they swore that they had no scruple against bearing arms, and to take our Affirmation would declare that they did have such scruples. On this ground Br. Marc Hoens was told that no Certificate could be given to his son John, who has taken the Test Oath.

April 2. Br. Fritz was in the English Settlement and read to the congregation there the account of Good Friday, using the English Passion Week Manual.

April 3. Great Sabbath. Mr. Siverberg and his apprentice came from Salisbury. He had planned to attend the Lovefeast uninvited, as he did last year, but he had not given the requested information as to his present relation with the Unity, and it was known that some years ago he was sent away from the congregation in Herrnhaag, so he did not try to attend. Mr. Thomas Frohock and his wife were expected, but he sent his negro with a letter explaining why he could not come. Toward evening Col. Armstrong, Capt. Shepperd and Mr. Commans, with their wives, arrived at the tavern.

April 4. Easter Sunday. Toward morning the weather became somewhat rainy but we did not let that interfere with our services, and after the Easter Greeting in the Saal we prayed the Easter Litany on God's Acre, though rain fell on the minister's book. * * * At 10 o'clock Br. Fritz preached in English on Romans VI, 1-6, the service being attended by a rather large number of outsiders and also friends from our English Settlement who gathered this morning.

April 5. It rained during the night, but cleared up bright and pleasant. The Road-masters and Stewards of the various Districts of Wachovia met here with the Aufseher Collegium to arrange for the care of the roads in Dobbs Parish, but as no one came from Bethania the matter could not be finally settled.

Br. Graff had a full discussion with Mr. Friedrich Müller, of Friedland, concerning the giving of Certificates to certain men; Mr. Müller expressed the opinion that those who had taken the Test would have to renounce it before some official of the Government before they could take the Affirmation and receive a Certificate, and Br. Graff said that was exactly what we had thought, and asked him to look after these poor perturbed persons, which he promised to do.

April 8. The weather continues springlike, and the apples are in full bloom; we hope they will bear fruit, but all the peaches were frozen.

April 9. Br. Blum came from Bethabara and went to Mr. Friedrich Müller in Friedland, to see about going with him to Cross Creek, where it is said some negroes are to be sold. It is uncertain what may come of it for there are all sorts of wild rumors about events in the south. Toward evening Mr. Shepperd came on his way to the Assembly, which is to be held at New Bern this time.

April 10. Mr. Friedrich Müller came for further discussion with Br. Graff concerning those men who had taken the Test or the [first] Affirmation on their own account and how far they could be released from that obligation and be permitted to receive a Certificate. It was decided that when Mr. Müller gave a man a signed paper showing that he had been released from military duty then a Certificate could be given to him according to his connection with the Unity of Brethren.

In the meeting of the Stundenbeter it was remarked that seven years ago today the removal from Bethabara to Salem was completed.

April 12. Br. Beck mentioned from Friedberg that Mr. Friedrich Müller had been with him and promised to stand for the Certificates which he gave the members of the Congregation and Society there, but asked that they keep still about it so that the matter did not go too far.

We hear from the south that Gen. Rutherford has returned from the army; that the English are preparing to seize the south; and that many are fleeing from Charlestown. Also that Gov. Caswell has returned, with the troops from Mecklenberg under his command; also Col. Johnston with the Light Horse who have refused to go further south. The outlook is queer.

April 13. Br. Bagge wrote to Mr. Bude in Salisbury concerning the Friedberg School-House land, which has been entered by another man, and asked him to assist Adam Spach to secure it for the Brethren. An English woman named Hiddenberry came to our tavern; she says she wants to live among the Moravians, but how much truth there is in her time will show.

April 16. Mrs. Hiddenberry went on this morning; she says she is coming back but that remains to be seen. In the afternoon there was a hard rain-storm.

April 18. Yesterday the wind was from the north and very sharp, and it was so cold that there was frost at night. Today it was so cold that we had to have fire.

April 19. Last night the frost was much heavier, and all the leaves on the sprouts are black. The apples, peaches and grapes which escaped last month are frozen, and the prospect is distressing, we will be thankful if the rye has not been hurt, for it is already in bloom. It was a cloudy, stormy day, and disturbed in the town also for many came and went, buying pottery. Old Philip Vogler came from Graeter's and reported that his son Lorenz died last night.

The three officers, who came through from Philadelphia last month with money for the soldiers, returned from the south. They had not

much to tell except that our troops this side of Savannah had marched further on, presumably because the English had retired.

Mr. William Shepperd returned. He had intended going to New Bern to the Assembly, but on his way had received a circular from the Governor saying that the Assembly would meet on the 26th of this month in Johnston's Court-House, as small-pox was raging in New Bern.

April 21. Capt. Heinrich Schmidt passed through today,—we had heard that he was dead. As many of his Company as survived also passed in small groups; they had much to tell about the miseries they had endured in the south. Last night there was a hard frost again, but today has been warm.

April 26. Last night there was a thunder-storm with rain which continued this morning. A Captain and a Quartermaster arrived to notify us that a Company of Cavalry was coming to take a day of rest here, and would require corn for their horses and an ox for the men. Two or three hours later the Company reached Salem; it was under the command of Major Verrier, a French-German from Alsace. The Captain had reported to him that he found the best people that he had seen. The Company consisted largely of Germans from many lands, had four wagons, and one sick man who had recently had small-pox and whom they lodged separately in a tent near the tavern. Most of the men stayed at the tavern, some in private houses, and the Major was assigned to the brewery, where he had headquarters. In the afternoon an ox was butchered and the meat distributed, for which they paid. They behaved politely; had three tailors with them who at once settled themselves in Br. Spisike's room and began to sew for their men, all of whom wore uniforms. They belong to the Continental army and are bound for the south; another Division of these troops had found it better to march further down in the State. During the preceding night three men had deserted from this Company, and others seemed inclined to do likewise, as many of them were prisoners from Burgoyne's army. In the evening Br. Graff preached in the Saal on Ps. 116, * * * and many of our guests were present and joined in the hymn:

Now have I found the solid ground
Which holds my anchor fast for aye,

singing loudly and attentively.

April 27. In the evening there was again a general meeting, and Br. Heinzmann preached on the great love which led the Saviour to die for sinners, * * * Nearly all the soldiers were present again. There was a slight disturbance, for the three deserters mentioned yesterday were brought back and a Corporal and several Privates had to be called from the Saal, but the rest listened attentively.

April 28. In the morning two of the men brought back last night had to run the gantlet in the yard of the Brothers House; stirrup-straps were used, and it continued until they were ready to admit their wrong-doing. They were not regularly enlisted soldiers, and were only helping with the baggage, but they had stolen and sold all sorts of things. The third, as the leader, was kept bound until he could be tried before a military court, which required higher officers than were with this Company; we were glad that the report that he was to be shot was not true.

From Bethabara and Bethania two wagons brought oats, corn and beer for the cavalry-men; it was a pity that Bethania could not send the promised ox for slaughter, for it made it necessary to kill another which was being fed here.

A prisoner was brought from Guilford County to be sent on to jail at Salisbury. He had broken a man's skull with a colter. Now-a-days we hear of many distressing incidents.

April 29. Three travelers from Lancaster brought a letter from Br. Matthias, dated the 15th of this month, which brought the glad tidings that our long-desired Brethren Reichel and Marshall and their company had landed safely in New York; and that they had secured a Pass from the Governor of New York and the President in Philadelphia. Today was stormy and cold, with wind from the north-east, and at night there was frost, but we hope it did no harm.

April 30. Early this morning the soldiers who have been here four days took their departure. They were all thankful for the good treatment they had received, and we for their good conduct. They paid for everything, and according to the statement of Capt. Paschke it amounted to over £1000: currency; he said that in Stantown they had paid as much but had received less in return. The commanding officer, Verrier, asked for a written testimonial concerning their good behaviour, which was willingly given. Last night an Englishman deserted; the wagon-master, who had received his discharge, took a horse with him. On the other hand the four horses which ran away yesterday were brought back by a man who found them on Belews Creek, and

were sent after the troops, Br. Oesterlein going along to help. The Company planned to go only as far as Jacob Wagner's on Abbotts Creek today. Our town thus returned to its usual quiet.

In the evening meeting our Brethren and Sisters were told of the letters that came from Pennsylvania yesterday; they were happy and thankful and joined in singing the hymn:

With tender hands conducted He
This little band across the sea,
Give to our God the glory.

May 1. The month opened with another frost which fell last night; but the day was warm. Br. Oesterlein returned from taking the horses to Jacob Wagner's; the Captain paid him $50.00 for them.[7] Officers and Privates again expressed their appreciation of the kindness shown them here. Many of the men had been drinking, a thing of which we saw nothing while they were in Salem; because of this Br. Oesterlein did not spend the night at camp, but came back three miles to a farm.

May 3. Twelve recruits and a baggage wagon came from Virginia on their way south to the Company to which they are to belong. They looked sad and hungry, and begged earnestly for bread. They are probably of the company about which we have been hearing reports, and we are glad that only these came.

May 4. The Aufseher Collegium discussed the large amount of Congress and Continental currency which has accumulated, and decided to try to spend it at Cross Creek and the sooner the better, as it is constantly depreciating.

May 7. There was a report that another company of soldiers was coming from Virginia, but people from that neighborhood who came today knew nothing about it. However, we heard of horse-stealing, and that somewhere near the fulling-mill a horse-thief had been shot. At this time there are many deserters lying out in the woods, who devote themselves to robbery.

The weather begins to be warm, but it is so dry that nothing can grow.

May 8. The heat was very oppressive. A storm came up, but only a few drops of rain fell.

May 9. We had a good shower, which greatly refreshed the parched earth. Br. Blum came from Bethabara and tomorrow he and Br.

[7] Bagge Paper, No. LXV.

Heckewälder will go to Cross Creek and try to spend for negroes and goods the rather large amount of paper money which has accumulated in the Diaconie here and in Bethabara. At the close of the evening service mention was made of the fact that this was the anniversary of the home-going of the Jünger nineteen years ago, and we thought with thankful hearts of the grace which the Saviour has vouchsafed to the Unity of Brethren through this faithful servant of the Lord.

May 10. The Brn. Blum and Heckewälder set out for Cross Creek with £5000: of currency. Two wagons, Transou's and Heinrich Hauser's, will follow them.

May 11. Travelers with whom we had sent letters returned from Pennsylvania, and brought us a letter from Br. Grube in Lititz, dated April 26th and one from Br. Krogstrup in Lancaster dated April 29. Both announced the happy arrival in Bethlehem on the 17th of April of our Brethren and Sisters from Europe. They also mentioned the enormous increase in prices in Pennsylvania,—that wheat brought $30.00 a bushel, etc. The hard frost last month did much harm to the fruit and grain there also. The heat today was very oppressive.

May 13. Our only negro, Jacob, shows signs of small-pox, and we suspect the same with Eva Schumacher who is helping Br. and Sr. Meyer in the tavern at present. We will not have many visits from strangers for a while.

May 14. The weather was cloudy, then it cleared up so cool that it barely missed frost. Two discharged German soldiers came through from Cross Creek; one had been in the service of the Count of Sorau and had a written Discharge. He knew and spoke by name of various Brethren in Herrnhut.

May 15. The widowed Br. Jacob Kapp came from Bethabara, and in the afternoon he was betrothed to Sr. Elisabeth Everit. Johann George Aust took his little Leonard home from Br. and Sr. Fritz'; he said it was because there is small-pox here, but probably it really is because he does not want to bind the child to Br. Fritz, and Br. Fritz does not want to keep him on uncertain terms.

May 18. The Aeltesten Conferenz discussed Inoculating for small-pox, and decided to leave the question to be decided by the Congregation Council, as soon as this is able to have a meeting.

A Captain coming from the south posted an Advertisement in the tavern saying that fifty negroes are to be sold in Salisbury. He also brought the news that the English troops are only eight miles from Charlestown.

May 20. The Brn. Blum and Heckewälder returned from Cross Creek by way of Salisbury; and Br. Transou came with his wagon loaded with goods for the store, and a negro boy of about fourteen years who had cost £1200. The Brethren succeeded in spending most of the currency taken from here, but did not get 12% of its face value in goods, for they found everywhere that the present value of the currency is practically nothing, and no one wants to accept it. The Brethren of the Aeltesten Conferenz and the Aufseher Collegium met to discuss several difficult problems; 1) how to avoid taking so much currency in our towns, and 2) how we can carry on business among ourselves in the town, and so on; this will require further deliberation.

We heard that English troops have landed at three points, among the rest at Norfolk, Virginia, and that on receipt of this news the Assembly adjourned.

Tonight at 10 o'clock in our tavern Eva Schumaker died from small-pox, trusting in the Saviour; she has been taken from the corruption of this world into eternal safety, to Him be the thanks.

May 21. We had thought to inter the remains of Eva Schumaker on the Parish God's Acre, but her father came for her and she was buried on his farm; Br. Fritz held the funeral, and several Brethren from here attended.

May 22. Br. Toego Nissen came alone from Friedland, for his wife hesitated to bring the child on account of the small-pox. Few of the people about Friedland have had small-pox and are afraid of it, and if the child took it the mother could not take care of it very well there.

May 23. Yesterday a man came from Salisbury, thinking to buy all sorts of things for new money, as no more could be bought there. Probably to achieve his end he said that the English had been defeated at Charlestown,—but he was disappointed.

May 24. Last night things were stolen at three places; from the stable Wageman lost a silk neckerchief and a handkerchief, Sr. Reuter lost twenty-eight skeins of cotton yarn, and from the Sisters House garden some stockings, gloves, etc. are missing. Suspicion falls on an Irishman; he and his wife have been staying at Schumaker's and they were in Salem yesterday and had a good opportunity to look around. [*Note in margin.* Our own negro Jacob was the thief.]

The Masters who superintend the workshops of the Single Brethren for the House Diaconie had a happy Lovefeast. With hearty thanks the goodness of God was acknowledged in that during the past year He had laid His blessing upon their industry and effort; and the pres-

ent discredit into which the paper money has come was thoroughly discussed and a brotherly and unanimous decision reached. Br. Heinzmann was in Friedland yesterday, and asked Friedrich Müller whether the last Assembly had done nothing in the matter? He said, No, and it would not have helped if they had, the Brethren would have to do the best they could about it, like other people.

May 25. The Aeltesten Conferenz, the Aufseher Collegium and Br. Kühnast from Bethabara, met to continue discussion of the currency question. It was agreed that the Brethren should be asked to pay their board at the Brothers House and to buy such supplies as they needed for hard money, and to do the same with the Branches of the Congregation Diaconie, in order to help the two Diaconies buy supplies and pay salaries. At the same time paper money shall pass current among us at whatever rate it can be used again, without reference to hard money. Several married Brethren were called into the conference and promised their support to these measures. (The discussion of the matter became so difficult that Br. Graff opened a Text Book, and the Text which was first seen was: "Cast all your care upon Him, for He careth for you;" and this brought the discussion to an end.) It was decided to lay this agreement before Congregation Council in the evening, which was done, and they gave their approval; the arrangement will go into effect next Saturday, and the prices of things to be bought or sold will be fixed on the old basis, according to the price at which they were bought.

A letter came from Mr. John Snead, of Richmond, to our doctor, Br. Bonn, in which he threatened that if we spread small-pox here by Inoculation sharp punishment would be visited upon our town. Later we learned that the letter was the result of a light-minded jest on the part of a neighbor, Jacob Müller, so we took no great notice of it.

May 26. Br. Schober was hoeing corn, and was bare footed, and something bit him on the foot, perhaps it was a spider, but he did not see. His limb became burning hot, and there was oppression on the chest, and it was necessary to open a vein.

May 28. George Hartmann's son and Heinrich Schneider returned from Pennsylvania, bringing many letters. We learned that we could not expect the Brn. Reichel and Marshall until the organization ordered by the last Synod had been put into effect in the Pennsylvania congregations, which will probably take all summer.

May 29. Last night we had something of a fright. Br. Meyer had gone into the woods to look for his cow, which meanwhile came home another way. Br. Meyer got lost, and though several Brethren went to look for him they did not find him, and he did not hear their shouts or the sound of the trumpet, so he was out all night in a heavy rain and during a total eclipse of the moon. Next morning he was found on Cornelius Schneider's road, and he was so weak and confused by fright and distress that he hardly recognized Br. Biwighaus, who discovered him. We were heartily glad to have him home again.

May 31. It is evident that the small-pox is spreading. Little Magdalena Meyer has it, and her brother and little Elisabeth Hartmann, who lives with Sr. Reuter, are sick, probably with the same disease.

June 1. There has been a soaking rain for three days, but the month begins with clear weather.

June 2. Col. Alex Martin was here, and Br. Bagge discussed various things with him, especially our land affairs and that title to Wachovia and the Metcalf land[8] had been transferred to Marshall.

Br. Graff held the children's meeting, and read several Texts to them from the new Text Book. He also told them that since some of their number had small-pox they should keep very near to the Saviour, give themselves into His hands, and pray for a contented heart.

June 3. Letters were sent to Lancaster by a man named Wilcox. Schumaker's daughter has developed small-pox, she visited her sister while she was sick; it is well that she did not come to Charles Holder's to spin as she had promised.

June 4. Last night more things were stolen, Wageman's trousers and some small articles being taken from the cow-shed. The thief was driven away and chased, but escaped into the woods; in the morning there were indications that he had gone towards Schumaker's, so suspicion again falls on the Irishman. The Brethren Meyer and Herbst came home, the latter has bought a barrel of sugar and some salt.

June 5. Nothing special happened. Strangers are avoiding our town as much as they can on account of the small-pox.

June 6. This morning the stolen things were found replaced. Either some one besides the suspected man took them, or else he brought them back for fear of the small-pox.

June 7. The last Court appointed Charles Holder roadmaster for Salem District. Our negro, Jacob, has entirely recovered from small-pox, and can take up his work as teamster.

---

[8] See page 763 of Vol. II of this series.

June 9. In the children's meeting verses were sung for those who have small-pox. The children show no signs of being afraid of the disease, but often go to see those who are sick.

June 11. George Hartmann brought the goods from Ford, but instead of the twenty-two bushels of salt which were bought and paid for there were only ten bushels, and several bushels were at a higher price than according to contract.

June 12. We had a gentle rain, which did not go deep, but was very good for vegetation and the badly parched earth.

June 14. During the evening there was a thunder storm, and the rain refreshed the earth. Two strange day-laborers, suspected of being deserters from the south, who have been working here for two weeks left hurriedly, probably because they heard that inquiries were being made for them. They later returned, having enlisted at Richmond.

June 15. Little Samuel Meyer is taking small-pox. Two of the soldiers who were here recently have returned from the south, having been discharged. They went directly to their former lodging with Br. Triebel. [*Marginal note.* Only one of them had been here, the other had been with Gen. Pulaski's Legion, which marched south by way of Cross Creek.]

June 17. There was another storm with some rain.

June 19. Many years ago Anspach was in Bethabara, and later he left Christiansbrunn. He was captured by the English near New York, and entered their service. Today he came from Savannah, on his way to his family in Yorktown, stopping here to see his former acquaintances.

June 21. For the beginning of summer it was cloudy and windy in the morning, but clear in the afternoon. A beginning was made with cutting grain. The result of the hard frost in April is seen in the breaking of the straw at the first joint, and also in the fact that the ears are not well filled, especially in the rye.

Several more children went down with small-pox. All of Br. Meyer's children have had it, the two younger ones very lightly. In the upper town several boys are taking it.

June 22. Br. Lorenz visited his sick little daughter. Bonn's and Charles Holder's little sons also have small-pox, so the Festival of the little boys has been postponed.

June 23. Work on the harvest was pushed energetically. The wheat in the Single Brothers' field has suffered little from the recent mildew, Br. Rose has more of it, and Friedland and Friedberg are complaining about it. The heat today was very oppressive.

As Br. Bagge went home from service he found his children playing. Charles was the minister, and Benjamin the diener. When their singstunde was over Benjamin asked whether he should ring the bell again? Charles said: "yes, but this service must be for the sick"; and behold, the next day Charles broke out with small-pox! Few children are left who can be counted well, and they are very anxious to have small-pox, and visit the sick gladly.

June 24. Our sick are getting along well. The three older children of our neighbor Schumaker have taken small-pox, and as he is in the midst of harvest it interferes badly with the work; he has sent here for help, offering 4 sh. in silver a day, and two or three Brethren will go to assist him.

June 25. We hear from everywhere that the wheat was badly hurt by the recent mildew; on the Catawba and further south they will not even mow their fields for there is no grain in the straw. We have much reason for thankfulness that our wheat has grains, even though they are small and close together. The heat today was almost unendurable.

June 28. Mr. Lowman stopped at the tavern and mentioned that he was going to Pennsylvania. As he has several times taken letters for us and always delivered them safely, Br. Graff will send a letter to Br. Marshall, etc. In the afternoon a storm came up from the north-west, and it rained heavily aside of us, but we got not one drop; it was almost unbelievable, but we must have patience.

Br. Herbst returned from Bethania, and brought Br. Bagge a message from Mr. George Hauser, Esq. asking him to list the property of the residents here, on account of the small-pox he is afraid to come himself.

June 30. Little Betsy Bagge, who has often wept because she was the only little girl who did not have small-pox, has now taken it. There was a fine rain, for which we had greatly longed.

July 1. The month opened with a cool air,—it probably hailed somewhere yesterday. Br. George Biwighaus went to Salisbury, sent by Br. Bagge to see how trade is there, here it is dead.

July 8. The heat is very great. Two more children have taken small-pox, Rose's son and Kapp's daughter.

July 10. Little Christian Fockel has small-pox.

July 12. Various soldiers passed, coming from the army in the south. They say their terms have expired; also that the English have withdrawn from Charlestown, and the fleet has gone out against the French,—we will soon hear more about that.

Old Mr. Wilson came to Br. Bonn and expressed his regret that the small-pox was lasting such a long time, as the neighbors could not come to the town to buy things they needed; Br. Bonn read him Mr. Snead's letter, and explained that this was the reason we had not shortened the time of the epidemic by Inoculation; Mr. Wilson showed his disapproval of the letter, and said he would tell his neighbors.

July 13. Joseph Dixon has small-pox. In the store the price of sugar has been reduced one shilling, and will be sold for 2 sh. silver a pound. Br. Bagge sent the list of the taxable property to Justice George Hauser.

July 14. Two or three more soldiers came from our army in South Carolina. They said that the intense heat had forced both armies to change their positions, and the English had gone aboard ship to recuperate.

July 15. George Hartmann's eldest son has small-pox, which he probably caught when he visited his sister here.

July 16. A traveler from Maryland said that 150 cavalry-men and 400 foot had marched from there, and had passed near here on their way to Hillsborough. Probably we were spared their coming through our town because of the small-pox.

July 19. Last night about a quart crock full of butter was stolen from Br. Stockberger's milk-house. Apparently the milk in the crock was drunk and then it was filled with butter. Probably a family camping over night not far from town had need of it. [*Marginal note.* Our negro, Jacob, was this thief.]

July 20. Several strangers from Virginia spent the night in the tavern. With them was our old acquaintance, Mr. Galloway. Mistress Walker, from Richmond, was here; she said that Mr. Snead threatened to burn the house of any person from that town who came here and brought back small-pox.

July 22. Four Brethren from the Aufseher Collegium went to the farm of our neighbor Schumaker, and inspected the corner-tree between the Salem land, Wachovia, and Schumaker's farm; the tree had been intentionally cut down by Schumaker's son, against the protest of his father. The doer of this illegal act was informed that he must bear the cost of a document to correct it, but he refused. We must take the necessary steps, and see to it that this man does not become a neighbor of Salem.

Mr. Lowman, who took letters to Lancaster in June, returned from the north, but brought not a line with him, which he explained by saying that he had been in Lancaster only an hour or two.

General Muster was held yesterday in Richmond, and 15 men from each Company were sent out against a strong band of robbers which is operating in the Hollow, on New River and elsewhere. The men marched today.

July 25. It rained a while this afternoon.

July 26. Pastor Jung called on his fellow-countrymen, Br. and Sr. Graff. He was born in Rasdorf, near Hanau, is at present pastor of a Reformed Church on the Catawba River, and was on a journey to Holston River.

From the Committee which met in Richmond a few days ago about tax matters we hear that everything was set very high; for example the best lot in Salem was appraised at £1000. John Schaub, Jr., Walker, Jr. and Halbert are the Assessors for the Salem District.

July 28. In the afternoon there was a hard thunder-storm, and it rained as it has not done since the end of May. We hope that the corn will have a new inclination to form ears, we can sow turnip seed, and can plough for winter grain.

July 29. Young Aust and little Christian Meinung have developed small-pox.

July 30. The three Assessors for this District, Johann Schaub, Jr., Walker, Jr. and Halbert, have begun work in Bethabara. It appears that they will not fix the tax as high as the Committee in Richmond proposed, for everybody is sighing about it. There was another hard thunder-storm, and it rained heavily. We hear that last Wednesday a stroke of lightning killed three head of cattle, which were under a tree near Jacob Schott's. Part of the tongue and some of the teeth of the bull were torn away, and grass was still in his mouth. The lightning ran down the bark of the tree, and burned the grass below it.

July 31. Br. Heinzmann rode to the Settlement on Deep Creek; Br. Fritz has not preached there in a long time.

Anton Kastner came from Friedland and asked for a Certificate as he has been drafted; Br. Graff advised him to go to Bethabara first and speak to Capt. Schmid about it. He returned in the evening and said the Captain would exempt him if he brought a Certificate. The Friedlanders are in a state of confusion; in spring, when we secured the Resolution from the Assembly, they wanted to join us and pay a three-fold tax, then when no more drafts were being made they changed their minds, on account of the high taxes, and now they again wish to be treated as Brethren.

Aug. 1. Yesterday and today Br. Heckewälder has been in Bethabara, serving as clerk for the Assessors. Through him we hear that Salem and the property of the Unity have been valued at £9000. About nine in the evening there was a hard storm, and it rained nearly all night. Yesterday some more of the Cavalry-men who were here last April returned from the south, and say they have been honorably discharged. They said that on their way north they had tried to work for farmers for their board, but the farmers said they did not have bread enough for their own families.

Aug. 2. The Brn. Seitz and Künzel came from Friedland and asked Br. Graff for Certificates, which he gave them. It rained again during the night.

Aug. 3. An unpleasant matter came up today. Our own negro, Jacob, who has been working at the Single Brothers House, ran away last night to escape punishment for his bad conduct of various kinds. He only went as far as Br. Baumgarten's farm, and Br. Baumgarten brought him back today. He took his punishment without trying to beg off, and admitted that he was the thief who stole the things last Whitsuntide.

Aug. 4. Heinrich Hauser informed Br. Graff that he was leaving for Pennsylvania tomorrow; he was given letters, etc.

The negro, Jacob, was whipped again, for he admitted that he had poisoned the Brothers' fine horse which died suddenly yesterday. He also acknowledged the thefts from George Schmid, Stockberger, Sr. Reuter, and others, but was confused in his answers as to where he had hidden the things, now saying in the woods, and again that they were in the hay and that he would have to look and find them himself, but he did not produce any, and then he said that he had sent them to Valentine Frey's negro.

Aug. 5. Jacob is full of wickedness and malice, and we will try to sell him and the sooner the better.

The small-pox continues to spread; in the Brothers House three older boys and one little boy are sick.

Aug. 6. Valentine Frey brought his negro here, and he and Jacob were examined concerning the charges made by the latter. The former denied everything that Jacob had said about him, though Herbst's negro, Sambo, declared there had been secret trading between the two. We will take the first opportunity to sell Jacob, and as far away as possible, for there is danger that he will do something worse out of spite.

Aug. 9. Daniel Christmann has broke out with small-pox, and Stauber has gone to bed. Two Brethren sat up all night with Christian Schmid, who is completely covered with it.

Aug. 10. In the afternoon there was a hard storm with heavy rain.

Aug. 11. Young Philip Kroen and Peter Fiedler came to Br. Graff for Certificates but were refused since the time has passed when they would be accepted, as Lanius and Kastner have already found out. They were told that they ought to make up their minds whether they were going to follow the Brethren fully or whether they would do as other men were doing, and not try to be on both sides at once.

The negro Jacob sent for Br. Praezel and confessed all his misdeeds. The weather continues sultry, with showers, and everything is growing rapidly. Sr. Aust has gone to bed with small-pox and Sr. Stockberger is ailing.

Aug. 14. Friedrich Müller came from Friedland with his wagon, and loaded it with deer-skins and cotton from the store and yarn from various members, and will take the load to Yorktown, whither he intends going next week. He was also given a small package of letters for Lititz and Bethlehem.

Aug. 17. This was the Festal Day for the Choir of Little Girls, and the Lovefeast was attended by the Little Boys also. All of the little girls, and all of the little boys except Johannes Stockberger, have fully recovered from small-pox, and without any permanent injury.

Aug. 20. Maria Schmid, an Older Girl, is ill, presumably with small-pox, which means that it will spread in the Sisters House.

Aug. 21. This afternoon at 4 o'clock our Sr. Christina Aust passed peacefully into the arms of her Saviour. We thought she was over the worst of the small-pox, which began to break out nine days ago and was commencing to dry off, but she had a great number of the postules and her constitution was not strong enough to drive them all out, and this afternoon she suddenly became very weak and life went out like a candle.

Aug. 22. At 4 o'clock was the burial of the body of the married Sr. Christina Aust who went home yesterday.

A package of letters was received through our neighbor Bernhard Eitel.

Aug. 25. Andreas Wageman in the Brothers House and Vogler at Stockberger's have taken small-pox.

Aug. 26. For several days the air has been cool, and the wind from the north-east.

Sept. 1. Last month closed with rain and this month opens in the same way.

Sept. 3. Yesterday and today were rainy, but it cleared toward evening.

Sept. 4. About 4 o'clock in the afternoon Andreas Wageman died of small-pox in the Brothers House. He had an unbelievable number of postules, which did not develop properly but struck in on the 8th day, and caused his death.

Sept. 10. Mr. Lanier came to see about the purchase of the negro Jacob, but for fear of small-pox he did not come into the town but called Br. Bagge out over Br. Herbst's field.

Sept. 11. The fine weather continued all week, so nearly all the second crop of hay was well dried and hauled in.

Sept. 12. The Single Sister Strub went to bed with small-pox; she is the last [in town] who will take it this time. Yesterday and today it was very hot.

Sept. 15. This morning the Brn. Bagge and Petersen rode to Mr. Lanier to close the trade for our negro, Jacob. He is to buy him at the value of £105: hard money, paying in grain and cattle. We have been hoping for signs of true repentence on the part of the negro, but he shows none, so it is better to sell him than to risk further damage from him.

This evening, about half an hour after sunset, in that part of the sky where the sun had disappeared from our sight, there was a fiery appearance in the shape of a reversed capital C; it slowly faded, or sunk below the horizon.

Sept. 16. From South Carolina comes a report that the French fleet has closed in on the English at the Blue Ford near Charlestown, and also at Savannah, and that the English must either surrender or retire to Florida.

This afternoon a man came to take the negro Jacob to his new master, Lanier.

Just as the wagon of the Single Brethren was bringing in the last load of second crop hay the constable Rogers Gideon appeared with two assistants, and pressed the wagon and team for the Expedition to Holston;[9] he had already pressed Michael Seitz' wagon in Friedland.

Sept. 17. According to the order of the constable Br. Charles Holder took the wagon and two horses to Bethania; Br. Heckewälder

[9] Where the Commissioners of North Carolina and Virginia were to begin to run the westward extension of the line between the two states.

rode to Richmond, taking a letter from Br. Bagge to Col. Joseph Williams, which explained that this was the only wagon and team we had in Salem and that the teamster had died of small-pox. Br. Heckewälder also stressed the great need in Salem of a team; the Colonel was polite but would not release the team, though he said he might be able to get another by next Monday. There is some sort of false dealing about this, for there are several wagons in Bethania and not one of those has been taken.

Sept. 19. During the day there was rain which continued into the night. The Press was out again, and it was said that they were after grain; Br. Herbst rode to the mill to make arrangements for putting the grain there into a safe place.

Sept. 20. In spite of the rain Br. Bagge returned from Salisbury yesterday. He had good success with his business at Court, but found much confusion. According to order Br. Charles Holder took the two horses from the Single Brothers House to Bethania but did not return, and toward evening Br. Bagge received a letter from Maj. Henderson saying that he was going to keep the wagon and the horses, and that we must also furnish a teamster; perhaps Holder can find one, for there is none here. Michael Seitz, of Friedland, has secured the unmarried Lagenaur to go with his wagon and one horse.

Sept. 21. Br. Charles Holder returned from Richmond; he took the wagon and horses that far and turned them over to young Stolz who has let himself be hired for the trip. The wagon and horses have been appraised at £1200: currency.

Sept. 22. According to our calendar this is the fall equinox; the weather is cool but clear and pleasant.

Sept. 23. Nearly every day soldiers come through from the south, either dismissed or deserting. Many of them have been prisoners, captured from Burgoyne's army. That there is a French fleet off the coast of Georgia seems certain.

Sept. 25. The servants of the Capt. Paschke who was here last April arrived this afternoon bringing the Captain's wife and twins four weeks old; they went directly to his former lodging in the pottershop. They said their master would follow shortly.

Sept. 27. Br. Beck reported from Friedberg that the Brn. Spach and George Hartmann had been in Salisbury and had secured a Warrant for the survey of their School-House land, and that Mr. Bude had promised them that the Warrant for the gentleman from Maryland should be held back.

Sept. 29. In the afternoon our entire congregation with all the children had a happy thanksgiving Lovefeast, at which the three reasons for the gathering were briefly set forth: 1) that it was the Festival for the Little Boys, which had been of necessity postponed; 2) that it was an expression of appreciation for the assistance and goodness of our Lord, through which the small-pox had been endured and of the forty-one large and small who had had the disease all were present except the three who had been called home; 3) in order to give thanks for the rich experience of the love which had served and guarded us during this year. A Psalm of Thanksgiving, prepared for the occasion, was sung with instrumental accompaniment. [The ode is filed with the Diary and begins thus:

Choir

Let us sing unto the Lord, for He hath done wonderful things. My heart is prepared, God, my heart is prepared that I may sing and give thanks. O let all my members sing to Thy praise in a thousand hymns!

Congregation

He will not scorn our praises;
Into each heart He gazes,
Knows when His praise we're singing
Our best gift we are bringing.

Solo

Ye children, come rejoicing,
Your gratitude now voicing,
When you were ill He saved you,
His faithful care He gave you.

Congregation

With tender hands He cared for you,
Little sick child, and others too,
Give to our God

Minister

the glory!]

Br. Baumgarten came to Lovefeast, and reported that the remaining four of his children were taking small-pox.

Oct. 2. A letter from Lancaster mentioned that Br. Marshall planned to leave Bethlehem for Wachovia on the 11th of this month.

Oct. 3. Six more families passed on their way to Kentok; it is unbelievable that such a crowd of people as are going thither will be able to support themselves. Several hundred went with the Bryants recently. The weather was very warm today.

Oct. 4. Mr. Markland, from the English Settlement, came to Br. Graff and regretted with tears that it was his fault that a stranger from Maryland had taken up the Friedberg School-House land, and said he would do all in his power to remedy it.

Oct. 5. There was a storm with heavy rain.

Oct. 8. Last night Br. Rose had a special evidence of the protection of the angels. He has a bad habit of hanging a candlestick with a lighted candle on a chair by his bed, and when he was fast asleep the flame caught on the bed. He had a vivid dream that he saw a great flame of fire shooting up, and as he awoke the bed was on fire and it was put out with difficulty.

Oct. 10. Br. George Hartmann came from Friedberg about their School-House land. There are three conflicting Warrants for that land, Zimmermann's, Tancey's and Bood's, and Hartmann's is the fourth and last. We did not know how to advise him, unless he can make some arrangement with Zimmermann, who has the Warrant of earliest date.

Mr. Shepperd and his lady passed; he is on his way to the Assembly in Halifax. The weather was very hot. Mr. Siverberg and his apprentice came on a visit, and brought more silverware, which he added to that already deposited with Br. Heinzmann.

Oct. 13. The storm yesterday led to frost last night, the first of the season.

Oct. 14. We hear that in Savannah, Georgia, the English have been surrounded by the Americans and French, and have been ordered to surrender, but exact information is lacking.

Oct. 16. Br. Spach brought word that the neighbor Zimmermann had agreed to release to the Friedberg Brethren part of the land hitherto surveyed for the School-House.

Oct. 18. Mr. Galloway and two other gentlemen from Virginia spent the night at the tavern, and were conducted about the town.

Oct. 21. A gentleman from Virginia, returning from South Carolina, told us that our army, under the leadership of the Generals Lincoln and Pulaski, and the French under Count D'Estaing, had assaulted the English intrenchments at Savannah on Oct. 9th, but had been repulsed with the loss of 500 killed.

Oct. 23. Br. Triebel was brought here from Bethabara in the light wagon, so that he could be better cared for; two weeks ago he had a fall at the mill, and was badly hurt.

Young Stolz returned with the wagon and two horses of the Single Brethren, which had taken provisions to Holston River, and he brought the $180.00 in Congress money which had been paid for the trip. The Surveyors had run the line something over twenty miles beyond the large Island; the Virginia surveyor had turned his compass to the left, and this had to be corrected and the line straightened, and by this Cumberland and a large part of the Kentoke Settlement falls on the North Carolina side of the line.

Oct. 25. Mr. Hampton passed, coming from the south. He showed us a list of the officers and men killed and wounded in the attack on Savannah.

Oct. 29. Five wagons left Bethania, most of them taking tobacco from the Salem store to Charlestown, though Johann Rank was bound for New Bern.

Oct. 31. Thomas Peddicoard returned from Maryland. He said he had seen Br. Marshall and his wife on the 19th, as they were taking breakfast in Mr. Parry's house, and that they expected to leave for Salem next Thursday or Friday if nothing detained them.

The weather was like summer. After sunset a fire-ball with a long tail shot from east to west.

Nov. 1. The phenomenon of last evening was followed by rain.

Nov. 2. The weather cleared up cold from the north-west.

Nov. 3. The Brn. Herbst and Fritz rode to Dan River on the Pennsylvania road, to see whether they could hear anything of Br. and Sr. Marshall.

Nov. 4. Last night an officer of the Continental army lodged in our tavern. Last spring he and two other officers passed through, taking much money to the troops in the south. He was in the action before Savannah, and among other things said that he had helped to bury 1300 of the French and Americans; that the two men who were here with him had both been killed, also a Capt. Galensky who was here in April, and that Pulaski had died of his wounds. He had heard that two Brigades from Gen. Washington's army had been ordered south; if these troops march through this section they will eat up all the store of provisions.

Peter Schneider returned with his wagon; he went only to Pinetree Store instead of to Charlestown, but had secured sixteen bushels of

salt. No more salt is being sold in Charlestown, for the English have blockaded the harbor.

Nov. 5. About noon travelers brought the happy tidings that our dear Br. and Sr. Marshall and their wagon were only a few miles from here; Br. Graff and several other Brethren at once rode out the road toward Friedland to meet them. They had crossed Dan River at Dixon's Ferry. They arrived about three o'clock, and were heartily welcomed by all the Brethren and Sisters. Their party consisted of the teamsters Schleyder and Heinrich Schneider, a single man named Bieler and another young man from Pennsylvania.

Nov. 7. Br. Marshall prayed the Church Litany with the congregation. * * * Later he read to the communicant and received members the Wöchentlichen Nachrichten of the Unity's Elders Conference, Nos. 11 to 14. He and his Liesel visited the families in town, to their great joy. In the evening Br. Marshall held the service.

Nov. 8. On this and the following days the Minutes of the Synod of 1775 were communicated to the Aeltesten Conferenz and the Brethren and Sisters serving the congregations of Bethania, Friedberg and Friedland. They met in the Conference room, and Br. Marshall explained that Br. Reichel was detained north, and could not carry out at present the instructions of the U. E. C. for the publication of the Minutes here, and so he had been commissioned to do it; then Br. Graff read the letter from U. E. C. announcing the Visitation of Br. Reichel, and the fact that Br. Marshall was to take his former position among us. Then the first two chapters of the Minutes were read.

Nov. 10. The above-mentioned group finished reading the Results of General Synod. In the evening the larger company who gathered in the Saal of the Single Sisters last evening to listen to the Minutes continued with the reading.

Nov. 15. Mr. Cleveland and others were here, returning from the Assembly. They said an Act had been passed whereby our Taxables who were over fifty years of age were to pay the taxes only once instead of three-fold.

Nov. 17. Three House-fathers from the English Settlement, Dan Smith, Henry Slator and John Padget, came to Br. Marshall and made an urgent plea for the sending of a Brother to keep school for their children who are growing up in ignorance.

Nov. 20. After a rather long dry spell, during which the air had became very heavy from the smoke of forest fires, it rained rather hard last night, and misted most of the day.

In a small conference it was proposed to Br. and Sr. Fritz that they should move to the English School-House and take charge of the souls there; they at once accepted the call. He will go to the School-House tomorrow to preach, and will confer with the House-fathers about finishing the house and making it ready for residence, and when that is done we will discuss the further details with them.

Nov. 22. The Brn. Marshall and Bagge went to Bethabara, where Br. Marshall took the Affirmation before Col. Martin Armstrong, a magistrate, in conformity with the Act of Assembly of 1778.

Nov. 25. The Brn. Marshall, Graff and Bagge took up the discussion of land matters, and in the afternoon Valentine Fischel, Jacob Tanner and others came about it.

A Presbyterian minister, Edward by name, stopped on his way to Charlestown. In England he had learned to know the Brn. Spangenberg and Hutton.

Nov. 28. In the evening the *Litany of the Life, Sufferings and Death of Jesus,* was sung according to the new Hymn Book.

Nov. 30. It was a rainy day.

Dec. 5. The first snow of the season fell last night, though not deep. Br. Fritz went to the English Settlement to preach, and Br. Rudolph Christ went along to see about setting a stove in the School-House.

Dec. 9. Br. Toego Nissen came to ask whether he should bury the remains of Martin Rominger in the Friedland God's Acre, as he was not a member of the Society. He was told to refer the question to the Society. Rominger was killed on Cornelius Schneider's farm, where he was struck by a tree that was being felled and was so injured that he died in an hour or two.

Dec. 10. This morning Johannes Baumgarten came to call Br. Bonn to his father, who was very sick. Before Br. Bonn could get away from town Johannes came again to say that his father had gone to the Saviour.

Dec. 13. Yesterday there was a thunderstorm and a wind like a tornado which blew down various fences and roofs. The wind changed to the north and today is very cold.

Dec. 14. The wind blew hard during the night, and it is colder than is usual even in midwinter. Many travelers passed, among them several families from Maryland, with numerous children, and very thin clothing. One traveler brought a package of letters, etc. from Bethlehem, and a written copy of the Texts for several months of the coming year.

Dec. 17. It froze last night, and the east wind brought rain and glaze ice, which continued all day.

Dec. 18. We hear that at the Shallow Ford a wagon has been taken from the river, and in it were two or three chests containing good clothing and other things. Bedding had already been taken from the River, and it looks as though a family had been drowned.

Dec. 19. We have heard more about the incident reported yesterday. A wagon stuck fast in the Little Yadkin and the family left it; during the night the two persons who remained in it discovered that the rising water was lifting it and got out in time and went to Richmond, so no one was drowned.

Dec. 20. For three days it has grown continually colder; no one remembers such a long cold spell at this time of the year.

Dec. 22. It moderated today with wind from the south. A crippled soldier from Gen. Washington's army came to our tavern. He can neither stand nor walk, and must be taken on as he was brought.

Dec. 23. The cripple was taken on at our expense; he was very ill-natured.

Col. Armstrong and Mr. Shepperd spent last night in our tavern, and consulted with Br. Bagge about a Petition to be sent to the next Assembly opposing one or more other Petitions which will try to have Surry County divided. The proposed division is more for personal reasons than for the good of the country. The gentlemen left this morning, the former going to Charlestown as Commissioner for the Continental army there, the latter leaving for Salisbury.

Dec. 24. Many strangers came and went. George Hartmann's and Heinrich Schneider's wagons brought salt and other goods from Cross Creek for our store.

Dec. 25. Br. Marshall went with Br. Fritz to our English School-House, and after preaching there was a conference with the House-fathers and mothers, in which they were told that Br. and Sr. Fritz had been called to move to them and take them and their children in charge; and they were asked who and how many would undertake the expenses of the School-House and the support of the Brother and his wife? The families present, fourteen in number, pledged their co-operation. Br. Marshall went back to Salem, but Br. Fritz went on to Deep Creek where he will preach tomorrow.

Dec. 27. Br. Kühnast came from Bethabara, bringing word that last night the Saviour released old Br. Jonas Nilson from suffering and took him home. This afternoon it began to snow, and continued

late into the night. At 8 o'clock in the evening Br. Marshall held a service for the Single Brethren, this being the anniversary of the consecration of their Choir House ten years ago.

Dec. 28. Justice Michael Hauser summoned Br. Yarrel to Friedland to act as clerk for the Jury called because of the sudden death of a young man in Friedrich Müller's house. This young man and his brother-in-law had gone from Holston to New Bern, and were returning with salt, and in Müller's house he had a stroke of apoplexy. The body was brought here, and Br. Praezel held the burial in our God's Acre for Strangers.

Dec. 29. On his return from Deep Creek Br. Fritz stopped in the English Settlement, and learned that the House-fathers John Padget and Dan Smith had been elected Stewards of the group supporting the School-House.

Dec. 30. We hear that the Mr. Montgomery who bought the land on the Mulbery Fields was buried in Salisbury on Dec. 27th. The weather was mild and rainy.

Minutes of Salem Boards, 1779.

[Extracts translated.]

Jan. 12. (Aeltesten Conferenz.) Gottfried Müller, of Richmond, has written to Br. Ernst, asking that he be considered a Society Member at Bethania, as he was in Yorktown and Montjoy. Conferenz has no objection, but leaves it to Br. Ernst to decide on account of his children.

Jan. 13. (Aufseher Collegium.) The Sisters who clean the Conference Room and the lamps on the Brothers' side of the Saal shall receive £1: 4:—, and those who look after the lamps on the Sisters' side shall receive 12 sh. as a New Year gift from the Congregation Fund.

Thomas Buttner will haul saw-logs to Steiner's mill, and take his pay in corn.

Jan. 20. After mature consideration it was unanimously agreed not to build a house for the night-watchman now, but to ask Br. Triebel to make his present quarters as comfortable as possible.

As Br. Bonn and Charles Holder were formerly Justices they claim exemption from road work, but this is without reason and should not be allowed.

Feb. 10. The Brn. Praezel and Heckewälder had to take orders from several members of the Assembly for shoes and pottery; Br. Praezel has given Br. Bagge a statement of these orders, and they shall be filled if possible. The store shall advance the money, look after the matter, and collect from the gentlemen, and if they fail to pay the congregation shall reimburse the store.

Br. Herbst called attention to the lack of roof tiles, and suggested that one house might be uncovered and the tiles replaced by shingles, and then these tiles could be used to repair other roofs. We were much in favor of preserving all the tile roofs, as a protection against fire, and will try whether we cannot buy tiles from Brown at Friedland, or still better get him to come here and make some.

Feb. 25. (Aelt. Conf.) Br. Ernst asks whether he shall give Certificates to men like Joseph Müller, Martin Hauser's son Abraham, and the like, who do not belong to our congregation but may ask for them and agree to pay the three-fold tax and be exempt from military duty. The Conferenz thinks he should not do it, but if some government official gives a man such a Certificate we have no objection.

Feb. 27. (Auf. Col.) Brown refuses to make roof tiles. We will see whether Ruben Fletcher will send his negro George to make some; it is the only help we see.

March 1. (Helfer Conferenz.) The men of Bethania and other Taxables on Muddy Creek have refused to do their share of the road work as formerly assigned to them. A new rule was made that each town and the section around it should appoint certain persons to represent them, and these should meet to discuss the matter, probably about Easter. If their decision is confirmed by the Court it shall be considered official.

March 3. (Auf. Col.) Cornelius Sale has promised to come in May and make tile and brick, but we must supply all the laborers for digging clay and cutting wood.

Congress has retired the Continental Bills issued on May 10, 1777, and April 11, 1778; we decided not to accept any more of these bills in our town, and that the store should take over these bills from the Branches and from individuals and should try to spend them.

March 9. (Aelt. Conf.) Several letters were read from Br. Ernst. He says that the Bethania people in general, and especially those in the upper town, are becoming too partisan in the present strife, and that there is danger of an entire separation from the Brethren; the hearty wish was expressed that such a separation might be avoided. He also

says that he hears that the older Strubs are going to take the young Spoenhauers from Bethania to their farm, and that George Hauser, Jr. and Seiler plan to move into the town. Br. Ernst will be told that we cannot prevent any one from moving away from Bethania, but that according to our contract with the Bethania people no one can move into the town without the consent of the Aeltesten Conferenz.

March 17. (Auf. Col.) It was resolved that prices in the workshops, wages, board, and contributions to funds, should be fixed at eight times what they were in good times, and that this shall begin next Sunday.

Br. Bagge communicated a letter from Wilmington, in which a merchant informed him that all goods had risen greatly, and could hardly be bought at any price. No ships could be expected this summer, and no vessels could sail because of the English Privateers. He has inquired of Friedrich Müller, who has been in Cross Creek recently, and he confirms the report. In Petersburg things are the same or worse. It seems certain that at Charlestown also ships can neither go out nor come in on account of the Privateers, and no wagon can go there without being pressed. Br. Bagge proposes to sell coffee and sugar at $3.00 the pound, and the Collegium has no objections for it is good merchandising to raise and lower prices according to the fluctuations at the place where goods were bought. We want the store to keep on selling, but recommend that quantities be kept as small as possible, for it is very difficult to turn over the currency that accumulates, and all prices are rising.

Br. Bagge was asked whether it was true that he had sold George Schmid iron last week for 16 or 20 shillings a pound, when just before it had been 8 shillings? He replied by showing his book in which was the entry: "George Schmid Dr. to 48½ lbs. iron at price as the next I shall get." He explained that five days previously he had stopped selling iron, as it was already 8 sh. a pound in Pennsylvania, but Schmid needed iron badly, and he had supplied him on these terms, telling him the price might be as high as 16 shillings. The Collegium sees no objection to this.

March 23. (Helfer Conf.) On account of the expense of bringing letters from Pennsylvania now the cost of each letter is fixed at 3 sh.

March 30. George Hauser, Jr. has promised Br. Ernst that if he is allowed to live in Bethania he will be guided by all the rules of the town. Permission is given on the following conditions:

1) That the permission is granted for only half a year, and if he then desires to stay longer the matter will be further considered.

2) That the Holy Scriptures shall be the norm of his spiritual life, and the law of the land the standard of his life as a citizen.
3) That he will obey the rules of the congregation.
4) That he will not conduct a store or carry on any business without permission.
5) That he will not permit any hurtful gatherings at his house, of strangers or of others. In short that he will avoid everything that would give offense or lead any one astray.

March 31. (Auf. Col.) The Collection for Children was counted, and amounted to £10:14:— paper money, 5sh. 1d hard money, and 20 sh. counterfeit paper money. It was thought that it might be well, in connection with the next collection, to ask that no one should put in money which he knew to be bad or of which he was doubtful, for the Old Testament forbids the bringing of the lame or the blind for sacrifice.

If our town is sufficiently supplied with wheat there is no objection if Br. Bagge sends one or two thousands pounds of flour to Cross Creek with his wagon.

April 22. Br. Krause is to receive £5: good money per year for looking after the water-works. This is to cover such superintendence as takes only an hour or so, but if the work requires half a day or more he will render a separate account for it. He remarked that he did not intend to make further repairs on the spring-house, as he did not think it served any special purpose, but it was decided that he should keep it in order at least for the present, for it is important that the place where the water enters the pipes should not be choked either intentionally or carelessly.

May 3. (Aelt. Conf.) In view of the expected return of Br. and Sr. Marshall, their rooms shall receive any needed repairs, and also the Saal; Br. Herbst will look after this.

May 12. (Auf. Col.) It would be well to reduce sales in the workshops as much as possible, for it looks as though the value of the present currency would soon be nothing.

May 18. (Aelt. Conf.) Jacob, the negro at the Brothers House, and Eva Schumaker at the tavern, have broken out with small-pox. There are something more than forty adults and children in town who have not had small-pox, and the question is whether we should not Inoculate for it. Some are in favor of this, others are not, and it was decided to discuss it in Congregation Council.

May 20. (Auf. Col.) The Brn. Heckewälder and Blum returned from their expedition to dispose of the accumulated paper money. Of

the £5000: or $12,500.00 in paper which they took with them they brought back about £1000. They bought a negro boy, sole leather, a worm for the distillery, a set of tested weights and measures, a set of joiner's tools, and some iron and store goods; these were bought in Cross Creek, there was nothing to be had in Salisbury. We were glad enough to get these things, though the price was one hundred to one hundred and fifty per cent and more above our calculation of the value of this currency.

This proves how it is with this money, and the verbal report they bring shows how little credit it has. The necessity we are under of receiving it from residents and from those who come to the town led us to consider what Salem could do about it, so that we should not continue to lose so much in the workshops, and that we might avoid the high rate of exchange among us which may amount to 12 or 20 in currency for 1 in hard money, and yet might be used at a higher value in buying provisions, brandy, sugar, coffee, tea, and other store goods, or in paying wages. Something needs to be arranged so that among ourselves, in love and peace, we can buy and sell the necessities of life; and with outsiders it would be better to barter provisions and other farm products for what they need from us.

It is impossible to set a fixed value on the currency any longer, for if we do and the Diaconies have to take it at such a fixed value they will go to pieces. Some who are in business for themselves save all the hard money, and pass on the paper currency, and if the Branches accept this they will not be able to supply themselves again when their stock in trade is exhausted.

Various suggestions were made, and it was decided to propose the following plan to all the House-fathers, and Room-superintendents, and then to Congregation Council, namely that in order to have an upright, brotherly and safe trade among ourselves and with those around us we should price all goods at their former value in old money, and pay according to this valuation in *Tickets*. These Tickets can be issued by any citizen who is solvent, and each Master and Vorsteher can issue what he needs, and those who receive them can pay them out again, and so the Tickets can circulate from man to man without discrimination, and in a short time their circulation will establish a sort of general credit, and everything can be bought without money. The Sustentation will accept the Tickets of the Congregation Vorsteher, and if Br. Kühnast gives such Tickets to the Brethren in Bethabara they shall be respected there. Each Ticket shall be written in a few words,

and none shall be for more than 20 shillings. As soon as the much desired Peace is made, or the money returns to its old value, two Brethren who hold each other's Tickets can meet and exchange with each other. A man who is not solvent can get Tickets from the Vorsteher or at the Store in exchange for goods.

We do not mean to repudiate the paper money, we have no right to do that and do not wish it, and we will be obliged to continue to accept it in trade, especially at the tavern, from officers, from our present government officials, and from soldiers on the march, our only object is to provide a means whereby we can manage among ourselves, without harming one another, and not to be drawn into the present stream of confusion as to prices of goods and wages, which will be explained on every suitable occasion to the officials.

With outsiders we will barter as much as possible; no Tickets must be given or promised outside, and we must take paper money if a man can give nothing else.

It was also suggested that Br. Heinzmann might issue the Tickets for the Single Brethren, and the Brn. Herbst and Bagge supply other Brethren with the Tickets on credit, so that there should not be too many persons issuing Tickets.

May 21. A Conference with the House-fathers, Masters, and Room-Superintendents. The proposition that Tickets be issued was scarcely stated when one said he would accept no Tickets, another that the time had not come for such a move, another wanted the discussion postponed eight days, another declared politics was back of it, and so on, which led to a much confused discussion. * * *

When the heat of argument had died down the matter was further discussed, but the plan would not go, and those who spoke in favor of it could not convince the others; and yet no one had another proposal to make. * * * Br. Graff closed the meeting with the statement: "We officials have done what our duty imposed upon us, but as our plan is not accepted, and has been made the occasion of giving utterance to private grudges and mistrust, though no valid objection has been offered, we will drop the matter until the Brethren themselves see the necessity of such an arrangement, or some other which would serve the same purpose."

May 25. In a conference between the Brethren of the Aeltesten Conferenz, Aufseher Collegium and Br. Kühnast it was resolved:

1) That we will ask the individual Brethren affectionately that when they buy anything from the Diaconie of the Single Brethren or from

the Branches of the Congregation Diaconie they shall pay for it in hard money if possible.

2) That the Congress or paper money will be accepted among us in payment of bills, but that no ratio will be established between that and hard money and it will be taken at whatever rate it can be spent again; goods to be sold will therefore be priced sometimes more and sometimes less.

In the evening the above Resolutions were submitted to *Congregation Council,* and were approved. Questions brought out the further points that if a Master could not pay his Journeyman in full in specie the balance should stay to his credit, to be paid in hard money or its equivalent, and that if he needed to draw money in currency to buy clothes or other necessaries it should be rated at what the articles purchased would cost in hard money.

[The result of the discussions and Resolutions translated above was that "hard money" became the standard in Salem, and all transactions were on that basis, thus solving the difficult currency problem at least so far as local business was concerned.]

June 2. The tall weeds and sprouts growing in the streets and vacant lots in town have been cut down so that they shall not furnish hiding places for scamps and vermin.

A certain Ford, living about twenty-four miles from here on the road to Salisbury, has brought all sorts of things from Charlestown for sale. Br. Bagge has not much Continental currency on hand in the store just now, but the Brn. Herbst and Meyer will go thither, the former representing private individuals and the latter the tavern, and will try to secure sugar, coffee, wine, rum, and so on.

July 5. (Helf. Conf.) In Salisbury distemper has broken out among the cattle and many have died. We will write and ask that no cattle be driven through our town for the present. Cattle can be protected by giving plenty of salt.

July 19. We must be careful that deserters from the American army are not given work here. The penalty for harboring a deserter is that the man who takes him shall be pressed into military service for the duration of the war.

Copper pence and half-pennies shall all pass for good.

July 21. (Auf. Col.) Hogs belonging to various neighbors are coming into Salem and doing damage. The neighbors will be asked to yoke their hogs; and it will be well in future when selling or leasing land near Salem to fix a penalty for allowing hogs to run in the woods unyoked.

Aug. 15. (Helf. Conf.) We hear that Court has approved the last Assessment, except that it insists that Brethren over sixty years of age must pay the three-fold tax.

Sept. 13. There are so few wild grapes this year that it is not worth while to gather them.

(Auf. Col.) On account of the danger that grain in our mill will be seized for the Convoy of the Commissioners who are going to run the line between North Carolina and Virginia it was resolved to do our best to sell it at once to our members and haul it away.

Sept. 16. (Auf. Col.) Br. Graff reported that Jacob Tanner, who lives in Wachovia on the South Fork, is thinking of selling his farm to a man [Ackerman by name] who would like to build a mill, as the farm has a site with water-power. If Steiner's mill was recorded it would be against the law to build a mill on Tanner's place, as it is within three miles of Steiner's; Tanner will be asked either to keep his farm, or to postpone the sale until Br. Marshall's return.

Sept. 23. The negro Jacob was delivered to Mr. Robert Lanier the end of last week. He was sold in Br. Bagge's name, at the price of £105: specie. Mr. Lanier has given Br. Bagge five notes, dated the 15th of this month, according to which payment is to be made as follows:

1 note for 50 bushels of oats, to be delivered Nov. 1st of this year, valued at 2 shillings	5:—:—
1 note for 3 bulls, to be delivered Nov. 1st	12:—:—
1 note for 125 bushels of corn, to be delivered Dec. 24th of this year, valued at 2 shillings	12:10:—
1 note for 1000 lbs. hog-meat, to be delivered Dec. 24th, valued at 30 sh. per hundred pounds	15:—:—
1 note for 130 bushels of rye, valued at 3 shillings, and 50 bu. oats, 3 bulls, 125 bu. corn, and 1000 lbs. hog-meat valued as above (that is at £44:10:—) to be delivered on Dec. 1, 1780,	64:—:—
	£108:10:—

that is £105: for the negro and £3:10:— interest on the part not to be paid until next year.

Sept. 28. (Aelt. Conf.) The two Assembly-men, Mr. Shepperd and Gray Bynum, have offered to introduce a Petition for us at the next Assembly in regard to the tax on our land and on our old Brethren; but as any action could only apply to a new Assessment we decided

to wait until time for the next Assembly to meet, and then see whether it will be wise to send in a Petition.

Oct. 5. We consider it most unwise to send out Advertisements announcing that the small-pox has come to an end; it would bring more bread-eaters and who knows how many others, and without that we have more people coming than we want.

Oct. 6. (Auf. Col.) In the back room at the Gemein Haus, in which Br. Utley formerly lived, the fire-place shall be closed with boards and a stove set up.

Oct. 13. Stockberger says that he would like to take the lots north of the Gemein Haus into cultivation, but that he cannot get the wheat into the ground because of the chickens, for while he is plowing at one end of the field they are eating up all that has been sowed at the other end. He says that two hundred and more are in the fields between the Gemein Haus and George Schmid's.

Nov. 2. (Aelt. Conf.) Tobias Hirte, brother of Sr. Mücke in Bethabara, has come from a place near Lititz where he has been staying. Br. Matthaeus advises that he be treated as a guest until Br. Marshall arrives and something definite is decided.

Nov. 24. (Auf. Col.) There are £70: of old Proc. in the Congregation fund.

Dec. 15. George Hartmann and a certain Charles Hünkel announce that they will send wagons to Pennsylvania.

As Br. Fritz has been called to the Maryland Settlement he will not be able to continue with the school for the larger little boys, and it is proposed that Br. Heckewälder shall take his place. We think that the time of instruction, or at least the time that they spend in his care, shall be from 8 to 11 in the morning, and from 1 to 4 or 5 in the afternoon, without leaving Wednesday and Saturday afternoon free as is customary in other schools. Reading, writing and arithmetic are the foundation studies, geography, music, geometry and speaking are of the next importance. The school for the littlest boys, which Br. Jens Schmid has held, shall continue; both schools shall meet in the house opposite the Two-story House, but in separate rooms.

Arrangements should be made to give our little girls lessons in arithmetic. Sr. Oesterlein has taught them reading and writing, sewing and knitting, with good success, and that arithmetic has been lacking is only because the Sister knows none.

Dec. 22. Concerning the taxes, we take it for granted that each Taxable must pay the State Tax three-fold, that is £3:15:— per £100: property value, and the County and Poor Tax straight 5sh. on the £100.

It is being proposed to divide our County and make two Counties of it; there is no need of this, and it is being pushed by certain persons for their own interests. We will probably be asked to sign a Petition against division, and it would be well to get a copy of the proposed Petition and see that there is nothing too severe in it. It would also do no harm to procure a copy of the Petition favoring division.

Br. Bagge's proposal was accepted concerning the valuation of the clipped and hacked silver in circulation. Using the scales which we have, the pieces weighing four, two and one penny-weight shall pass for 2sh, 1 sh, and 6d, even when they are slightly over the weight of that proportionate part of a dollar. A piece over three penny-weight and under four shall be counted as 18d; under three and over two as 1 sh. It is not allowable to give odd pence in value, nor to lay a small piece of silver on a larger one and count it as 2sh, and the like.

Dec. 28. It is tedious and difficult to take up a special collection in the congregation for every extra expense, and it would be well to follow the example of the German congregations and estimate the amount which each member and Diaconie would probably need to contribute for a year; if there should be a deficit which could not be covered by the Congregation Diaconie the annual contribution should be increased the following year.

Dec. 29. (Aelt. Conf.) As Br. Heckewälder is to teach the larger little boys the expense will be great if Br. Jens Schmid continues to take care of and teach the four littlest boys, and both Brethren must have salaries on which they can live. It was decided that Br. Gottlieb Schober might replace Br. Jens Schmid, for he could work on the leather breeches while supervising the boys, and so earn part of his livelihood. It was decided to try this for a month.

[In addition to the entries translated above there are a number of pages in the Aeltesten Conferenz Minutes given to the re-organization of the Church Boards, in conformity with the Results of the Synod of 1775. It is not necessary to give these in detail but it may be noted that the members of the *Aeltesten Conferenz* all belonged ex-officio and therefore no change occurred in that Board.

In the *Congregation Council* there were ex-officio the Aeltesten Conferenz, the five Brethren who had charge of the Branches of the Congregation Diaconie, the doctor, chief Saal-diener among the men, teacher of the little boys, Superintendent of the Brothers House, the sick-nurse for the Brethren, the Superintendent of the Sisters' part of the Gemein Haus, the teacher of the little girls, and the chief Saal-diener among the women. The Aeltesten Conferenz ascertained by lot how many ad-

ditional members should be chosen from each Choir; members then cast their votes for their Choir representatives, and the names were submitted to the Lord, through the lot, by the Aeltesten Conferenz, in the order of their plurality. In this way there were added to Congregation Council 1 Married Brother, 3 Single Brethren, 2 Widows, and 3 Single Sisters.

As re-organized the *Grosse Helfer Conferenz* consisted of the Aeltesten Conferenz, the Congregation Vorsteher, the chief Saal Diener among the men, and the Superintendent of the Single Sisters' quarters. The number to be elected from each Choir was ascertained as above, then the votes were cast by Congregation Council, and were presented in the lot as usual according to their plurality. 2 Married Brethren, 1 Widower, and 5 Single Brethren, were added to the Grosse Helfer Conferenz, the Single Sisters and Widows having no representation other than those belonging by virtue of their offices. Wives of the ministers were members of the Aeltesten Conferenz, but otherwise the Choir of Married People was represented only by the elected men, no married women as such being on any Board.

The *Aufseher Collegium,* as re-organized, had only two ex-officio members, the Congregation Vorsteher and the Vorsteher of the Single Brethren, the former also serving by agreement as Curator of the Single Sisters. Votes for elected members were cast by Congregation Council and approved by lot as for the Grosse Helfer Conferenz; 2 Married Brethren and 2 Single Brethren were elected. It happened that the two Single Brethren had already been chosen members of the Grosse Helfer Conferenz, but their places on that Board were filled with the two Single Brethren who had received the next largest votes in that election.

The re-organized Aufseher Collegium met for the first time on Dec. 15th, 1779; the Grosse Helfer Conferenz on Dec. 16th. No separate Minutes for the Congregation Council remain from this year.]

Bethabara Diary, 1779.

[Extracts translated.]

Jan. 7. We hear for certain that Mr. MacColich has come from England, has bought Lord Granville's land and has taken the State Oath. People through the country are much alarmed about this.

Jan. 21. Br. and Sr. Mücke have moved into their rooms at the new still-house. All efforts to fix the kitchen chimney have failed; it will draw only when the kitchen door stands open.

Jan. 29. Capt. Dobson went to Court Martial and returned in the evening. He says that no new Draft will be made, but those taken in the last Draft will be called now.

Feb. 4. Br. Ernst and the Brethren from Bethania arrived at noon. About 3 o'clock Justice Dobson came from Salem accompanied by Br. Heckewälder. The Brethren met in the Saal, and first the names of the Bethania Brethren were read, then they gathered around the table, Justice Dobson read the Affirmation and they repeated it after him, he closing with the phrase: So help ye God. Then he signed a Certificate for each of them,—there were fourteen. Then the rest gathered around the table, sixteen in number, and took the Affirmation and received their Certificates. When he had finished we thanked him for his services, and after eating at the tavern he went home.

Feb. 8. This morning a bear was seen in the meadow near the tavern.

Feb. 10. We hear that George Aust has come home; he went to South Carolina with the troops from here.

Feb. 12. Since Monday, Court has been in session in Richmond, and many people have been here. The young man, Balthaser Christmann, has come here to work on trial.

Feb. 13. We finished threshing wheat today. From twenty-five acres we got three hundred bushels, not counting the worthless part.

Feb. 21. Br. Graff was coming here when his horse shied and threw him; as soon as he reached us he was bled. Br. Bonn came in the wagon and brought him medicine which seemed to relieve him. We thank the Saviour that he did not break any bones, though he is badly shaken up.

Feb. 22. Br. Graff was much better, and tried to go home in the light wagon, but could not do it on account of the pain in his back.

Feb. 23. Br. Graff felt oppressed in his chest this morning, so was bled, which gave relief. The Brn. Heinzmann, Herbst and Bonn came to see him, the latter brought medicine, and the other two manufactured a contrivance on which he could be taken home. [The Salem Diary speaks of it as a two-horse litter.]

Feb. 24. Br. and Sr. Graff went to Salem accompanied by several Brethren. When Br. Kühnast returned he said that Br. Graff stood the trip very well.

March 1. Br. Vogler returned from the Quaker Settlement bringing English, or cultivated, hops.

March 9. The water from an additional spring was turned into the pipes leading to the still-house.

March 12. Today we heard that the election of Assembly-men resulted in the choice of William Shepperd, Friedrich Müller and Gray Bynum [in the Diary spelled "W. Scheferbt, Fr. Müller and Grebeinem"].

March 17. Mr. Cummins from Richmond was here, and took the Continental money which has been called in and gave the Brethren other money for it. He brought word that a Draft for fifty men will be made at General Muster. Letters from the south, received today in Bethania, say that Johannes Strub has died in hospital.

March 18. The old potter-shop was torn down, and the brick in the chimney and oven were saved.

March 22. The weather cleared but the water is very high, the large meadow is entirely covered.

April 4. Easter Sunday. As it was rainy we did not go to God's Acre but prayed the Easter Litany in the Saal.

April 11. There was a meeting here of the Brethren from Salem, Bethabara and Bethania who have the oversight of the roads.

April 18. Br. Heckewälder played the organ for service.

April 19. Last night it was so cold that this morning all the fruit looks as though it had been cooked. Rye and wheat seem not to be badly hurt, but garden vegetables are frozen.

April 21. Capt. Schmid returned from the army in the south, as all are doing who had enlisted for five months.

April 30. It froze again last night, doing additional injury to the gardens.

May 6. Br. Mücke returned from Dan River, where he bought lime for $6.00 a bushel.

May 11. Court is in session in Richmond.

May 18. Sr. Maria Fockel began a little school with Anna Maria Kapp.

May 27. Br. and Sr. Graff and the Srs. Anna Maria Quest and Everit came from Salem, and at 2 o'clock, in a meeting of Communicants, Br. Kapp was married to Sr. Everit. * * * Soon afterwards the Choir of Married People had a Lovefeast, and it was remarked that since Br. and Sr. Marshall went to Europe four years ago there had been only two marriages among us. Attention was also called to the fact that thirty-six years ago today more than thirty

couples were married,[1] of whom old Br. and Sr. Schaub in our tavern and Br. and Sr. Grabs in Bethania are still among us.

May 28. Br. and Sr. Graff and Sr. Kapp visited the mill.

May 29. Sr. Kapp moved to her husband at the mill.

May 30. There was a conference with the Brethren concerning the currency, and they were advised not to accept it at a higher value than they could get when they spent it; it would be better to take produce instead of paper money, or to base values on the old money.

June 1. As the negro Caesar had behaved very badly he was whipped and sent away from the tavern.

June 3. Br. Kühnast went to Capt. Schmid and asked him to take Caesar for a few days, which he agreed to do.

June 12. Travelers who left Yorktown [Pa.] three weeks ago report that all is beautifully peaceful there, and there is prospect of a good harvest. A family coming from Holston say that more than twenty Indian tribes have gone into the war against the Country.

June 17. A great drove of cattle was here, and it is said they are being taken to the English prisoners in Virginia.

June 20. Nicholas Anspach came from the south on his way to Pennsylvania, and asked to be given work for a week, to earn money for his journey.

June 22. The reaping of winter grain is ended and went better than we dared hope in this time of difficulty in getting labor; but it is a pity that so much was spoiled by the heavy mildew.

June 26. Justice George Hauser was here to list the property for taxation; a number of men came from our English Settlement.

June 30. The negro Caesar, who has worked at the still-house for nearly a month, was allowed to return to the tavern, he and his wife both asking it and promising to get along together nicely.

July 3. Fever has appeared among members in town and living outside.

July 6. Anspach left for Pennsylvania.

July 8. 105 head of cattle were driven through on the way to Virginia.

---

[1] "The great wedding" took place at Marienborn, May 27, 1743, preparatory to the departure for Pennsylvania of a large Colony of members of the Unity. Jonas and Margaret Nilson were married at the same time, though Br. Lorenz seems not to have been aware of it until he wrote Nilson's Memoir late in the year. The autobiographical part of the Memoir shows that Jonas came from Jutland, where at the time of his birth the "sen" or "son" was used literally, Jonas *Nielsen* (son of Niels) being the son of Niels *Jonsen* (son of John). In regard to his marriage Jonas wrote: "On the 27th of May, 1743, I married Sr. Anna Margaretha Henckel; 36 couples were wedded, all destined for Pennsylvania."

July 19. We heard that Capt. Schmid has been ordered to send 15 men from his Company against the evil-doers on New River.

July 22. Four of the Burgoyne prisoners came from Virginia seeking work; they said their General had told them to come here for we were good people. A large company of men came from Holston River; they were on their way to the new land, but the Indians have broken out and they were advised to go home,—they came from Haw River.

July 27. Many passed going to the new land.

July 30. The Assessors for the three Districts, Capt. Schmid's, Capt. Dobson's and Capt. Gray Bynum's, met in our tavern to begin their work. The Assessors are John Schaub, Jr., Willie Walker and John Halbert.

Aug. 2. Another drove of cattle passed toward the north.

Aug. 3. The cattle had been stopped two miles from Benner's, and last night they all ran away, some coming here and others going as far as Volck's.

Aug. 11. Br. Schaub, Jr. took the Appraisers' list to Court. Concerning the old Brethren who have property or who have none he could do nothing; the Committee insisted that according to law all Brethren must pay a three-fold tax. They admitted that it was probably not the intention of the Assembly to tax the old Brethren, and Col. Shepperd insisted that they should be exempted, but the Committee refused to free them saying the law did not require it.

Aug. 17. This week and last many people have been here to buy corn. We had none to sell, but we lent them some on their promise to return an equal amount, and Mr. Lanier went surety for several poor persons that they would do this.

Aug. 24. News came from the mill that David Brockton, thirteen year old son of John Brockton, had died, and that the family requested burial for him in the Parish God's Acre. The Brocktons are an English family who are living in the house formerly occupied by Kastner.

Aug. 25. Br. Fritz came from Salem and held the funeral of David Brockton.

Aug. 26. During these days unusually large numbers are passing on their way to the new land, and all are hungry for bread.

Sept. 4. Sr. Kühnast was graciously protected today. During dinner a rattlesnake came to the house, and after the meal as she went to the back door the creature lay on the door-sill ready to strike. She saw it in time not to step on it.

Sept. 7. We had an unpleasant experience, for the Constable came with a Press Warrant from Joseph Williams and wanted to take our wagon and team to go with the party which is to run the new line [between North Carolina and Virginia.] We protested but he would not listen: finally we promised to send two Brethren to Col. Williams tomorrow to see about it, and so he left without taking the team by force.

Sept. 8. The Brn. Blum and Schaub went to Col. Williams who had given orders to impress our team; their protests availed nothing for he was obliged to have it, but he told the Brethren they had his permission to press another team in its place and he would stand for it.

Sept. 9. Br. Kühnast and Blum went to Bethania to see about the team to go to Long Island [of Holston River], and succeeded in so far that Bethania will furnish a teamster and two horses, while Bethabara must supply the wagon, two horses and the harness. The wagon was overhauled and the teamster, Samuel Strub, took it to Bethania.

Sept. 10. Br. Blum went to Richmond to get a proper receipt from the Colonel for our wagon and horses.

Sept. 13. Another drove of cattle, 300 head, rested here over night.

Sept. 16. Br. Ernst came to warn us that Rogers Gideon and his party were out to press guns.

Sept. 18. Br. Lorenz visited the sick, for many of our congregation, adults and children, have fever; all seem to be improving.

Sept. 19. We hear from Bethania that the men who pressed our wagon and horses now need grain or flour, blankets, saddles, etc. and are out to press them.

Sept. 22. We hear from Richmond that the soldiers and wagons left yesterday for Long Island. Very many travelers passed.

Sept. 24. Yesterday and today nine wagons were here at once, with much cattle and many negroes, all going to the new land. The cattle drivers attended the evening service.

Sept. 30. The chills and fever continue, some have had it for three weeks.

Oct. 3. Again, as on nearly every day, many people and much cattle passed to the new land.

Oct. 4. While removing timbers around the water-wheel at the mill Br. Triebel had a bad fall.

Oct. 11. A drove of 200 cattle rested here over night. Another drove that passed toward the new land two weeks ago has been brought back because the cattle were not well and could not be driven further.

Oct. 15. Another drove of cattle passed.

Oct. 18. All the winter grain has been sown, there are 50 acres in wheat, rye and barley.

Oct. 22. Samuel Strub has returned safely; he drove our horses to Long Island [of Holston.] He was paid for 41 days of service.

Oct. 23. Br. Triebel's leg is better though not entirely well; he was able to return to Salem.

Oct. 26. Something over 100 cattle were driven through.

Oct. 30. A number of Brethren and Sisters went to Bethania to the funeral of Sarah Müller, maiden name Hauser, who died yesterday. Johannes Krause came from Pennsylvania in three weeks with his wagon; with him came Tobias Hirte, brother of Sr. Magdalena Mücke.

Nov. 11. Our dear Br. and Sr. Marshall came from Salem, and gave the Brethren and Sisters much joy by their visits in the homes. They also went to the mill and to Rank's and in the afternoon went on to Bethania.

Nov. 21. Another drove of cattle passed, going north.

Nov. 30. In a meeting of Communicants Br. Lorenz Bagge, [widower,] was married to the [widowed] Sr. Maria Fockel.

Dec. 10. Our wagon took various things to Salem and the Srs. Bagge and Kühnast went along, and brought little Susanne Elisabeth Bagge back to live with her parents after she had been in Salem for a year and two months in the care of Sr. Reuter.

Dec. 12. It began to rain in the afternoon, and in the evening there was a hard storm with rain, thunder, lightning and wind, so that no evening service could be held; and people could hardly sleep, for rain drove through the walls of the houses, and old roofs and fences were injured.

Dec. 13. The water is higher than at any time last summer, and travelers who spent the night here cannot go on.

Dec. 15. School was begun for four little boys, two of whom are attending for the first time.

Dec. 16. Another little boy started to school.

Dec. 20. Two weeks ago an ox which had been feeding in the woods was to be brought into the slaughter-house, but he overpowered the men and ran into the woods, taking the heavy rope with him. He was sought but not found, until last week a man saw him in the pine woods, with the rope fast on a tree, which was exactly what we had feared. When he saw the man he bellowed, and jerked so hard that the rope broke; to-day Br. Richter saw him and baited him, so there is hope that he may yet be taken.

Dec. 24. Our negro, Johann Samuel, went today to visit his brother on Dan River.

Dec. 27. A little after midnight our aged Br. Jonas Nilson gently fell asleep, and his home-going was made known early this morning with the French horns.

Dec. 30. Br. Marshall told the congregation that as the *Synodal Results* had now been read the Aeltesten Conferenz had considered how the Conferences should be re-organized in accordance therewith. It is not customary in Europe or in Pennsylvania for a congregation as small as ours to have separate Conferences, but when the question had been considered before the Lord He had approved that a Congregation Council, consisting of all adult Communicants, should meet as might be necessary; also that a Committee had been appointed for our congregation by the Aeltesten Conferenz, the members being approved by lot, the Committee being the Brn. Matthaeus Stach, Johannes Schaub, Sr., Johannes Schaub, Jr. and Johannes Richter, with the two ex-officio Brn. Lorenz Bagge and Christoph Kühnast.

Bethania Memorabilia, 1779.

[There is no Diary of Bethania for this year on file; the following extracts are from a brief Memorabilia.]

During these hard times our dear Father in Heaven has protected us in all dangerous circumstances, and has brought us through even when that seemed impossible. Among the special mercies we mention the exemption from the Abjuration which was against our conscience, and also the dispensation concerning bearing arms, though in lieu of that we must pay a three-fold tax. An end was also made of the illegal Entering of Wachovia land and tracts adjoining it. That many men were our enemies became apparent through these Land Entries.

The late frost completely ruined the fruit, and did great harm to the winter grain, but on the other hand the corn in this neighborhood did well, for which thanks are due our heavenly Father.

Friedberg Diary, 1779.

[Extracts translated.]

Feb. 1. A letter from Br. Graff called the Brethren here who signed the Petition to the last Assembly, which passed the Resolution concerning our Affirmation, to come to Salem and take the Affirmation before Capt. Dobson.

Feb. 2. Most of our men went with me to Salem; we returned the same evening, after taking the Affirmation.

Feb. 7. Peter Volz told me that the Certificate for his son Jacob had been accepted in Salisbury, though he would have to pay the £25.

March 4. In a little Lovefeast in the School-House the single man Adam Tesch was betrothed to Rosina Ebert.

March 12. We celebrated the Congregation Festival.

March 21. Br. Bagge stopped on account of rain, and will take a Brother to Salisbury with him to see about the Entry of the School-House land. The Brethren discussed the matter and will send Br. Spach as the Steward and the oldest settler. On account of the rain and rising water Br. Bagge decided to return to Salem, but when he set out on the 22nd he could not cross the South Fork and had to return here. The 23rd was clear, and he and Spach attempted to go to Salisbury, but got no further than the Atkin which they were unable to cross and so they had to return.

Br. and Sr. Ebert came to us and did not know what to do about the marriage of the young couple, for they had asked three Justices and none of them came. Friedrich Müller was away, and they had waited for him but he had not come. So in spite of the various objections which I raised I finally decided that there was nothing to do but marry the young people, which took place on the morning of the 24th.

April 4. Easter Sunday. In spite of rainy weather a number of people assembled at nine o'clock, partly outsiders and partly our own members. We prayed the Easter Liturgy in the Saal.

April 10. Johannes Volz was betrothed to Barbara Fischer.

April 19. Yesterday and today there was such heavy frost that the leaves on the trees are stiff, more than half the rye is frozen, and some say that the wheat has been hurt in places.

May 2. The House-fathers met and Br. Spach presented to them the expense account of re-entering the School-House land. He spent £9: in Salisbury, of which the congregation will pay 1/3 and George Hartmann and Spach each 1/3.

July 13. I visited John Hartmann, who is the first in this neighborhood to take small-pox.

July 30. We went to see George Hartmann's family. Five more of his children have taken small-pox; the son who had it first is better.

Aug. 1. We visited Spach; his eldest son has gone to bed with small-pox.

Sept. 20. A letter came from Br. Bagge, stating that our School-House land is in danger, for the Entry-Taker in Salisbury has issued a Warrant to the man whose Entry bears the earliest date. The Brethren living near the School-House were called together to consider the matter, and decided to send George Hartmann and Adam Spach, Sr. to Salisbury to see what could be done. They went on the 24th, and spoke first with Mr. Booth, who told them they had faithless neighbors and read to them a letter from the Maryland man which said that Markland and his sons had advised him to take up this land and that the sons had offered to show the surveyor where it was. Mr. Booth promised to hold back the Warrant he had for five or six weeks to give them time to see what they could do, and expressed his disapproval of a near neighbor who would put us to such trouble and expense.

Oct. 10. The House-fathers discussed whether anything more should be done about the School-House land, but decided to wait and see.

Nov. 5. Adam Spach, Jr. and Catharina Tesch were betrothed in the School-House.

Dec. 15. We visited Br. and Sr. Fischel, who have recently come from Yorktown, and have settled on their new farm near Tanner's. They are content and settled and like the manner of living in this part of the land.

Dec. 18. We had the pleasure of welcoming Br. and Sr. Marshall.

Dec. 24. Many children were in school, which lasted only until noon.

Dec. 31. In the third meeting we made a blessed ending of the old year. * * * Then we passed with faith, peace and joy into the New Year, and having read the Texts for the first day we sang the New Testament Doxology and went happily home.

Military Service.

[Editorial.]

The *Colonial and State Records of North Carolina* give the names of the general Officers appointed to command the North Carolina troops during the Revolutionary War, and the Manuscript collection of the North Carolina Historical Commission, at Raleigh, contains many supplementary Revolutionary lists of payments made for various kinds of service. Outside of these the Pension Lists at Washington, D. C., have been practically the only source of information in regard to subordinate officers and privates. The Moravian Diaries give no lists,

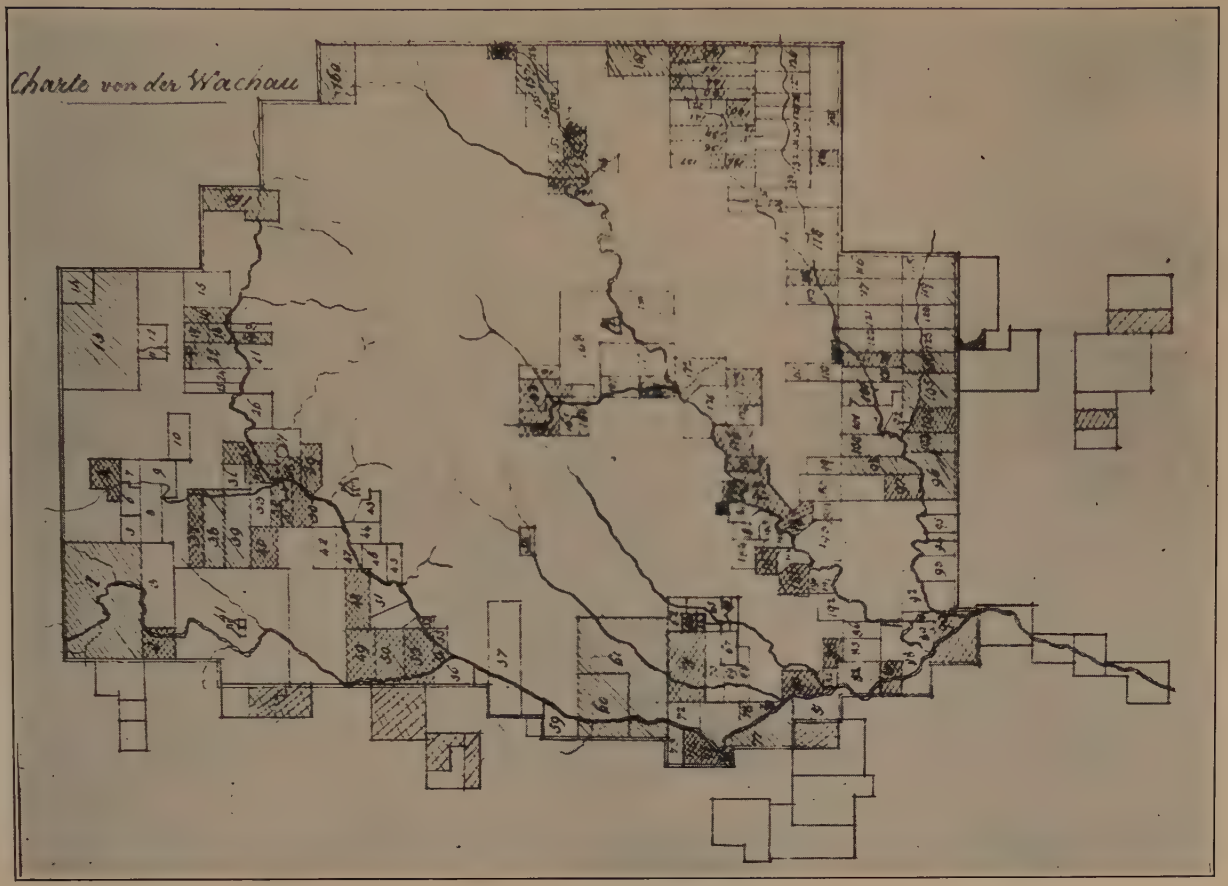
specifying only "the members of Captain Schmid's Company," "all the men of Friedland," and the like, though it would be possible to work out a fairly correct list of the latter from records in the Moravian Archives, which would show what men in that congregation were of military age. No attempt has been made to compile such a list, which could be only tentative, but where names are actually mentioned in the Diaries they have been noted, and are given alphabetically below. What service was rendered can be found through use of the index to this volume. The Moravian Brethren who were drawn for active service and who paid fines in lieu thereof are not given; and names included are only of those whose service was more than attendance on Muster. Traugott Bagge is not placed in the list, though he might be fairly included because he acted as purchasing agent for officer after officer, year after year.

Armstrong, Capt. John
Aust, George
Binkley, Lieut.
Bynum, Capt. Gray
Dobson, Capt. William
Doop, Capt.
Ekels, Capt.
Folbs (Volp, Fulp), Capt.
Gideon, Rogers
Goode, Capt. Richard
Hall, Capt.
Hauser, George, Jr.
Hauser, John
Hein, John
Höchst, Johann
Jones, Capt. John Letten
Linch, Capt.
Lock, Paymaster Matthew
Loesch, George
MaCay, Capt. James
McNally, Capt. Charles
Morgan, Adjutant Charles
Müller, Friedrich (son of Jacob)
Müller, Corporal Michael
Philipps, Capt. Joseph
Rhodes, Adjutant William
Röser, Christian
Rothrock, Philip, Jr.
Schemel, Lieut. John
Schmidt, Capt. Heinrich
Schneider, Johann
Schor, Heinrich
Schor, Johann
Schumaker, Corporal Adam, Jr.
Sehnert, Peter, Jr.
Shepperd, Capt. James
Strub, Johann
Strub, Peter
Strub, Samuel
Tops (Dopps or Dobbs?), Capt.
Transou, Abraham
Vogler, Lorenz
Walton, Capt. Jesse
Williams, Maj. Joseph
Wolf, Constable Adam
Wright, Gideon

LIST OF THE FARM OWNERS IN WACHOVIA
[1779 AND LATER]

1) For lots crossed with single lines deeds have been given, but the Quit Rents have not been bought.
2) For those with double crossed lines there have been given deeds in fee simple.
3) The lots numbered, but without names, have been occupied, but are now largely vacant.
4) Lots numbered, but drawn without lines, are partly rented, and partly bought but not yet paid for.
5) Lots shown on map without numbers are outside Wachovia; some of them have been sold.

No	*Name*	*No*	*Name*
1	John Leinbach	24	John Tatum, Sr.
2	Adam Wolf	25	John Tatum, Jr.
3	Adam Wolf	26	John Snow
4	Peter Feiser	27	William Jean
5	----------	28	Henry Shauss
6	Jacob Hesse	29	John Hine
7	Henry Moser	30	Andreas Broesing
8	Britain Clayton	31	Ludwig Leinbach
9	Joseph Laurence	32	Jacob Null
10	John Clayton	33	George Holder
11	William Pool	34	William Beck
12	Matthew Benthall	35	John Null
13	Traugott Bagge	36	George Hauser
14	William Hill	37	John Schemel
15	David Dolton	38	Peter Binckele
16	James Martin	39	George Hauser
17	Henry Hampton	40	John George Aust
18	Nathan Spencer	41	Bethania
19	Richard Pratt	42	John Ranck
20	John Henley	43	Peter Shore
21	Richard Bennet	44	Bethabara Tavern land
22	William Crook	45	Travis Morris
23	Thomas Benthall	46	Michael Tague



Map of Wachovia

No	Name
47	Bethabara Mill land
48	Johann Jacob Kapp
49	John Shaub, Sr.
50	George Shulze
51	William Volk
52	Joseph Leinbach
53	John Krause, Sr.
54	Andreas Volk
55	Casper Stolz
56	John Krause, Jr.
57	John Conrad
58	Jacob Douthid
59	Jacob Conrad
60	Silvester Thompson
61	Traugott Bagge
62	Matthew Markland
63	Henry Burton
64	Isaac Hill
65	.....
66	Basil Peddycoart
67	Thomas Badget
68	.....
69	John Badget
70	.....
71	John Hill
72	Frederick Black
73	.....
74	Robert Elrod
75	Jacob Bonn
76	Jacob Bonn
77	Isaac Douthid
78	John Blake
79	Robert Markland
80	Matthew Markland
81	John Frey
82	Hope Schoolhouse
83	Henry Slater
84	James Douthid
85	Henry Slater
86	William Bn. Peddycoart
87	Leonard Heyer
88	Isaac Faw
89	Jacob Faw
90	Rudy Heyer
91	.....
92	John Peddycoart
93	.....
94	Peter Sehner
95	George Fisher
96	John Wesner
97	John Spach
98	Henry Shore
99	Jacob Fishel
100	John Zimmerman
101	.....
102	Martin Ebert, Jr.
103	Martin Ebert
104	Peter Volz
105	John Heckedorn
106	Matthew Noetting
107	Henry Rippel
108	John Jacob Shott
109	George Tanner
110	George Ziegler
111	.....
112	Catharine Hauser
113	John Michael Seiz
114	Robert Jones
115	Cornelius Schneider
116	Heirs of Marcus Hoenes
117	
118	
119	
120	Philip Rothrock, Sr.
121	Philip Rothrock, Jr.
122	Peter Rothrock
123	Valentine Rothrock
124	Jacob William Hine

No	*Name*
125	Alexander Koch
126	Samuel Fockel
127	Jacob Reich
128	Jacob Weirich
129	John Kinneman
130	Jacob William Hine
131	Jacob Lagenauer
132	George Lagenauer
133	Conrad Green
134	.....
135	Michael Rominger
136	David Schneider
137	.....
138	Jacob Rominger
139	Joseph Kerner
140	Jacob Rieth
141	George Seiz
142	Friedland Schoolhouse
143	Peter Fiedler
144	Philip Green
145	Friedrich Künzel
146	William Barrow
147	Friedrich Miller
148	Ashley Johnson
149	Matthias Masten
150	John Masten
151	James Smith
152	Thomas Johnson
153	Astom Elmore
154	Samuel Bittick
155	Caleb Story
156	Caleb Story
157	Daniel Hoff
158	Philip Seiz
159	Joseph McPherson
160	James Love
161	James McCoin
162	Joseph Spach
163	John Baumgarten
164	Gottlieb Spach
165	Jacob Bonn
166	Abraham Hauser
167	Paper Mill
168	Salem
169	Salem Plantation
170	Single Brethren
171	Mattheus Reich
172	Jacob Beroth
173	Adam Elrod
174	.....
175	Salem Mill land
176	Horatio Hamilton
177	Horatio Hamilton
178	Christopher Buttner
179	Peter & Henry Mass
180	David Dopp
181	David Anders
182	.....
183	William Williams
184	Salomon Watkins
185	William Gordon
186	William Spires
187	John Hartman
188	Joseph Vest
189	Jacob Hartman
190	.....
191	Elias Lashmith
192	Nathan Peddycoart
193	.....
194	Matthias Taylor
195	Henry Anspach

PART III

THE BAGGE PAPERS

[The following papers are taken from the collection made by Traugott Bagge during the Revolutionary War, and preserved in the Salem Archives. The numbering, in Roman numerals, is continued from the part of the collection which was given in Vol. II of this series of Records.]

X.

[Original Letter.]

Mr. Bagge Virginia, Febuary 6th 1776.

Sir,

I have not the Honor of being known to you, but perhaps from the public Character I have long moved in my Name you may have heard of.

I Am directed to purchase a Quantity of Arms, and having oft heard that Arms are made very good in your Town, have sent the bearer Mr. Hopkins, to purchase a large Quantity, and any Bargain he makes with you, assure yourself shall be fully and duly comply'd with. I have given that Gentleman dimentions of the Arms I want, but have ordered him to purchase such Muskits as you may have should they not be exactly of the size I want others made to. I hope Sir if it is in your Power to furnish me, you will do so And by that Means, lay this Country as well as myself under a great obligation

I am Sir

Your Hble Servt.
Archibald Cary

[On back, in Bagge's handwriting.]

Copy of my answer to the within Letter.

Sir,

As glad as I would be to serve you in assisting Mr. Hopkins in purchasing of Arms according to your request, as much it is out of my power; The Gunsmith who lived in this Town, moved from hence 2 Years ago, and carries on farming along with his business at present. He also never professed the making of Barrels to any perfection, but as to fitting up Barrels for being stocked, especially rifling them, he is a good hand, tho' he has no journeyman nor Apprentice, & therefore never

could undertake quantities to finish. The same it is with the Gunstocker here in Town, who has nobody to work with him besides himself.

As the Militia in this & neighboring Counties is embodying, I doubt much whether this part of Carolina will have it in its power to furnish any assistance of the kind to a neighboring Colony.

Shall be glad to be serviceable to the Public & you in any other feasable Circumstance & am with regard

Your very humble Servt
Traugott Bagge

To
Archibald Cary Esqr.

XI.

[Copy.]

We the subscribers Inhabitants of the Towns of Salem Bethabara & Bethany in the Parish of Dobbs for ourselves & our fellow Inhabitants of said Towns hereby solemnly promise and declare, that in the present calamitous Circumstances of North America, which we heartily pray to God Almighty in his Mercy soon to avert, we intend to demean ourselves as hitherto as quiet people, who wish the wellfare of the Country and Province, & that we nor either of us will not at any time intermedle in political affairs, we will cheerfully assist and support the Country along with our other fellow Inhabitants in paying of Taxes and any thing else that is not against our Conscience & the Privileges upon which we have settled here & that we in no Case whatever shall or will do any thing that shall be detrimental to the good Province we inhabit.

Salem the 15th Day of February 1776

From Salem	from Bethabara	from Bethany
Joh. Mich. Graff	Nichol Lorenz Bagge	Gottfried Grabs
Joh. Geo. Wallis	Christoph Kühnast	Henry Sponhauer
Niels Petersen	Gottlieb Fockel	Michel Hauser
Joh. Casp. Heinzman	Jacob Blum	Geo. Hauser
Traugott Bagge		Johannes Strub
Chn. Gottl. Reuter		Henry Shore
Joh. Hein. Herbst		Peter Hauser

XII.

[Original.]

I hereby certify that agreeable to the Directions of the Council of Safety Dated February the 8th 1776 Directed to Capt. John Armstrong and Capt. Jesse Walton Together with my Self by order of the Committee for the County of Surry. Waited on the Gentlemen of the Towns of Salem Bethabara & Bethany and after a mature deliberation On the Cause of our meeting Received full Satisfaction.

I hereby Require & Charge all Persons Whatsoever To take Notice that as far as are Cognizable by me the said Gentlemen Together with the Rest of their Brethren in the afors'd Towns have a right to Protection both of their Persons & Properties and that no Person molest them who have not a proper Authority and show Just Cause for his so doing

Given under my hand this 15th Day
of February 1776

Mart Armstrong Col°. S. R.

XIII.

[Original.]

Sir/

By Orders from the Commanding Officer Recommended to him by the Council of Safety I am Requested to Purchase all the bar Lead Bullots & Large Shott in your Town of Salem which Orders I have not Received until this morning and agreeable thereto Have Sent Lieutenant Benjamin Herendon and a small Escort To Bring the Same Safe to Camp & as Lead is Wanting makes No Doubt but we shall Receive the Same with an Acct. Inclosed after taking Mr. Herendons Receipt for the Quantity

N. B. Should you Contract for
a Tun from fort Chiswell
it will be taken

I am Sir your Hum^{l} Ser^{t}
Mart Armstrong
Feb^{y} 25th 1776

Mr. Traugott Bagge

[On reverse side.]

To

Mr. Traugott Bagge
Merch^{t}
Salem

By Lieut^{t}
Benj^{n} Herndon
Please send 6^{lb} bro Sugar on Acct
of

MARTIN ARMSTRONG
& JO WILLIAMS

[Across end of reverse.]

Salem 25th Febr. 1776.

Mr. Bagge informing me that he has neither Lead, Bullets, nor large Shot, I have thought it my Duty to ask for and receive of him by virtue of within requisition from Col. Martin Armstrong what small Shot he had, which is Thirty Seven Pounds. I say received by me.

BENJ HERNDON

37 lb Shot at 10d.....£1:10:10
charged to Col. Armstrongs Acct
fo[?] 34:

XIV.

[Copy. In Bagge's handwriting.]

N. C. In Provincial Council March 2^{d} 1776.
Resolved, that it be recommended to y^{e} Town & County Committees in this Province imediately to disarm all suspected Persons within their several Jurisdictions

March 5th

Resolved, that all Persons who shall be disarmed (by the Town & County Committees) & other suspected Persons who have not taken up Arms against this Colony, shall be required to take the following Oath, on pain of imprisonment.

I do solemnly swear on the holy Evangelists of Almighty God, that during the present unhappy Contest between Great Britain & America, I will not under any pretense whatsoever, oppose, or take up Arms to oppose the Measures of the Continental or provincial Congress or any

troops raised by, or acting under the Authority of either; nor will directly or indirectly either personally or by Letter, counsel, advise, or give intelligence to any of his Majestys Governors, Generals, Officers, Soldiers, or others, employed by land or sea, to carry into Execution & inforce obedience to, the several Acts of the *British* Legislature deemed oppressive to these Colonies. I will not, by example, opinion, advice, or persuasion, endeavour to prejudice the people, or any of them, in favour of parliamentary measures, or against those recommended by the General & Provincial Congresses, untill it shall please God to restore Peace & good understanding to the contending powers.

Sworn & signed before me

XV.

[Original.]

To
The Revd. Mr Graff
in Salem
Wachovia

Salisbury Committee 14 March 1776

Sir.

Information being made to this Committee that a large Packet of papers directed to you was seen in a waggon from Charles Town and it being probable that this Packet was from England and might contain some necessary information to those who are endeavoring to support the cause of Freedom in this Country, upon which information it was thought proper by this Committee to request of you to come or send a proper person to open the sd Packet in this Town before a person appointed by this Committee, and in so doing you will much oblige your hble Servt

MAX CHAMBERS Chrm

The Packet is lodged)
with Mr. Beard)

XVI.

[Original.]

April 2nd 1776

Sir

When Capt Walton was on his march to the Moravian Towns I wrote to you & the rest of the Gen in the Moravian Towns that if he should want any necessarys; to furnish him with them; & I wou'd see you paid,

I desire now to know wheather you look to me for the pay for those Articles or not & inform me the same by the return of Mr. John Roberson, I think Capt. Walton inford me, he had some flower & some other Articles

I am Sir Yours &c Jo WILLIAMS

To
Mr. Traugott Bagge
Salem

XVII.

Richmond Apr 12th 1776

Mr Turnbull

As you have hietherto committed many unwarentable Actions in this County, without showing any proper Authority, I herby warn you on your Peral for the future to desist from such proceeding otherwise you and your conduct shall appear before those which shall chastise such Plunderers

MART ARMSTRONG

A true Copy
Test Jacob Bonn.

XVIII.

[Original.]

North Carolina)
ss.
Surry County

We the Subscribers, Acting Members of the Committee of sd County testify hereby, that the Bearer hereof Traugott Bagge, Merchant at Salem, is a True Friend to American Liberty and therefore recommend him to the Favour of all persons, Civil, Military, or others, both in this & other American Collonys; he behaving accordingly. Given under our Hands this 15th Day of May 1776

JOHN SCHEMEL
JOSEPH HERRISEN.

XIX.

Salem, June 27, 1776.

[The paper bearing the above date is the rough draft of the statement which was sent to Salisbury with the four prisoners, who were arrested after they had injured a number of persons in Salem, and had

done a good deal of damage to property. Details of the incident appear in full in the Salem Diary, so the draft is not copied here. With it are filed the names of the prisoners, a statement of the damage done to property and another list giving its value, a list of those seriously injured, and a draft of the receipt which was given to the men who, before leaving for the jail in Salisbury, paid for the property damaged in Salem:—see below.]

William McMurry, living on Fishing Creek South Carolina joining the Catawba Nation.

Samuel McMurry, living on Allisons Creek, South Carolina joining the Catawba Nation.

David McMackin, living in Mecklenburg County North Carolina, on Catawba River joining the Indian Line. Says he comes now from Buck County Pennsylvania. Came to the other 3 his companions at the other side of Meho, between Meho & Joseph Davis's.

Sam McKinney, Pennsylvania born, living on Fishing Creek in South Carolina nigh the Catawba Nation.

The Rioters have hurt the following Persons.

Henry Walter
James Hurst
Christian Triebel
Jeremiah Schaaf
Schryer
John Holland
George Frey
besides others struck & Tomahawk flung after them.

At *Jacob Meyers* house [Salem tavern]
the Housedoor and the lock broken to pieces
a Chamberdoor of 4 panels D°.....D°
a Cut in a Diaper Table Cloth
a cut in a Walnut Table

At *Christian Gottlieb Reuter's* house
9 glass panes & 1 Window Frame broke
a Cut in the Weatherboarding w^{ch} is broke thereby
another Cut in the Corner of the house.

At *John Casper Heinzmanns* house [Single Brothers House]
3 Windows, containing in all 6 frames & 26 panes of Glass entirely spoiled.
1 Window frame & 5 glass panes destroyed.
1 Cellar Window of 6 glass panes & 1 frame destroyed.
1 Dº.....Dº of 3 glass panes & 1 frame destroyed.
2 glass panes over the housedoor destroyed & 1 Sprig broke.
the one half of the outside housedoor much damaged.
the Toprail and Banisters of the outside Steps broken
the rail at the inside Stairs broken
the glass of a Clock & part of its frame destroyed
6 Salt Sellars broke
1 Table Truss broke
1 four pannel inside door destroyed
1 Ditto.....Dº.... half destroyed.

In Mr. Heinzmanns house the Rioters left
4 hats
1 large Awl, now broken
1 broken gun
1 Tomahawk.

[Another sheet gives cost of damage done, as follows.]

Mr. Meyers house Door		1:—:—
	the lock	12:—
	Chamberdoor	16:—
Mr. Heinzman 2 Dº		1:12:—
	housedoor	16:—
	Banisters	10:—
	Clock glass & frame	10:—
	Salt Cellars	6:—
	Truss	1:—
	52 Windowlights	1: 6:—
	52 panes glass & glazing	5: 4:—
Mr. Reuter—— 9 Dº.....Dº a 1/9		15: 9
	6 lights	3:—
	other damage	2:—
		13:13: 9

North Carolina)
) ss.
Surry County)

These are to certify that paid this Day into my hands by his free Will & Consent Five Pounds current money, thereby to compensate for his Share in Damages done by him in a Riot, the 22d of this instant to the houses and goods of Jacob Myers, Christian Gottlieb Reuter & John Casper Heinzman, all of this County, & for the Expenses of the Military and others upon the said riotous Occasion & that in Consideration of the above payment of Five Pounds I will for ever warrant & defend him the said against all Claim or Claims of the abovementioned Persons on account of sd Damages & Expenses, as witness my hand & Seal this 24th Day of June 1776.

T. B.
( )
(Seal)
( )

XX.

[Copy.]

North Carolina
In the Council of Safety, July 4, 1776.

The Council taking into consideration the present alarming & dangerous Situation of this province, & reflecting with the greatest concern that a number of people, nursed up in the very bosom of the country, (who) by their pretended neutrality virtually declare themselves Enemies to the American Union, while others more daring refuse to receive in payment the public Bills of Credit of this province, issued for the very purpose of securing to our Posterity the most invaluable blessings of peace, liberty & property; And whereas the King & Parliament of Great Britain have under Colour of Law, directed their troops to seize & destroy the persons & properties of the good people of this province: In order therefore to secure the Property of such instruments of Despotism, and prevent the fatal effects that might otherwise result from their conduct, *Resolved,* that the Committees of the several Counties in this province do immediately call on every such person within their respective Counties do render an Inventory, on Oath, of all & singular their real & personal Estate: and in case of neglect or refusal, they do direct the commanding Officer of the County forth with to cause such suspected Person to be apprehended, and brought before this Board.

Cornelius Harnnett, President.

XXI.

[Original.]

To

Mr. Traugott Bagge,
Salem. July 17th 1776.

Sir,

I came here last night and think Proper to acquent you that I think it will serve a good end To Let me have 2 or three Riffle guns from Salem, I will have them apraised, and if they are hurt or Damaged, they shall be paid for. I have been talking to Mr. Bloom about some Beef Cattle, he thinks they can be had. I should be perticularly satisfied at this time, that something of that sort could be done, for Reasons that you are not ignorant of, the cattle belonging to Fredrich Miller, I think you can be Helpfull to me in getting them, Mr. Shepperd goes off in a short time to the Council of Safety, in Order to get Continental Money, I am positive I can ingage 50 £ of that Currency, & Miller must in no wise let the Cattle go to any other. I have much Dependence on your Influence That way, & any friendship in my Power you may with Propriety Command your

Hum^{l} Serv^{t}

Mart Armstrong.

if you can spare me about 3^{n} of Shugar I shall want that Quantity.

M. A.

XXII.

[Original.]

Surry County, 20th July 1776. In Committee

To Traugott Bagge & Gotlib Fuckle

you & each of you are hereby required to appear before the Committee to be held at Richmond the 2nd Tuesday of Aug next to answer several Alligations for Extorting in the mercantile way Contrary to the American Association.

fail not By Order. Jo Williams Clk

XXIII.

[Original.]

To
Mr. Traugott Bagge,
Dear Sir,

I was obliged to go to our Camp at the Mulberry fields, and is just returned if there is any pack horses, or wagons at Salem, let the men have Provisions, the Common Rations, by your Directions they may be served, and the Money shall be paid by Mr. Sheperd or my self when we see you. The men are not to leave your Town untill they have Orders.

I am Sir y^{rs}
Mart Armstrong

Tuesday 3 O Clock)
Ante Meredion)
Aug^{t} 6th 1776)

XXIV.

[Original.]

Mr. Shoab,

Let Mr. David Walker have the powder and the letter as I can trust him with Both

I am Sir y^{r} Hum^{l} Ser^{t}
Mart Armstrong

Aug. 7th 1776.

Salem, August 8th, 1776, Rec'd of Traugott Bagge by virture & in part of the within Order to Mr. Shoab Two kegs of Gunpowder in a bag containing One hundred Pounds, by me

David Walker

Witness
Samuel Fitzpatrick

XXV.

[Original.]

August the 8th 1776, Then George Smith of Salem shod Six Horses for Capt. Charles McAnally's Company, for which he has to demand One Pound One Shilling; the obove work of said Geo. Smith done by said Capt. McAnallys order to me

John Roser L

XXVI.

[Original.]

By orders from Capt. Charles McAnally, rec^{d} of Traugott Bagge, for the use of his Company viz

1 gunlock to John Rogers	:10:—
1 Bell	5:—
2 bushels 3 pecks Corn at 2/6	6:10½
	£1: 1:10½

Salem August 9th 1776.

I say received by me

John Cannon

Valentine Beck	1: 8
George Smith, shoeing 6 horses	1: 1:—
Total	2: 4: 6½

XXVII.

[Original.]

To

Mr. Traugott Bagge

in Salem

Sir

Please to deliver the Powder that you have to Capt. Dobson as he has Orders to receive it

I am with Esteem your friend &c

W. Shepperd

August 12th 1776.

August 13th 1776, Rec'd of Traugott Bagge One hundred Pounds Powder as ℔ within Order by me

William Dobson

XXVIII.

[Original.]

August 1776
delivered to Capt Will[m] Dobson
by Traugott Bagge

	fresh Meat lb.	wheat flour lb.	Salt	Corn bushels
the 7th	56	37	1 quart	
8th	57	38	1 quart	3
9th	60	40	½ quart	1¼
10th	66	44	½ quart	
11th	66	44	½ quart	3
12th	66	44	½ quart	
13th	69	46	1 quart	
	440	293	5	7¼

According to the above List I the Subscriber have during the Stay of myself & my Company in Salem received in Provisions

440 lb fresh Meat
293 lb Wheat flour
5 quarts Salt
7¼ Bushels Corn

of Traugott Bagge. I say rec'd by me
Salem August 13th. 1776 — Wiliam Dobson

Meat a 2½d	4:11: 8
flour a 1¾	2: 2: 9
Salt a 8d	3: 4
Corn a 2/6	18: 2
	£ 7:15:11

XXIX.

[Original.]

Mr. Traugott Bagge,
Salem. Aug. 20th 1776.

Sir,

I have the gratast Call for flower amaganabel & as you have ben so kind To me I make free to requst the faver of you to assist me all you can but the Time is two short for Either you or me to do much, but

every littel helps. I thought to ben with you today, but was over taken With a Express that Abliged me to Return. Colº. Williams is in need of two pare of three Stockens of a Large Size, if you have any such Plese to send them by the barer & I will see to git you the Cash for them by Saterday next, as I intend Down then. if your nabor that lives just above you brings his Cattel & lets the boys have them, plese to pass your Word for the mony & I will pay the same, if you think they are not two Deare, the faver of which will be Long Remmembered, by Sir

your Very Humbl
Servtn
W. Shepperd.

N. B. any porsin that will Deliver a hundred Weight of flower at any One of your Mills, by Thusday next, I will give 13/4d for Every hundred Weight and a peck of Salt at 2/6d. W. S.

The man I menthened had the Cattel is Addom Shumaker. W. S.

XXX.

[Original.] 27th Aug. 1776.

Genl

Mr. Nall will want sundrys to Equip off the pack Horses. You'll be kind enough to let him have any thing (that away) that he may want & bring or send your Acct. to Peter Myars's friday next & I will Discharge the same.

I am Genl yours &c
Jo Williams

To
Messrs Bagge & Fuckle
Merchl

XXXI.

[Original.]

Sir,

I am at a Loss for barrel to Load my last Waggon at your Mill, pray Do me the faver to find barrels or Hoghads for us & I shall pay you any Charge that you shall think fit.

I am Sir with Due Esteem
your Humbl Servant
W. Shepperd.

To Sept 2th 1776
Mr. Traugott Bagge
in Salem.

XXXII.

[Original.]

Nov. 21th 1776

Mr. Bagge

on Monday next Mr. Lock will be in Salem to pay of the Surry Troops at which Time I will pay you forty Shillings in Case you let the Bearer Capt. Henderson have that Sum on my Acct.

& oblige y^{rs} Ser^{t}

Mart Armstrong

Nov. 21th 1776

XXXIII.

[Original.]

Cross Creek, 26th Nov. 1776.

Sir

Inclosed is the note on Acct. of the Firm. I have sent you 108 lb skirt Leather a 2/8, £14: 8:—, Which is Chargd to your Acct. have sent Mr. Heinzmann 520 lb Soal leather a 1/6 as ℔ agreemt. & 8 Sides uper D^{o}. at 20/ a Side, Which is at least 4/ lower than I sell them here. have no more uper finished at Present or would have sent it would be glad Mr. Heinzmann would let me know how he likes the leather & what kind he would have for Ball^{e} or the Cash Returned, by first Opertunity he Can. we are at Present in some Confusion on Acct. of a Mobb Rising (if we me so call them) to take what Salt is in this Place the Col^{o} is Mustering his men & Proposes Preventing them if he can, what may be the Consequences we Cant guess—have not Time add. but Remain Sir

Your Most obed^{t} Serv^{t}

Rob^{t} Cochran.

Mr. Heinzmanns leather

520 lb a 1/6	£39:—:—
8 Sides Uper a 20/	8:—:—
	£47:—:—

XXXIV.

[Four printed pages, numbered 81 to 84, give several of the Acts of Congress, Dec. 1776, Cornelius Harnett, V. President, signing them. They are printed in full in the Colonial Records of North Carolina, Vol. XXIII, pp. 997-99, so only the titles follow here, with brief comments.]

An Ordinance concerning Marriages. [Empowering all regular Ministers of the Gospel, of every Denomination, having the Cure of Souls, to celebrate Matrimony.]

An Ordinance declaring certain Practices Misdemeanors against the State, and for punishing the same. [Against any who may deny the supreme authority of the People, or the authority of their Representatives to make laws; or any who may uphold the authority of the King of Great Britain.]

An Ordinance directing the Qualification of Members of the General Assembly, and all Officers civil and military. [Form of The Oath of Allegiance to be taken by Members before taking their seats in the Assembly.]

An Ordinance declaring what shall be Treason in this State, and for punishing the same, and other Crimes and Practices committed therein. [Death was the punishment for treason, together with confiscation of all properties, though provision might be made for wife and children in the discretion of the Judge.]

An Ordinance declaring who shall be Governor of this State until the End of the Session of the next General Assembly, in Case of the Death, Resignation, or Absence, of his Excellency Richard Caswell, *Esq. appointed Governor by this Congress.* [The President of the Council of State to serve in place of the Governor, if necessary.]

An Ordinance for appointing a Treasurer for the Southern District, in the room of Richard Caswell, *Esq.* [John Ashe appointed Treasurer.]

[All except the second and third Ordinances were to be in force only until the end of the next session of the General Assembly.]

XXXV.

John Schaub, Jr. to Jacob Bonn.

[Translated in full.]

With this opportunity I wish to inform you that Col. Martin Armstrong was with me yesterday, and said he had written to Gen. Rutherford about us. Concerning the present Law he thinks it best that a

general Muster should be called and the people informed what they are required to do. He also said he thought it would be best to allow our young men to enroll, and that at the same time we should hand in a signed paper stating that we did not attend Muster, but were willing to pay our fine if it was required. I have consulted with the Brn. Kühnast, Fockel and Lorenz, and they are of the opinion that it would be better, when he receives an order to hold a Muster, for him personally to send us jointly a warning concerning it, and then we should give to him a list of our men with a declaration of our willingness to pay our fines if they are required.

Armstrong's intentions toward us are good, and he thought it might frighten us if he sent us a warning, therefore he told me that we could be sure that he would give no Captain an order to warn us, but he would let us know in advance when a general Muster was to be held; and then if the Order he receives from Gen. Rutherford obliges us to attend Muster we can give in our Petition to him, with the condition that we would pay our fines. Then he said no one could be fined until the Court Laws are again in force.

He thinks general Muster will be held next month.

This is all that I have to write now, and we must wait until the time comes, this he has settled with me so that it does not bring him and us into trouble. In haste.

May 22, 1777.

XXXVI.

[Copy.]

On the Service of the State

To

Jacob Bonn Esqur. Salem

June 20th 1777.

Sir

Inclosed have send you the Adjutants advertisement. As I am obliged to comply with the Law, I hope your people will not think it hard, that I make the same known.

I have been talking with General Rutherford. He preintoraly disires me to put the Law in Execution, and blames me much for former Indulgence given to people in this County. There is a general Muster appointed over this district the Fifth of August next, the General says your people may chuse a Captain of their own, otherwise muster under some Established Captain. I shall make it my business to go to Salem before the private or general Muster, where we can have more deliber-

ate Conversation on that Head. Please to distribute the Adjutants Advertisement in your Towns, & please to give mine to Mr. Meyers Tavernkeeper. I am Sir y^r^ humble Ser^t^

Martin Armstrong

Mr. Bonn Esqr.

Advertisement.

Notice is hereby given to all them Moravians living in Salem, Bethabara & Huyserstown to meet at John Shopes the 14th of July next insuing with gunes & accoutryments there to be trained according to Law all from 16 to 50 bears Arms only Ministers of the Gospel, public Millers & ferry keepers

Set up by me
Charls Morgan
the 12th June 1777.

XXXVII.

[Copy.]

Salem July 14th 1777.

Dear Sir,

In answer to your favour of the 20th ult. I would hereby acquaint you, that Mr. Morgan's Advertisement has been communicated to such of the Inhabitants in Salem Bethabara & Bethany as are within the meaning thereof, and the result has been that they cannot believe it is the Intention of the Legislature that they should bear arms, because in all the Countries where the Brethren settle and dwell they are known & accepted of in that Character, and have hitherto been known & accepted of it the same in this Country that they are excused from it for Conscience sake. Tho' the present Militia Act is not yet in the hands of the Public, they have been informed by very probable good Authority, that they are therein exempted; but should this not be so, and fines are imposed, then each Individual will rather pay his, than act against his Conscience, till upon proper Aplication the Brethrens privilege is confirmed to them by the General Assembly. You will therefore not wonder or take it amiss that nobody from said Towns comes today to the apointed Muster, as in all other Cases which are not against Conscience they will gladly comply. I am

D^r^ Sir
Your very humble Serv^t^

To Col. Armstrong J[acob] B[onn]

XXXVIII.

[Original.]

Advertisement.

Notis is hereby given to all the Meravens Living in Salem Bet^{ra} and Huzertown to Meet at Mr Jno Shops the tenth day of Sept Next insuing with Gunes and accr^{t} there to be trained according to Law.

Set up by Me — Chas Morgan
Aug. 7th 1777 — Adjutant

XXXIX.

Surry County Aug. Term, 1777. Adam Wolf is appointed Constable for Capt. Henry Smiths District and that he go before some Justice of the peace & qualify according to Law.

Ordered by the Court that Adam Wolf Constable in Henry Smiths District warn all persons in said District as also the Inhabitants of Dobbs Parish, Liable to pay Taxes, such as heads of family & such male persons who act for themselves that are above the age of sixteen years to give an account upon Oath to Michael Houzar Esquire of their Estates in Lands, Negroes, Houses & Lotts in Town, Horses, Cattle, Money in Hand, Money out on Intrest and Stock in Trades.

It is farther ordered that George Lash, Jacob Blum & Michael Sights, assess the value of all such Estates, & such Estates that comes to their knowledge in said District, belonging to persons who do reside out of the same. And such Persons who are not possid of one Hundred Pounds value to be assest the Sum of four Shillings, and make return upon Oath to the said Hauser before the next Court, or on failure thereof to return the same to the next Court to be held for said County.

A Copy Test Jo: Williams Col.

XL.

[Original.]

Salem 26 Aug. 1777

Sir

Tomorrow, with whatever Regret, I must quit this peacefull Retirement, and launch again into the bustling world. But as long as Decency, Order & Oeconomy, Meekness, Industry and Piety shall have their due Influence on Mankind, so long must Every One who has

been a Witness how genuinely they display themselves amongst your Congregation esteem and venerate it. For my part I am constrain'd to acknowledge that you appear to me the Only practical Christian Society I have ever seen, and approach nearest to the inimitable pattern Our Saviour sate us. When I was present at your Evening Meetings the solemn, sober stile of your Music seem'd admirably adapted to inspire a temperate & rational Devotion. Far from exciting the passions & transporting the mind with Extasies which do violence to the human frame, leaving Reason at a distance, and soaring into the Region of Fancy and wild Enthusiasm, It is calculated to attune & harmonize the Passions, to calm all the perturbations of the Mind, to dispose it to meditate on the high priviledge of Christianity, and sooth it into a tranquil & serene Joy. In your Love Feasts you indulge more the power of Harmony, tho' not to Excess: I felt myself there more Elevated & Warm'd but with a gentle heat that imparted Gladness, Charity and Benevolence. I thought it a little Elysium. In short Sir I received so much Delight that I almost wished never to be seperated from you: And you were pleased to shew me so much Attention & Civility by admitting me frequently to your Choirs, and by other Instances of your Good Will, that I must beg you to accept my unfeign'd thanks for what I esteem a distinguish'd mark of it. I should be glad you would tender my respectfull Salutations to your good Bishop whose appearance & Deportment seem to justify the great Character I have heard of him. But not to him only would I testify my Respects the whole Society claims it, and I will not conceal from you the desire I feel that they should be made acquainted with the Thoughts I entertain of them. Reduced to the Condition of the private person there is no probability I shall ever be in a Condition to be serviceable to them— Not even by my prayers, for their own supplications would be much more Efficacious as their Lives are more Innocent, and their Faith more Lively: Yet in the Effusions of my Heart They will have a part: perhaps my own Breast warm'd by the pious Exercise may catch the sacred Flame, and our Saviour may graciously seize the favorable Disposition to enshrine himself in my Heart. But whatever shall befall me in Either Spiritual or Temporal Concerns, I shall allways reflect with peculiar Satisfaction on the time I spent at Salem, and be ready to give proofs that I am with great truth

Sir

Your most Affectionate
And most Humble Serv^{t}

Tr Bagge Esq^{r}

Sam^{l} Strudwick.

XLI.

[Original.]

Advertisement.

Notis is hereby given to all the Meravens Living in Salem bethabara and bethania to Meet at Mr. John Shaubs the 13 day of October Next insuing there to be traind according to Law by Mee the

Chas Morgan
Adjutant

10 Sept 1777

XLII.

[Original.]

This is to desire the meravins to meet the 13th of Nov. Next in order to muster at Mr Shoups Tavern

To
Salem

Wm Rhodes Adjt
25th Oct 1777

XLIII.

[This draft of a letter is in Traugott Bagge's handwriting, but has neither address nor signature.]

Sir, As there has happened a mistake in Mr. M Husers taking down the Estate of the taxables, & also perhaps in some measure in the assessment of the District in which Wachovia lies, I think I ought to inform you about it by this oportunity as far as I know.

Hearing that there was a written Copy of the Tax Act in our neighbourhood in Rowan, I got the loan thereof, & an other copy made & according to the Act, I gave in my house along with my other taxable property to Mr. Huser some days sooner than others, because I had to go on a journey. I know also that the houses in Salem & Bethabara would have been given in as well as the other Estate was given in by the Inhabitants, had not Mr. Huser looked upon the towns as not established by Act of Assembly, & therefore the houses not to be assessable separately, but along with the Land, for which reason he took down no houses. I hear the last County Court has made Exceptions against this, & I think very justly, also against some of the Assessors Valuations. Mr Huser is on his journey to Chtn, & therefore was not at Court. I am not informed particularly what the Order of Court

is concerning it, but as I on the one hand am confident that no Legislature ever intended to overvalue the Estates of the Country, so I am certain on the other hand that the people of this Settlement in general never wanted to defraud Governm^{t} of sixpence, but is willing to pay their due Taxes. I hope also that all will have been orderd justly & equitably by the Court. Thus much is certain that untill M^{r} Bloome lent the Copy of the Act to the Justices, the Court itself was puzzled what was right or wrong, & found then that mistakes of different kinds had been made both by Justices & Assessors in other Districts also.

Should there be anything mentioned publicly or privately to the Disparagement of the Brethren in consequence of the aforement^{d} Occurrence, I must & do hereby desire the favour of you & the other Gent^{n} Repres^{vs} of Surry (to whom I beg to communicate this Letter also, with my best Compl^{mts}) to speak in their behalf & represent it as an ignorance & Mistake of a few, for it is certainly no premeditated affair of the people.

I am &c

Nov^{br} 17th 1777

XLIV.

[Original.]

This is to give Notice to the meravins in Salim to meet at M^{r} Jn^{o} Shoops in Bethabara Saturday the 14th of March well Accouterd in order to muster in Bethabara. W^{m} RHODES D Adj

To Salem 12th Dec 1777

XLV.

[Original.]

ADVERTISEMENT

I do hereby Give Notice to All the Inhabitants of Capt. Henry Smiths District respectively, Agreable to an Order of last Court, I being Appointed to Administer the Oath of Allegianc or Affirmation to all the Inhabitants of the said District. For which Perpos I Apoint to attend at Peter Howsers, in Howser Town on the first Satterday in July which will Happen on the fourth day of the Month, & also at Capt. Smiths next private muster in Order to administer such Oath or Affirmation Agreeable to Act of Assembly in that Case made & provided

MICHAEL HOWSER

June 17th day 1778

XLVI.

[Original.]

Sir I am so pinch,d for Bread for the Troops that I obliged Call on the people in your parish For their asistance I thought to have made out without such a Requisition but it, seems out of my Power I have Notified the people in Bethany and Bethabara and shall give Such a price for the flower that they shall have no reason to Complain your Orders in this Case will Help in having it in time we shall march By the first of July

I am Sir with Esteem
your Hum^{l} Serv^{t}
Mart Armstrong

Mr. Traugott Bagge June 20th 1778

XLVII.

Surry County)
) ss.
State of N° Carolina)

Whereas Captain Henry Smith Complains to me the Subscriber and commanding Officer of the County Aforesaid that the Moravin Brethren refuses to turn out Volunteers or suffer themselves to be draughted into the Nine Months Service agreeable to an Act of Assembly in that case made and

And whereas I have been under the necessity of hiring Three able Bodied Men, in the Roome of them the said Moravins, and to find and provid for the said Men all necessaries as by the said Act they are of Right intitled to receive, amounting in the whole to the Sum of Three-hundred and Thirty Three Pounds proc which they the said Moravins refuses to pay contrary to Law & the meaning of said Act—

These are therefore in the Name of the State aforsaid to command you to Livey on the Lands & Tennements goods & Chattles of them the said Brethren their Stewart or Representitive for the Sum aforsaid, and your own fees for this Warrent, and the same in your hands to secure, so as the same may be ready to be delivered into the hands of

Captain John Letten Jones, Or myself, By the 20th day of this Instant, for the Use of said soldiers, and this shall be your Warrent given under my hand and seal the 14th day of July 1778

To Martin Armstrong Col°

Richard Goode Esq.
Sheriff

A True Coppy Richard Goode Sheriff

1778 July y^e^ 14^th^ Recd. of Mr. Tragott Bagge Three Hundred and Thirty Three pounds prock to satisfy the contents of the above Warrant, and Likewise Eight pounds Sixteen shillings and ten pence for my Fees

℔ Rich^d^ Goode Sheriff

XLVIII.

A Copy of Capt. Smith's List

Dear Br. Bagge! According to your request I have asked Capt. Smith to lend me his list so that I could copy it, for which he was quite willing; I send it to you quite accurately copied. The names of the three ministers have been added by some one else, as the handwriting shows, probably to make up the full number of forty-two. I remain with hearty greetings your Br.

Gottlieb Fockel.

Bethabara the 16th July
1778

[Salem]	[Bethabara]	[Bethania, and ministers]
Matheas Oesterlein	Johann Mücke	Michael Hauser
Rudolph Christ	Philip Vogler	Jacob Hauser
Ludwig Möller	Johan Nilsen	Johann Schor
Charles Holder	Jacob Blum	Nicolaus Boeckel
Gottlieb Shober	Johann Schaub, Jr.	William Grabs
Christian Stauber, Jr.	Anthon Kastner	Abraham Transou
George Bibighausen	Heinrich Stoer	Gottlob Rancke
Jacob Wolfart	George Wagemann	Isaac Pfaff
John Holland		Martin Hauser
Gottlieb Strehly		Peter Hauser
Johann Stotz		Christian Fritz
Samuel Stotz		Jacob Ernst
Ludwig Meinung		Lorenz Bage
Martin Lück		Friedrich Kensel

Martin Schneider
Andeas Kremser
Gottlob Krause
Andreas Wageman
Johan Flex
Peter Yarrel In all 42 Person.

[*Added in the handwriting of Traugott Bagge.*]

Receipts	
from Bethania	65: 2: 3
Bethabara, 11 @ £4: 6:—,	47: 6:—
10 @ £2:—:—,	20:—:—
from Salem, 38 @ £4: 6:—,	163: 8:—
16 @ £2:—:—,	32:—:—
Pfaff and Böckel	16: 6:—
	£ 344: 2: 3
Paid out, the Warrant	341:17:—
traveling expenses	2: 5: 3
	£ 344: 2: 3

XLIX.

Draft of a letter concerning taking the Affirmation before Rowan County Court.

Sir,— By the Bearers Peter Fry & Christoph Elroth Senior you will be made acquainted with what I am going to mention, that sundry Persons, whose names I shall specify underneath who belong to the United Brethren commonly called Moravians, except one, & live near the South Fork of Muddy Creek but all in Rowan, have this day put their names to a petition to the ensuing Assembly, in which they along with other Brethren in Surry request an alteration in the form of Affirmation of fidelity prescribed by Law, and offer such proposals for an Affirmation as is not against their Conscience, & yet may be sufficient to ascertain their fidelity to this State.

These Persons having not as yet taken the prescribed Affirmation, but being in part or all cited to appear at Rowan August Court, would hope that this Petition going to be laid before the Assembly may induce

the Court to suspend any rigorous proceedings against them till the Issue of the Petition shall be known. If you can help them to it by pleading their Cause or drawing up a suitable petition for them to the Court you will much oblige them and me. In 2 Days hence I shall probably set out for the Assembly with the petition.

[Unsigned, but in Bagge's handwriting.]

L.

Draft of a letter concerning taking the Affirmation before Surry County Court.

Sir,

We the Subscribers Henry Herbst of Salem, Gottlieb Fokel of Bethabara and Philipp Transou of Bethany, in behalf of ourselves and others of our fellow Inhabitants of said Towns, do acquaint you, that we have put our Names to a Petition now to be laid before the Assembly, in which we request an Alteration in the form of Affirmation of Fidelity to this State now prescribed by Law, & in which we in behalf of ourselves & other fellow Inhabitants of said Towns offer such proposals for an Affirmation as is not against our Conscience & yet may be sufficient to ascertain our Fidelity to this State. These Persons having not as yet taken the prescribed Affirmation, but being all cited to appear at Surry August Court, would fain hope that this Petition going to be laid before the Assembly may induce the worshipful Court of Surry to suspend any rigorous proceedings against them till the Issue of the Petition shall be known. If you can help them to it by pleading their Cause or drawing and delivering for them a suitable Petition to the worshipful Court you will much oblige,

Sir

Your very humble Serv^{ts}

August the 10th
1778

[The draft is in the handwriting of Bishop Graff.]

LI.

State of North Carolina
County of Surry August Term 1778

Ordered by the Court, that all those Persons, who have neglected or refused to appear before the Magistrates of their respective Districts

and take the Oath or Affirmation of Allegiance to this State to appear at this Court and render Excuse for such neglect or refusal, depart this State to Europe or the West Indies within Sixty Days from the Date hereof.

Attest Jo Williams Clk

15th August, 1778

LII.

To the Honourable the House of Senators and House of Commons of the State of North Carolina now met in General Assembly, The Petition and Representation of the United Brethren settled in this State in the Towns of Salem, Bethabara & Bethany, and others of their Members in Union with them

Humbly sheweth

That the Episcopal Church called Unitas Fratrum or United Brethren, upon hearing of the great religious Liberty in America, & upon Invitation received, sent in the Years 1734, 1735 & 1736, a Number of their Members, mostly Natives of Moravia, to Georgia, as well with a View to propagate the Gospel among the Indians, as to provide Settlements, where their Members who had been persecuted in their native Country, & thereby dispersed here and there, might find an Asylum. But when the War with the Spanjards broke out, their fellow Inhabitants disturbed them for not carrying Arms, notwithstanding they had full Liberty of Conscience promised them at and before their Settling. They, being willing to give no uneasiness to others, withdrew, & retired to Pennsylvania, where they settled in the Forks of Delaware, then a mere Wilderness, lived in Peace with God & Peace with their Neighbours many years very happy, & their Industry & prosperous Settlements drew the Attention of many.

And when in Consequence thereof, about 30 Years ago, the Brethren's Church received several Invitations to settle in some other Parts of the English Dominions, also particularly in North Carolina, which if they should accept of they must be made & established in the same View & upon the same Principles as at their first settling in Georgia; They found it necessary to apply by their Deputies to the king and Parliament of Great Britain, to grant unto the Brethren's Church the same Privileges in the other parts of the Realm as they enjoyed in Pennsylvania, vizt. "That their Affirmation might be taken in stead of an Oath, and that they might be free from all Personal Service in

War," when after a full & strict enquiry about the Origin, Doctrine and Practice or Discipline of said Church, an Act of Parliament passed in the Year 1749 to encourage the United Brethren to encrease their Settlements in America, which granted & secured to them both these said Privileges, under certain Restrictions, as may be seen from the Copy of the said Act hereunto annexed sub Lit[a] A, and which Act the present Government of this State has also confirmed among other Acts in force in this Territory.

Encouraged by said Act of Parliament, the most of the United Brethren now on this Continent came from Germany, to enjoy these Favors of Liberty of Conscience for themselves, their Children & Children's Children, many of them having for the Gospel's sake suffered persecution in other Countries, lost their houses and homes, their dearest Relations, and many other Blessings; And they have since then in their Settlements, and also as private Settlers, lived very quiet and happy under the English Government; which Blessing your Petitioners, the United Brethren settled in North Carolina, enjoyed in the same Degree untill the breaking out of the present unhappy War. It was then we began to be disturbed in our happy Rest, and we could not nor would not act against our Privilege & our peaceable Principles upon which we settled in North Carolina. We wanted no more, at the Change of Government, than to continue good Subjects & in our usual way of bearing the Public Burthen, and with regard to Militia Affairs to be considered in the same lenient Manner as by the Act of Parliament is declared to be our Privilege. But now a late Act of Assembly has enjoined on us the Militia Duty, or else to pay heavy Fines. Another Act has declared us liable to furnish a quotum of Men in the present Nine Months Service, or else the commanding Officer is to hire Men in our stead & by Warrant to levy the Sum given for them on the Possessions of any Person belonging to us, and which later we have undergone accordingly. We humbly conceive from the Constitution formed for this State, & from the above Act of Parliament confirmed to us by the present Legislature, that we are still entitled to the same Benefit of the Privileges which induced us to come into this Land, as we have not forfeited them by Words nor Acts against the new Government, and that we have good grounds to Petition both the Honourable Houses for redress of this grievance, conformable to our Original Act and Privilege, which we also hereby do in the most humble manner.

It is also enjoined upon us by an Act of Assembly to take an Affirmation of Fidelity to this State & to make a renunciation of fidelity

to the King of Great Britain, his heirs & successors, & by the said Act all who shall not take such Affirmation and renunciation are liable to be sent out of the Country, or if suffered to stay to be deprived of all Benefits of the Law and other Immunities. As free as we are in our Hearts to affirm our fidelity to this State, as much it goes against our hearts and minds to make such a renunciation, & that for several weighty reasons, but particularly on Account of our Union & Connection with the Brethren's Church in general & her Calling to propagate the Gospel among the Heathen, for a great many of the Brethren do not know how soon one or the other may be called into the Service of a Mission under the English Government. And our Settlements have originally that Destination to be Nurseries of Missionaries. For we have the highest Awe and Regard for an Oath or Affirmation in remembrance of the word of Christ: Let your Communication be yea, what is yea, & No what is no. If our Mouths should say Yea & the heart Nay, we should be Hypocrites and give false Witness. And tho' every one of us shall give account of himself to God, and we are not to judge one another, yet to him that esteemeth anything to be unclean to him it is unclean, & Charity obliges us not to offend one of our Brethren for whom Christ died.

Now as the greater Part of the United Brethren cannot nor will take the Affirmation as prescribed, and it is against our Conscience, *We humbly Petition the Honourable Houses* not to deny us our Constitutional Liberty.

Let not our Persons & Property lie open to the invasion of Injury, except you find us guilty of treasonable practices against this or the other States, which, by the Mercy of God, will never be the Case.

We hold ourselves in Conscience bound to seek the good of the Land where we sojourn, we have done it, and are willing to do it in every honest way. And none of us will scruple solemnly to promise: "That he will not do anything injurious to this State or the United States of America, & that he will not give any Intelligence, Aid or Assistance to the British Officers or forces at War with these or the other States." If any one singly or several jointly act or do any thing against this Declaration, let them be tried & punished, as others who have taken the Test and transgress against it.

But our humble Request is: "That you may protect our Persons & Property against all Violence & Oppression, & to grant us the Benefit of the Law." Let us continue quiet and peaceable in the Places where divine Providence has placed us, which are dedicated to God for the

advancement of religion, Piety & Virtue, & which have been such approved testimonies of the Brethrens being industrious usefull Members of Society; Permit us to serve the Public in our usual Callings unmolested. Enable us to acquaint our Brethren abroad that we enjoy at present as much Liberty of Conscience & encouragement as formerly, and it will certainly cause many of them, who are waiting for it, to transport themselves hither, to establish yet more useful Branches of business. We have no Arms, & will bear none against this State or the other States; We desire no posts of profit or honour; We never refused to pay Taxes, nor ever had any Distress made for Taxes. Our Brethren in the States of Pennsylvania, Jersey & Maryland, have in behalf of themselves and us, laid a similar humble Request before the Honourable Congress of the United States of America, and are not without hopes of having it granted, which we are induced to believe by a letter from his Honour the President to the Brethren's Deputy, of which we annex a Copy sub Lit[a] B.

If we in any one's Opinion have no right we pray for Indulgence & Mercy. Blessed are the mercifull, for they shall receive Mercy. We the Subscribers beg leave to recommend this Petition and humble Representation into a kind and serious Consideration, and to grant to Us and our Fellow Brethren such Relief as the General Assembly finds meet and consistent with justice and mercy, and your Petitioners will ever pray

Joh. Mich. Graff, Frr. Episc. — Traugott Bagge
Joh. Casper Heintzmann — Gottfried Praezel
Niels Petersen — John Henry Herbst

LIII.

Report of the Brn. Bagge and Bluhm concerning their Commission to present to the Assembly a Petition from the Congregations in Wachovia.

[Written by Traugott Bagge. Translated in full.]

On Aug. 4, 1778 we set out from Salem, with the blessing of the Brethren and Sisters, and in the evening reached the house of Mr. Linsey, formerly known as the Peddler. We were at once told that a Conspiracy had been discovered in Tryon County, and the ringleaders had been arrested. The Court there, and later Gen. Rutherford, wished to put them to death, in order to terrify their followers in Rowan, Surry and Guilford Counties.

On the 5th, as we breakfasted at Guilford Court-House, we found that the sending of our Petition was already known, and that it was being discussed in a spirit of opposition. At noon we were in a house where the visit of the Brn. Marshall and Bagge five years ago was still remembered with great friendliness.

In the morning of the 6th we paid a visit to former Councilor Strudwick on his estate. No one could have been more welcome to him. We must stay with him until the next morning. His opinion of us is unchanged. We heard through him what was being said against us in Hillsborough, because certain gentlemen and ladies who visited in Salem last year were not treated with proper consideration; and he told us in advance how our Petition would be received.

On the 7th he rode with us to Hillsborough, which we reached at noon. As soon as we alighted, and it was said that we were Moravians, we were told that the ringleaders in Tryon had said under oath that the Moravians knew of their plan and were going to support them; indeed persons came to us and asked us whether this was true.

On the morning of the 8th we began to make known our errand to members of the Assembly. We were seldom together, but one went here, the other there, showing the Petition to the people; we also presented to them the English translation of Br. Spangenberg's account of our Constitution, and they were interested and attentive. Some who had been in Bethabara with Gov. Tryon were kind to us, but there was no harmony with each other. In the afternoon the House of Commons assembled. They held their sessions in the Church, and the Senators met in a shabby little house near by. While they were being sworn in a certain gentleman called Br. Bagge from the gallery, and asked whether we really had taken part in the Tryon rising? He was answered No, and if any one of us had mixed in the matter they might arrest him, try him and punish him. A merchant, Paterson by name, from Cross Creek, who formerly lived in St. Croix, spoke in our favor in various groups as opportunity offered.

On the 9th, as His Excellency, Gov. Caswell, was leaving the church, Br. Bagge had an opportunity to speak to him, and he inquired most courteously concerning the well-being of the Brethren. We continued to speak to the men about our business, and had a long discussion with two gentlemen especially. In another place we found much opposition, but the leading objector later became our firm friend.

On the 10th the Assembly had to organize, and to go through the documents which had caused their meeting at this time. We continued

our work. The Governor had said that the evening would be the most convenient time for him, but when we tried to call on him we found him so busy that we could only leave our papers for him to read. A certain lawyer, who had much influence in the House of Commons, gave a short and discouraging answer when he was approached on our behalf. Another lawyer, of equal influence, gave Br. Bagge an appointment for the next morning. Gen. Thomas Person came today, and showed himself as always our good friend. Gen. Rutherford also appeared, and when he read our Petition he did not say much against it.

Aug. 11th. From dusk yesterday until noon today there was a wind almost like a hurricane, which did much damage to the corn, tobacco, and in the woods. The gentlemen of the Assembly were eager to leave, wishing to find out what harm had been done to their property and what they could remedy, so from then until the last day of the session they were in such a hurry to go home that nothing more could be done by them or with them in an orderly manner. Br. Bagge called on the lawyer Morgan, but he stole away secretly. He had an opportunity to call on the Governor, who returned the papers politely, expressed his regrets that he could not serve us because *under the present Constitution he had nothing to say in the Assembly,* but said he would do what he could by recommending us to his friends. He talked with Br. Bagge for a good half hour, and let him go with the assurance that he had a high regard for us. The papers of the Assembly were throughly wet with rain during the night, in the church, so today there was no session. Br. Bagge gave our papers to Col. Alex. Martin, so that he might read them and recommend them to others, which he was quite willing to do.

Aug. 12th, we saw that the time was approaching when our Petition should be presented; consulted with our Assembly-men, and agreed that Mr. Brooks should present it tomorrow.

On the 13th our hearts were much with the Congregation, and all day we thought about what we believed the Congregation was enjoying. We gave Mr. Brooks our Petition and the accompanying papers to present to the House of Commons when the opportunity offered; *but Mr. Brooks introduced some other matters which had been entrusted to him, complaining about certain Militia Officers, and fell out with the House about them. He was intelligent enough to see that this made it impossible for him to serve us,* and suggested a young Mr. Hawkins, who would do it the next day. Meanwhile Mr. Hawkins met us and offered his services, and we accepted them as though we had been

led to it. This was the friend led to us on the 9th, as already mentioned. In the evening another man, Whiteaker by name, asked to have our Petition until the following morning, and when he had read it behold he too became our friend. All day our paper circulated among the gentlemen, and one waited anxiously until the other had finished. During these days men came from Guilford bringing a Petition; they have separated from the Quakers and call themselves *Nicholites*. They asked for certain privileges which, to their joy, the Assembly did not fully comprehend.

Aug. 14th, in the forenoon Mr. Hawkins presented our Petition to the House of Commons; it was willingly received, was read clearly by the Under Clerk, who usually does not read well, and was heard with unusual attention and quiet. The House appointed a Committee, which should join with other gentlemen chosen by the Senate, and should consider our Petition and bring a report to the Assembly. Then the Petition was sent to the Senate, received without objection, read, and gentlemen appointed to represent the Senate in the Committee. The Petition of the Nicholites was presented immediately after ours, was received with much less attention, and was referred to the same Committee. We did not know many of the members of the Committee, but told our friends not to allow our cause to be combined with that of the Nicholites, which was probably what the enemy wanted.

On the 15th the Text was: *Save now, I beseech thee, O Lord; O Lord, I beseech thee, send now prosperity.* Our eyes and hearts were fixed on Him. In the morning before breakfast our Committee met in a large billiard-room. More than a hundred people stood about as listeners, even the Speakers of both Houses. Gen. Rutherford was chosen Chairman; others from the Senate were Messrs. [James] Coor, [Elisha] Battle, [Zedekiah] Stone, Alex. Martin, and another [Joseph Jones]; from the Commons the Generals [Thomas] Persons and Bryan, Messrs. [John] Whiteaker, [Benjamin] Hawkins, [William] Courtney our host, [Matthew] Brooks from Surry, and one or two more. Abner Nash should have been there but did not come. Our Petition and the accompanying papers were read. Br. Bagge was given permission to speak, and introduced an original of our Act of Parliament, which was of more weight than a copy. We had known nothing of the attitude of Messrs. Coor and Bryan toward us, but they took our part so completely and entirely that the Saviour will surely reward them for it, and they kept that position to the end. The other gentlemen, except two or three who remained silent, also did their part, and

Col. Martin was much concerned that our Act of Parliament should not be mutilated. The report of this Committee was as follows:

"The joint Committee of both Houses, appointed to take under Consideration the Petition & Representation of the United Moravian Brethren settled in the Towns of Salem, Bethabara and Bethany, and others of their Members in Union with them; having met & chosen General Rutherford Chairman,

Beg leave to report as follows:

That it manifestly appears to your Committee that the Society of People called the Moravians heretofore settled in this State under the former Government were secured in their Rights & Liberties of Free Citizens by Act of Parliament; That by their means, Arts, Manufactures, Agriculture & Commerce have been greatly improved & extended in the Western Settlements; That by their peaceable & orderly Behaviour they have acquired great respect & Reputation, and that in a very particular manner they have on all occasions shewed a Readiness to contribute or assist in the common Cause, as far as their religious Scruples of Conscience would admit. And whereas it hath been represented to your Committee that the said Society have connection of a religious Nature with their Brethren in many parts of the World for the particular purpose of sending out as often as Occasion may require Missionaries to preach the Gospel to different Nations, States & Empires, they have supplicated the Honorable Assembly, that such Affirmation directed to be taken by Law should be dispensed with in regard to the people of their persuasion, viz^{t}. And I do renounce any fidelity to the present king of Great Britain, his Heirs & Successors.

Your Committee therefore in tender Consideration of the Representation of the said Moravians recommend it to the General Assembly that such part of the said Affirmation as above recited be for the future dispensed with relative to the people of that persuasion.

Your Committee futher report as their Opinion that in lieu of Fines for non Attendance on Militia Duty the said Moravians shall pay an Equivalent by way of Tax to be assessed, & that in Case of Emergency where it may be necessary to furnish Men for the Defence of this or the United States of America, that the said People called Moravians shall be subject to a Tax in lieu of their Quotas as an Equivalent, which Taxes shall be levied, received & applied to the Exigencys of the Government of this State.

All which is submitted

15th Aug. 1778. Griffith Rutherford Chairman.

There was a truly good feeling in the Committee, and before the secretary brought in the Report he showed it to Br. Bagge to see if anything could be improved. But already at breakfast we heard that it would hardly remain unchanged. There was an unfounded report that the Regulators in Guilford had risen, 2000 strong. Men talked about the Brethren, but as soon as we came in they changed the subject to the Nicholites. During the morning nothing happened. At noon we perceived that the Chairman had much against us. Br. Bagge spoke to him about it and he did not deny it, but said it was my duty to do everything possible for my side. I spoke therefore with various Senators, and found most of them willing. The Chairman was a Senator, so in the afternoon he made the Report. Immediately the lawyer of whom Mr. Strudwick had spoken arose and painted us in the most horrible colors, saying that the people who came to us were not well received nor well cared for; that we discriminated against the present money, and wanted only hard money for our goods; that we boasted much about our great Improvements, but it was nothing but pretense, for *we had only built one tavern, a store and a few houses, and our habit was that the powerful among us took the property of the weak and sent it no one knew where out of the country; that we were a dangerous Republic within the Republic, and if we did not wish to be content with what contented our associate settlers they should send us out of the country and the sooner the better.* Mr. Coor and Col. Martin spoke much in our favor, and told the truth. *Mr. Sheppard was in favor of freeing us from military duty, but not from the Oath or Affirmation as it was already written. Rutherford was the last to speak his mind, and with very hard words.* We sat by, quite comforted and submissive, thinking of the mockery of our Saviour and that His members could not expect better. The lawyer repeated his speech three or four times with great vehemence. Finally it came to a vote and eleven were for us and thirteen against, and so the Petition was lost. Col. Martin repeated a proposal that had already been made, and it was accepted in the emergency, whereupon the Senate sent the following to the Commons:

"State of North Carolina

In the Senate, the 15th of August 1778.

Mr. Speaker & Gentlemen in the House of Commons

This House having received the Report of the Committee appointed by both Houses to take under Consideration the Petition of the Moravian Brethren, have not concurred with the same, but propose in the

Affirmation by that People to be taken 'That they renounce any Fidelity to the present King of Great Britian his Heirs & Successors during their Continuance and Residence in this or any of the United States of America or the Dominions thereto belonging,' which mode of Affirmation will be satisfactory to the Consciences of that useful Society who deserve well of this Country who are daily from their religious Oeconomy sending Missionaries to propagate the Gospel in foreign parts where they cannot continue Subjects of this State. Should this meet your Approbation a Bill will be provided for this Purpose."

It was already dusk when this Message was prepared, so it could not be sent to the House of Commons until Monday. Sunday, the 16th of August, we spent mostly in quiet, but noted that the enemy was busy. Men were already in the humor not to take up any more Bills, and *this* idea was industriously encouraged. We had today now and then an opportunity to tell those who were about us something of the affairs of the Unity. No one knew much good about it, and so many questions were lightly answered.

On the 17th we thought of the Festival of our Little Girls with heartfelt sympathy. In the morning the Message of the Senate was read in the House of Commons, and accepted with the Amendment that we should take the Affirmation as it stood in the Law, like other people, and that no one would be treated differently. Mr. Persons, Hawkins, Brooks, our host, and Mr. Gilbert spoke for us; a lawyer, Williams, spoke against us in a very disagreeable manner, saying that people had gone to our tavern, and we would only let them stay over night because they had no hard money, and he could prove it, but he was not allowed to speak further, which made an end of that. It looked as though we would go away in worse case than when we came. Yet we thought that as it was always said that we *should* take the Affirmation we could wait until the November term of Court and then do it if we must. We indeed proposed, before we heard the decision of the Commons, that we should be given legal protection until the next session of the Assembly, when our case could be considered again with more leisure, but that would not go. Good friends advised us not to do much more, for the Assembly was too much bent on adjournment; it would be better to put up with things now and wait for more peaceful times, for during the war no more would be given us. *Col. Armstrong came to us that evening, promised us all the protection in his power, and advised us to try the November Court, as we had already considered, and he would help us.*

But quite early on the 18th he came to us to say that late last evening he had heard from Mr. Lanier that the Surry Court recently resolved that all people who did not take the Oath or Affirmation within sixty days should be sent out of the country. He advised us to get something for our protection. When Br. Bagge went to Mr. Lanier he found the report was true, and went with him to Mr. Hooper who was now willing to help. He wrote out something to the effect *that we should still be allowed to take the Affirmation,* and planned either to attach it to a Bill, or have it passed as a Resolution. When it came into the House of Commons they were in favor of attaching it to a Bill which had already been read twice in the Senate, for they were all afraid we might leave the country and now each tried to help us. The Bill to which they attached it was one aimed at the evil people who were trying to defraud the Indians of their lands; we did not like the title of the Bill but could not help ourselves. When the Bill came into the Senate this paragraph was thrown out, for it was against the rule of the House to introduce a new section into a Bill on its third reading. But the entire Senate, with the exception of three men, were in favor of the following Resolution, which was passed at once, and was approved by the House of Commons the same afternoon. It read thus: "State of North Carolina

In General Assembly 18th of August, 1778. Resolved: That all Quakers, Moravians, Dunkards and Mennonists, who shall before the sitting of the next General Assembly take the Affirmation of Allegiance prescribed by Law, shall be admitted to the Rights of Citizens, any Law, Custom or Usage to the contrary notwithstanding.

Allen Jones, Speaker of the Senate,
Thos. Benbury, Speaker Commons.

By Order J. Sitgreaves, C. S.
By Order John Hunt C. H. C."

We procured a copy of this Resolution the same evening, and at 5 o'clock on the morning of the 19th, as the Assembly met for the last time, this was the first document signed by the Speakers. At half past seven we left Hillsborough; during the day we were twice drenched with rain, but in the evening found good lodgings with Peasley, where the people served us with all love.

On the 20th we had to ride some miles around the head of the Buffalo, which was too high to cross; and in the evening, thank God, we reached our dear ones in Salem safe and well.

Now we think that the Brethren in North Carolina have done their part, and if they take the Affirmation it will be clear to God and man that they would rather not do it, and the present Government understands how long and how far they are bound by it.

We have also realized some things which would cure some of our Brethren if they had been obliged to see and feel what we have gone through. They would

1) beware of all persons who wish to tell them secrets, and would be glad to know nothing about them, for that in itself might serve to drive our entire community out of the country.

2) They would behave as children of God toward our neighbors of all parties; not make barter or trade difficult on account of money; much less make objections or refuse to serve them with necessary articles or with care if they wish to refresh themselves among us or lodge with us.

3) They would carefully avoid all disputes about political matters and all predictions as to which party will win in the end, and they would keep their thoughts to themselves.

LIV.

Form of the Affirmation which the Brethren failed to have changed by the Assembly of August, 1778.

All Persons being Quakers, Moravians, Mennonists & Dunkards shall make the following Affirmation viz[t]

I A. B. do solemnly and sincerely declare & affirm, that I will bear true Fidelity to the independent State of North Carolina and to the Powers and Authorities which are or may be established for the good Government thereof; *And I do renounce any Fidelity to the present King of Great Britain his Heirs & Successors;* And that I will disclose and make known to the Governor, some Member of the Council of State, Judge of the Superior Court, or Justice of the Peace, all Treasons, Conspiracies or Attempts committed or intended against the same, which shall come to my knowledge.

LV.

[Translated in full.]

Salem, Aug. 23, 1778.

Some thoughts concerning our present circumstances, which may be presented to the Aeltesten Conferenz if desired.

In as much as we pray: "Teach us to submit ourselves to every ordinance of man for Thy sake," it might be considered an ordinance of man that we should take the Affirmation of Fidelity to the independent State of North Carolina. That the State has become *independent* of our former rulers is proven by every action of the rulers who now govern us. Should this *Independence* end, the *promise given in the Affirmation also ceases to hold.* If no one was asked to take more than the first part of the Affirmation: "I solemnly and sincerely declare and affirm that I will bear true Fidelity to the independent State of North Carolina and to the Powers and Authorities which are or may be established for the good Government thereof," we would scarcely hesitate. *But if looked at by a clear light it will appear plainly that the rest of the Affirmation is merely an amplification of the first part; if the first part is affirmed the second follows as a matter of course, whether it is put into words or not.* This leads me to think that the Enemy and his followers have played a part, and have calculated that the second section or Affirmation of Abjuration will disturb the consciences of people who will not take an Oath, for although all laws permitting the taking of an Affirmation make it just as binding as an Oath, yet the rulers of the land place a higher value on an Oath than on an Affirmation; and the aforesaid rulers believe no good of those who will not take an Oath, but think that they have a secret understanding with England, and that they will act under all circumstances even as they,—our rulers,— would act if they were of that mind. So they make those who *take the Oath promise to fight against the King, and require those who Affirm to renounce all Fidelity to him.*

We have had reason to love our former rulers and will never hate them, and we have not aided those who have set them to one side, but the King of kings has now placed us under a new Government, and it has the rule over us, and these new rulers demand of us the Affirmation of our fidelity to them, with an Abjuration which follows as a matter of course. As we had doubts about it we have petitioned, but without effect, for the majority of the rulers look upon us with the above mentioned distrust, though in great part without reason. I do not wish to take the Affirmation, I would rather not take it, I will offer advice to no one, but for myself I have come to think that the taking of the entire Affirmation binds me no further than the taking of the first part would bind me, and that I am in no danger of acting contrary to it, for as a Brother I take no part in political differences or in affairs of Government, but must seek to live a peaceful and quiet

life under the rulers into whose hands God has placed me, and must try to live in all godliness and honor. If the leaf is turned the whole world knows, and it can be proved that I was not ungrateful to the Government from which I was separated, and that I sought to avoid all words against it, until I could go no further without putting myself and others in danger of losing property and life, and helping to break up a Settlement, and all this without helping my former Government in the slightest degree, and if this is considered my taking the Affirmation will not be charged against me, but will be pardoned or even approved. For these reasons I believe that if I went to one of the British West Indies during the war, and peace were made between America and England as two separate Powers, there would be no questioning and no taking of revenge because of such Affirmations of Allegiance. In how far the form of the Affirmation may be approved by the Government after peace has come remains to be seen. As these things are so I can take and keep the Affirmation without sharing in the spirit of bitterness which politicians have injected into it, and without offense to my conscience. Should they go further and call on me to take up arms against England or any one else my conscience would not permit it, but the Affirmation does not bind me to that. I do not mean to say that I have definitely resolved to take the Affirmation but these are my thoughts on the matter; if there are weighty reasons against it I want some one to tell me, for I do not wish to follow the world and be lost with it, but it seems to me that it is a step of the greatest importance, and if it comes to the actual taking of the Affirmation to raise further objection is making trouble for ourselves, and giving additional opportunity for annoyance from our opposers who have already begun to practice on us.

It seems most probable that England will not conquer America, but will declare her independent and turn to the punishing of France and Spain. Indeed England has almost done this already, for the servile [*Hundsdemütig*] tone of the communications sent by the Commissioners to Congress as a whole, and shown in private correspondence also, is unbelievable to those who have not read them, and the Liberty Men themselves scarcely understand them and would not believe them authentic if they were not published under the authority of Congress. That after the gaining of such Independence the larger States will try to bring the smaller under their yoke, and that this will cause much internal unrest, our politicians do not doubt, indeed they are expecting it for they have already seen its beginnings.

We have made common cause with our Brethren in Pennsylvania and elsewhere, and have tried to have the objectionable part of the Affirmation deleted, but their circumstances are different from ours. The laws concerning military service do not rest as heavily upon us as upon them. To pay fines for non-attendance on Muster is bad enough, it is hard that each Brother of military age must pay 10 sh. for not going to a Captain's Muster and 20 sh. for not attending a General Muster; on the other hand, at present, if a Brother is called out or drafted for active service he need only pay £25: and thereby is free until his turn comes again. God grant that the amount is not raised, but this will certainly be done if we long delay taking the Affirmation or definitely refuse it. The taking of the Oath or Affirmation has more serious results in Pennsylvania than here, unless not taking it leads the Court to send us out of the country. It is important to consider *whether we should wait for their answer* before deciding, for where could we find a suitable man to send Express who has taken the State Oath?

I have written at more length than I intended, but I felt impelled to say this and hope it will not be taken amiss. The decision which the Conferenz shall make will be and remain my rule.

I, myself, am directly facing the question of the Affirmation. On the 15th of next month I must appear before the Superior Court in Salisbury to make excuse in person for not attending the Court last March as a Juryman. I must confirm my excuse with an Affirmation, which I can not take unless I have already taken the State Affirmation or take it then. Failure to do this means a fine of £50, and I ask for advice regarding this.

Traugott Bagge.

LVI.

[Original.]

Surry County
State of N° Carolina

Whereas several Disorderly persons living In and Traveling through this County have Threathed several of the Moravian Brethren with Abuse either to their Persons or Property, and as the said Brethren has been & still are under the protection of this State, I hereby Require & Charge every Subject who shall at any time know or see any abuse offered to the Tavern-keepers (or others the Brethren aforesaid) Con-

trary to Law, to aid & assist, and to apprehend such Disorderly Persons and Bring them before me or some Other Justice for said County, to be dealt with according to Law. And for so doing this shall be their sufficient Warrant

Under my Hand and Seal this 15th day of Oct. 1778

To all subjects present. MART. ARMSTRONG J. P.

LVII.

[Original.]

27th Nov^{m}. 1778

Sir

I am now ready to Collect the fine for the fore first Drafted men in your Towns as you informed me that you wood let me no whare to Collect it Please to write to me by the Barer weather I must come down to you or can get it hear & if I can get it heare I will give a Receipt for the money to them I get it of for you

HENRY SMITH

To Mr. Bagge
in Salem.

LVIII.

[*"Joseph Winston his Entry Book"* is preserved in the office of the Register of Deeds in Dobson, Surry County. The first six Entries are not dated; No. 7 bears date of February the 12th, 1778. At the request of the Brethren in Salem, Joseph Winston copied the Entries which he thought were on Moravian land, and sent the list to "The Rev. Michael Graff in Salem," and there is a similar list of Entries copied in another hand, which is evidently supplementary to the first. Both lists, which are given below, were made out before the Entries were disposed of, but the editor of this volume has added the comments which are given in the third column in the original Entry Book. A comparison of the Entries with the records of Grants made by the State of North Carolina show that of all these Entries only four were followed by State Grants. Some Entries were made by men who held under the Moravians, and whose titles became safe when the Moravian title was confirmed, and there was no further danger of confiscation; and those who were merely trying to enrich themselves at the expense of the Moravians lost their chance through the Act of Assembly which protected the Moravians as soon as they took the Affirmation of

Allegiance. Possibly the four which secured State Grants were not on Moravian land and were placed in the lists by mistake. The abbreviations in the third column are given as they stand in the Entry Book, "W G" means "Warrant granted," which authorized the survey of the land, preparatory to application for a State Grant. The items in brackets have been added by the editor, showing which Entries stood the test.]

The Rev. Michael Graff in Salem,
Sir,—

Agreeable to my promise to Mr. Fockel I have drew off, I beleave, all the entrys that is made on your Land, and have sent them to you, Which you will see Inclosed, and Numbered Accordingly.

I am Sir, y^{r} Humb^{l} Serv^{t}
JOS WINSTON

1778

No.	*A List of Entrys, Made on the Moravian Land.*	
400	James Duff Enters Six Hundred and Forty Acres of Land Surry County, On the Waters of Muddy Creek, Adjoining Robert Walker Sen. Robert Walker Jun. and the Moravian Old Line, August 6th, 1778.	W[arrant] granted to W. T.
401	James Duff Enters Six Hundred and Forty Acres of Land Surry County, on the Waters of Muddy Creek, Adjoining of the Widow Walker and the Moravian Old Line, August 6th, 1778.	W granted to W. T.
455	Philip Schouse Enters Three Hundred Acres of Land Surry County On Rough Fork, on both sides, Containing the Above Quantity, August 11th, 1778.	W granted to W. P. [Grant, Sept. 20, 1779. Dobson, Book A, page 299]
654	Lewis Conner enters two Hundred Acres of Land Surry County, on the Middle Fork of Muddy Creek, including Salem, the Moravian Town for Compliment. August 28th, 1778.	W granted
616	Samuel Cummins enters Four Hundred Acres of Land Surry County, Lying in the Forks of Blews Creek, and on both Sides of said Forks, known by the name of the Moravian Claim, August 21st, 1778.	W. G.

806	William T. Lewis enters Five Hundred Acres of Land Surry County, Adjoining of Lewis Conner's Entry, running up the said Creek for Compliment. Oct. 3rd, 1778.	W granted
807	William T. Lewis enters two Hundred and Fifty Acres of Land Surry County, on Muddy Creek, Including Stoner's [Steiner's] Mill for Compliment. October 3rd, 1778.	W granted
808	Constant Ladd and William T. Lewis enters Five Hundred Acres of Land Surry County, Adjoining William T. Lewis' Entry which included Stoner's [Steiner's] Mill, beginning on the North Side of said Creek, running down the said Creek, Including both Sides of the same for Quantity. Octo. 3rd, 1778.	W granted to W. Lewis.
574	James Coffin [Coffey] enters Four Hundred Acres of Land Surry County, on both Sides of the Townfork, Including the place whereon Foster Samuel now lives for quantity. August 14th, 1778.	Jan. 7, 1779. No land to be had and the money refunded.
190	George Hauser Jun. enters Three Hundred and Fifty Acres Surry County, on a Branch of Muddy Creek, Adjoining the Lines of Jacob Null and George Lash, then running to include my Improvement for Compliment. June 15th, 1778.	Sept. 11, 1778. Caviated by James Gordon and David Stewart, Returned to Court, Jury found for Gordon. W granted. [Grant to James Gordon, Nov. 3, 1784. Book C, page 3.]
324	Abraham Lineback enters two Hundred and Twenty Acres of Land Surry County, On Stuart's branch, Adjoining the Lands of Ludwick Lineback and Christian Smith, Including my Improvements for Compliment. July 25th, 1778.	Sept. 11, 1778. Caviated by David Stewart, returned to Court, Entry withdrawn and money refunded.
325	Ludwick Lineback enters two Hundred and Twenty Acres of Land Surry County, On Stuart's branch, Adjoining the lines of George Lash and Jacob Null, Including my Improvement. July 25th, 1778. N. B. Caviated by David Stewart.	Sept. 11, 1778, Caviated by David Stewart, returned to Court, Entry withdrawn and money refunded.
848	James Martin (Mountain) Enters Six Hundred and Forty Acres of Land Surry County,	Jan. 1, 1779. Entry withdrawn, money returned.

	on the Old Town Mill Creek below Salem road, running Agreable to Law for Compliment. October 15th, 1778.	
	[On another sheet, in a different hand, are the following additional Entries.]	
138	Hermanus Miller enters one hundred Acres of Land in Surry County, lying on a Branch of Beaver Dam Creek, beginning on Jacob Lash's Line, then running agreeable to Act of Assembly, including my Improvement for Compliment. June 3d, 1778.	W granted. [Grant to Harmon Miller, Sept. 20, 1779. Book A, p. 379.]
179	John Houser enters Six Hundred Acres of Land on Stewards Creek in Surry County, sometimes called Tomohowk Branch on the West Side of Wachovia Tract. June 15th, 1778.	W granted. [Grant, April 3, 1780. Book B, p. 22.]
299	Christian Schauss enters Two Hundred Acres of Land in Surry County, lying on a branch of Mill Creek, joining the Lands of John Shore and Friedrich Fiscus.	W granted.
323	Jacob Noll enters Two Hundred Acres of Land in Surry County, lying on Stewarts Branch, adjoining the Lines of George Lash and Ludwick Lineback, including whereon I now live.	Sept. 11, 1778. Caviated by David Stewart, returned to Court, money refunded to Null.
581	Robert Walker Sen. enters five Hundred Acres of Land in Surry County on Muddy Creek above Jos. Lineback's Line, beginning at a dead Chestnut Tree on the bank of the Creek, then running up the Creek, then running South and North across the Creek for Compliment. Aug. 14th, 1778.	Feb. 12, 1779. Entry withdrawn, money refunded.
593	Henry Krüger enters three Hundred Acres of Land in Surry County on both Sides of the Ruff Fork, joining Philip Shouse, then running to include the above place for Quantity. Aug. 17th, 1778.	W granted to P. Shouss.
602	Robert Walker & Sam Cummins enter Three hundred Acres of Land on the Waters of Muddy Creek, adjoining our Entry, then run-	W granted.

	ning up the said Creek for Quantity, including Isaac Williams & John Kinshaws Plantations. Aug. 20th, 1778.	
745	Leon[d] K. Bradley enters Six hundred and forty Acres of Land in Surry County on Muddy Creek, including Bethabara, the old Moravian Town and Mill for Quantity. Sept. 19th, 1778.	Entry withdrawn and the money refunded.
746	Edwards Evans enters Three hundred Acres of Land in Surry County, on both Sides of Muddy Creek, called the Moravian Mill Creek, including an old field for Quantity. Sep. 22, 1778.	Dec. 1779. No land to be had and the money refunded.
747	Thos. Evans (Cooper) enters Three hundred Acres of Land in Surry County on both Sides of Muddy Creek, called the Moravian Mill Creek, adjoining of Edw. Evans entry, above said Creek for Quantity. Sep. 22, 1778.	Dec. 1779. No land to be had and the money refunded.
748	Thos. Evans (Cooper) enters Three hundred Acres of Land in Surry County on Muddy Creek, at the head Waters of Buffalo, beginning at the Creek then running for Quantity. Sep. 22, 1778.	Entry withdrawn and the money refunded.
751	Adam Binckele enters Three hundred & fifty Acres of Land in Surry County on Grassy Creek, adjoining of Peter Feiser, Michael Rank, and Phil. Shous's Entry including Improvement for Quantity. Sept. 23, 1778.	July 10, 1779. No land to be had and the money refunded.
765	Adam Volk enters Two hundred Acres of Land in Surry County on both Sides of Grassy Creek, adjoining of Leonh[d] Moser, Peter Feiser, including the above Place for Compliment. Sep. 28th 1778.	Caviated by Peter [blurred] Dec. 25, 1778, returned to Court.
774	Thos. Evans enters Three Hundred Acres of Land in Surry County on Mill Creek, Waters of Muddy Creek, adjoining my first Entry on the said Creek for Quantity. Sep. 29th, 1778.	Entry withdrawn and the money refunded.
989	Mich. Houser enters Four hundred Acres of Land in Surry County on both sides of Mill Creek, adjoining of Friedric Alberty, includ-	W G R. L.

	ing the above Claim for Quantity. Nov. 23rd, 1778.	
1024	John Adams Jr. enters One hundred Acres of Land in Surry County on the West Side of Ruff fork, adjoining Leonhard Moser's Line, including the above Place for Compliment Dec. 7th, 1778.	W G R. L.
1069	Peter Feiser enters Two hundred Acres of Land in Surry County on both Sides of Grassy Fork, Waters of Muddy Creek, adjoining Adam Binckele & Leon[d] Moser, where he now lives for Quantity. Dec. 16, 1778.	July 16, 1779. No land to be had and the money refunded.
	[The following, taken from the Entry Book, certainly belongs with the others above given.]	
773	Edward Evans enters Four hundred Acres of Land Surry County, Lying where the Quaker road crosses the road from the Town fork to the Moravian Town, Including the half way pond for Quantity. Sept. 29, 1778.	Entry withdrawn and the money returned.

LIX.

Petition of the Brethren of Wachovia to the Assembly of N. C. January, 1779.

To the Honourable the House of Senators and the House of Commons of the State of North Carolina in General Assembly met The Memorial of the Subscribers, Members of the Protestant Church called Unitas Fratrum, for common called the Moravians, settled in this State in Wachovia in the Towns of Salem, Bethabara & Bethany, and others their Members in Union with them—

Your Memorialists in the first Place beg leave to referr to the humble Petition and Representation, which on their behalf in the Month of August last has been presented to Your Honourable Houses at the Assembly in Hillsborough and to the Report of a Committee and the Resolves entered upon your Journals in Consequence thereof.

Next Your Memorialists thankfully acknowledge the Indulgence shewn to them by your Honours, allowing them a further Time for taking the Affirmation of Fidelity to this State as prescribed by Law, and would gladly have availed themselves thereof, if their Scruples of

Conscience with regard to one part of the Affirmation had not and did not still continue the same, which they, as an upright People, and who would offend nobody, cannot overcome.

We can therefore not avoid giving Your Honours the Trouble of receiving and considering this our Second Memorial and Representation upon the same Subject and some other weighty Circumstances incident thereto.

We cannot ascertain positively, that any Injury has been carried into Execution as yet, so as to hurt the Property of the Unitas Fratrum, or the Persons or Property of Members of the Unitas Fratrum in this State; But we have good Grounds to believe that there is People who would gladly have our Persons banished, and possess as well the Lands and Properties belonging to us individually, as the Lands and Properties belonging to the Unitas Fratrum, both which has been procured and acquired honestly, and on Account of which considerable Debts have been made and are still owing. For, exclusive of private Threatenings, many Persons, and among them several of the worst Characters, have entered in the present Land Office Lands of the Unitas Fratrum within and without the Wachovia Tract, alltho' the same is deeded, recorded and registerd above Fourteen Years ago. They have entered Pieces of Land within the same Tract including for Complement the Town of Salem, a Mill below it, the Town of Bethabara, a Mill below it, and several other most valuable Improvements, no doubt with a View to obtain Grants for the same from this State, and to drive us from our Houses and Homes, and with an Expectation, that Your Honours will either remain unacquainted with such dishonest Proceedings, or give Your Sanction thereto under Colour of Laws existing at present.

These and other Calamities are waiting at the very Gates of our fine Settlements and Houses, and in a short Time the whole Brotherhood may be upon the last Stage of all their Toil and Labour in this Country, if the Banishment of their Persons should be concluded upon by any competent Authority, they be put out of the Protection of the Law, or the deeded Land of the Unitas Fratrum (which after all is not British Property, but, as well as other Land in other Countries, belongs to the whole Unitas Fratrum) and the deeded Land of Individuals among us, should be allowed of to be entered frivolously by any body who pleases.

But we hope the Legislature of this State will timely interpose in favour of a sober, quiet and industrious People, who have ever been

obedient to the Laws and sought the Good of the Country in which they live, and who at this very Time are willing *to promise Faith and Allegiance to the State of North Carolina, and not to do or countenance any Thing injurious to the United States of America.*

In this critical Situation of these Affairs, and in these sincere Professions of their Allegiance and Fidelity Your Memorialists therefore most humbly pray, to be allowed to make the Affirmation of Fidelity to this State according to their above renewed Promise, and to have the Lands and Properties of the Unitas Fratrum as well as of individual Members thereof put under the full Protection of the Law, that thus they may lead under the present Government a quiet and peaceable Life in all Godliness and Honesty.

And Your Memorialists as in Duty bound will ever pray, etc.

93 Subscribers.

LX.

Blank Credentials given to Praezel and Heckewälder, to use if necessary. The signatures are autographs.

We the Subscribers, the Bishop, Elders and Ministers of the Congregation of the Unitas Fratrum settled in the State of North Carolina, Do hereby as well for ourselves as for and in behalf of the said Congregation constitute and appoint our wellbeloved Friend

.....

to appear at the next General Assembly or before the Governor or the Governor and Council of the State of North Carolina, and there in Our behalf to sollicit, plead, and bring to a final Issue any Cause or Matter which shall concern the aforesaid Congregation or any Member thereof, or the Unitas Fratrum in particular, according to such Instructions as ——— shall receive from our Deputies Gottfried Brezel and Christian Renatus Heckewälder.

Given under our Hands and Seals at Salem in Wachovia in Surry County, this second Day of January in the Year of our Lord One thousand seven hundred and seventy nine. John Michael Graff, Frr. Episc. (Seal) Niels Petersen, (Seal) Gottfried Präzel, (Seal) Johann Caspar Heinzmann, (Seal) Nicolaus Lorenz Bage, (Seal) Joh. Valentine Beck, (Seal) Joh. Jac. Ernst, (Seal)

LXI.

Notes, in Bagge's handwriting, from some of the Acts passed by the Assembly in January, 1779. Most of the Acts from which they are taken are given by title only in the edition of the "Laws of the State of North Carolina" compiled by James Iredell in 1791.

Halifax, Jan. 9th, 1779.

[Chap. 1.] Quakers, Menonists, Dunkards, Moravians, shall be exempted from a Draft.

[Chap. 2.] No Officer shall press any Wagon, Cart, Horse, or other Things, unless by Warrant of two Justices (not Officers then in Service) of the County; before he shall press he shall demand the same peaceably; upon refusal shall produce his Warrant before he proceeds; if still refused, may impress; every Officer, etc, offending against this forfeits £100: & liable to an Action; the pressed or obtained thing to be valued by 2 freeholders on Oath to have it allowed by the Public if not restored, or if restored have the Damage restored by the same.

[Chap. 3.] Lots and Lands with their Improvements, Slaves under 60, Horses, all Cattle above one year old, Money, Money at Interest, Stock in Trade of every kind wherever the same may be, all Bonds, Notes & other Obligations which bear or include Interest, are taxable. Stock in Trade shall not extend to Materials on hand for a Trade or Manufactury.

All what is taxable (except Negroes and Cattle) shall be valued by 3 Assessors, as near as may be, to what it would sell for at public Sale, for the Currency of this State.

Entered Lands are taxable.

Cattle to be rated at £10: each; Slaves under 5 and between 50 and 60, £150; of 5 and under 10, & from 40 to 50, £400; of 10 to 40, £700. No disabled Slaves are taxable.

Every freeman of 21 years & upwards not possessed of £400: shall pay a Poll Tax equal to £400. Married men not possessing £100: pay a Poll Tax for £100.

Sheriff shall collect the Taxes, & in 2 months after (August) Court attend 2 Days in each District for to do it, & may not distrain before Jan. 1st.

Inventories of Estates of Testators, Intestates, Minors & Absentees, to be given in for Taxation.

[Chap. 4.] Registers fees 2d for each Deed including Certificate, 1d for a Search, 1d for every other Instrument of Writing.

[Chap. 5.] A Recital of an Act passed in November, 1777, in consequence thereof

All Lands Tenements Hereditaments & moveable Property & every Right Title & Interest therein of any one within the Description of said Act are forfeited to the State.

3 Commissioners appointed in each County to take Possession of all Lands, etc. & moveable Property thus forfeited & give Receipts & Discharges of Indemnity.

They may summons all Inhabitants to appear to give in such Lands or Property. Commitment to gaol the punishment for those who refuse.

[Chap. 6.] In any former or present Dispute about preference for Land, yet undetermined, he that has improved Land & possessed it quietly seven Years without Interruption shall have the preference.

No Preference henceforth granted for unappropriated Land, unless before making the Entry the Claimant has erected a house, & cleared, eenclosed & cultivated Part of the Land.

[Chap. 13.] The Tax of 1779 is 3d in a Pound. Moravians, Quakers, Dunkards, pay 6d more in a Pound.

[Chaps. 1 & 3.] Quakers, Moravians, Menonists, Dunkards, all who refuse taking Oath of Allegiance, pay 3-fold Tax.

If failing to return an Inventory pay 4-fold.

All Counties, Districts or Persons not having paid Tax last Year to pay 2d more in a Pound the Year 1779.

LXII.

[Chapter X, Acts of Assembly of January, 1779.]

An Act to prescribe the Affirmation of Allegiance & Fidelity to this State to be taken by the Unitas Fratrum or Moravians, Quakers, Menonists, and Dunkards, and granting them certain Indulgencies therein mentioned, and other Purposes.

I. In order to quiet the Consciences, and indulge the religious Scruples of the Sects called the *Unitas Fratrum* or Moravians, Quakers, Menonists, and Dunkards;

II. *Be it enacted by the General Assembly of the State of* North Carolina, *and by and with the Authority of the same,* That the Affirmation of Allegiance and Fidelity to this State shall hereafter be taken by the above People in the Form following, *viz.*

I, A. B. *do solemnly and sincerely declare and affirm, in the Presence of Almighty God, that I will truly and faithfully demean myself as a peaceable Subject of the independent State of* North Carolina, *and will be subject to the Powers and Authorities that are or may be established for the good Government thereof, not inconsistent with the Constitution, by yielding either an active or passive Obedience thereto; and that I will not abet or join the Subjects or Forces of the King of* Great Britain, *or others the Enemies of this State, by any Means, in any Conspiracy whatsoever, against the said State, or the United States of* America; *and that I will make known to the Governor, or some Member of the Council of State, Judge of the Superior Court, or Justice of the Peace, all Treasons, Conspiracies, or Attempts, committed or intended against the same, which shall come to my knowledge.*

Which said Affirmation being taken before any Justice of the Peace in the County where they reside, at or before the first Day of May next, shall entitle them to all those Rights, Privileges and Immunities, they heretofore respectively enjoyed, any Law to the contrary notwithstanding, the Assessment and Payment of Taxes only excepted.

III. *And be it further enacted by the Authority aforesaid,* that all and every of the said People, upon taking and subscribing the Affirmation of Allegiance and Fidelity to this State as aforesaid, before the Entry-Taker of the County, may re-enter all their Lands formerly made in Earl *Granville's* Office, or public Land Office, or any Lands they, or either of them, have had the prior Occupancy of, or may enter a Caveat or Claim against any Person or Persons who may have entered or surveyed the same, provided such Entry, Caveat or Claim, be made at or before the first Day of *May* next after the passing of this Act, and shall be entitled in Preference of all others to obtain a Grant for the same, according to the Rules of the Act of Assembly for establishing Offices for receiving Entries of Claims for Lands, etc.

IV. And whereas many ignorant, though good Subjects of this State, have not taken the Oath of Allegiance, owing to the Neglect of the Justices of the Peace in many Counties; *Be it therefore enacted by the Authority aforesaid,* That all Residents of this State, who have not been inimical, or heretofore refused to take the Oath when particularly called on, and who shall take the Oath of Allegiance to this State prescribed by Law before the first Day of *May* next, or who have taken the Oath since the Time prescribed by the said Law, shall be admitted to all

the Rights, Immunities and Privileges of Citizens, hereby granted to the Moravians and other People; any Law to the contrary notwithstanding.

Read three times and Ratified in General Assembly the Twelfth Day of February Anno Dom. 1779.

Allen Jones S. S.
Thos Benbury S. C.

(A Copy) Test
John Hunt C H C

LXIII.

Notes concerning some Land matters.

[In Bagge's handwriting. English.]

By the last Act concerning Quakers, Moravians & Dunkards they are allowed to enter afresh any Land they really occupy, & if entered before in Lord Granville's Office they have particularly the preference thereto, provided Entry was made before May 1st, 1779. Accordingly Eberts Entry with an addition of the 130 Acres, & the Land near old John Millers has been entered afresh. (The Southfork People have also entered the Land contiguous to the School-house, which an other Man from Maryland had entered over their head.) This fresh entring does not concern Lands already deeded.

It will be material that the Deeds for Metcalfs Land are dated before November 15th, 1777, when the Confiscation Act was made. It would be the best if they express or it is proveable that they belong to the Unitas Fratrum, for the confiscation Clause runs thus "That all the Lands, Tenements, Hereditaments & moveable Property within this State—of which any Person was seized or to which he had Title on July 4th 1776, who then was absent from this State, or any of the United States, & who still is absent from the same — & still resides beyond the Limits of the United States shall, & are hereby declared to be, confiscated for the Use of the State; Unless such Person shall, at the Assembly next after October the 1st 1778 appear and be by the said Assembly admitted to the Privilege of a Citizen of this State, & restored to the possessions and property which to him once belonged within the same." And the Assembly has in January 1779 enacted that 3 Commissioners in each County shall take possession of all Lands etc. thus forfeited & give Receipts & Discharges of Indemnification; they have power to summons any one to appear and give in such Lands & property, & to commit to Gaol those who disobey. Land thus confiscated remains unsold, but is let out for the benefit of the State. The

Commissioners appointed in Surry in this case have to my knowledge not acted as yet, tho' intimations of their intending to act have not been wanting. But besides what *they* may want to know about the Land, it is to be observed, that some Tracts thereof have been entered by Persons under Pretense that there was no Deeds for them, & they may by this time have got Grants for them from the State, & to dispossess such Persons good & sufficient proof will be required, for if it is even proved that the Land has been deeded, they will thereby lose their possession, yet might throw into the Commissioners hands to the loss of the proper Owner, the Unitas Fratrum.

As touching Stockwells Land, Minorship will hardly be regarded, for to the Plea thereof the Answer may be, that the Executors should have done something in time. In short such Cases are now a Days suspected, & rejected with a Sneer. The only probable Chance I know for them is, that at the Conclusion of a Peace it is expected that one Article thereof will restore to the English Subjects their real Estates; wherefore the Fee Simple thereof is meanwhile vested neither in them nor the State nor an other Purchaser, but the Land is rented out as above mentioned. This may leave a Chance open for their regaining it in time.

LXIV.

Sir [Original.]

If you have any brass headed nails such as wou'd do for Drum-making pray let me have 500, & charge them, let the price be as it will. Your money shall be paid on sight.

I am Sir your Hble Servt.

Mr. Bagge. Jo Williams

15th Feby. 1779

LXV.

Mr. Bagge, [Translated.]

Dear Sir, Through your good care we have regained the four horses that were lost, for which I send you thanks in the name of the Major, and bind myself and the other Officers to serve you in our turn. The man who brought them has received 50 RL. for the trouble, which he is to give to you, and you will kindly distribute it as you think most just and serviceable.

With friendly greetings to my host I am, with esteem,

Your obedient Servant,

April 30, 1779. Paschke

Capt.

LXVI.

[Original.]

Chatham, July 14th 1779

Dear Sir,

Sometime ago I recd. a letter from You informing me that my gun was finish'd and in your possession. The bearer waits on You for it, pray my good Sir deliver him the Gun & he will pay You the £25:12 that You write me I am to pay for the stocking etc.

I have been inform'd that the English hath left Charlestown. I should be glad if You wou'd write me whether You know anything of the matter.

I am Yr Hble Servt

J Luttrell

Salem July 16th 1779. Rec'd of Traugott Bagge the within mentioned Gun for John Luttrell Esq. by me

Test

George Bievighauss

his

George X McDaniel

mark

LXVII.

[Original.]

Surry County
State of N° Carolina

Whereas several disorderly persons living in and traveling through this County have threatened the Moravian Brethren with abuse either of their persons or property and as the said Brethren have taken the Oath or Affirmation of Allegiance to said State agreeable to Law, and are thereby become Citizens & are intitled to all the privileges of the Laws thereof, I therefore in the name of said State, Do hereby Require and Charge all such Disorderly Persons, not to offer any kind of violence either to their persons or property, & further require and charge every Subject of this State, who shall at any time see or know of any such abuse or Violence offered as aforesaid, to aid and assist in apprehending and bringing to justice such offenders, either before me or some other Justice for said County, and this shall be their Warrant, given under my hand and seal this

14th day of Septr. 1779. Martin Armstrong J. P.

To all Subjects Present.

SALEM ARCHIVES PAPERS

[The following are outside of the Bagge collection, so are printed under a separate series of numbers.]

1.

[In the Salem Archives there are parts of three newspapers, of 1776, printed in the German language. All are the *Pennsylvanischer Staatsbote,* printed twice a week, Tuesdays and Fridays, by Henry Miller, of Race Street, Philadelphia, and sold for six shillings per year.

The issue of Tuesday, March 5th, No. 778, seems to have been only the one sheet, as it has the heading at the top of one side, and Miller's advertisement across the bottom of the second side. All of the items are of interest, but the article with most bearing on North Carolina affairs is a resumé of news in recent London papers, from which some paragraphs are translated as showing the reports from England that forced America to action.]

Negotiations with America shall be carried on in this wise.—Thirty-six Commissoners shall be given full power to make peace or to push the war. Each will be granted £4000: for this service. This will lay a new debt on the Nation at a time when the greatest economy is needed.

Not less than £700,000: Sterl. is set apart for secret service in 1776. (It is to be hoped that no one in America will ask for a heller of this.)

The newest plan for the American war for the spring is,—to burn everything along the coast, to draw back the army, and to stop and take away all ships trading there.

In Hamburg and Bremen two agents shall be employed, to hire transports to bring the 5000 Germans to Great Britain, who have been enlisted in German lands by Gen. Scheiter, at the order of the King of England.

The following is the estimate, sent through Gen. Gage, of the forces which the several Colonies can not only raise, but arm well and maintain in the field. New England, 37,000 men; New York, 11,000; Pennsylvania and the two Jerseys, 16,000; Virginia and Maryland, 13,000; North and South Carolina, 5,000; total 82,000. One knows well that this is not their full strength, but if this estimate is correct what can 25,000 men do against them? (This is what the English themselves say.)

[Of the issue of Friday, May 3rd, No. 795, only half of one page remains. The leading article is from Charlestown, S. C. The two complete paragraphs are translated.]

March 20th. The latest report from Savannah informs us that the ships of war have sailed down stream, taking with them sixteen merchant ships. The latter were taken through the back river, and were obliged to throw most of their cargo overboard, to lighten the ship. It is also said that a number of negroes were taken from a gentleman's plantation, on the Savannah River, and were placed on the war-ships. *April 3rd.* Last Thursday the new Constitution, drawn up by our Congress, and approved by the Continental Congress, was formally and publicly proclaimed. It is "to regulate the internal policy of this Colony, until the present unhappy controversy between Great Britain and America is adjusted, a consumation greatly to be wished." A detail from the Provincial artillery regiment, and from the Charlestown Militia, were drawn up in order on Broad Street, from the State House to the Bourse, where the Constitution was read, and Mr. John Rutledge was proclaimed President and chief officer, and Mr. Henry Laurence Vice-President, of the Colony. This ceremony was accompanied by the joyous shouts of the numerous bystanders, and the firing of field pieces as well as the cannon on the armed Provincial vessels.

[The issue of Tuesday, Nov. 19th, No. 835, evidently had more than the one sheet that remains, for the sentence at the bottom of the second page stops in the middle. There are reports from headquarters at White Plains, and Ticonderoga; and several letters giving items about the movement of the enemy. From the condensed London news three paragraphs are translated.]

London, July 20. A certain Henry Strach, a royal secretary, has been appointed a Commissioner to America, to arrange peace and to grant pardon to those now in arms against the King if they ask forgiveness. This appointment carries a yearly grant of £587: Sterl. as long as he lives. But what can he hope to accomplish by his appointment when the United Colonies are determined to have no further dealings with Great Britain, nor any trade with that country, nor with any individual under that Government, except through the Great American Congress? *July 23rd.* The British Ministers seem so confident of accomplishing their purpose against America, that they are already planning how to hold the people to their obedience when they have brought them under the yoke. To this end it has been proposed to the King, and has been approved by him, that a standing army of 10,000 men, two battalions of artillery, and 2000 light horse, shall be maintained in America. Two Bishoprics are also to be established there, whose Bishops are to bear the practical title "Defender of the English Church."

Aug. 16th. That we have not secured a lot of Russians to help us subdue America is not because the French opposed it, but because the Kaiserin herself positively forbade it, and roundly declared that not a single sentinel should be given to fight against America.

2.

[There are preserved in the Salem Archives six letters which came from Pennsylvania to Salem during the year 1776. From these a few paragraphs of general interest are translated. In addition they give the current rumors as to military operations in the north, but those can be read by the student in any history, so are not here presented as they do not directly affect the history of Wachovia.]

Hans Christian von Schweinitz to Graff.

Bethlehem, Feb. 13, 1776.

We rejoice that the dear Saviour has so far protected and helped you. We can praise Him for the same here, and wish from our hearts that He will continue to shelter us beneath the wings of His defense, for it becomes constantly more dangerous for us, and for the public, as you will see from the newspapers. People are becoming very bold, especially in a pamphlet recently printed in Philadelphia, which very probably was published with the sanction of our present highest authorities to prepare the minds of the public for Independence. The pamphlet is called *"Common Sense,"* and is so well written, and so plausible, that I do not wonder that it is so generally approved,—for what pleases the natural man better than this doctrine, which it carries as motto:—

"Man knows no Master save creating Heaven,
Or those whom choice and common Good ordain"?

My flesh creeps when I think of the effect of this plan, which cannot be carried out without terrible destruction and bathing the land in blood. * * *

Young Mau has enlisted in one of the Companies of our County, and has become a Sergeant. * * *

Oh, how we long for news from Europe! But there is little or no hope of getting any soon, for the packet boats have ceased to run. The boat due in October ran into Halifax in Nova Scotia, and if she had anything for us it is a great question whether it ever reaches us. It is eight weeks since we received the last letter from London, dated Sept. 22nd of last year. The sending of letters is also very doubtful and dangerous, so since the beginning of the year we have not written.

Bethlehem, March 17, 1776.

Your letter of Feb. 2nd, and inclosures, arrived safely on the 14th inst, by Matthias Weiss. The two letters for Europe we have sent to New York by H. van Vleck, who leaves tomorrow morning for that city, and promises to send them to England by the packet boat or some other opportunity, for a packet boat has again arrived. It sailed from England on Jan. 10th, and perhaps has letters for us,—at least we shall hope so until we hear definitely. * * *

Mau has marched to Canada with the recently enlisted Riflemen of our Province.

Bethlehem, Aug. 19, 1776.

Your letter of the end of June, with all enclosures, has been safely delivered by young Rothrock. I thank God that our correspondence continues unbroken, though at longer intervals.

Your former letters we forwarded the middle of July, by way of St. Crux, through two young gentlemen, Krause by name, who came in under a flag of truce. We sent all accumulated Diaries, etc. by them. Otherwise all corresondence with Europe is, for the present, entirely cut off, or attended with the greatest risk; and such opportunities as the above come but seldom, and they are strictly forbidden to carry letters, which can go through only open and as personal papers, so only very good friends venture to do it. * * *

Please be so good as to pay Sr. Utley £3: 9:—, Pennsylvania, which is her annuity from the Widows' Society to July 2nd of this year.

Bethlehem, Sept. 22, 1776.

* * * So this is the second time our Brethren must leave Georgia, because they will not bear arms! Perhaps this will change, for stern lords do not rule long. * * *

We do not know how to advise you, except to recommend patience and trust. For my own part I have not yet given up hope that our former happy Government will be reinstated,—but who can tell? You will have seen in the newspapers of the fight on Long Island, on Aug. 27th; but according to rumors the loss on this side was very much greater than the papers state. * * * The papers do not dare to print unfavorable things until they are so generally known that every child has the truth. People seem to be rather tired of the war, which will perhaps help the cause of peace.

Bethlehem, Nov. 17, 1776.

Br. Strehle has written to our Aeltesten Conferenz concerning his younger son, who is with you. He desires that his son be fully instructed in the trade of a blacksmith, and asks that if this cannot be arranged in Wachovia he may be moved to one of our congregations here. We therefore commend his wish to the consideration of your Conferenz, and if you can not arrange it, and will let us know, we can give him a place here in Hope with Br. Ado. Hartmann. * * *

The letters and packages which we sent to Europe through Mr. Krause have been forwarded on a vessel sailing on the 26th of August from St. Crux for Copenhagen.

Bethlehem, Dec. 12, 1776.

I am sending you the last newspaper for the present. The English are approaching Philadelphia, so no more will be printed. The English newspaper has already stopped, No. 2501 being the last issued.

3.

[The following is translated in full for the glimpse it gives of conditions in Georgia, and the causes for the breaking up of the attempted mission to the negroes there.]

Johann Georg Wagner to Graff.

Knoxborough, July 2, 1776.

I greet you and the other Brethren and Sisters of the Aeltesten Conferenz, in the presence of Jesus, very tenderly and heartily, and with the earnest wish and hope that you are in peace in our towns, and that you are working undisturbed.

Here all is most warlike, everybody is going to fight. For this reason my dear Brother Broesing is going to you for advice as to what we shall do. Congress has told us that we may take our choice of three ways,—help fight, pay, or go to jail,—all hard ways for us.

Receive my dear Brother Broesing with hearty love; he has such a good chance to travel with people who have lived here quite a while that we hope the Saviour will bring him safely to you.

So far as I am concerned I am again having trouble with my heart, so that writing is very difficult. Had it been possible I would gladly have gone with Brother Broesing. But my illness keeps me from that; besides we considered it before the Lord, and I had no feeling of freedom to go and the gentleman did not want me to leave, he trusts me to

such an extent that he leaves his best belongings in my care. That is, however, not the chief thing that binds me to him, but his negroes hold me here so long as I can do anything. Through prayer I have laid their hearts upon the heart of our Lord. It is hard for me to think that I must forego the association with His dear congregation; may He hear the prayers of the Brethren and Sisters on my behalf, so that when His time comes my body may be taken to a Congregation Town, there to rest in Him. Our dear Brother Müller has been at rest since Oct. 12th of last year.

I must close. I commend you to the continuing peace of Jesus Christ, Who is our joy; commend myself to your love and prayers; and remain, in grace, your poor

devoted Brother

Johann Georg Wagner.

I will add an address in case you find opportunity to write to me:— *To Mr. James Habersham, Esq. at Savannah.* I live with him; he is a merchant and has the largest store in Savannah.

4.

[The following extract gives a glimpse of the ministerial situation in Wachovia during the Revolutionary War, together with a rather graphic description of some of the men who carried on the work.]

Salem, Feb. 24, 1777.

My beloved Br. Johannes [von Watteville], * * * I have already mentioned that on Sept. 21st of last year our dear Br. Bachhof was called from his post in Friedberg into the joy of his Lord. This has been a great loss in the work of the Saviour here, for he was a gifted and blessed preacher, whom we greatly miss, for we have no other ordained Brother here, and one person must administer the Sacraments in Salem, Friedberg, Friedland and our English Settlement, and the baptism of children comes often. For the time being we have sent Br. and Sr. Valentine Bèck to Friedberg, where they have fitted in and made good, but our trade in Salem has suffered much thereby, for he was a good tinker and gun-stock maker who drew many people to the town. In all there are only three ordained Brethren in Wachovia, not counting Br. Stach from whom not much can be expected, for he is growing old and is quite feeble. I have thought of ordaining at least one Brother to be my assistant, for I might be ill, as I really was last fall, and then there would be no Brother here who could hold a Com-

munion or perform a Baptism; but I have not wanted to do this, hoping that our dear Br. Marshall would return to us, and would bring an ordained Brother to take Br. Tiersch's place; at present I see little chance for this, and if circumstances force me to ordain a Brother as a Deacon before I can communicate with the U. E. C. I hope my dear Brethren will excuse it as a matter of necessity. Three years ago already the Brn. Nils Petersen and Gottfried Praezel were proposed for ordination, but the decision was that only the two Brn. Bachhof and Ernst should be ordained at that time. Br. Petersen has no gift either for singing or speaking, and can not be used in that way; he is a silent, priestly Brother. Praezel has a good gift in both lines, and is being used in both ways and is approved. Br. Heinzmann is better fitted for a country minister than for a congregation, but he holds Reading Meetings and singstunden. These two Brethren are members of the Aeltesten Conferenz, and if the Saviour approves, by the lot, that a Brother should now be ordained it would probably be Praezel or Heinzmann who would be proposed first, and if neither of them were approved then either Br. Fritz or Valentine Beck. Br. Fritz serves all Br. Utley's English hearers, in all the places where he was accustomed to preach, and is beloved and successful, but because he can not baptise he is not regarded as altogether a Minister. Br. Beck is caring for the little congregation and Society in Friedberg. May the Saviour show us what is best! * * *

Daniel Christman has received permission to live here. His mother and grandparents were members of the Unity in Pennsylvania, and went home there. * * *

Johann Michael Graff.

5.

[The Salem Archives has twenty-two letters written from Pennsylvania in 1777. The most frequent subject is the sending of letters and Diaries; and almost every letter contains a list of the Brethren, Sisters or friends who have died recently. Not much is said about the war, probably because it was too dangerous to trust opinions to writing, when there was no telling into whose hands the letters might fall. The few paragraphs which seem of importance in this history are translated below.]

a) *Ettwein to Graff.* Bethlehem, Feb. 18, 1777.

That we have had the Hospital in Bethlehem this winter, that in December three or four thousand men were here at one time, that many have had soldiers quartered on them, this and more you will have seen from our reports and other letters, but thank God we have no reason to complain,—it is War! I have preached frequently to the sick soldiers, I have seen the seed grow and the sickle follow it; of the hundred who are buried here many have raised their eyes and hands to the Saviour before they passed away.

Br. Klose, whose wife died in Jamaica, was called to Barbados, and set out for London to get a wife; on the way he was captured and brought to Virginia, and from there he came here. His baggage, which he was to receive when the ship reached port, he will probably never see again, for no one knows where the ship is. He plans to go to England by way of New York.

b) *Matthaeus Heil to Graff.* Lititz, April 1, 1777.

Br. Wallis was here for four weeks, and then on his own account, with bag and baggage, he moved to Bethlehem in the middle of February. I hear he will stay in Nazareth Hall, as Bethlehem is so disturbed just now.

c) *H. C. Schweinitz to Graff.* Bethlehem, April 7, 1777.

The Militia Act, of which there is a copy in the newspaper, is giving us new cause for consideration; so far nothing much has been done about it.

In a New York newspaper stands the following: [he copies in English:]

Wise Men suffer, Good Men grieve,
Knaves invent & Fools believe,
Help o Lord! send Aid unto us,
For Knaves & Fools will quite undo us!

It is said that five English ships are moving up the Delaware, and that flight and the removal of stores continues. O when will we see again the messengers of peace!

d) *George Neisser to Graff.* Yorktown, April 8, 1777.

The latest news from the Philadelphia Evening Post of March 27th and 29th is that the great Arsenal at Portsmouth, England, was completely laid in ashes in the beginning of December of last year; it

burned all day. This was a heavy loss to the English Nation, probably more than a million pounds Sterling, for stored in it was the rigging, or complete equipment, for more than twenty great ships of war. England and Russia have made a Treaty, which does not please the nations of southern Europe. Admiral and General Howe, it is said, plan to attack Philadelphia by land and sea.

e) *Ettwein to Graff.* Bethlehem, April 8, 1777.

Many are sick and God permits many to die; the sword also will eat many.

It has come to the point that the English will invade Pennsylvania. Twenty thousand Russians are to operate in New England. It is said that the Cabinet has resolved to make peace with the Colonies. A general war seems not unlikely. We are still undisturbed and had very blessed and peaceful festal days. The Hospital has nearly all gone, but in its place we have a part of the Magazine. One hundred and ten soldiers died in the Hospital, and are buried on our land.

Br. Wallis has gone to Schinebeck to visit his brother, I accompanied him last Friday to Hope [in the Jerseys]. The Daniel Hausers, Leinbachs, Muschbachs, Blums, Stephen Niclaus, all have old friends among you; they were all well.

f) *Ettwein to Graff.* Bethlehem, May 11, 1777.

In the Jerseys they are having many skirmishes, but so far as I know nothing important has happened. In Connecticut the English attempted to blow up a Magazine and succeeded. From Ticonderoga one awaits the news that Carlton has taken it; some say it has already fallen but this I do not believe. Today we expect Lady Washington from the Camp; a troop of Light Horse is there to accompany her here.

g) *Matthaeus to Graff.* Lititz, May 16, 1777.

In Bethlehem just now the Brethren are much troubled about the new Militia Act, under which all able-bodied men from 18 to 53 years of age must give in their names and be enrolled, without difference or exception on account of opinion; and they must obligate themselves either to do personal service in the war, or to pay a fine every time they do not attend drill, or to provide a man in each one's place. In and around Bethlehem the Act is being rigidly enforced, and may easily

do harm to our Brethren; in our neighborhood it is being poorly enforced if at all; most people have protested against it, and so far we have been unmolested.

h) *George Neisser to Graff.* Yorktown, May 24, 1777.

Letters are being sent by Br. Philipp Rothrock, who with his son Philipp is making a trip to your neighborhood, for various reasons which he will perhaps tell you himself. His sons Benjamin and Joseph also go with him.

We live under the mighty protection of our God, and our neighborhood is still quiet; we seek the welfare of the land in which we dwell, and pray God that He will continue to keep us safe.

i) *Lembke to Graff.* Nazareth Hall, June 6, 1777.

So far we are in peace, and go our way undisturbed, although the army is near us. We are constantly plagued for fines for not attending drill, they want men for military service from us.

Br. Wallis stayed in my house for some days, and after Easter went to his brother in Scheinbeck, and since then nothing has been seen of him. It did not please me that such an old Pilgrim had deserted his post, though he gave me many reasons therefor.

We too had a long, cold spring, and needed fire in the stove as late as May 13th, but the prospect is that we will have many apples, and probably enough peaches to eat, but few or no cherries. The grain in the field looks well. So far as prices are concerned you are better off than we; we can get no coffee for less than 5sh., butter costs from 1sh. to 18d the pound, wheat has sold for $1.00 a bushel, etc. Everything goes to the Continental army, which is in the Jerseys. Lies are the cheapest things! The Mumps have been epidemic here also, and not one of our Brethren, boys or children has escaped. As small-pox has broken out near Christiansbrunn three of the children in our school were inoculated twelve days ago, but so far nothing has resulted from this.

j) *Matthaeus to Graff.* Lititz, Sept. 23, 1777.

We hear that cotton has done well for you this year. It is a necessary article, yet here at this time it can not be bought at all or only at an impossible price (like tea), so I am venturing to enclose $4.00 in bills, and my wife asks that your wife will buy for her as much as

that will purchase, and that you will send it by a safe teamster, even if that cannot be done until next spring. Only be careful that my address is written legibly on the package itself.

6.

[English.]

Salem Oct^{r} the 2^{d} 1777. To the present Assessment. To Mich. Hauser Esqu delivered. Jac. Blum, Mich. Seiz and Geo. Loesh were Assessors.

In Surry County

One Big Tract called Wachovia Dobbs Parish			77166 acrs.
Exclusive for Salem	3159	acrs.	
Bethabara	2000		
Bethany	2500		
On West Line of Wachovia 2 Tracts	875		
On Blanket Bottom Creek in Surry County 1 Tract	647		
On Mulberry Fields 2 Tracts	8773		
Joining Bethany West Line 1 Tract	620		
On Belows Creek	380		

In Rowan County

On Blanket Bottom Creek 3 Tracts	2021	
On Muddy Creek 3 D^{o}	1313	
On Brushy Fork of Abbots Creek 8 D^{o}	5390	
On Sparks Creek 3 Tr^{ts}	1879	
On Reedy Creek 3 Tracts about	1700	

In Orange County

On Hogans & Kicoe Creek 7 Tracts	3533	34790
Total		111956 acres

[*On the reverse of the sheet is a note:*

These seven Tracts are committed to sell to M^{r} John Lea Surveyor living at South Hicoe, & this Gentleman can give the best Information on the said Land.]

J. M. GRAFF.

This said Account has been given in a second Time Novr the 24th to Mr Matthew Proksh [Brooks] Esqr as the Court had overthrown the first from Mich. Hauser and the Assessment of them three Assessors Jac Blum, Geo. Loesh & Mich. Seiz, the said Court had appointed a fresh Assessment by them three Assessors Jac Blum, Fredric Müller & Robert Walker.

7.

The Wilkes County Land Suit.

[Editorial.]

In the Salem Archives there is a leather portfolio containing the papers relating to the lengthy law-suit over the title to the Moravian holdings on the upper Yadkin, sixty-three miles west of Salem. Inasmuch as almost 9000 acres were involved, including the site of the present town of Wilkesboro, it seems worth while to include in this volume an outline of the case, for the benefit of property owners there, who without this information might have difficulty in tracing their chain of title back to the Granville Grant.

The Diary of Bishop Spangenberg's thrilling journey across North Carolina from the Atlantic to the Blue Ridge has been printed in Vol. I of this series. When the party emerged from the trackless forests of the mountain range, and reached the first signs of the incoming tide of settlement, they camped on what was known as "the Mulberry Fields," taking up and surveying two tracts on the Yadkin River. The following month they surveyed the nineteen tracts later known as Wachovia, and planned to drop all claim on various pieces of land taken up during the early portion of their tour of investigation; but the year after the Wachovia Settlement was begun, that is in 1754, Earl Granville agreed to give to the Unitas Fratrum the two Mulberry Field tracts to compensate them for poor ground found in Wachovia, there being more of it than had been estimated. Granville made no additional charge for the two smaller tracts, it being merely an equitable adjustment of values. As the Unitas Fratrum was not an incorporated body James Hutton, of London, England, had taken title to Wachovia "in trust for the Unitas Fratrum," and in similar manner the Deeds to the two Mulberry Field tracts were taken by Henry Cossart, then one of the leaders of the Moravian Church. (See page 66, Vol. I of this series.) The "Upper Moravian Tract," the one first surveyed by the

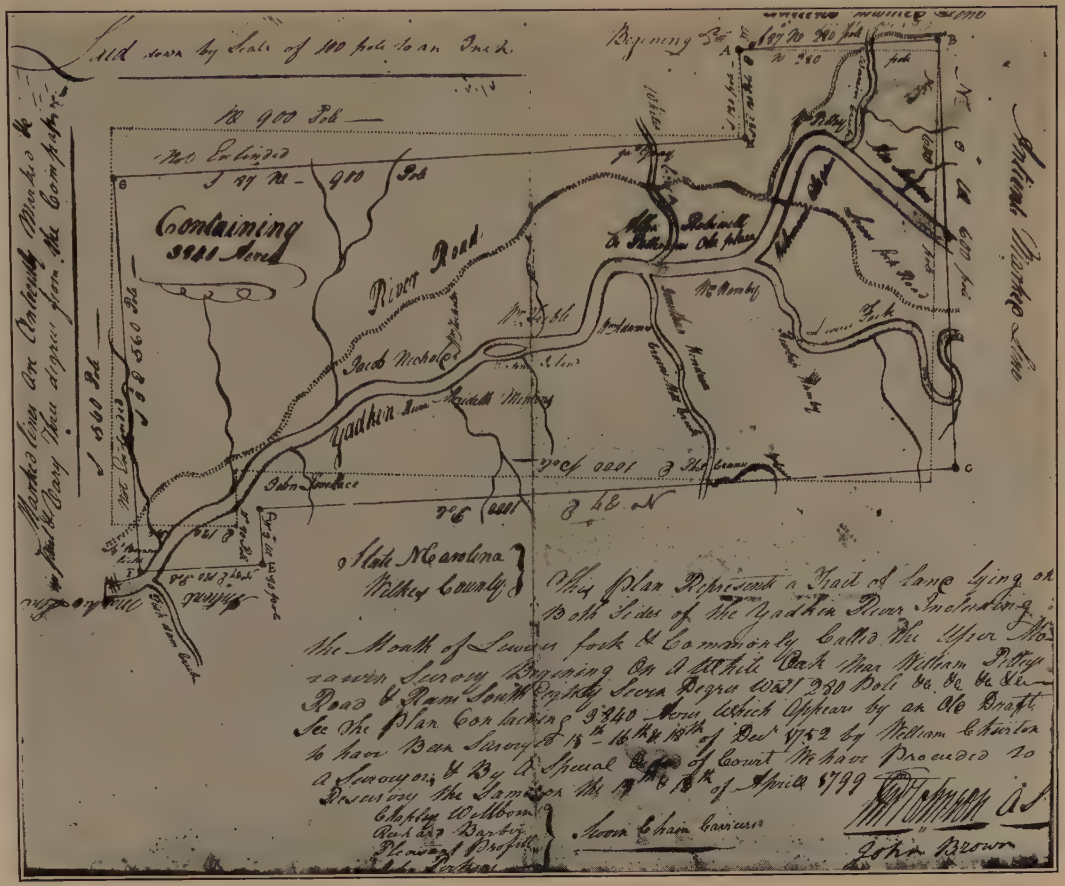
Spangenberg party, contained 3840 acres; the "Lower Moravian Tract" contained 4933 acres. The present town of Wilkesboro is on the Lower Tract.

When Henry Cossart died the title passed to his son, Christian Frederic Cossart, and in 1772 this Cossart sent to Frederic William Marshall a Power of Attorney to sell the land,— of course for the benefit of the Unity, Cossart being merely legal proprietor as trustee. In 1774 Marshall prepared for the trip to Europe which on account of the War was protracted into a five-year absence; he left with Bishop John Michael Graff a full Power of Attorney to transact all business concerning the Moravian lands in North Carolina.

Unfortunately the two Yadkin River tracts had not remained in the undisturbed control of the Moravians. Being so far from Salem they could not be constantly supervised, and squatters had settled on them, and had no disposition to move out. When Hugh Montgomery of Salisbury decided to buy the two tracts, in view of the decision to place the Court-House of the newly erected Wilkes County on the Lower Tract, he agreed with Graff (under date of July 22, 1778,) to leave one certain settler undisturbed for life, but the others who were there without any rights he might turn out or settle with as he saw fit. Graff made the Deeds to Montgomery on July 23, 1778, the price being $2500.00 for the Upper Tract and $3750.00 for the Lower Tract. Montgomery paid $2500.00 in cash, and on July 24th gave a mortgage for the balance, $3750.00

In December, 1779, Montgomery made a Deed of Trust to John Brown and two other men, under which Trust the Lower Tract was to be held for the benefit of Montgomery's two younger daughters, Rachel and Rebecca, the income to be used for their support until they attained their majority or married, when the property was to be transferred to them. Montgomery died soon after, and his Will confirmed this Deed of Trust, made the Trustees his Executors, and charged them to sell the Upper Tract and pay the debt due the Moravians.

In 1778, while Marshall was abroad, James Hutton transferred to him, by Deed, the title to the Wachovia Tract, Frederic William Marshall being a naturalized citizen of the United States as well as Oeconomus of Wachovia. But the legality of this title continued to be challenged, because Hutton was an Englishman, and non-resident when the Revolutionary War broke out, which some argued meant that the entire Wachovia Tract fell under the Confiscation Act. In 1782, therefore, in response to Petition from the Moravians in North Carolina, the As-



Upper Tract on the Mulberry Fields

sembly confirmed the title of Wachovia to Marshall, acknowledging that as Hutton had held only "in trust for the Unitas Fratrum," that part of the Unity actually resident upon it might not justly be dispossessed. The Bill drawn for Wachovia contained provision for the confirmation of the sale to Hugh Montgomery, but it was suggested that the Power of Attorney had not been properly registered, so it was amended to read "That the Power of Attorney of Christian Frederic Cossart, dated the 3rd of November, 1772, empowering the said Frederic William Marshall to sell his lands, be admitted to probate and registry in the county of Wilkes, and be as good and valid in law as it could or might have been had the Act of Confiscation never passed." The Assembly of 1782 passed the Act, as amended, and besides confirming the title of Wachovia to Marshall admitted the Cossart Power of Attorney to registration.

Bishop Graff died in 1783, and Traugott Bagge administered on his estate. Knowing that Graff held the Montgomery mortgage merely as Attorney for Marshall, Bagge as Executor transferred the Mortgage to Marshall on Dec. 30, 1784.

In September, 1784, the Executors of Hugh Montgomery began a suit in the Superior Court of Morgan District, to which Wilkes County belonged, seeking to eject the "Tenants in possession" from the two tracts. The Moravians did not know of this suit until it was lost, in September, 1789.

The Moravians felt obligated to defend the Deed made to Hugh Montgomery, so in 1791 Frederic William Marshall petitioned the Assembly to confirm the title through him to Montgomery's Executors. The matter was referred to a Committee, which reported favorably in spite of the protests of Gen. Lenoir. The Bill passed its third reading in the House, but on its third reading in the Senate it was sent back to the Committee. The Committee again reported favorably, but Lenoir, who was president of the Senate, refused to allow it to be considered further.

The Executors of Hugh Montgomery refused to pay the mortgage held by the Moravians on the ground that they had not been put in possession of the land, so in 1793 the Moravians, with the consent of John Brown, Executor, began a suit of ejectment in Morgan Court against the Tenants in possession; the case being entitled *Frederick William Marshall vs John Lovelass and others.* Gen. Lenoir appeared for the defendents and claimed that the Cossarts, father and son, were aliens; that the Deed from Granville to Henry Cossart gave title in

fee simple, and the lands therefore escheated to the State at the Revolution; that Graff had no power to sell to Montgomery; and that the State Grants which Lenoir and others had secured were free of encumbrance. The Moravians claimed that the Deeds to Henry Cossart, Agent of the Unitas Fratrum, exactly paralleled the Deeds to James Hutton, Secretary of the Unitas Fratrum, and that the lands had been held in trust for the members of the Unitas Fratrum resident in North Carolina; that if the legal title had passed to the State by the Declaration of Independence or the Confiscation Acts the equitable interest of the Unitas Fratrum was not affected, and that any persons claiming from the State held only in trust for the Unitas Fratrum; but that the Act of 1782 proved that the State made no claim to the title, and that in law and in equity the Moravians should be empowered to make title to the Montgomery heirs and Executors, who in turn should be required to pay the mortgage in full.

The case was continued from term to term, and in 1795 the Moravians endeavoured to help matters by applying to the Trustees of the University of North Carolina. The Assembly of 1789, which established the University, had passed an Act under which all lands which had escheated or should escheat to the State should be given to the Trustees of the University, to raise funds for that Institution. The Moravians explained their whole case to the Trustees, saying that if the Cossart land had escheated to the State this Act vested the title in the Trustees of the University, and they asked the Trustees to formally renounce any "naked trust" they might be thought to have. Gen. Lenoir, one of the Trustees, strongly opposed this, but when Gottlieb Shober of Salem appeared before the Board in Raleigh the Trustees acknowledged the Moravian claim and agreed to their request. The Trustees refused to accept pay for their services, saying they had no real claim to the land, but they accepted $200.00 from Shober as a gift to the University, a token of good-will from the Moravians. Being assured that all was settled Shober went home, but as soon as he was out of the way Lenoir induced the Trustees to reconsider the matter and rescind their resolution. (President Williams later offered to return the $200.00 if the Moravians thought they had been unfairly treated, but the Moravians refused to take back what had been accepted as a gift.)

In 1801 the case was argued in Raleigh before the Court of Conference, later known as the Supreme Court. The defendents had filed five demurrers to the complainant's bill, and three Judges filed opinions. These agreed that the land did not escheat to the State, and even if

the legal title had passed to the State under the Confiscation Act it would still be subject to the Trust. Two of the three opinions, however, sustained the point that some of the Moravians in North Carolina should have been made party to the suit against Lovelass and others, and granted the complainant leave to amend the bill, which sent the case back to Morgan Court for a new trial.

The new bill proved to be defective in that it failed to show its relation to the original bill, so in 1804 the Court of Conference granted leave to the Moravians to amend this new bill, on condition that they pay the costs incurred in issuing the defective bill.

The disputed Tracts had been re-surveyed in 1799, and while the suit for possession was in progress land was being sold "subject to the Moravian claim," and the town of Wilkesboro had begun on the Lower Tract.

In 1807, owing to a change in the judicial system, the case was moved from Morgan Court to the Court of Equity of Iredell County.

In 1808 the Supreme Court was asked to decide whether the Cossart Deeds and the Powers of Attorney of Cossart and Marshall might be admitted as evidence; and it was ruled that the Deeds be allowed as evidence, but on account of certain technicalities the Powers of Attorney might not so be used. The case, however, was permitted to proceed in Iredell Court.

In 1814 the case went to the Supreme Court for the fourth time, and a decree was issued in favor of the Moravians, directing that they should be given possession of the lands in question. This would make it possible for them to deliver the lands to the Executors of Hugh Montgomery, who in turn could sell the Upper Tract and pay the mortgage to the Moravians. It was also ordered that an account of the profits should be returned to the Court of Equity of Iredell. As soon as the Supreme Court handed down its decision steps were taken to carry it into effect, there were hearings as to profit and waste before a Master in Equity, and despite the continued resistance of the defendants the Upper Tract was offered for sale in November, 1815, and was bid in by General James Wellborn. The Moravians then released the mortgage, taking in payment the notes of Wellborn, Gen. Montford Stokes and John Brown, for an amount something less than the mortgage and interest to date. Wellborn and Stokes had become personally interested in the success of the suit, for Wellborn had married Rebecca Montgomery, and Stokes had married Rachel Montgomery, the two women who inherited the Lower Tract under their father's Deed of Trust and Will, and they had assisted the Moravians in various ways, taking depositions, attending Courts, etc.

But Lenoir refused to give up the fight, and began another period of litigation; the case continued to be conducted in the name of the Moravians though they were no longer involved in it, except as they gave their aid. Lenoir secured a rehearing of the case in Iredell Court, and it was again taken to the Supreme Court in 1824. In 1826 there was an elaborate argument before the Supreme Court, as to whether the case could be reheard before that Court, since it had rendered a decision in 1814. The opinions filed gave a detailed history of the establishment of the Court of Conference, its change into the Supreme Court of North Carolina, and the difference in jurisdiction between the two. They also recognized the case of *Benzien vs Lenoir* as a Court of Conference case, which might properly be reheard.

In June, 1828, the Wilkes County Land Suit appeared in the Supreme Court for the seventh and last time, two Judges filing opinions. Judge Henderson wrote: "The lands in question were granted by Lord Granville to Cossart; and the defendents, with a knowledge of that fact, for rumor in this Court is knowledge, entered and obtained Grants from the State, under our entry laws, as vacant and unappropriated lands, in violation of both the letter and the spirit of those laws. The Defendants stand therefore before this Court as having obtained their Grants upon suggestions which were not only untrue but which they knew to be untrue; etc." Judge Hall argued along a somewhat different line but arrived at the same conclusion: "That a decree should be entered for the Plaintiffs, or rather that the former decree be affirmed."

But meanwhile very little had been paid on the 1815 notes, and now the Moravians began to press their claims against Wellborn and Stokes, and in 1830 put the notes into the hands of a lawyer for collection, and suit was brought in Wilkes Court. As soon as Wellborn heard of the suit he made a Deed of Trust on the Upper Tract and certain other property to Stokes and Hamilton Brown, for the benefit of certain creditors other than the Moravians; the following month the Trustees sold the property to two of Wellborn's sons-in-law, living in Tennessee, —the consideration was named as $9000.00, but none of the creditors were paid. He also conveyed his life-estate in the Lower Tract to his sons-in-law, they agreeing to support him for the rest of his life.

In 1831, by advise of counsel, the Moravians pressed for judgment in spite of these conveyances, and the following year eleven tracts were sold by the sheriff and bid in by the Moravians, who took Sheriff's Deed for the same. Then Wellborn began trying to compromise, and in 1837

the Moravians released the tracts held under Sheriff's Deed and took part cash and the rest in notes secured by the sons-in-law, though for a less amount than the Wellborn note, and much less than the note and accrued interest. These secured notes were gradually paid off, the last payment being made in 1845.

The Brown 1815 note was paid in 1831. Montford Stokes moved to Arkansas, and from there flatly refused to pay his 1815 note, saying he had not received his just credits; the Stokes note was charged to Profit and Loss in 1856, seventy-eight years after the sale of the Mulberry Field Tracts to Hugh Montgomery.

8.

Letter, Christian Heckewälder to Graff.

Bethlehem, Oct 1, 1778.

Dear Br. Graff,

As I am going today on a visit to Hope, and do not know how soon there will be an opportunity to send letters to Wachovia, I think it will be wise to write you a few lines so that you and my dear ones may know how I found things here and what has happened since my last letter, which was dated Lititz, Sept. 16th.

On that day I left Lititz with Br. Matthaeus [Hehl] and went by way of Heidelberg to Oly where we visited dear old Br. and Sr. Birstler; then we went to Emaus, and reached Bethlehem on the 19th, to my great joy and the surprise of many Brethren. Br. Matthaeus had not hurried, for he knew that on Friday the 18th the Justices would be in Bethlehem to administer the Oath to all Brethren who were willing to take it; nothing was done because none of the Brethren came forward, though the Justices were there promptly on time. The unanimity of the Brethren pleases me, and their steadfastness is remarkable. On the 22nd Br. Franz Böhler and twelve Brethren from Emaus went to the jail at Easton, having been summoned thither because of their refusal to take the Oath; the twelve Brethren, however, weakened and took the Oath, partly because they were roughly treated, partly for the sake of the families that had been left behind. Their leader alone remained in prison, but he was later released, having given the £400: security demanded by the jailer, and being ordered to appear at the next term of Court. Br. Böhler is quite content, and rejoices that he has found out what he is worth. A number of Mennonites in Sackona were shamefully handled and lost everything because they would not take this Oath.

I have visited Nazareth and rejoice over the Brethren there, for they are in harmony with Bethlehem.

There are certainly hard times ahead of the poor Brethren and Sisters here, for one after the other comes to oppress and trouble them, some are in greatly straitened circumstances, and if they did not hold fast to the Saviour conditions would bring them into great confusion of mind or make them leave the Unity, which was recently the unhappy lot of certain young people.

The Brethren are planning to send another Petition to the Assembly which will meet in three weeks, and want me to wait and see the result, as without it I can bring back no definite information. I do not exactly like this as it would throw my return trip too far into the winter, and if I should be alone it would be all the worse, and it looks as though I can not get any one from here to come with me. But I will do my best not to be too late.

Many changes are taking place in the Country. The English are said to have landed seven thousand men at Hackinsack, and to be moving toward Morristown, presumably to destroy Continental stores in that neighborhood. The New York newspaper mentions this and various other operations. At present our army is up on North River, presumably bound for New England, probably to secure Burgoyne's prisoners. Hardly any one has a newspaper now or I would send you some, but perhaps I can get one or two before I return.

It was reported in the newspaper that a Marschall from North Carolina was on a ship arriving in New York, but it was not our Br. Marshall and so the joy came to naught; meanwhile we had once more rejoiced and that does not happen easily now. But we continue to hope that he can come, for Br. Close reached London safely on May 5th and he will assuredly do his best to persuade them to come for he well knows the need. Should our dear Br. Marshall arrive it might postpone my return. Through the younger John Bruce a package of Nachrichten has arrived for Wachovia, and Br. Schaukirch has three more for us, but he does not send more than one at a time, so that if one is lost not all go at once. According to his letter an English fleet arrived just as his letter was leaving,—who knows what it may bring.

I shall probably go to Philadelphia with Br. Ettwein, who plans to take the Petition to Ludwig Weiss in good time.

My bad luck with my horse I mentioned in a former letter. I have bought another for £60: and the man is to keep him until I leave, but he is small, for horses here are excessively dear.

The Brethren and Sisters here and in Nazareth are fairly well and content, but in Hope, N. J. many are very ill and six children have recently been called home. Leinbachs are constantly in Bethlehem; he looks miserable, as most of them do.

Shortly before my arrival the dear old mother Bishoff had her heart's desire, and gently went home on the very day on which her foster daughter, Betsey Bagge, wrote to her weeping.

Other matters of interest must await my return as I have already written much.

In spite of oppression the congregation of Bethlehem is blessed and content, committing its way unto Him Who rules all.

Now my dear Brethren I must close for this time. Greet the congregation heartily for me, and ask them to again remember before the Lord

Your humble Brother
Christian Renatus Heckewaelder.

9.

[*Letter, Christian Heckewälder to Graff.*]

Bethlehem, Oct. 19, 1778.

Tenderly beloved Brother,

Again I take my pen in hand to write to you, without knowing whether my last letter has been sent, but as I have nothing else to do just now I shall not mind the labor.

Last Wednesday, after consultation with the leaders here, I decided to leave in eight days without waiting for the session of the Assembly, which has been postponed to the 26th of this month; you can easily understand why I am anxious to start. But on Thursday Br. Nathanael sent for me, and told me that the Provincial Elders Conference had again considered the matter, in view of a letter from Br. Matthaeus which reported that persons of position had said that the North Carolina land, called Wachovia, would probably be taken away from the Brethren; the Saviour had been consulted, and advice had been received that I should wait for the meeting of the Assembly, and see how our matter goes and what they will do about it. It was not altogether pleasant to receive the commission to wait here so long, for winter is at the door and it is already quite cold, but since it is the will of the Lord I submit, and hope it will be for our good and who knows what word may come from Europe in the meanwhile.

While waiting I spend my time as best I may; I have already copied a Diary for Wachovia, today or tomorrow I will get the latest Diary from the Indian Congregation of Lichtenau for the same purpose.

I have heard no more from our two packages in New York, but they are probably still in Br. Schaukirch's hands. He wrote to Br. Nathanael that through a letter from Br. Wollin he had learned that Br. Johannes had gone on a Visitation to England, Scotland and Ireland; and that the Unity's Elders Conference had been advised by the Lord to send one of their number on a Visitation to the American Congregations as soon as possible,— it would be pleaseant if he arrived before my departure. We do not know who it will be. Br. Martin Mack will make a Visitation to the English islands, that is to the Barbadoes, St. Christopher, Antigoa and Jamaica.

From Br. David Zeisberger's letter and diary it appears that things are more quiet there; but they have heard that an army of French and Virginians are marching on Detroit, with the intention of taking the Fort, and it is said that the Twightwees have given them permission to cross their land in the neighborhood of the Wabash River. I doubt this as I heard nothing of it at home or on my journey; but it may be that it is planned by Daniel Boon, who with his company was taken there as a captive by the Indians last year, but made his escape. Yesterday I was in Nazareth, and a wagon came to Mehring's Tavern, bringing articles which had been moved for safety. The driver said the goods came from beyond Mennesing, where the Indians were committing many murders, that in the previous week twelve families living thirty miles from there had been horribly killed, and that the Indians burned all sheds when they came. This place is only about fifty miles from Nazareth, which is more exposed to Indian danger than we are; may the dear Saviour graciously protect the Brethren there.

The newspapers of the 16th of this month contain another Proclamation from the three Commissioners, Carlisle, Clinton and Eden. It offers pardon to all Americans who will accept it, no matter who they are, insures the return of all former privileges, and in short promises everything that is good; the newspaper accompanies the Proclamation with a satirical article, which shows that no good results can be expected from it. If I can get a copy of the newspaper I will enclose it. Thirteen German and English copies have been made of the Proclamation and have been signed by His Majesty's Commissioners, and are to be sent to the thirteen States. * * *

Of political matters one hears little or nothing, and I am greatly surprised that all here are so ignorant, for we thought the Brethren

in Pennsylvania knew all that went on. It is said that five hundred wagons with provisions are to pass through on their way to New Windsor, (though I hear they have had to unload at Easton for some reason,) of these a Brigade arrived here yesterday and this morning, they are mostly from Lane and York Counties. The English are believed to be in Hackinsack, where they have thrown up fortifications. A party landed at Egg Harbour, burned ships and store-houses, seized provisions, and left again. It is reported that about three hundred Light Horse have been surprised at night by the English; most of them were killed and the rest captured. A sea-fight in the English Channel between twenty-six English and thirty-four French vessels did not benefit either side much; the English lost 133 killed and 350 wounded, and one ship was lost.

Gen. Washington's army is on the farther side of North River, and is making a brave stand, watching the English on the River until above Hackinsack, as well as another army composed mostly of Indians. Of Sullivan and his army one hears nothing at present. Everywhere it is being said that if the Americans do not obey this last Proclamation the English will go home on the 17th of November,—we are allowed until the 11th for consideration. * * *

I do not yet know whether I can bring any one from here or from Lititz, but I think not, for it is difficult to find Brethren and especially handicrafts-men who have a desire to move to Carolina, each expresses a reluctance of which I will tell you more on my return; one dare not try to persuade them unless one wishes to cause laughter. * * *

This is my first direct opportunity to send a letter, which will be taken by Mr. Anthony Moore, who is going to Carey's Settlement in Rowan County. * * *

10.

[*Letter, Johannes Ettwein to Graff.*]

Bethlehem, Nov. 16, 1778.

Tenderly beloved Br. Graff,

We have been very much pleased by your letter delivered by Br. Christian Heckewälder, who arrived on the 19th of September. We were glad to hear of your well-being and that the dear Saviour has helped you so far. Br. Heckewälder would have liked to leave sooner, but we had instructions to keep him until we sent another *Memorial* to the Assembly; that has been done but we do not yet know the result, but as the winter is advancing and we do not know when we may

hear the decision of the House we have decided not to hold him longer; but we have arranged that if the matter is settled by the Assembly this week the *Resolution* shall be sent direct to Lititz where he will get it. If that cannot be done we will send a copy by Col. Williams to Br. Bagge. Br. Heckewälder will take him a number of Gemein Nachrichten, but we have not yet received the Texts for next year.

I have been asked to tell you what we think about your circumstances and affairs, but we really cannot advise you. Like you we have been brought by the Test Act to a pass where the Lord alone was our help and protector, and He alone has stopped those who wished to do us harm. What has happened and how we have been aided you will see from our Reports. * * *

I returned from Philadelphia on the 11th. Our Memorial bore the signatures of 294 Brethren, and was very well received by the Speaker and a number of members who read it. Twenty-seven said they considered it *absolutely* necessary that we should be helped. In Philadelphia I made a special point of seeing the President of Congress and the Delegates from North Carolina, with whom I spoke about our Carolina affairs. In Congress we have been discussed frequently, but nothing has been done. The Delegates from the States always try to prevent Congress from advising the State Assemblies in such matters. To President Henry Laurens I explained your circumstances as well as I could; he told me that Col. Williams, a lawyer from Granville County, was a member of Congress,—I knew him well when I was in Carolina. I looked up Col. Williams and told him of your Petition to the Assembly and its result, and explained that we could not take the Abjuration Oath against the King because of our Missions and our connection with European congregations. He said he could see the force of that argument; and when he heard that we were willing to affirm Allegiance to the State, and that we were ready to pay what might be demanded for the protection of the State instead of giving personal service, he was quite friendly, though he would not promise to speak for us in the next Assembly, of which he will be a member. He said he wanted to consider the matter further, for when he gave a promise he kept it.

The President invited me to dine with him on Nov. 7th, and brought Col. Williams with him from Congress, in order, he said, to tell him in my presence what he thought of the Brethren. He did this in so friendly a manner, so explicitly and so fully that I cannot half tell you about it. Williams opposed him several times, but he insisted

that he thought it would be unrighteous, bad politics, and an injury to the country if the Assembly oppressed and disturbed the Brethren. Williams admitted that they had been of service to the country and that the country needed them, but regretted that they loved the old Government and therefore might injure the new in the minds of men. I said that would be acting contrary to their Affirmation of Allegiance to the State. When I was alone with Col. Williams he excused himself, and said he had opposed the President only to draw out his real opinion, and that he would do all he could for the Brethren in the Assembly. He advised that the Brethren should send another Memorial to the [N. C.] Assembly, and that whoever brought it should come to him and he would give assistance with the gentlemen who had the most influence in the House. He advised me to talk to Mr. Harnet, who will also be a member of the next Assembly. I called on him on the 9th; at first he was very prickly, asking why we should expect more freedom than he? He said we evidently wanted to make our estates safe if the other side won; we had shown in the Indian War that we did not object to self-defense, etc. When I replied to his reflections on us he said he was only saying what those said who were opposed to us; that he had always taken the part of the Brethren in the Assembly, that he had the greatest regard for them, and knew they were of value to the country, but they had more enemies than they knew, and there were many who wanted their land, etc. At his request I called on him again, when he was more moderate, and said that the Brethren were hated by their neighbors because they were *too* religious and *too* industrious for them. He promised to do all in his power to prevent trouble for the Brethren, and said he would write to the Governor at once in their behalf. I said that if the Brethren were forced to the Test, and some were obliged to leave their State, they ought to be allowed a reasonably long time in which to find a peaceful residence,—that Delegates from South Carolina, Virginia, New York and Massachusetts had invited us and had promised us all desired freedom; he said this would probably not be necessary.

But it may be that the gentlemen will insist on the form proposed by the Senate, that is abjuration of allegiance to the King so long as one lives in the State, (provided the State maintains its Independence, and to doubt this is a great political sin in the eyes of these gentlemen). Should this happen we can do only one thing, and that is to allow each man to act according to his own heart; not all think alike, but to be influenced by the fear of men or other worldly reasons can not be con-

sidered right, and we could never advise that. The dear Saviour has the hearts of all men in His hands and will not let us be tried beyond what we are able; the load is fitted to each. He will make manifest at last that we are an honorable and faithful people and entitled to respect. Whether this or that party finally yields is not our affair, that remains entirely in the hands of Him Who rules in heaven and on earth. What He has determined we do not know, but the event will show it. Among us also some are in favor of yielding, and others prefer to venture and endure all things, therefore we ask and explain, and hope by bowing and enduring to hold out until help comes. As to the Officers in your County we advise that you do everything possible to make friends of them; a pair of boots, a pair of shoes, 12 lbs of coffee, and the like, are often good arguments that one is in the right, and may avoid many Pounds of fines,—to take advantage of this weakness is surely no sin.

As to Metcalf's and other such tracts you could perhaps beg the Governor not to give them to other people,— if they are confiscated,— until the ownership is proved and it can be shown that they were intended for the benefit of the Settlement. Metcalf long ago offered his land to the Brethren for this purpose, and if these tracts should be declared vacant the Brethren ought to have the first chance to take them up.

Br. Schweinitz will write to you about shoemakers and farmers. Farmers are scarce everywhere; there are some shoemakers, but none suitable for the Brothers House. In general there is a great shortage of Brethren, for the dear Saviour has taken a good many to Himself, and some have gone their own ways. As to the Texts: we have decided to use those of this year again until the new ones come. * * *

Yesterday Br. Wallis returned from Philadelphia; he will spend the winter with Br. and Sr. Franz Boehler, in Emaus.

11.

[Translated in full.]

Report of the Brn. Brezel and Heckewälder concerning their Journey, and their negotiations with the Assembly at Halifax.

Jan. 8. The beautiful Text for the day was: "Shall not God deliver His own elect?" and with this we left Salem in the afternoon, and went to Br. Nissen at Friedland.

Jan. 9. The weather was so bad that it was most unfavorable for traveling, for it had rained heavily all night, and not only promised more rain but high water. We decided to remain here during the morning, and only set out again after noon, and indeed found the streams so high that they were most difficult to cross. At Deep River we carried our baggage across a tree which lay over the stream, and swam the horses through. Meanwhile evening had come and we spent the night with a Quaker named Harris, who took good care of us. It was a very stormy night, with heavy rain.

Jan. 10. The rain stopped and we went slowly on our way, and toward noon reached Guilford Court-House; from there we had to detour on account of high water so we could cross the Reedy Fork on the bridge.

Jan. 11. We were again obliged to leave our direct road and take the Pennsylvania Road in order to cross Haw River and the Troublesome, and in spite of the bridges we had to ride through deep water.

Jan. 12. We came to the home of Col. Moore, who knows the Brethren and treated us kindly. He told us that there had been a great advance in the price of grain in the lower part of the State, caused by the hard storm last August, and that corn had risen to 50 sh. a bushel.

Jan. 13. We passed the residence of Gen. Person, he was not at home so we did not stay long. He has an unusually pretty and large farm, and about one hundred negroes.

Jan. 14. As we passed the farm of Col. Williams we learned that he had not yet returned from Pennsylvania, and so we were disappointed in our hope of hearing something from there; however he is expected any day. We lodged this night at the home of Gen. Person's mother, but we could get nothing for our horses since certain evil men had burned her stable and fodder.

Jan. 15. At a tavern we met the Members from Wilkes and Washington, and as they knew Br. Heckewälder well they greeted us kindly and showed their affection for us. Here we heard that Gov. Caswell went home yesterday, for the Members had not come at the appointed time, and those members who had waited for fourteen days had become very impatient and some of them had gone home again. When we reached Halifax in the afternoon we found that this was true.

As a welcome we were addressed very harshly by two or three Members, who asked whether we were not Moravians, and whether we had taken the Oath? We answered modestly that some of us had taken

the Oath, others still retained their former scruples, etc. Then Mr. Courtney intervened and took our part; he also inquired after Br. Bagge and was most friendly.

In the evening we were in a large company and had to listen to the most bitter comments on the Brethren, the Secretary of State being the chief speaker, but when he found out that we were there he became silent, and no one heard him speak openly against us any more. Among other things he stated that we had asked for and received a Pass from the Continental Congress to go among the Indians, and that this had made us feel important. We listened to it all with entire composure, and answered all their questions politely.

There was much complaining among the Members that so few had come at the appointed time, that they had to stay here in spite of the very high prices, and that they could make no House.

Jan. 16. There was such a heavy snow-storm that no one could think of going out; the snow was from eight to ten inches deep. So far as we could we spent the day quietly, in prayer to God for His help and support, and the beautiful Texts for the day comforted us. An Express brought the news that the English had captured Savannah, which was not favorable for our affair.

Jan. 17. Br. Heckewälder made another copy of our Memorial, and then began showing it to Members, and especially took opportunity to speak with our friends about our business, and some of them listened most attentively.

Jan. 18. In the morning he called on Col. Martin, who was friendly as always but did not have time then to inform himself as to our errand; on the other hand he was able to show the Memorial to Gen. Person, and to discuss it with him; he approved of the Memorial, and promised to do all he could for us, and that he would try especially to help us in the matter of our land, and that he would confer about that with his and our friends. Mr. Courtney promised to do the same, and recommended the Memorial to various friends. The other copy circulated in another group, and was well received by some and criticised by others.

In the afternoon the House of Commons wished to organize, but one or two Members were still lacking in the Senate so nothing could be done.

Jan. 19. We conferred at length with Col. Martin about the reasons for our being here; he gave us hope about the land matter, and said it had never been the intention of the Assembly to permit the enter-

ing of deeded land, and if any one did it he deserved punishment and ought to lose the money he had spent,—nearly all said the same.

This morning two or three Senators arrived, so toward noon both Houses organized and began business. Meanwhile our Memorial continued to circulate.

Jan. 20. Our Memorial was much discussed by the Members, particularly because we did not wish to take the Oath as prescribed by Law, and very diverse opinions were expressed concerning it.

A Petition from the Quakers, somewhat similar to our Memorial, was introduced into the House of Commons this morning, and a Committee was appointed to consider it. We thought this would insure a separate consideration of our matter, but the Committee did not wish to meet until our Memorial had been presented, and our friends advised us to do this and the sooner the better, and as most of the members of the Committee were friendly to us we decided that our Memorial should be presented this afternoon. We spoke with Col. Martin about it and he agreed to present it to the Senate.

Jan. 21. Col. Martin presented our Memorial in the Senate, and when it came into the House of Commons it was read by the Clerk and was heard with close attention. The Speaker put the question: "What shall be done with this Memorial of the Moravians?" and Mr. Courtney moved that it be referred to the Committee from both Houses already appointed to consider the Petition of the Quakers, with which the House seemed to be satisfied.

Shortly before our matter came up the question was raised as to what should be done with the Royal Manifesto which had come into this State from New York with a couple of emissaries (now under arrest here). The first decision was to have it burned by the common hangman, but a certain gentleman protested against this and gained support; but preparations had meanwhile been made in the street, so several copies of the Manifesto were destroyed in this manner, at the instigation of a certain lawyer.

In the afternoon the Committee from both Houses met to consider our Petition and that of the Quakers. It consisted of the following: from the Senate, Gen. Person, Col. Alex. Martin, Col. Kinchen and Mr. Stone; from the Commons, Col. Johnson, Matthew Lock, Thomas Harvey, Col. John Williams and William Courtney. They elected Gen. Person as Chairman; Col. Martin could not be there because of other duties. Br. Heckewälder was present, and answered their various questions. Our friends, especially Mr. Person and Courtney, did

not want to reopen the question of our scruples concerning the Oath, as they did not dare to mention the phrase that we wished to have omitted knowing it would stir up the fire anew, so they took the ground that our request should be granted so that the Assembly should not be bothered with more of our Petitions. The other side insisted that we should be given nothing except what we already had, and that we ought to take the Test according to Law, that all our objections were merely a pretext, we were clever enough to get things fixed the way we wanted them. It seemed impossible for them to agree, and they disputed without end until the time had almost expired; then in great haste they drew another form of Affirmation for the Moravians and Quakers, in which however the Abjuration of the King of England and his heirs was omitted. This Affirmation they said we should and must take, if we wished to remain in the country. They were told that we had already served the country according to our small ability, and had done it willingly; and that we would confer together concerning this Affirmation and see how far we could agree to it. Col. John Kinchen, who spoke much against the Brethren in the last Assembly, now came over entirely to our side and said in open Assembly that he had wronged us, for he had not understood the matter and had thought that we were Tories and therefore dangerous, but now he was convinced that we would be useful and true citizens of the State. Col. Williams, a lawyer, proved himself our friend. Matthew Lock and Col. Johnson were strongly in favor of the Oath according to Law. They finally wrote a Resolution, and sent it with the Affirmation to the Lower House, where it was read on

Jan. 22. and passed by a small majority. Then it went to the Upper House, where it was so pulled to pieces that it looked as though there was no chance of a happy outcome of the matter. A certain Col. Irwin, from Mecklenburg County, and Rogers, from Wake, were our chief opposers. Col. Alex. Martin spoke energetically and positively for the Brethren, setting forth reasons which no one could overthrow, and was seconded by Col. Kinchen and Mr. Coor. Capt. Sheppard arrived just as a vote was about to be taken to see which side had the most weight, and he also spoke in our favor. After a two-hour debate the vote was finally taken, and the majority were in favor of allowing the Quakers and Moravians to take the [new] Affirmation, with a slight amendment. Then it was sent again to the House of Commons, which was about to adjourn for the week, and there it passed the second reading.

The Clerks were not willing to give us a copy of the Report, so Br. Heckewälder made one; it read as follows:

State of North Carolina

In General Assembly, January 23, 1779.

The joint Committee appointed to consider the Petition of the People called Moravians and Quakers, having taken the same under their consideration Reported as follows.

That, as the End of all Government is to make every member of the Community equally happy, and as in a State settled by People of different Religions this equality of political happiness is inseparable from an indulgence to those whose religious Opinions make them object to the usual form of promising fidelity to the State,—

That the People, called Moravians and Quakers, should be permitted to take the following Affirmation, to wit.

> "I, A. B. do solemnly and sincerely declare and affirm in the Presence of Almighty God, that I will truly and faithfully demean myself as a Peaceable Subject of the Independent State of North Carolina, and will be subject to the Powers and Authorities that are or may be established for the Good Government thereof, by yielding either an active or passive Obedience thereto, and that I will not abet or join the Subjects or Forces of the King of Great Britain or others the Enemies of this State by any Means in any Conspiracy whatsoever against the said State or any of the United States of America; and That I will make known to the Governor or some Member of the Council of State, Judge of the Superior Court or Justice of the Peace all Treasons, Conspiracies or Attempts committed or intended against the same, which shall come to my Knowledge."

And your Committee are further of the Opinion That an Act of the General Assembly of this State ought to be made for the above Purpose. All which your Committee Humbly submits to the Houses.

The House taking the said Report into consideration Concurred therewith, & Resolved that it shall extend to include the Menonists & Dunkers.

By Order

John Hunt CHC

By Order

J W Greaves CS

We then consulted with Gen. Person, Col. Martin and other friends whether a Bill should be prepared in accordance with this Resolution, but they advised letting this Resolution answer for the present, in view

of the danger that all might be upset again. We thanked them for the love which they have again manifested toward us, and for the trouble they had taken on our behalf; then we took a tender leave of them and all our good friends, and

Jan. 24. after breakfast set out from Halifax; and in the evening reached the home of the widow Person, just as a very severe storm came up. There was heavy thunder, lightning, hail and rain, so that life was scarcely safe in the very drafty house.

Jan. 25. It was clear but very windy. We went to the home of Col. Williams, the Delegate from North Carolina, who had reached home eight days previously; we inquired whether he had brought a letter from Br. Ettwein, but he had received none although he had been North some weeks longer than had been expected. Nor could he tell us anything about the result of the Brethren's efforts in Pennsylvania; in general the Congress paid little attention to the Assemblies. He thought that the conduct of the Quakers in Pennsylvania would make trouble for our Brethren, for the Quakers had often deceived Congress. He insisted that we spend the night with him, and took good care of us.

We showed him our Memorial and the Resolution of the Assembly, and he expressed his approval and was much in favor of giving us help, especially in regard to our land. We stated our dislike at being always coupled with Sects, for there was a great difference between them and us; he did not approve of it either, but said that for the present there was no way to help it. We had a chance to speak with him about all sorts of things, and he seemed to be a true friend of the Brethren.

Jan. 26. After breakfast we took tender leave of him and set out for home, although it was raining. In the evening we reached Gen. Person's home and stayed there over night. There was another hard storm and it rained for some hours. Both going and coming we had very bad roads, and we were again obliged to detour in order to go on.

Jan. 29. After many difficulties we finally reached Friedland about six o'clock in the evening, and spent the night with Br. Toego Nissen.

Jan. 30. In the morning we reached our dear Salem. The Texts were constantly a great comfort to us, especially when we saw nothing ahead except trouble. The Text for today is: "I will freely sacrifice unto thee: I will praise thy name, O Lord, for it is good."

So often as I think of Thee
My heart rejoices Thine to be.

PART IV

MORAVIAN LITURGIES AND FUNERAL CHORALS

[Editorial.]

Twelve years after the death of Count Zinzendorf, Bishop August Gottlieb Spangenberg began to publish the life-story of this great leader of the Renewed Unity of Brethren or Moravian Church. The Zinzendorf biography appeared in eight parts, the first bearing date of 1772 and the eighth of 1775. In this history Spangenberg gives Zinzendorf's definition of a *Liturgy:* "When a Congregation or a Choir "appears in fellowship before the Lord with the intention of adoring "and praising Him," and Zinzendorf being a poet as well as a preacher it follows as a matter of course that he himself composed many hymns and services suitable for *liturgical* use, and that he was much interested in putting them into print for the use of all members. In the Salem Archives there are Liturgy books of 1755 and 1757, both giving the "Cantore Fratrum Ordinario" as editor, and from other sources it is known that the Count was also the author of much of the content. The Index of the 1755 edition is in eight parts, the first containing Liturgies taken from the early Christian Church, such as the *Te Deum;* the second Liturgies in use among the Brethren in 1755, including the general Church Litany; and the others giving prayer-hymns suitable for the use of Choirs, church officials, etc. and also the Baptismal Liturgy, the Liturgy used on the morning of Eastern Sunday, Communion Liturgy, and hymns to be used at burials. Many of these Liturgies were mentioned in the Diaries of the earlier years of Wachovia, special note having been made of them in the Salem Diary of 1772 as translated in Vol. II of this series.

Oddly enough the Liturgy used to announce the death of a member is always called "the usual Liturgy" in the Diaries, the initial line or the title not being given. It seems probable however that it was the Liturgy appearing as No. 31 in the Liturgy Book of 1757, under the title *Litany of the Life, Sufferings and Death of the Lord.* Spangenberg says that this Litany was written by Zinzendorf in Gnadenberg in the year 1744, the idea coming to him through "the blessed departure of a Brother on Dec. 27th of the preceding year," who had passed away uttering prayers to the Wounds of Jesus. The original title was *Litany of the Life, Suffering and Wounds of our Lord Jesus Christ.* It begins:

Ave Agnus Dei!
Christe Eleison!
Gloria Pleurae!

(In the 1757 copy in the Archives, which belonged to Sr. Gertraud Graff, the word "Pleurae" is corrected in ink to "Christe," showing the change from the over-sentimental adoration of the Wounds of Christ to the adoration of His person, which took place about that time in the phraseology of the Brethren.) Following this there are 124 lines or phrases, of which the style can be seen from the ascriptions of praise to the Trinity:

LORD GOD, Father in heaven!
He that hath seen Him hath seen Thee.

* * *

LORD GOD, Son, the Saviour of the world,
Thou becamst in all things like unto Thy brethren!

* * *

LORD GOD, Holy Ghost!
Thou hast come from Him and dost abide.

* * *

The phrase:

In Him dwelleth all the fullness of the Godhead bodily,

introduces a series of petitions based on the earthly life of Christ:—

Thine early exile,
Teach us to be everywhere at home!

* * *

Thy faithfulness in Thine earthly calling,
Make us faithful in our own!

* * *

Thy self-elected death for us,
Teach us the nature of Atonement!

* * *

Into Thine outstretched arms,
Receive us all!

Most of this was sung by the Liturgus (the presiding minister), with responses by the choir and congregation. The final petition, indicating the specialized use of the Liturgy in announcing a "home-going" is:

> Into the Wounds of Jesus
> I commend thy spirit, soul and body,
> Thou brother (sister) of the Lord!

The Liturgy closes with a repetition of the *Ave Agnus Dei!*

The commitment phrases had been dropped before the Liturgy Book of 1791 was printed.

The Liturgy Book of 1757 also gives three short hymns "For the Taking Home" which may have been used for announcement, or may have been sung as the final moment approached, but they are less distinctive in type than the Litany described above.

The *Church Litany* was generally prayed on Sunday morning, and on the Sunday following a death the name of the departed member was mentioned in connection with the petition:

> Keep us in everlasting fellowship with the church triumphant, and let us rest together in Thy presence from our labors.

These two forms of *Announcement of a Death* are no longer used among the Moravians, but some of the congregations still announce a departure by the rendering of designated tunes on the trombones, French horns and cornets, the same instruments being used also at the burial.

None of the Moravian Church Histories in the Salem Archives mention the origin of the custom of blowing a trombone or horn to inform a congregation that a member has been "called home." It was probably adopted from the German State Church, in which the blowing of a horn frequently replaced the tolling of a bell, and it would have been, therefore, more or less a matter of course with the early settlers of Herrnhut. The Moravians who were in Savannah, Georgia, from 1735 to 1740 had trombones and French horns, and as they were asked to play for the burial of Tomochichi, the Indian Chief, it is possible that they had been using the instruments in connection with the funeral services of their own members, though the Diary of the Georgia Colony of Moravians only says they refused the request for the Tomochichi burial without stating why they were asked, or what use they had been making of the horns. In Wachovia the first wind instrument in use was a horn made from a hollow branch; then came French horns, and later the trombones.

The first death in Bethabara occurred in December, 1757, but the page which should contain the reference to it is missing from the Diary. The second departure occurred in 1759, and the record says that "our congregation was informed of it by the French horns." What tunes were then used in Hernnhut for an announcement may be seen from the two Liturgy Books already mentioned, for the edition of 1755 mentions only the tune "O Haupt voll Blut und Wunden" which was played "two or three times," while the edition of 1757 says that this tune was to be played twice, and "between them a melody is to be played by which one may know which Choir has been so graciously visited." The Wachovia Diaries do not show the years in which the two books reached America, so all that can be stated definitely is that from the beginning of their settlement in North Carolina the Moravians announced the death of a member by the tune "O Haupt voll Blut und Wunden" played on French horns or trombones, and that the set of tunes designating the Choirs was added to the announcement whenever the Liturgy Book of 1757 reached them.

It has been suggested that the set of Choir tunes was arranged by Christian Gregor, to whom the Renewed Unity of Brethren is indebted for so many Chorals, but that Zinzendorf had a large share in the planning may reasonably be inferred from the following extract from the Life of Zinzendorf, which refers to the year 1756: "The Count called a daily meeting of the Music Committee, to confer with them regarding the tunes which the congregation was accustomed to use. He was anxious that so far as possible the meaning of each verse and the air to which it was sung should be in harmony." It would appear, therefore, that when Count Zinzendorf edited the Liturgy Book in 1755, the tune "O Haupt voll Blut und Wunden" was being played to announce a death; in 1756 he assisted in the arrangement of the Choir tunes to be used in a death announcement; and in 1757 he edited another issue of the Liturgy Book in which provision was made for these Choir tunes. It may be added that the first announcement tune was a popular melody, rearranged in 1601 by Hans Leo Hassler; and that the words, so generally associated with it by the Moravians that they came to designate the tune by the first line of the first stanza of the hymn, were composed by Bernard of Clairvaux about 1100, and translated into German by the Rev. Paul Gerhardt in 1666.

It is not generally known that each tune used in announcing a death has associated with it a stanza voicing an appropriate thought or prayer, but both of the early Liturgy Books indicate this. The edition

of 1757 says that the first time the tune "O Haupt voll Blut und Wunden" is played "it is as though one sang:

Der Bruder (die Schwester, oder N. N.)
ist erblasset
In Jesu arm und schooss;
Und hat noch aufgefasset
Was aus der Seite floss.
Da haben die gebeine
Den heilgen Chrysam krigt,
So fuhr er (sie) zur Gemeine,
Der leib verdirbet nicht.

"As the tune is played the second time one can think for one's self:

Wenn mein mund wird erbleichen
In seinem arm und schooss,
Und wenn die myrrh der Leichen
Die aus der Seite floss
Dem sterbenden gebeine
Die letzte ehr anthut:
So fahr ich zur Gemeine,
Mein fleisch in hofnung ruht."

These stanzas, with their metaphor couched in quaint phraseology, seem not to have satisfied the minds of the Moravians, for while the leading thought has been maintained from the first the wording of the stanzas has been changed a number of times, practically each edition of the Liturgy Book giving a different version. Herrnhut today uses the following:

Valet will ich dir geben,
Du argem falsche Welt,
Dein sündlich böses Leben
Durchaus mir nicht gefällt.
Im Himmel ist gut wohnen,
Hinauf steht mein Begier;
Da wird Gott ewig lohnen
Dem, der Ihm dient allhier.

Wenn ich einmal soll scheiden,
So scheide nicht von mir;
Wenn ich den Tod soll leiden,
So tritt Du dann herfür;
Wenn mir am allerbängsten
Wird um das Herze sein,
So reiss mich aus den Aengsten
Kraft Deiner Angst und Pein.

The stanzas associated with the various Choir tunes have been much less changed; some words and a few lines have been altered, but with the exception of the stanza for the Older Girls those used in Herrnhut now are the same as those published in the Liturgy Book of 1791,—the edition of 1757 stated that Choir tunes were to be used between the two renderings of the announcement tune, but did not mention tunes or stanzas, while the edition of 1791 gives both tunes and words.

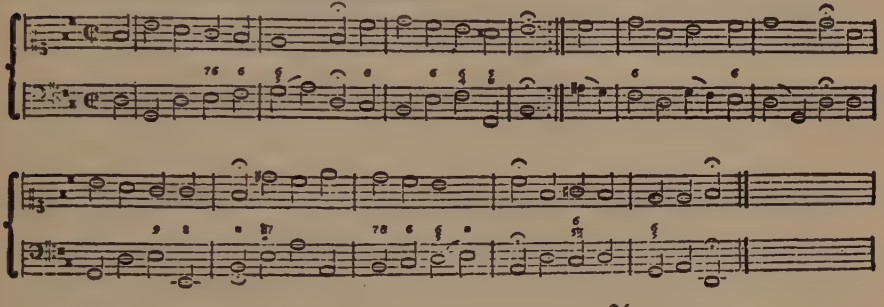
On the following pages are given the Announcement and Funeral Chorals in use in Winston-Salem, N. C. in 1925. As the tune "O Haupt voll Blut und Wunden" appears thrice a photograph of the music in a *Choral-Buch* of 1784 is used the first and second time and the modern rendering the third time, giving opportunity for comparing the old and new forms of notation.

The hymns to be used in connection with a funeral were never officially selected, but in Salem it has become a custom to use a certain series of tunes and stanzas during the march from the Church to God's Acre and during the interment, and this series is appended to the Announcement Chorals. As already stated, it is not apparent from the American Moravian Diaries when the use of wind instruments began in connection with a funeral procession; the Bethabara Diary of 1778 mentions them as used while Br. Lung's remains were being carried up the steep hill to the Bethabara God's Acre, and the Salem Diary mentions "instruments" quite incidentally in connection with another funeral, so they were evidently a matter of course. Certainly the Chorals so played on trombones and horns lend dignity and beauty to the occasion, and their use accounts in some measure for the deep impression which Moravian funerals made on visitors to Salem during Revolutionary days.

ANNOUNCEMENT OF DEATH.

The first choral is the same for all Choirs. It has special reference to the departed.

Art. 151. a) O Haupt voll Blut und Wunden ꝛc.



Ff 2

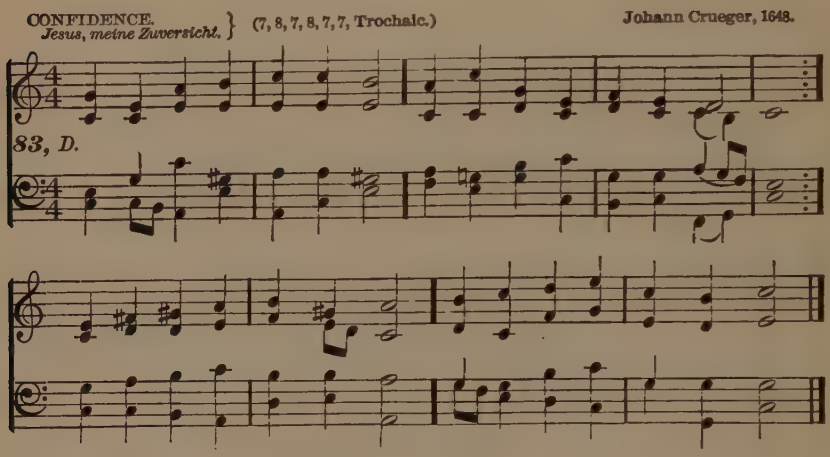
A pilgrim, us preceding,
Departs unto his home,
The final summons heeding
Which soon to all must come.
O joy! the chains to sever
Which burden pilgrims here,
To dwell with Christ forever,
Who to our souls is dear.

Translated by F. W. Detterer.
from the Liturgy Book of 1823.

CHOIR CHORALS.

The second Choral indicates the Choir to which the departed belonged.

Married Brethren.



German by Christian Gregor.

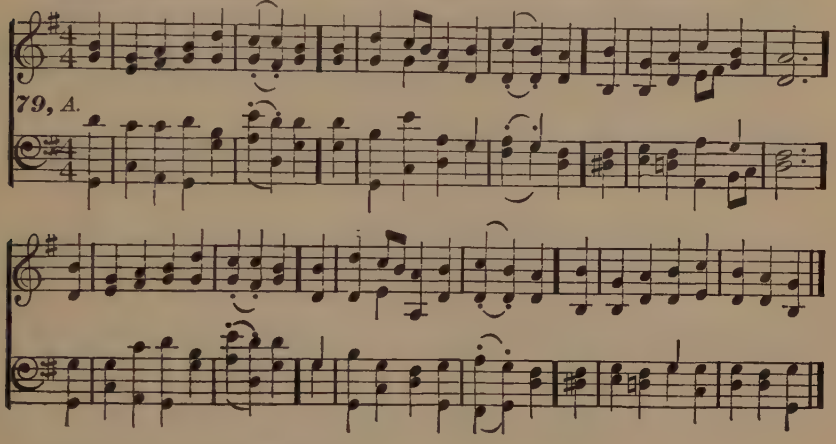
Jesus Christus lässt mich nicht!

Jesus ne'er forsaketh me:
This my spirit greatly cheereth,
And my constant trust shall be.
Yea, though death at length appeareth,
Herein precious comfort lies,
I shall in His image rise.

Translated by F. W. Detterer.
from the Liturgy Book of 1791.

Married Sisters.

INNSBRUCK.
Innsbruck, ich musz dich lassen. } (7, 7, 6, 7, 7, 8, or 8, 8, 6, 8, 8, 8, Iambic.) Heinrich Isaak, c. 1490.



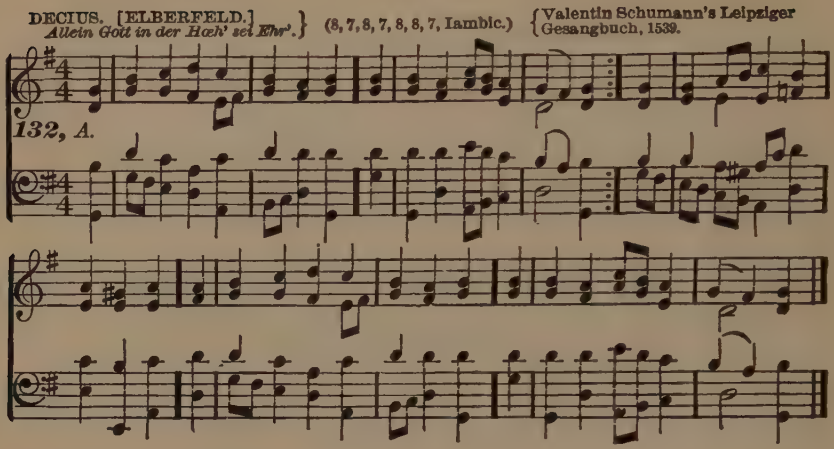
German by Paul Gerhard.

Sein Seufzen und Sein Stöhnen.

His plea amid deep sighing,
'Mid bitter tears and crying,
  My soul with peace hath blest.
Be this my consolation,
When, thanks to His salvation,
  I enter into lasting rest.

Translated by F. W. Detterer.
from the Liturgy Book of 1823.

Widowers.

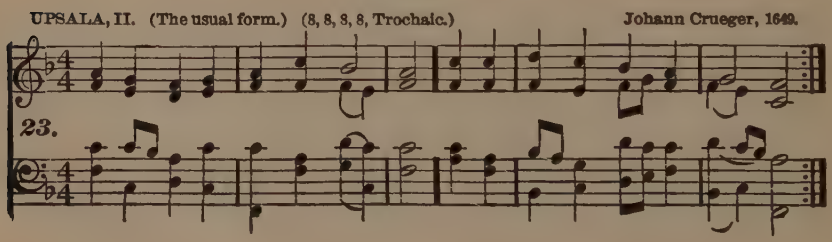


German by C. Becker.

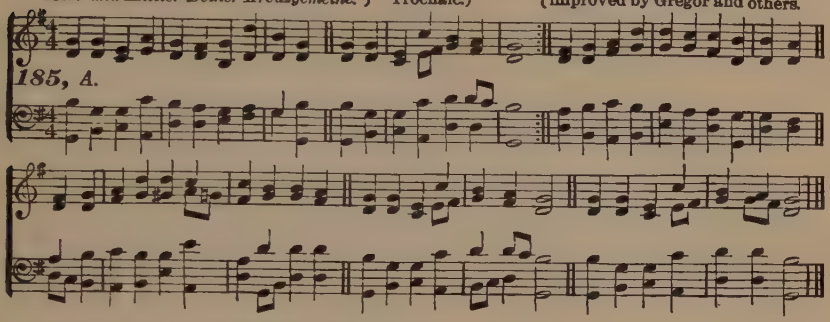
Gutes und die Barmherzigkeit.

His goodness and His mercies all
Will follow me forever;
And I'll pursue my heavenly call
To cleave to my dear Saviour,
And to the Church, His body here;
And when called home I shall live there
With Christ, my soul's Redeemer.

American Moravian Hymn Book,
Edition of 1864, No. 375, 4.

Older Boys.

Single Brethren.

GREGOR'S 185TH METRE. (A.) *Herr und Ältster Deiner Kreuzgemeine.* (10, 7, 10, 7, 10, 10, 7, 7, Trochaic.) Popular Melody, c. 1740; improved by Gregor and others.



German by Count Zinzendorf.

Einig Herze, das soll meine Weide.

Faithful Lord, my only joy and pleasure
Shall remain, while here I stay,
Thee, my matchless Friend and highest Treasure,
To adore, serve and obey;
Though I in myself am weak and feeble,
Yet I trust Thy grace will me enable
By obedience to Thy will
All Thy purpose to fulfill.

American Moravian Hymn Book,
Edition of 1864, No. 742, 2.

Older Boys.

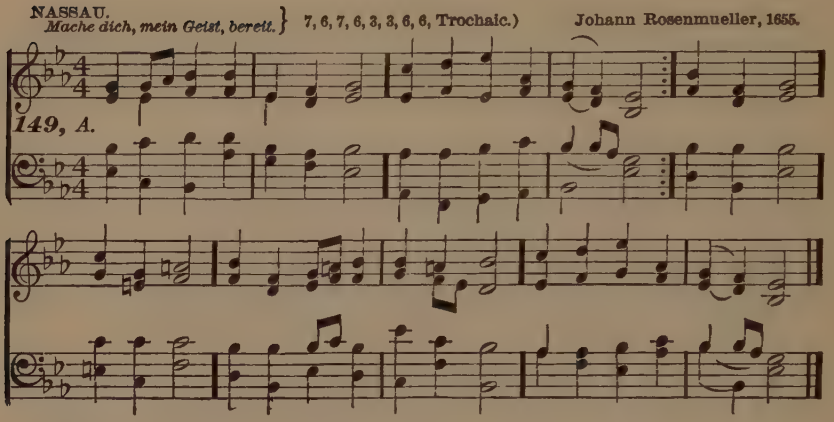
Slightly altered from the Liturgy
Book of 1791.

Christi Tod erfüll hienieden.

Jesus' grace me here possessing,
Early with His peace me blessing,
My soul knows nor fear nor sadness,
Seeks its final home with gladness.

Translated by F. W. Detterer.

Widows.



German by Luise von Hayn.

Schickt das Herze da hinein.

Lift thy heart, oh weary soul,
To the heavenly mansion,
On yon height, thy chosen goal,
Fix thy whole attention.
Ne'er lose sight of the light
Which from heaven He sendeth,
Where all sorrow endeth.

Translated by F. W. Detterer
from the Liturgy Book of 1791.

Older Girls.

In Liturgy Book of 1791,

Wenn mir's einst heimzugehen glückt

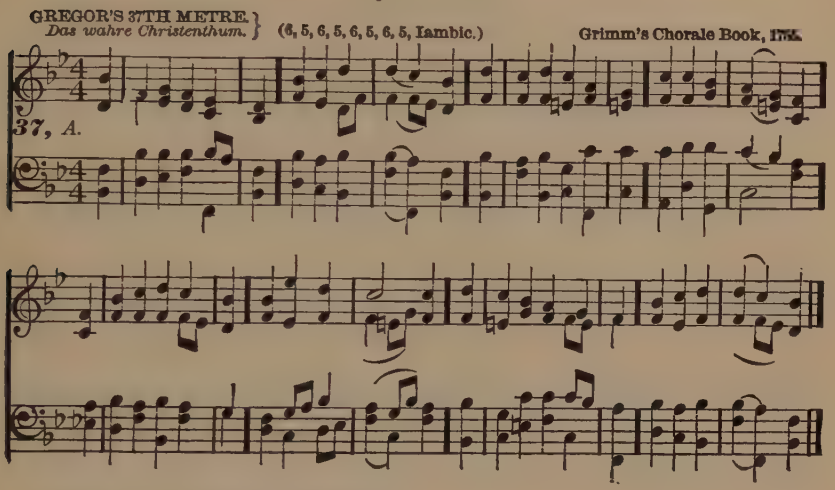
Later, by Zinzendorf,

Herr Jesu, Deine Gnadenwahl.

Lord Jesus, let Thy grace abound,
Me onward still direct;
Oh Saviour, may my name be found
Among Thine own elect.

Translated by F. W. Detterer
from the Zinzendorf stanza.

Single Sisters.



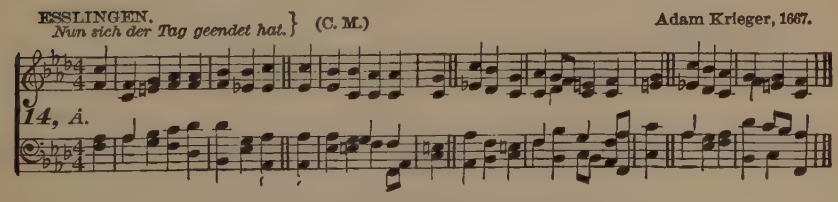
German by Christian Gregor.

Hier bleibt indes mein Los.

My happy lot is here
The Lamb to follow;
Be this my only care
Each step to hallow;
And thus await the time
When Christ my Saviour
Will call me hence, with Him
To live forever.

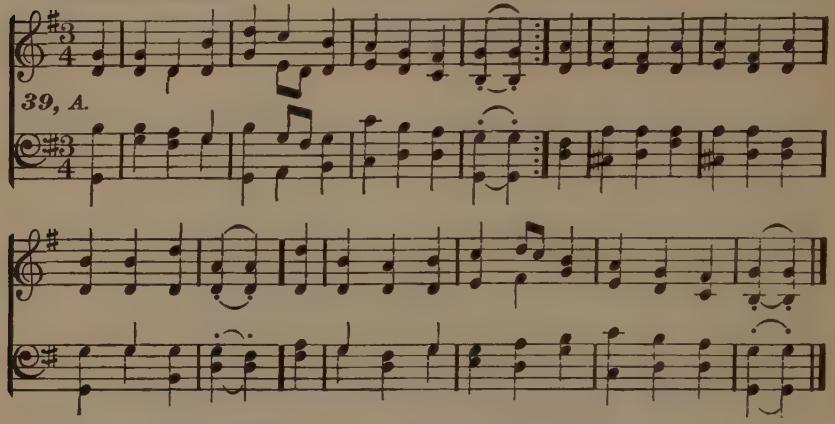
American Moravian Hymn Book,
Edition of 1864, No. 943.

Older Girls.



Little Boys.

GREGOR'S 39TH METRE, (A.) *Ich ruehme mich einzig.* } (12, 12, 12, 12, or 11, 11. 11, 11, Anapaestic.) Moravian.



Liturgy Book of 1823,

Was ist den für Kinder das Beste auf Erden?

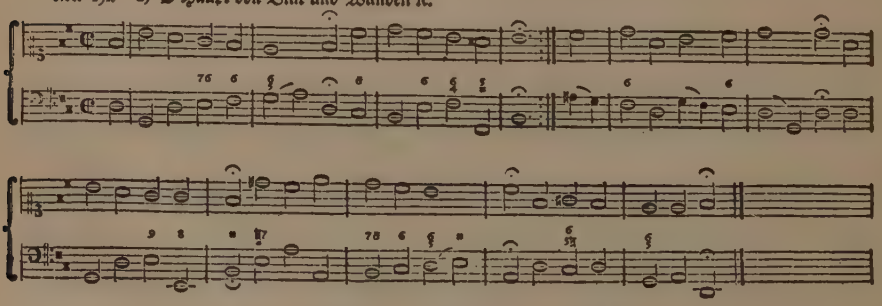
The Lord to His fold little children inviteth,
His bounty the lambs of His pasture delighteth;
E'en here the Good Shepherd provides ample pleasures,
Above, in His presence, are unfading treasures.

Translated by F. W. Detterer
from the Liturgy Book of 1823.

CLOSING ANNOUNCEMENT CHORAL.

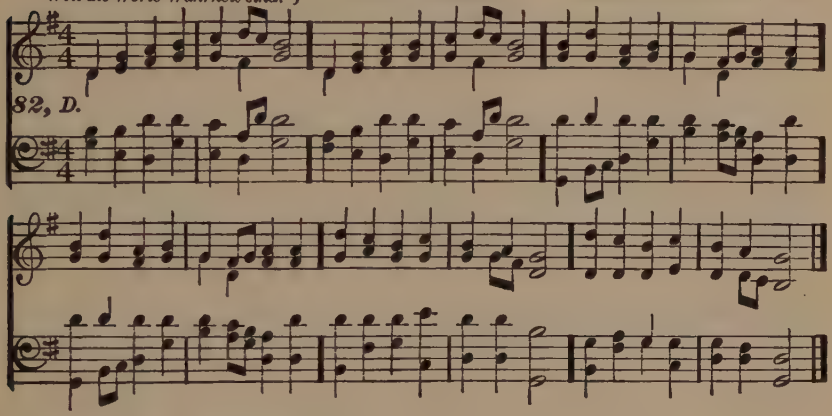
The third Choral is the same for all Choirs. He who hears is directed to think of himself.

Art. 151. a) O Haupt voll Blut und Wunden ꝛc.



Little Girls.

GREGOR'S 82D METRE. *Weil die Worte Wahrheit sind.* } (7, 7, 8, 8, 7, 7, Trochaic.) Grimm's Chorale Book, 1755.



German by Luise von Hayn.

Sollt ich nun nicht fröhlich sein?

Should not I for gladness leap,
Led by Jesus as His sheep?
For when these blest days are over
To the arms of my dear Saviour
I shall be conveyed to rest;
Amen, yea, my lot is blest.

Moravian Hymnal,
Edition of 1920, No. 486, 3.

Closing Announcement Choral.

German by Paul Gerhard,
translated from the Latin of Bernard of Clairvaux.

Wenn ich einmal soll scheiden.

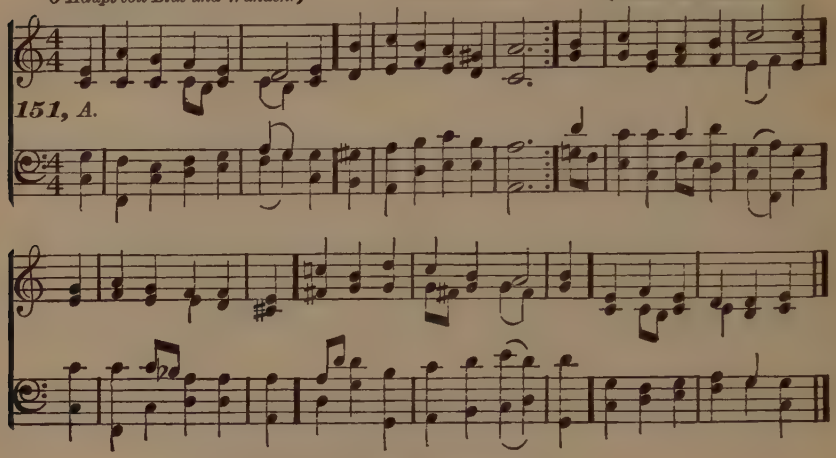
Lord, when I am departing,
Oh part Thou not from me!
When mortal pangs are darting,
Then call me home to Thee!
Thy death's atoning merit
From death hath set me free;
Thus saved I shall inherit
Eternal life from Thee.

Translated by J. W. Alexander
and F. W. Detterer.

FOR BURIAL SERVICES AT WINSTON-SALEM, N. C.

In front of the Church.

PASSION CHORALE. *O Haupt voll Blut und Wunden.* (7, 6, 7, 6, 7, 6, 7, 6, Iambic.) Popular Melody: Hans Leo Hassler, 1601.

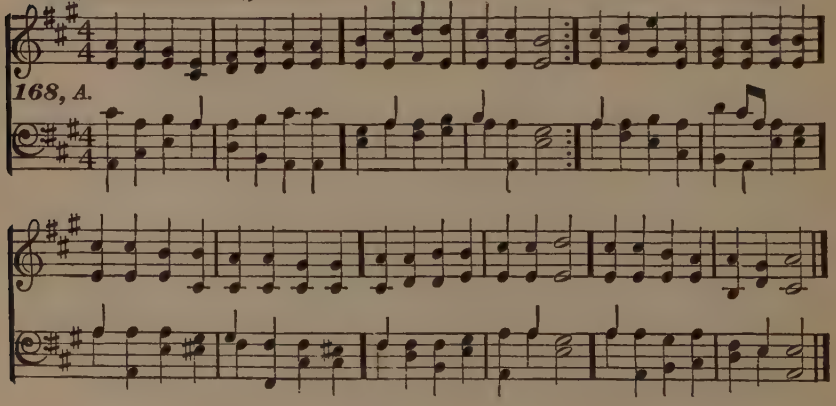


Grant me to lean unshaken
Upon Thy faithfulness,
Until I hence am taken
To see Thee face to face.

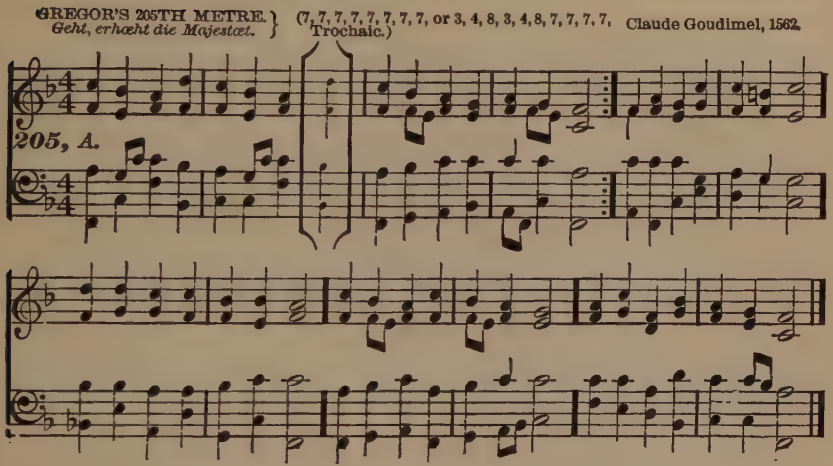
American Moravian Hymnal,
Edition of 1920, No. 216, 2, second half.
No. 216 is the English translation
"O Head so full of bruises," properly associated with the tune of the same name.

Entering Cedar Avenue.

ZURICH. *Jesu, meines Lebens Leben,* (8, 7, 8, 7, 8, 8, 7, 7, Trochaic.) Darmstædter Cantional, W. C. Briegel, 1687.



Entering the Graveyard.



Jesus, lover of my soul,
Let me to Thy bosom fly,
While the raging billows roll,
While the tempest still is high;
Hide me, O my Saviour, hide,
Till the storm of life is past;
Safe into the haven guide:
O receive my soul at last.

Words by Charles Wesley.
Hymnal, 1920 Edition, No. 523, 1.

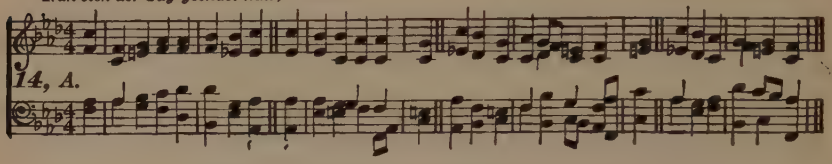
Entering Cedar Avenue.

Jesus, Source of my salvation,
Conqueror both of death and hell,
Thou Who didst as my Oblation,
Feel what I deserve to feel,
Through Thy sufferings, death and merit,
I eternal life inherit;
Thousand, thousand thanks to Thee,
Dearest Lord, for ever be.

Translated from E. C. Homburg.
Hymnal, 1920 Edition, No. 196, 1.

During the Interment.

ESSLINGEN. (C. M.) Adam Krieger, 1667.
Nun sich der Tag geendet hat.

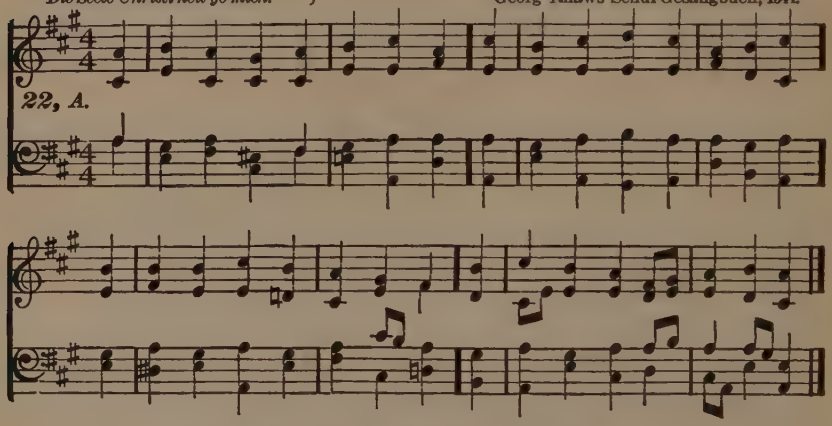


Now to the earth let these remains
In hope committed be;
Until the body, changed, attains
Blest immortality.

Translated from Gottfried Neumann.
Hymnal, 1920 Edition. Burial Liturgy No. 1.

At Close of Service.

GREGOR'S 22D METRE. (22, A.) (L. M.) Aurelius Prudentius Clemens, † 405.
Die Seele Christi heil'ge mich. Georg Rhaws Schul Gesangbuch, 1544.



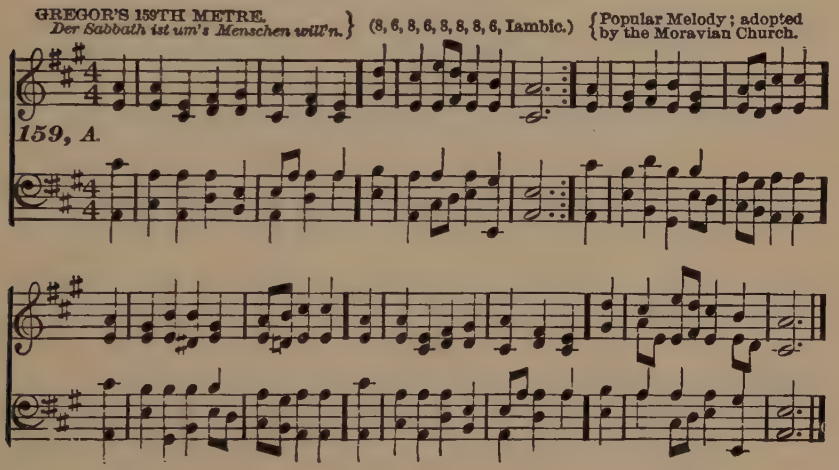
The Saviour's blood and righteousness
My beauty is, my glorious dress,
Thus well arrayed, I need not fear,
When in His presence I appear.

Translated from Paul Eber though usually ascribed
to Count Zinzendorf who wrote the rest of the hymn.
Hymnal, 1920 Edition, No. 445, 1.

Leaving the Graveyard.

The tune indicating the Choir of the departed is played once more.

Closing Choral.


GREGOR'S 159TH METRE.
Der Sabbath ist um's Menschen willn.
(8, 6, 8, 6, 8, 8, 8, 6, Iambic.)
Popular Melody; adopted by the Moravian Church.
159, A.

'Tis the most blest and needful part
To have in Christ a share,
And to commit our way and heart
Unto His faithful care;
This done, our steps are safe and sure,
Our hearts' desires are rendered pure,
And naught can pluck us from His hand,
Which leads us to the end.

Translated from Christian Renatus von Zinzendorf.
Hymnal, 1920 Edition, No. 531, 1.

INDEX

INDEX

A

Abbotts Creek, 1034, 1054, 1072, 1077, 1137, 1143, 1147, 1156, 1163, 1232, 1238, 1241, 1302, 1412.

Accidents, see Medicine and Surgery.

Accusations against Brethren, 1026, 1027, 1028, 1029, 1032, 1035, 1040, 1047, 1048, 1050, 1055, 1092, 1093, 1104, 1115, 1128, 1141, 1142, 1166, 1191, 1207, 1235, 1245, 1289, 1356, 1367, 1368, 1377, 1381, 1382, 1425, 1428.

Ackerman, 1328.

Acorns, 1166.

Act of 1749 Parliament, 1042, 1062, 1084, 1113, 1131, 1167, 1177, 1206, 1224, 1240, 1262, 1374, 1379, 1380.

Acts of N. C. Assembly, 1030, 1032, 1129, 1133, 1150, 1152, 1162, 1163, 1164, 1171, 1177, 1186, 1188, 1191, 1193, 1203, 1204, 1230, 1239, 1242, 1247, 1250, 1256, 1280, 1281, 1282, 1289, 1291, 1293, 1297, 1318, 1369, 1374, 1388, 1396-1399, 1415.

Acts of Parliament, 1058, 1083, 1177.

Adams, John, Jr., 1393.

Advent Sunday, 1170.

Advertisements, 1045, 1091, 1130, 1143, 1144, 1155, 1159, 1167, 1186, 1197, 1198, 1205, 1244, 1249, 1272, 1275, 1303, 1363, 1364, 1365, 1367, 1368.

Aeltesten Conferenz, 1007, 1008, 1042, 1044, 1053, 1055, 1068, 1069, 1074, 1077, 1079, 1083-1089, 1120, 1143, 1155, 1167, 1173-1180, 1225, 1226, 1227, 1228, 1229, 1232, 1242, 1244, 1245, 1255, 1256-1264, 1297, 1304, 1305, 1318, 1321-1331.

Affirmation of Fidelity and Allegiance, 1235, 1241, 1247, 1254, 1262, 1263, 1281, 1289, 1338, 1374, 1375, 1380, 1382, 1384, 1385, 1386, 1424, 1430.

Affirmation of Fidelity and Allegiance, 1204, 1206, 1207, 1209, 1215, 1239, 1280, 1282, 1284, 1285, 1289, 1290, 1291, 1292, 1297, 1298, 1319, 1332, 1338, 1339, 1371, 1372, 1385, 1387, 1388, 1393, 1395, 1397, 1401, 1424, 1430, 1431.

Affirmation of Neutrality, 1112.

Affirmations, 1027, 1050.

Africa, 991.

Akoluthie, 1042, 1079.

Alamance, 1150.

Albany, 1168, 1243.

Alberty, Friedrich, 1392.

Allen, John, 1123.

Allen's Iron Furnace, 1061, 1063, 1066.

Allin, David, 1125.

Amboy, 1142.

American Colonies, 1165.

Ammunition, 1027, 1029, 1050, 1052, 1064, 1074, 1104, 1121, 1264, 1349, 1350, 1357, 1358.

Amsterdam, 980, 983.

Ancient Unitas Fratrum, 992, 1001, 1002, 1007, 1012, 1055.

Anders, David, 1344.

Anderson, 1195, 1197.

Andresen, 1180, 1213.

Angels, 1213, 1246, 1295, 1315.

Anspach, Henry, 1344.

Anspach, Nicholas, 1307, 1334.

Antes, Henry, 1209.

Antigoa, 989.

Apostolic Succession, 993, 996, 1001, 1007.

Apprentices, 1083, 1084, 1260, 1303.

Apperly, 985.

Arms, 1024, 1025, 1027, 1028, 1030, 1036, 1052, 1053, 1054, 1055, 1058, 1060, 1069, 1070, 1071, 1087, 1111, 1112, 1113, 1118, 1262, 1336, 1347, 1356, 1376, 1401.

Armstrong, 1062, 1067, 1149.

Armstrong, Capt. John, 1027, 1045, 1050, 1051, 1071, 1076, 1091, 1093, 1104, 1138, 1149, 1182, 1220, 1268, 1281, 1341, 1349.

Armstrong, Col. Martin, 1024, 1025, 1027, 1028, 1029, 1030, 1032, 1037, 1045, 1047, 1050, 1051, 1052, 1053, 1055, 1056, 1057, 1059, 1060, 1065, 1067, 1068, 1069, 1070, 1071, 1072, 1073, 1074, 1077, 1088, 1093, 1094, 1095, 1096, 1097, 1098, 1099, 1101, 1104, 1105, 1106, 1108, 1110, 1118, 1128, 1136, 1141, 1144, 1149, 1150, 1152, 1155, 1156, 1159, 1170, 1177, 1182, 1184, 1185, 1186, 1187, 1188, 1190, 1191, 1192, 1195, 1210, 1233, 1235, 1236, 1237, 1240, 1241, 1245, 1246, 1249, 1251, 1262, 1264, 1268, 1269, 1274, 1284, 1296, 1297, 1298, 1319, 1320, 1349, 1350, 1356, 1357, 1361, 1362, 1363, 1364, 1369, 1370, 1382, 1388, 1401.

Armstrong, Maj., 1269.

Arnold, Gen. Benedict, 1022.

Arny, 1272.

Archives in Salem, 1023, 1024, 1039, 1402, 1435.

Artshy, 1195.

Ascension Day, 1063.

Ashe, Gen. John, 1279, 1296, 1362.

Ashe, Chief Judge Samuel, 1033, 1224.

Assembly of North Carolina, 977, 1033, 1129, 1132, 1143, 1149, 1150, 1152, 1167, 1177, 1186, 1191, 1203, 1206, 1208, 1212, 1214, 1224, 1227, 1230, 1231, 1243, 1244, 1245, 1253, 1254, 1255, 1262, 1273, 1280, 1281, 1282, 1285, 1286, 1287, 1288, 1289, 1290, 1291, 1293, 1297, 1298, 1300, 1305, 1316, 1318, 1320, 1335, 1362, 1373, 1377-1384, 1393, 1427-1432.

Assessors of Taxes, 1164, 1170, 1190, 1191, 1208, 1217, 1242, 1247, 1310, 1311, 1335, 1368, 1396, 1412, 1413.

Association against England, 1024.

Association, The, 1091.

Atkin, see Yadkin River.

Aufseher Collegium, 1008, 1017, 1053, 1062, 1063, 1080, 1082-1090, 1140, 1143, 1172-1181, 1216, 1225, 1226, 1227, 1229, 1249, 1256-1267, 1287, 1298, 1304, 1305, 1309, 1321-1331.

Augsburg Confession, 977, 982, 990, 992, 994, 997, 998, 1115.

Augusta, Ga., 1032, 1071, 1279, 1281.

August Thirteenth, 1074, 1134.

Aurora Borealis, 1253.

Aust, Christina, widow Dixon, 1294, 1312.

Aust, Felicitas, m.n. Grosch, 1169, 1170, 1198.

Aust, Gottfried, 1052, 1154, 1158, 1170, 1172, 1174, 1175, 1177, 1180, 1181, 1260, 1262, 1289, 1293, 1294.

Aust, Johann Georg, 1088, 1091, 1274, 1303, 1332, 1341, 1342.

Aust, John Leonard, 1216, 1303, 1310.

Avery, (attorney) 1027, 1048, 1049, 1062, 1093, 1160.

Ayr, 985.

B

Bachhof, Rev. Ludolph Gottlieb, 1042, 1052, 1064, 1065, 1075, 1076, 1077, 1098, 1108, 1115, 1116, 1117, 1119, 1120, 1197, 1407, 1408.

Bachhof, Rosina, m.n. Kaske, widow Biefel, 1077, 1088, 1090, 1164.

Badget, see Padget.

Bagge, Benjamin, 1308.

Bagge, Charles, 1308.

Bagge, Elisabeth, m.n. Burstler, 1189, 1269, 1273, 1308, 1421.

Bagge Manuscript, 1024-1038, 1128-1133, 1203-1212, 1281-1284.

Bagge, Rev. Nicholas Lorenz, 1042, 1044, 1052, 1053, 1088, 1092, 1093, 1097, 1100, 1102, 1134, 1137, 1179, 1181, 1185, 1189, 1190, 1218, 1245, 1248, 1264, 1307, 1318, 1336, 1337, 1338, 1348, 1370, 1395.

Bagge Papers, 1024, 1347-1401.

Bagge, Rahel, 1164, 1293, 1294.

Bagge, Susanna Elisabeth, 1216, 1248, 1264, 1307, 1337.

Bagge, Traugott, 977, 1024, 1026, 1028, 1029, 1031, 1032, 1033, 1034, 1038, 1042, 1044, 1046, 1047, 1048, 1050, 1052, 1053, 1055, 1056, 1061, 1062, 1064, 1066, 1067, 1068, 1069, 1070, 1073, 1074, 1075, 1076, 1077, 1078,

1080, 1081, 1088, 1090, 1099, 1132, 1138, 1141, 1142, 1145, 1161, 1162, 1164, 1165, 1166, 1167, 1206, 1208, 1216, 1222, 1230, 1233, 1237, 1238, 1239, 1241, 1242, 1243, 1244, 1245, 1246, 1247, 1249, 1251, 1255, 1258, 1260, 1261, 1263, 1269, 1270, 1272, 1273, 1276, 1290, 1292, 1295, 1296, 1297, 1299, 1306, 1308, 1309, 1313, 1314, 1319, 1320, 1322, 1323, 1328, 1330, 1339, 1341, 1342, 1343, 1347, 1348, 1349, 1350, 1352, 1356, 1357, 1358, 1359, 1360, 1361, 1367, 1369, 1371, 1376-1387, 1400, 1415.
Ballonderry, 986,
Ballykennedy, 986.
Ballymaquigham, 986.
Baltimore, Md., 1022, 1103, 1137.
Banishment, 1128, 1129, 1206, 1207, 1244, 1255, 1373, 1375, 1381, 1383, 1387, 1394, 1425.
Banner (Benner), Henry, 1091, 1139, 1147, 1162, 1230,
Banns, 1002, 1102, 1105, 1109, 1110, 1112, 1116, 1117, 1142, 1157, 1194, 1195, 1248, 1273.
Baptism, 996, 1013, 1042, 1065, 1080, 1097, 1106, 1110, 1114, 1115, 1119, 1136, 1140, 1152, 1181, 1194, 1196, 1243, 1271, 1272, 1276, 1277, 1407, 1408, 1435.
Baptists, 1102, 1136, 1139.
Barbados, 990.
Barby, 981, 996, 1039, 1046, 1057, 1062.
Bark mill, 1070, 1086, 1133, 1147, 1149, 1152, 1161, 1163, 1164, 1165, 1176, 1180.
Barrow, William, 1344.
Barter, 1188, 1190, 1211, 1262, 1325, 1326, 1334, 1335.
Bath, 985.
Baumgarten, Johannes, 1319, 1344.
Baumgarten, John George, 1061, 1261, 1293, 1311, 1315, 1319.
Bear Creek, 1104.
Beard, 1056.
Beaver Dam Creek, 1391.
Beck, Ann, m.n. Leinbach, 1042, 1077, 1079.
Beck, Friedrich, 1042, 1075, 1087, 1088.
Beck, Rev. John Valentine, 1042, 1077, 1078, 1079, 1119, 1120, 1133, 1144, 1147, 1158, 1169, 1214, 1235, 1239, 1260, 1275, 1276, 1290, 1299, 1318, 1395, 1407, 1408.
Beck, William, 1342.
Bedford, 984.
Bedwell, Elijah, 1126.
Beer, 1178, 1179.
Beilagen, 1057.
Belews Creek, 1101, 1165, 1222, 1268, 1389, 1412.
Belews Creek Company, 1099.
Bell in Salem, 1177, 1258.
Bennett, Richard, 1342.
Benthall, Matthew, 1342.
Benthall, Thomas, 1342.
Berbice, 984.
Berlin, 982.
Berlin Sermons, 1162.
Beroth, Jacob, 1245, 1344.
Beroth, Mrs., 1105.
Berthelsdorf, 981, 1143.
Bethabara, N. C., 988, 1024, 1025, 1027, 1028, 1029, 1034, 1045, 1048, 1049, 1050, 1051, 1052, 1058, 1060, 1071, 1077, 1078, 1083, 1084, 1086, 1091-1103, 1129, 1143, 1144, 1155, 1156, 1176, 1178, 1181-1194, 1206, 1219, 1241, 1245, 1254, 1262, 1267-1270, 1282, 1284, 1290, 1291, 1299, 1331-1338, 1364, 1371, 1392, 1394, 1412, 1438.
Bethabara Committee, 1088, 1091, 1092, 1097, 1102, 1179, 1270, 1338.
Bethania, N. C., 988, 1024, 1026, 1027, 1037, 1047, 1048, 1050, 1051, 1067, 1070, 1084, 1087, 1089, 1103-1110, 1129, 1131, 1138, 1143, 1148, 1155, 1156, 1173, 1179, 1194-1199, 1232, 1241, 1245, 1247, 1250, 1254, 1262, 1271-1274, 1290, 1291, 1298, 1314, 1317, 1321, 1322, 1323, 1332, 1336, 1338, 1342, 1364, 1368, 1371, 1412.
Bethany, W. I., 990.
Bethel, 987.
Bethlehem, Pa., 980, 986, 988, 1046, 1074, 1087, 1134, 1141, 1151, 1153,

1165, 1168, 1169, 1171, 1180, 1185, 1190, 1214, 1215, 1224, 1229, 1234, 1236, 1242, 1246, 1248, 1250, 1252, 1253, 1262, 1285, 1289, 1404, 1405, 1406, 1409, 1410, 1419, 1421, 1423.
Betz, Andreas, 1113, 1276.
Betz, Phieling, 1097.
Bibighaus, George, 1068, 1069, 1072, 1074, 1143, 1165, 1169, 1170, 1255, 1294, 1295, 1306, 1308, 1370.
Bible, 992, 997, 998, 1004, 1008, 1009, 1010, 1039, 1055, 1324.
Bible Reading, 1073, 1157, 1213, 1219, 1247.
Bieler, 1318.
Binkele, see Pinkley.
Birds, 1294.
Birthdays, 1103, 1111, 1140, 1199,
Bischoff, Anna, 1248, 1270, 1421.
Bishops, 982.
Bittick, Samuel, 1344.
Black, Frederick, 1343.
Blacksmiths, 1028, 1116, 1231, 1357.
Bladen County, 1038.
Blake, John, 1343.
Blanket Bottom Creek, 1412.
Bley, 1199.
Blum, Christine, 1216.
Blum, Jacob, 1084, 1093, 1095, 1097, 1101, 1136, 1164, 1167, 1169, 1170, 1171, 1186, 1187, 1188, 1190, 1191, 1192, 1206, 1217, 1243, 1244, 1245, 1246, 1255, 1269, 1270, 1273, 1274, 1287, 1298, 1302, 1303, 1304, 1324, 1336, 1348, 1356, 1365, 1368, 1370, 1376-1384, 1412.
Blum, Ludwig, 1167, 1182, 1190.
Boeckel, Friedrich, 1111, 1201, 1223.
Boeckel, Nicholas, 1223, 1276, 1370, 1371.
Boehler, Franz, 1137, 1419, 1426.
Bogue, Col., 989, 1171.
Bohemia, 981, 1055.
Bohemian Brethren, 992, 995, 1002.
Bonn, Anna Maria, 1157.
Bonn, Anna Maria, m.n. Brendle, 1059, 1060, 1067, 1070, 1221.
Bonn, Dr. Jacob, 1032, 1043, 1054, 1057, 1059, 1061, 1069, 1075, 1076, 1103, 1104, 1110, 1128, 1129, 1138, 1144, 1149, 1150, 1152, 1156, 1160, 1167, 1174, 1186, 1187, 1208, 1221, 1223, 1233, 1237, 1249, 1251, 1255, 1260, 1268, 1275, 1305, 1307, 1309, 1319, 1321, 1330, 1332, 1343, 1344, 1352, 1362, 1363.
Books, 977, 978, 981, 1034, 1055, 1057, 1060, 1115, 1159, 1213, 1238, 1239, 1291, 1319, 1435, 1438.
Boone, Daniel, 1250, 1422.
Boote, 1145, 1299, 1314, 1340.
Boston, 1021.
Boston Party, 1048, 1092.
Bowls, William, 1106.
Bradley, Leonard K., 1392.
Branches, see Diaconie of Salem Congregation.
Brandy, 1096.
Brandywine, 1127.
Braun, Christian, 1178.
Bread, 1082, 1178, 1232, 1253, 1302, 1311, 1329, 1335, 1369.
Briar Creek, 1279.
Brick and Tile, 1090, 1173, 1186, 1187, 1188, 1190, 1258, 1322, 1333.
Bristol, 985.
Broad River, 1032, 1069, 1071.
Brockton, David, 1335.
Brockton, John, 1335.
Broessing, Andreas, 1032, 1042, 1069, 1071, 1086, 1167, 1226, 1229, 1234, 1342, 1406.
Brooks, Matthew, Esq., 1065, 1169, 1170, 1192, 1198, 1223, 1224, 1230, 1235, 1236, 1243, 1271, 1272, 1378, 1382, 1413.
Brothers House, Salem, 1006, 1036, 1041, 1052, 1053, 1056, 1066, 1067, 1071, 1081, 1084, 1085, 1086, 1139, 1173, 1179, 1221, 1225, 1226, 1227, 1251, 1254, 1255, 1256, 1257, 1259, 1262, 1264, 1266, 1267, 1283, 1294, 1301, 1304, 1305, 1307, 1311, 1312, 1313, 1317, 1321, 1324, 1330, 1344, 1353.
Broughton, Jesse, 1124.
Broughton, Willsby, 1123.
Brouton, Job, 1123.

Brown, John, 1414, 1415, 1417, 1419.
Brownrik, Mary, 1146.
Brunswick, 1023, 1063, 1064, 1066.
Brushy Fork, 1289.
Bryand, Sam, 1162, 1235.
Bryants Settlement, 1092, 1211.
Bryants, The, 1045, 1225, 1257, 1316.
Buck-tails, 1048.
Budget of Congregation expenses, 1330.
Buffalo Creek, 1392.
Bultischek (Bullitschek), Joseph, 1058, 1070, 1147, 1149, 1176, 1180.
Burgoyne, Troops of, 1127, 1161, 1168, 1171, 1243, 1294, 1300, 1314, 1335, 1420.
Burton, Henry, 1343.
Butler, 1238, 1239.
Butler, Gen., 1279, 1281.
Butter, 1190, 1211, 1231, 1232, 1309.
Buttner, Christopher, 1344.
Buttner, Thomas, 1321.
Bynum, Capt. Gray, 1091, 1094, 1328, 1333, 1335, 1341.

C

Caesar (negro), 1236, 1334.
Cairo, 991.
Calbert, 1190.
Calvinists, 992, 995.
Cameron, 1064, 1077, 1097.
Campbell, Lieut. Col., 1202, 1203.
Canada, 1043, 1045, 1061, 1127, 1153.
Candles, 1178, 1237.
Cannon, John, 1358.
Cape Fear River, 1022, 1031, 1103.
Carey's Settlement, 1423.
Carlton, 1410.
Carmel, 989.
Carroll's Manor, Md., 988, 1286.
Carty, John, 1123.
Cary, Archibald, 1347.
Caswell, Gov. Richard, 1023, 1029, 1055, 1128, 1204, 1299, 1362, 1377, 1378, 1427.
Catalogs of Wachovia, 993.
Catawba River, 1032, 1054, 1070, 1071, 1074, 1075, 1076, 1098, 1099, 1101, 1147, 1182, 1297, 1308, 1310.
Catechism, 998, 1005, 1013.
Cats, 1086.
Cattle, 1074, 1088, 1099, 1101, 1104, 1148, 1151, 1152, 1158, 1160, 1164, 1178, 1186, 1188, 1189, 1190, 1252, 1263, 1269, 1300, 1301, 1306, 1310, 1327, 1328, 1334, 1335, 1336, 1337, 1356, 1360, 1396.
Cavalry, 1052, 1059, 1094, 1095, 1096, 1104, 1105, 1286, 1300, 1301, 1311.
Certificates, Moravian, 1064, 1084, 1111, 1112, 1117, 1118, 1144, 1277, 1282, 1290, 1294, 1296, 1297, 1298, 1299, 1310, 1311, 1312, 1322, 1339.
Certificates given to Brethren, 1028, 1031, 1041, 1050, 1055, 1056.
Chad's Ford, 1127.
Chambers, Maxwell, 1034, 1056, 1153, 1351.
Chapman, 1244.
Charlestown, S. C., 1021, 1022, 1023, 1031, 1034, 1044, 1045, 1063, 1064, 1066, 1069, 1071, 1074, 1076, 1091, 1096, 1132, 1135, 1137, 1142, 1145, 1146, 1147, 1153, 1154, 1156, 1162, 1166, 1198, 1203, 1210, 1219, 1220, 1221, 1222, 1223, 1238, 1247, 1249, 1255, 1269, 1274, 1288, 1291, 1294, 1296, 1299, 1303, 1308, 1313, 1317, 1318, 1320, 1323, 1327, 1403.
Charlotte, N. C., 1022.
Chekamekah, 988.
Cherokees, 1032, 1033, 1034, 1064, 1065, 1069, 1072, 1075, 1077, 1079, 1080, 1097, 1105, 1130, 1149, 1152, 1160.
Cherry Valley, 1202,
Chesapeake Bay, 1161.
Chestnuts, 1179.
Chickasaws, 1065.
Chickens, 1085, 1329.
Chief Elder, 1039, 1040, 1134, 1213, 1214.
Children, 985, 1005, 1043, 1136, 1220, 1231, 1287, 1312, 1315, 1324, 1448, 1449.

Children's Meetings, 1009, 1011, 1013, 1053, 1060, 1112, 1306, 1307.
Chiswell's Mine, 1053, 1054, 1106, 1349.
Chitty, 1162.
Choir Houses, 983, 984, 985, 986, 991, 1006, 1007.
Choir System, 985, 1006, 1007, 1011, 1036, 1039, 1040, 1043, 1060, 1078, 1119, 1134, 1213, 1331, 1435, 1438-1453.
"Choral Buch" of Gregor, 1440.
Christian, Col., 1034, 1079, 1149.
Christiansbrunn, 986, 1168, 1411.
Christiansfeld, 990.
Christmann, Balthaser, 1290, 1291, 1332.
Christmann, Daniel, 1053, 1075, 1079, 1108, 1139, 1161, 1173, 1174, 1216, 1242, 1312, 1408.
Christmann, Jacob, Jr., 1148, 1155, 1196.
Christmann, Jacob, Sr., 1063, 1113, 1114, 1115, 1116, 1150, 1155, 1158, 1196, 1197, 1230, 1290.
Christmas Day, 1022, 1120.
Christmas Eve, 1081, 1102, 1109.
Christ, P., 1237.
Christ, Rudolph, 1052, 1054, 1138, 1237, 1258, 1319, 1370.
Church of England, 1037, 1227, 1228, 1403.
Church Wardens, 1037, 1042, 1061.
Church (widow), 1116.
Citizenship, 999, 1002, 1010, 1017, 1040, 1103, 1111, 1119, 1135, 1141, 1145, 1168, 1236, 1324, 1368, 1374, 1375, 1380, 1383, 1385, 1398, 1430, 1431.
Clark, 1166.
Clark, George Rogers, 1202.
Clarksville, Tenn., 1149.
Clayton, Britain, 1342.
Clayton, John, 1342.
Cleveland, Capt. Benjamin, 1028, 1052, 1230, 1318.
Clinch River, 1079.
Clinton, Gen. Sir Henry, 1021, 1022, 1023, 1202.
Cobb, Capt. Abiel, 1124.
Cochran, Robert, 1361.
Coffee, 1085, 1327.
Coffin, James, 1390.
Cole, John, 1123.
Colvert, 1061, 1078.
Comenius, Bishop John Amos, 1007.
Committee of Safety, Rowan County, 1063, 1112, 1113, 1351.
Committee of Safety, Salisbury District, 1022, 1024, 1026, 1027, 1033, 1034, 1041, 1044, 1056, 1057, 1093.
Committee of Safety, Surry County, 1027, 1029, 1031, 1032, 1037, 1045, 1055, 1057, 1058, 1060, 1063, 1099, 1109, 1349, 1352, 1356.
Committee, Special, of Salem, 1233, 1237, 1238, 1296.
"Common Sense," 1404.
Communion, Holy, 996, 1013, 1014, 1017, 1018, 1037, 1039, 1040, 1043, 1051, 1059, 1074, 1083, 1084, 1106, 1119, 1120, 1134, 1189, 1213, 1236, 1255, 1260, 1284, 1407, 1435.
Conant, John, 1123.
Confessions of Faith, 977, 994, 997, 1015.
Confirmation, 1059.
Confiscation Acts, 1193, 1204, 1280, 1283, 1397, 1399.
Congaree, 1031, 1065.
Congregation Council, Bethabara, 1092, 1193, 1338.
Congregation Council, Salem, 1083, 1085, 1090, 1217, 1296, 1305, 1327, 1330, 1331.
Congregation Place, 980.
Congregations of the Unity, 978, 980-991.
Congress, Continental, 1021, 1022, 1023, 1029, 1030, 1037, 1054, 1073, 1074, 1098, 1116, 1130, 1137, 1151, 1154, 1165, 1168, 1210, 1234, 1242, 1262, 1279, 1297, 1322, 1376, 1386, 1403, 1424, 1428, 1432.

Congress Money, 1171; see also Currency of State of North Carolina.
Congress of North Carolina, 1021, 1023, 1027, 1030, 1034, 1037, 1041, 1045, 1050, 1055, 1058, 1061, 1062, 1064, 1069, 1081, 1087, 1096, 1113, 1128, 1149, 1151, 1362.
Connecticut, 1410.
Connor, Lewis, 1206, 1246, 1254, 1389, 1390.
Conrad, Christian, 1172, 1223, 1229, 1268, 1272.
Conrad, Jacob, 1343.
Conrad, John, 1343.
Consilium abeundi, 1017, 1018, 1042, 1063, 1113.
Constitution of North Carolina, 1023, 1034, 1037, 1128, 1131, 1135, 1140, 1151, 1247, 1374, 1378.
Constitution of United States, 1403.
Constitution of Unity of Brethren, 977, 978, 979, 991-1002.
Continental Troops, 1043, 1071, 1078, 1102, 1125, 1127, 1128, 1130, 1138, 1139, 1141, 1142, 1151, 1168, 1202, 1203, 1204, 1230, 1241, 1251, 1279, 1281, 1283, 1296, 1299, 1300, 1309, 1316, 1317, 1320, 1402, 1411, 1420, 1423.
Controversy, 996, 997.
Cook, 1235.
Coor, James, 1379, 1381, 1430.
Coothill, 986.
Corentyn River, 980, 984.
Cornets, 1437.
Corpse Chapel, 1171.
Cornwallis, Lord Charles, 1022, 1023, 1063, 1137.
Cossart, Christian Frederic, 1415.
Cossart, Henry, 1413, 1414, 1415, 1416.
Cossart Land, 1209, 1215, 1220, 1241, 1251, 1413, 1415.
Cotton, 1304, 1312, 1411.
Council of Safety, 1032, 1041, 1047, 1050, 1066, 1073, 1075, 1076, 1097, 1100, 1349, 1356.
Counterfeiting, 1028, 1050, 1188, 1324.
Country Congregations, 980.
Court at Salisbury, Rowan County, 1242, 1243, 1314, 1371.
Court Martial, 1072, 1144, 1159, 1197, 1204, 1227, 1272, 1277, 1296, 1301, 1332.
Court of Conference, 1416, 1417, 1418.
Court of Iredell County, 1417, 1418.
Court of Surry County, 1042, 1048, 1084, 1096, 1100, 1128, 1129, 1131, 1132, 1140, 1141, 1150, 1160, 1169, 1180, 1182, 1186, 1188, 1191, 1194, 1207, 1209, 1221, 1230, 1242, 1243, 1244, 1247, 1251, 1273, 1284, 1291, 1328, 1332, 1333, 1335, 1365, 1367, 1368, 1372, 1382, 1383, 1413.
Court, Superior, 1037, 1203, 1211, 1387.
Court, Supreme, 1224, 1292, 1295, 1296.
Court, Supreme (modern), 1417, 1418.
Courtney, William, 1379, 1382, 1428, 1429.
Cox, 1170.
Cramer, 1197.
Cranz, David, 978, 981, 1055.
Creek Indians, 1065, 1077, 1102, 1251, 1252.
Crishon, Abraham, 1081.
Crook, William, 1342.
Cross Creek, 1022, 1023, 1024, 1025, 1026, 1028, 1029, 1030, 1035, 1038, 1043, 1046, 1048, 1049, 1051, 1053, 1055, 1056, 1058, 1062, 1064, 1065, 1066, 1069, 1072, 1074, 1076, 1091, 1095, 1103, 1104, 1121, 1132, 1148, 1151, 1152, 1164, 1165, 1169, 1170, 1210, 1222, 1255, 1294, 1298, 1302, 1303, 1304, 1320, 1323, 1324, 1325.
Cross Roads, 1053, 1094.
Cruden, 1074.
Crueger, Jacob, 1273.
Crumbay, 990.
Culver (Colver), Elisabeth, 1178.
Cumberland County, 1165, 1317.
Cummins, Samuel, 1096, 1298, 1333, 1389, 1391.
Cup of Covenant, 1039.

Curator of Single Sisters, 1331.
Currency, Colonial, of North Carolina, 1038.
Currency, Continental, 1030, 1033, 1132, 1153, 1179, 1189, 1190, 1191, 1268, 1282, 1284, 1294, 1295, 1302, 1304, 1322, 1324, 1327, 1333, 1356.
Currency of State of North Carolina, 1028, 1029, 1030, 1031, 1038, 1050, 1056, 1065, 1066, 1068, 1069, 1075, 1080, 1081, 1084, 1085, 1086, 1089, 1091, 1096, 1098, 1128, 1132, 1133, 1139, 1140, 1141, 1144, 1147, 1153, 1163, 1164, 1169, 1173, 1174, 1179, 1181, 1189, 1191, 1203, 1211, 1212, 1214, 1218, 1222, 1229, 1232, 1236, 1237, 1242, 1257, 1259, 1280, 1282, 1283, 1284, 1286, 1296, 1302, 1304, 1305, 1324, 1325, 1326, 1327, 1334, 1335.
Currency rates in Salem, 1211, 1212, 1237, 1242, 1282, 1296, 1325, 1326, 1327.
Currency, South Carolina, 1030.
Currency, Virginia, 1030, 1063.
Customs, Moravian, 1013.

D

Daily Word, see Texts.
Dan River, 1160, 1190, 1317, 1318, 1333, 1338.
Daub, 1273.
Days of Humiliation, Fasting and Prayer, 1085, 1132, 1135, 1143, 1144, 1145, 1175, 1176, 1184, 1195.
Deaconess, 1189.
Deacons, 1214, 1239, 1275.
Deane, Silas, 1127.
Death, 1015, 1042, 1076, 1108, 1109, 1119, 1136, 1146, 1147, 1153, 1156, 1157, 1158, 1162, 1163, 1169, 1170, 1172, 1178, 1183, 1185, 1198, 1199, 1200, 1211, 1217, 1219, 1224, 1228, 1248, 1254, 1269, 1270, 1274, 1296, 1299, 1304, 1312, 1313, 1319, 1320, 1321, 1333, 1335, 1337, 1338, 1435-1453.
Declaration of Independence, 1021, 1023, 1024, 1030, 1033, 1043, 1073, 1074, 1086, 1087, 1100, 1119.
Declarations of Brethren, 1024, 1027, 1028, 1040, 1050, 1051, 1055, 1078, 1087, 1088, 1110, 1111, 1117, 1141, 1155, 1156, 1177, 1181, 1186, 1187, 1232, 1233, 1348, 1363, 1364,
Deeds, Moravian, 1209, 1244, 1251, 1270, 1399, 1415.
Deep Creek, 1042, 1045, 1068, 1097, 1119, 1148, 1150, 1160, 1181, 1220, 1229, 1243, 1290, 1291, 1310, 1320.
Deep River, 1192, 1427.
Deer, 1091.
Deer-skins, 1074, 1312.
Delaware, 1043.
Delaware Indians, 988, 1153, 1160, 1162, 1249, 1253,
Delaware River, 986, 1022, 1137, 1139, 1168, 1172, 1193.
Denmark, 990.
Desching, Gretel, 1101.
Deserters, 1028, 1088, 1124, 1142, 1152, 1195, 1240, 1272, 1294, 1300, 1301, 1302, 1307, 1314, 1327.
D'Estaing, Count, 1316.
Detterer, F. W., 1441, 1442, 1443, 1445, 1446, 1448, 1449.
Dewald, Jacob, 1197.
Diaconie of Salem Congregation, 1040, 1132, 1133, 1174, 1178, 1212, 1218, 1221, 1262, 1266, 1267, 1286, 1292, 1303, 1305, 1322, 1325, 1327, 1330.
Diaconie of Single Brethren, 1132, 1266, 1286, 1292, 1304, 1305, 1325, 1326.
Diaconie of Single Sisters, 1132, 1261, 1286, 1325.
Diaconie of Unity Administration, 1267, 1292.
Diaconie of Wachovia, 1040.
Diaspora, 995, 1060.
Dietwill, 1107.
Dietz (child), 1194.
Dietz, Catharine, 1105.
Dietz, Elisabeth, 1198.

Dietz, Jacob, 1057, 1100, 1105, 1108, 1195.
Discipline, Church, 993, 995, 997, 1016, 1017, 1018, 1063, 1105, 1131, 1143, 1226, 1227, 1228, 1259, 1260, 1298.
Distillery, Bethabara, 1188, 1190, 1267, 1270, 1289, 1331, 1332, 1334.
Dixon, Christina, 1262, 1264, 1293, 1294, 1312.
Dixon, Joseph, 1309.
Dixon, William, 1294.
Dixon's Ferry, 1046, 1318.
Dobbs Parish, 1025, 1037, 1042, 1060, 1061, 1084, 1087, 1142, 1205, 1215, 1227, 1230, 1265, 1298, 1365, 1412.
Döben, 981.
Dobson, Capt. William, 1195, 1254, 1282, 1290, 1291, 1292, 1332, 1335, 1338, 1341, 1358, 1359.
Doctrinal Text, see Texts.
Doctrine, 990, 992, 993, 997, 998, 1000, 1003, 1114, 1115, 1134.
Dogs, 1069, 1148, 1173.
Dollars, 1174, 1236, 1237, 1282, 1325.
Doll, Nicholas, 1092, 1097, 1101, 1102, 1185.
Dolton, David, 1342.
Donnegal, 987.
Doop, Capt., 1187, 1341.
Dopp, David, 1344.
Dorothea Creek, 1222.
Douthid, Isaac, 1343.
Douthid, Jacob, 1343.
Douthid, James, 1343.
Douthid, John, Sr., 1042, 1054, 1079, 1139.
Douthid, William, Jr., 1080.
Douthid, William, Sr., 1080, 1113.
Drumargon, 986.
Drollinger, Jr., 1196.
Drollinger, Sr., 1154, 1155, 1158, 1196.
Dublin, 986.
Duckenfield, 985.
Duff, James, 1389.
Dunkards, 1064, 1114, 1195, 1196, 1207, 1230, 1280, 1290, 1383, 1396, 1399, 1431.
Dunmore, Gov., 1023, 1045, 1049.
Dunn, 1243, 1244, 1276.
Dutchman's Creek, 1102, 1195.

E

Eads, Ezekiel, 1119.
Early Easter Service, 1015, 1060, 1089, 1096, 1134, 1146, 1184, 1195, 1228, 1268, 1272, 1298, 1333, 1435.
Easter, 1015, 1060, 1095, 1105, 1112, 1134, 1146, 1228, 1275, 1339.
Easter Monday, 1037, 1042, 1060, 1146, 1208.
East Indies, 991.
Ebersdorf, 983.
Ebert, Anna Maria, 1045, 1110.
Ebert, John George, 1117, 1118, 1144, 1200, 1276.
Ebert, Martin, Jr., 1343.
Ebert, Martin, Sr., 1045, 1054, 1069, 1070, 1071, 1072, 1117, 1118, 1200, 1276, 1277, 1295, 1339, 1343, 1399.
Ebert, Rosina, 1339.
Ecclesiolæ in Ecclesia, 983.
Eclipses, 1137, 1237, 1306.
Edelman, 1072, 1107.
Eden, 989.
Edward, 1319.
Eisele, Ludwig, 1062.
Eisely, 1196.
Eitel, Bernard, 1312.
Ekels, Capt., 1065, 1072, 1088, 1113, 1117, 1118, 1147, 1235, 1236, 1250, 1275, 1341.
Elections, 1025, 1030, 1034, 1045, 1060, 1063, 1078, 1082, 1088, 1101, 1108, 1143, 1144, 1195, 1223, 1271, 1295, 1333.
Elim, 989.
Elisabethtown, 1241.
Elmore, Aston, 1344.
Elrod, Adam, 1200, 1344.
Elrod, Christopher, Jr., 1064, 1066, 1142, 1164, 1166, 1294.
Elrod, Christopher Sr., 1045, 1054, 1097, 1098, 1200, 1225, 1231, 1294, 1371.
Elrod, John, 1294.

Elrod, Robert, 1068.
Elrod, Robert (son of Christopher), 1294, 1343.
Elroth, Adam, 1175.
Emmaus, 987, 1419.
Enerson, Maria, 1055.
England, 985, 997, 1152, 1202, 1234, 1237, 1386, 1410.
English Fleet, 1161, 1162, 1235, 1249, 1288, 1308, 1318, 1409, 1420.
English Privateers, 1323.
English School-House, 1042, 1079, 1084, 1139, 1217, 1229, 1286, 1319, 1320, 1321, 1343.
English Settlement, 1042, 1045, 1052, 1055, 1068, 1079, 1110, 1139, 1140, 1142, 1150, 1151, 1153, 1156, 1160, 1164, 1165, 1217, 1218, 1231, 1236, 1285, 1287, 1297, 1298, 1315, 1318, 1319, 1334.
English Troops, 1021, 1023, 1053, 1054, 1066, 1080, 1102, 1103, 1127, 1137, 1141, 1142, 1160, 1168, 1189, 1193, 1202, 1241, 1250, 1255, 1299, 1303, 1309, 1313, 1316, 1403, 1420.
Ens, 1151.
Entries, Illegal, on Moravian land, 1205, 1206, 1208, 1209, 1215, 1222, 1239, 1244, 1245, 1246, 1247, 1248, 1249, 1256, 1265, 1269, 1284, 1290, 1293, 1314, 1315, 1338, 1388-1393, 1394, 1398, 1400, 1418, 1428.
Entry-taker, 1221, 1269, 1280, 1340, 1388, 1398.
Episcopal Church, 1001.
Ernst, Rev. John Jacob, 1042, 1079, 1089, 1134, 1136, 1137, 1152, 1179, 1318, 1321, 1322, 1332, 1370, 1395, 1408.
Eskimos, 990.
Ethics, 999.
Ettwein, Bishop John, 1180, 1210, 1248, 1409, 1410, 1420, 1423.
Eusebius (Hoege), Dr. Andreas, 1179, 1221, 1222, 1261.
Evans, Edward, 1392, 1393.
Evans, Lieut. Thomas, 1122, 1392.
Everit, Elisabeth, 1303, 1333, 1334.
Expresses, 1031, 1052, 1059, 1061, 1063, 1065, 1066, 1079, 1087, 1096, 1097, 1099, 1121, 1126, 1149, 1164, 1428.

F

Faber, 1224, 1274.
Fahl, 1137, 1196.
Faith, 979, 995.
Falls, Capt., 1126.
Faw, Isaac, 1343.
Faw, Jacob, 1343.
Fein, John, 1153.
Feiser, Peter, 1108, 1342, 1392, 1393.
Ferguson, 1149.
Fessler, 1194.
Festal Days, 1013, 1134, 1161, 1173, 1213, 1307, 1312, 1315, 1339, 1382.
Fetter Lane, 984.
Fever, 1136, 1336.
Fidler, 1162.
Fiedler, 1312.
Fiedler, Gottfried, 1102.
Fiedler, Peter, 1344.
Fields, Capt., 1046, 1047.
Fields, John, Jr., 1280.
Fields, William, 1280.
Fines, 1032, 1062, 1069, 1071, 1086, 1112, 1113, 1129, 1130, 1140, 1148, 1156, 1200, 1205, 1207, 1208, 1214, 1250, 1251, 1252, 1253, 1262, 1270, 1274, 1276, 1277, 1286, 1295, 1296, 1339, 1341, 1363, 1374, 1387, 1388.
Fire Regulations, 1082, 1089, 1177, 1194, 1251, 1267.
Fires, 1055, 1101, 1139, 1145, 1184, 1199, 1224, 1225, 1251, 1315, 1318.
Fischel, 1340.
Fischel, John, 1343.
Fischel, Valentine, 1319.
Fischer, Barbara, 1339.
Fischer, Casper, 1109, 1242, 1273.
Fischer, George, 1276, 1343.
Fischer, Johanna, 1216.
Fischer, Melchoir, 1276.
Fiscus, Friedrich, 1391.
Flax, 1149, 1185, 1186, 1200, 1205.
Fleck, Henry van, land, 1270.
Fletscher, Reuben, 1258, 1322.

Flex, Johann, 1371.
Florida, 1097, 1164, 1202, 1255.
Flux, 1136, 1238.
Fockel, Christian, 1294, 1308.
Fockel, Gottlieb, 1032, 1079, 1093, 1099, 1102, 1162, 1163, 1170, 1189, 1190, 1191, 1238, 1249, 1254, 1268, 1269, 1270, 1272, 1273, 1348, 1356, 1370, 1372.
Fockel, Hannah, 1190.
Fockel, Maria, 1294, 1333, 1337.
Fockel, Samuel, 1078, 1079, 1270, 1294, 1344.
Fockel, Samuel (son of Gottlieb), 1294.
Fogler, See Vogler.
Folbs, Capt., 1111, 1341.
Ford, 1327.
Forestry, 1082, 1083, 1217, 1260, 1318.
Foster, Samuel, 1390.
Fort George, 1022.
Fort Illinois, 1251.
Fort Johnston, 1031, 1043, 1058.
Fort Moultrie, 1031.
France, 1081, 1127, 1152, 1202, 1234, 1386, 1404.
Franklin, Benjamin, 1127.
Fredericktown, Md., 988.
Free, 1163.
Freeholders, 1045, 1143, 1230.
Freeman, Lieut. James, 1123.
Fremden Diener, 1263.
French Fleet, 1279, 1308, 1313, 1314.
French Horns, 1183, 1185, 1270, 1338, 1437, 1438.
French Officers, 1156.
Frey, Catharine, 1036, 1118.
Frey, Christian, 1061, 1066, 1111, 1113, 1117, 1118, 1275, 1295.
Frey, George, 1036, 1111, 1116, 1117, 1118, 1229, 1353.
Frey, Heinrich, 1110, 1136.
Frey, John, 1343.
Frey, Johanna, 1274.
Frey, Peter, 1371.
Frey, Valentine, 1110, 1112, 1126, 1136, 1200, 1277, 1311.
Frey, Valentine, Sr., 1048.
Friedberg, 988, 1028, 1042, 1060, 1062, 1063, 1064, 1065, 1070, 1071, 1076, 1077, 1078, 1084, 1088, 1110-1120, 1144, 1147, 1164, 1199-1201, 1210, 1222, 1224, 1236, 1242, 1243, 1254, 1256, 1274-1278, 1282, 1290, 1291, 1292, 1297, 1299, 1307, 1314, 1338-1340.
Friedberg Anniversary, 1111, 1199, 1339.
Friedberg School-House, 1111, 1247, 1256, 1274, 1275, 1277, 1278, 1296, 1299, 1314, 1315, 1339, 1340, 1399.
Friedberg Society, 1291, 1299.
Friedensberg, 990.
Friedenshütten, 989.
Friedensthal, 990.
Friedland, 988, 1061, 1062, 1063, 1064, 1070, 1071, 1084, 1085, 1113, 1142, 1144, 1150, 1151, 1159, 1164, 1178, 1222, 1235, 1243, 1250, 1252, 1269, 1282, 1292, 1293, 1304, 1307, 1310, 1311, 1341, 1344.
Friedland Anniversary, 1142, 1292.
Friedland Society, 1293, 1319.
Fritz, Rev. Johann Christian, 1042, 1045, 1054, 1061, 1068, 1072, 1079, 1083, 1084, 1086, 1133, 1134, 1139, 1140, 1144, 1146, 1147, 1148, 1150, 1151, 1153, 1156, 1158, 1159, 1160, 1162, 1166, 1169, 1170, 1178, 1179, 1197, 1215, 1217, 1220, 1221, 1228, 1229, 1230, 1235, 1238, 1245, 1255, 1260, 1262, 1285, 1286, 1287, 1294, 1298, 1303, 1304, 1310, 1317, 1319, 1320, 1321, 1329, 1335, 1370, 1408.
Frohock, Thomas, 1061, 1079, 1138, 1146, 1166, 1228, 1252, 1298.
Frome, 985.
Fruit Trees, 1086, 1101, 1136, 1149, 1223, 1226, 1227, 1273, 1286, 1298.
Fulling Mill, 1070, 1085, 1133, 1147, 1165, 1176.
Fulneck, 980, 984, 985.
Fundamental Truths, 992, 993, 995, 997, 1001, 1005.
Funeral Chorales, 1076, 1156, 1157, 1163, 1170, 1172, 1183, 1185, 1211, 1219, 1270, 1437-1453.

G

Galensky, Capt., 1317.
Gallaway, Charles, 1027, 1047, 1048, 1309, 1316.
Gates, Gen., 1127, 1171, 1180, 1257, 1271.
Geiger, 1194.
Gemein Haus, Bethabara, 1187, 1188, 1189.
Gemein Haus, Salem, 1056, 1069, 1077, 1085, 1086, 1088, 1176, 1179, 1224, 1230, 1249, 1256, 1257, 1266, 1267, 1321, 1324, 1329.
Gemein Nachrichten, 1034, 1039, 1041, 1046, 1055, 1057, 1060, 1066, 1134, 1146, 1166, 1185, 1213, 1217, 1224, 1285, 1290, 1297, 1420, 1424.
Gemein Rath, see Congregation Council.
Gemein Saal, Bethania, 1104, 1105, 1109.
Gemein Saal, Salem, 1041, 1056, 1061, 1065, 1068, 1073, 1148, 1162, 1178, 1228, 1288, 1291, 1300, 1321, 1324.
Gemeinstunde, 1011.
Gemein Tag, 1119, 1120, 1161, 1184, 1219.
Gemein Vorsteher, 1042, 1079, 1080, 1090, 1215, 1217, 1331.
Georgia, 1032, 1042, 1071, 1132, 1142, 1143, 1148, 1150, 1151, 1164, 1202, 1212, 1229, 1237, 1252, 1255, 1279, 1280, 1282, 1288, 1314, 1316, 1405, 1406.
Gerber, Michael, 1102.
Gerhard, Paul, 1012, 1438, 1443, 1449.
German Company, see Smith's Company.
German Settlement on Yadkin, 1097, 1100, 1102, 1144, 1185, 1269.
Germantown, Pa., 1127, 1189.
Germany, 981.
Gideon, Rogers, 1313, 1336, 1341.
Glen, James, 1022, 1028, 1050, 1052, 1184.
Gnadau, 981, 996.
Gnadenberg, 981, 996.
Gnadenfrey, 980, 981, 996.
Gnadenhütten, 987, 988, 1137, 1159.
Gnadenthal, 986.
God's Acre, Bethabara, 1096, 1185, 1268.
God's Acre, Bethania, 1089, 1109, 1195, 1272.
God's Acre, Friedberg, 1200, 1275.
God's Acre, Friedland, 1178, 1319.
God's Acre, Salem, 1055, 1060, 1134, 1146, 1163, 1179, 1228, 1260, 1298.
God the Father, 979, 1026, 1037, 1039, 1058, 1103, 1128, 1133, 1135, 1149, 1194, 1213, 1214, 1215, 1225, 1230, 1245, 1286, 1292, 1338, 1424, 1436.
Goode, Capt. Richard, 1093, 1099, 1122, 1183, 1230, 1341, 1370.
Good Friday, 1030, 1059, 1060, 1112, 1146, 1298.
Gordon, 1064, 1081, 1101, 1141.
Goshgoshing, 989.
Goslin, Elisabeth, 1072.
Goslin, John, 1072.
Göttingen, 978.
Government, Civil, 999.
Grabs, Gottfried, 1050, 1334, 1348.
Grabs, William, 1051, 1194, 1370.
Gracehall, 985.
Gracehill, 986.
Graeter, George, 1276.
Graeter, Jacob, 1062, 1119, 1224, 1245, 1276, 1299.
Graff, Gertrude, m.n. Jacke, 1055, 1174, 1175, 1230, 1292, 1293, 1294, 1333, 1334, 1436.
Graff, Johanna, 1090, 1111, 1179.
Graff, Bishop John Michael, 1024, 1033, 1034, 1041, 1042, 1043, 1044, 1050, 1056, 1065, 1075, 1079, 1080, 1087, 1100, 1111, 1137, 1140, 1142, 1157, 1186, 1195, 1214, 1220, 1237, 1239, 1241, 1268, 1269, 1272, 1276, 1281, 1284, 1290, 1292, 1293, 1295, 1296, 1298, 1300, 1305, 1306, 1310, 1318, 1319, 1332, 1333, 1334, 1348, 1366, 1376, 1395, 1408, 1414, 1415.
Grain, 1092, 1094, 1096, 1097, 1098, 1099, 1100, 1101, 1106, 1133, 1136, 1138, 1140, 1147, 1154, 1155, 1164,

1165, 1174, 1178, 1179, 1182, 1183, 1184, 1189, 1190, 1192, 1212, 1214, 1263, 1268, 1286, 1307, 1310, 1328, 1332, 1334, 1339.
Granville land, 1193, 1204, 1209, 1238, 1331, 1398, 1399.
Granville, Lord, 1087.
Grapes, 1100, 1189, 1214, 1246, 1247, 1262, 1299, 1328.
Grassy Creek, 1392, 1393.
Grassy Fork, 1244.
Gravestones, 1260.
Great Britain, 984.
Great Oaks, 1251.
Great Sabbath, 1030, 1039, 1060, 1146, 1184, 1228, 1298.
Green, see Kröhn.
Green Briar, 1164.
Greenland, 980, 991.
Greenland, Pa., 987.
Greenland, History of, 1159.
Gregor, Christian, 1438, 1442, 1445, 1447, 1448, 1449, 1451, 1452, 1453.
Grind-stone Mill, 1231, 1260, 1267.
Gross, Johannes, 1097.
Gross, Simon, Sr., 1097.
Grube, Rev. Bernhard Adam, 1303.
Guilford County, 1047, 1049, 1053, 1065, 1091, 1093, 1192, 1281, 1381.
Guilford Court House, 1079, 1137, 1427.

H

Haarlem, 983.
Haerd, 1196.
Hahn, George, 1113.
Halbert, John, 1310, 1335.
Halifax, N. C., 1021, 1030, 1034, 1037, 1041, 1055, 1059, 1061, 1062, 1064, 1066, 1069, 1076, 1078, 1081, 1096, 1101, 1128, 1136, 1151, 1255, 1280, 1281, 1282, 1285, 1287, 1288, 1289, 1316.
Hall, Capt., 1341.
Hall's Company, 1187.
Hall, William, 1081.
Hamelin, Capt. John, 1052, 1059, 1124.
Hamilton, 1142.
Hamilton, Horatio, 1344.
Hampton, 1187.
Hampton, 1317.
Hampton, Henry, 1342.
Hampton, James, 1067.
Hampton, Lieut., 1198.
Hampton Roads, 1061, 1235.
Handicrafts, Trades and Professions, 1028, 1029, 1030, 1040, 1052, 1057, 1058, 1061, 1063, 1075, 1079, 1083, 1086, 1087, 1090, 1116, 1130, 1132, 1133, 1148, 1151, 1157, 1159, 1161, 1175, 1177, 1178, 1194, 1210, 1212, 1216, 1219, 1222, 1237, 1243, 1250, 1260, 1261, 1263, 1268, 1275, 1286, 1304, 1322, 1323, 1324, 1325, 1330, 1347, 1348, 1380, 1396, 1401, 1407, 1426.
Handson, Mary, 1154, 1155, 1158, 1180, 1216, 1229.
Hankins, Lieut., John, 1123.
Hard Money, 1030, 1082, 1083, 1086, 1132, 1144, 1189, 1211, 1212, 1218, 1232, 1242, 1282, 1284, 1305, 1313, 1324, 1325, 1327, 1330.
Hardy, John, 1124.
Harmony of the Bible, 1056.
Harnett, Cornelius, 1355, 1425.
Harris, 1187.
Harrison, 1157, 1158.
Hartmann, Adam, 1117, 1153, 1164.
Hartmann, Elisabeth, 1306.
Hartmann, George, 1054, 1055, 1072, 1077, 1111, 1113, 1117, 1118, 1119, 1158, 1200, 1235, 1247, 1249, 1276, 1290, 1291, 1307, 1309, 1314, 1316, 1320, 1329, 1339, 1340.
Hartmann, Jacob, 1344.
Hartmann, John, 1112, 1113, 1147, 1305, 1339, 1344.
Harvey, Thomas, 1429.
Hauser, Abraham, 1322, 1344.
Hauser, Catharine, 1343.
Hauser, George, Jr., 1026, 1046, 1070, 1100, 1103, 1107, 1109, 1154, 1159, 1185, 1197, 1271, 1273, 1289, 1308, 1309, 1323, 1334, 1341, 1390.
Hauser, George, Sr., 1045, 1084, 1103, 1108, 1109, 1131, 1159, 1166, 1174, 1194, 1197, 1198, 1232, 1247.

Hauser, Heinrich, 1303, 1311.
Hauser, Jacob, 1370.
Hauser, John, 1070, 1100, 1107, 1108, 1109, 1341, 1391.
Hauser, Martin, 1105, 1322, 1370.
Hauser, Michael, 1042, 1061, 1129, 1138, 1150, 1159, 1164, 1166, 1170, 1180, 1189, 1191, 1192, 1198, 1205, 1209, 1221, 1232, 1233, 1247, 1248, 1249, 1252, 1262, 1270, 1273, 1321, 1348, 1365, 1367, 1368, 1370, 1392, 1412.
Hauser, Peter, 1197, 1233, 1272, 1348, 1368, 1370.
Hausertown, Huysertown, etc., see Bethania.
Haverfordwest, 985.
Haversham, Col. James, 1033, 1071, 1212, 1222, 1234, 1237, 1407.
Hawkins, 1161.
Hawkins, Benjamin, 1377, 1378, 1379, 1382.
Haw River, 1042, 1053, 1079, 1137, 1148, 1150, 1152, 1154, 1158, 1216, 1230, 1290, 1335, 1427.
Hebron, 987.
Heckedorn, 1242.
Heckedorn, John, 1343.
Heckewälder, Christian Renatus, 1026, 1044, 1046, 1047, 1048, 1051, 1057, 1058, 1062, 1065, 1066, 1068, 1069, 1075, 1077, 1080, 1088, 1095, 1098, 1106, 1137, 1147, 1151, 1152, 1153, 1154, 1156, 1165, 1167, 1168, 1169, 1170, 1209, 1210, 1215, 1236, 1238, 1245, 1246, 1248, 1250, 1252, 1253, 1255, 1263, 1264, 1266, 1267, 1274, 1281, 1285, 1287, 1288, 1289, 1290, 1291, 1292, 1296, 1302, 1304, 1311, 1313, 1322, 1324, 1329, 1330, 1332, 1333, 1395, 1419-1423, 1426-1432.
Heidelberg, Pa., 987, 1419.
Heil, 1149, 1263, 1273.
Heil (Hehl), Rev. Matthæus, 1147, 1409, 1410, 1411, 1419.
Hein, Eva, 1042, 1216.
Hein, (Hine), John, 1066, 1108, 1157, 1341, 1342.
Heintzmann, Johann Casper, 1033, 1036, 1037, 1050, 1068, 1086, 1089, 1119, 1140, 1163, 1178, 1218, 1221, 1229, 1233, 1237, 1241, 1250, 1255, 1257, 1296, 1301, 1305, 1310, 1316, 1332, 1348, 1354, 1355, 1361, 1376, 1395, 1408.
Helfer Conferenz, Grosse, 1082-1090, 1149, 1173-1181, 1219, 1236, 1256-1265, 1297, 1322-1331.
Henderson, Col. Richard, 1043, 1063, 1064, 1091, 1096, 1280.
Henderson, Major, 1314, 1361.
Henly, John, 1342.
Henry, Gov. Patrick, 1202.
Herbst, Johann Heinrich, 1029, 1030, 1042, 1050, 1055, 1056, 1083, 1084, 1089, 1139, 1150, 1164, 1174, 1178, 1215, 1217, 1218, 1229, 1232, 1233, 1237, 1240, 1243, 1256, 1258, 1260, 1273, 1294, 1295, 1306, 1311, 1314, 1317, 1327, 1332, 1348, 1372, 1376.
Herbst, Maria Magdalena, m.n. Nattermann, 1055.
Hermann, Capt. Henry, 1024, 1044, 1047.
Herndon, Lieut. Benjamin, 1055, 1124, 1126, 1349, 1350.
Herrisen, Joseph, 1352.
Herrnhaag, 983.
Herrnhut, 980, 981, 992, 996, 1060, 1134, 1161, 1437, 1438, 1439, 1440.
Hesse, Jacob, 1342.
Hessians, 1021, 1022, 1128, 1139, 1402.
Hewes, Joseph, 1021.
Heydon, 1228, 1229.
Heyer, Leonard, 1343.
Heyer, Rudy, 1343.
Hiddenberry, Mrs., 1299.
Hildebrand, 1098.
Hill, Isaac, 1343.
Hill, John, 1343.
Hill, Philip, 1068, 1070, 1072, 1162.
Hill, William, 1049, 1096, 1139, 1184, 1342.
Hillsboro, 1022, 1028, 1045, 1050, 1095, 1151, 1157, 1162, 1187, 1206, 1214, 1224, 1243, 1244, 1245, 1273, 1377, 1393.

Hine, Jacob William, 1343, 1344.
Hinkel, 1141, 1154, 1291. See also Hünkel.
Hirte, Tobias, 1329, 1337.
Historical Outlines of Years, 1021-1024, 1127-1128, 1202, 1203, 1279-1281.
Höchst, Johann, 1108, 1341.
Hoege, Andreas, 1166. See Eusebius.
Hoff, Daniel, 1344.
Hofhein, 1196.
Hogan's Creek, 1412.
Hogs, 1089, 1102, 1152, 1327, 1328.
Hogun, Col., 1203.
Hogun, Gen., 1279.
Höhns, Johannes, 1049, 1057, 1065, 1104, 1110, 1112, 1297.
Höhns, Marcus, 1048, 1070, 1294, 1297, 1343.
Höhns, Philip, 1274.
Holbert, John, 1122.
Holcom, Philip, 1123.
Holder, Charles, 1061, 1066, 1151, 1152, 1154, 1155, 1156, 1166, 1177, 1191, 1223, 1230, 1256, 1306, 1307, 1313, 1314, 1321, 1370.
Holder, Christina, 1216.
Holder, David, 1166, 1182.
Holder, George, Jr., 1166.
Holder, George, Sr., 1166, 1342.
Holder, Heinrich, 1107.
Holder, Johanna Elisabeth, 1156.
Holder, Joseph, 1198.
Holland, 997.
Holland, John, 1037, 1139, 1221, 1227, 1256, 1353, 1370.
Hollow, The, 1094, 1268, 1310.
Holston River, 1061, 1069, 1071, 1072, 1099, 1105, 1118, 1160, 1184, 1235, 1271, 1283, 1310, 1313, 1317, 1321, 1334, 1335.
Holy Ghost, 979, 992, 1002, 1039, 1046, 1074, 1105, 1134, 1213, 1436.
Holzapfel, David, 1061.
Hooper, 1211, 1224.
Hooper, William, 1021.
Hope, New Jersey, 1410, 1419, 1421.
Hope, N. C., 1025, 1217, 1282, 1343.
Hope, on Corentyn, 984.
Hops, 1189, 1332.
Horses, 1072, 1073, 1095, 1105, 1149, 1165, 1166, 1185, 1187, 1188, 1198, 1240, 1246, 1266, 1268, 1288, 1295, 1301, 1311, 1360, 1396, 1400, 1420.
Horse-thieves, 1195, 1198, 1240, 1271, 1272, 1302.
Hourly Intercession, see Stundenbeter.
Householders, 1045.
Houses in Salem, 1049, 1133, 1134, 1169, 1172, 1174, 1176, 1177, 1178, 1180, 1249, 1264, 1265, 1321, 1322.
Howard, John, 1123.
Howard, John, Jr., 1123.
Howe, Admiral Richard, 1022, 1154, 1160, 1161, 1410.
Howe, Gen. Robert, 1023, 1202, 1279.
Howe, Gen. William, 1021, 1022, 1043, 1138, 1142, 1144, 1166, 1168, 1172, 1184, 1189, 1198, 1410.
Hudson River, 1022, 1202, 1279.
Hughs, Capt. Joseph, 1054.
Hünkel, Benjamin, 1276.
Hünkel, Charles, 1329.
Hünkel, Joseph, 1276.
Hunting, 1082.
Hurst, James, 1037, 1291, 1353.
Hutton, James, 1057, 1206, 1413, 1414, 1416.
Hymn Books, 1012, 1319, 1444, 1447, 1449, 1450, 1451, 1452.
Hymns, 1010, 1011, 1012, 1013, 1038, 1052, 1057, 1058, 1059, 1060, 1072, 1081, 1103, 1112, 1142, 1155, 1159, 1185, 1211, 1290, 1300, 1302, 1435, 1437, 1438, 1439, 1440.

I

Impressment, 1095, 1205, 1210, 1253, 1254, 1270, 1277, 1278, 1283, 1295, 1313, 1314, 1323, 1328, 1336, 1396.
Indians, 980, 984, 987, 988, 989, 1023, 1032, 1033, 1061, 1064, 1065, 1069, 1070, 1071, 1072, 1075, 1077, 1078, 1079, 1087, 1096, 1097, 1098, 1099, 1101, 1102, 1105, 1107, 1108, 1109,

1117, 1128, 1147, 1153, 1159, 1160, 1162, 1164, 1183, 1185, 1194, 1202, 1222, 1225, 1227, 1235, 1237, 1245, 1249, 1250, 1251, 1257, 1270, 1279, 1334, 1335, 1422, 1423.
Independence, 1061, 1072, 1073, 1128, 1202, 1385, 1386, 1404, 1425.
Indigo, 1038, 1074, 1077, 1081, 1147, 1229.
Infantry, 1094.
Ingard, 1081, 1161, 1162.
Inoculation, 1283, 1286, 1303, 1305, 1309, 1324.
Iredell, Judge James, 1211, 1224, 1396.
Ireland, 985.
Irvin, 985.
Irwin, Col., 1430.
Island, 989.

J

Jacob (negro), 1043, 1068, 1075, 1085, 1152, 1226, 1303, 1304, 1306, 1309, 1311, 1312, 1313, 1324, 1328.
Jamaica, 989.
James River, 1061, 1235.
Jarvis, Capt. Jabez, 1059, 1123.
Jarvis, Livi, 1123.
Jean, William, 1342.
Jersey Settlement, N. C., 1223.
Jerseys, The, 1029, 1043, 1054, 1138, 1184, 1241, 1376, 1402, 1411.
Jervis, Eliphalet, 1123.
Jesus Christ, 979, 992, 995, 998, 1000, 1004, 1040, 1044, 1058, 1059, 1120, 1181, 1215, 1285, 1435, 1436, 1437.
Johnson, 1244.
Johnson, Ashley, 1344.
Johnson, Guy, 1245.
Johnson, Samuel, 1211, 1224.
Johnston, Capt., 1060, 1235.
Johnston, Col., 1299, 1429, 1430.
Johnston, Joseph, 1123.
Johnston, Thomas, 1123, 1344.
Johnston's Court-House, 1300.
Jones, Capt., 1106, 1240.
Jones, David, 1231.
Jones, Capt. John Lettin, 1341, 1370.
Jones, John Paul, 1279, 1280.
Jones, Jonathan, 1223.
Jones, Robert, 1168, 1343.
Joseph, Brother, see Spangenberg.
Journeyman, 1263.
Jung, Pastor, 1310.
Jünger, see Zinzendorf, Count.
Justices of the Peace, 1037, 1067, 1091, 1128, 1129, 1140, 1141, 1142, 1150, 1164, 1182, 1189, 1191, 1208, 1221, 1235, 1244, 1281, 1321, 1339, 1365, 1368, 1396, 1398.

K

Kahokia, 1202.
Kalb, Baron de, 1127.
Kämmerlein, 1063.
Kapp, Anna Maria, 1333.
Kapp, Jacob, 1097, 1101, 1188, 1256, 1257, 1262, 1264, 1287, 1294, 1303, 1308, 1333, 1334, 1343.
Kapp, Margarethe, 1182, 1183, 1184.
Kapp, Maria Magdalena, 1183, 1216, 1308.
Kaskaskia, 1202.
Kastner, Anton, 1188, 1229, 1248, 1249, 1269, 1310, 1312, 1370.
Kastner, Christina, 1183.
Kastner, Heinrich Gottlieb, 1183.
Kastner, Maria Gottliebe, 1183.
Kastner, Maria Magdalena, 1183, 1184.
Kathe (negress), 1163.
Katterik, 1172.
Kentucky, 1043, 1161, 1211, 1222, 1225, 1227, 1250, 1316, 1317.
Kerner, Joseph, 1344.
Kicoe Creek, 1412.
Kilwarlin, 986.
Kinchen, Col. John, 1429, 1430.
Kinchin, 1290.
King of England, 1059, 1072, 1073, 1074, 1081, 1086, 1087, 1100, 1131, 1167, 1204.
Kings Mountain, 1149.
Kingswood, 985.
Kinneman, John, 1344.
Kinshaw, John, 1392.
Kirschcha, Jr., 1187, 1188.
Kirschner, 1255.
Kiss of Peace, 1014, 1105.

Klein Welke, 981.
Knoxbury, 1032, 1071.
Kobel, Anton, 1115.
Koch, Alexander, 1344.
Koffler, Adam, 1154, 1217, 1225, 1289.
Koole, John, 1047.
Kosciusko, 1127.
Krause, Anna Maria, 1261, 1265, 1292.
Krause, Gottlob, 1140, 1171, 1174, 1371.
Krause, Johannes, 1180, 1222, 1223, 1224, 1257, 1258, 1260, 1267, 1324.
Krause, John, Jr., 1337, 1343.
Krause, John, Sr., 1343.
Krause, Wendel, 1065, 1066.
Krause, Wenzel, 1198.
Keiter, 1217.
Kremser, Andreas, 1064, 1208, 1252, 1273, 1296, 1371.
Krogstrup, 1303.
Kröhn, Conrad, 1293, 1344.
Kröhn, Philip, 1142, 1235, 1344.
Kröhn, Philip, Jr., 1312.
Krüger, Henry, 1391.
Küchel, Catharine, 1116, 1117.
Kühnast, Christoph, 1093, 1101, 1163, 1192, 1232, 1233, 1248, 1270, 1305, 1320, 1326, 1332, 1334, 1336, 1348.
Kühnast, Rosina, m.n. Arndt, 1335, 1337.
Kummerling, 1195, 1196, 1271.
Künzel, Elisabeth, 1142.
Künzel, Friedrich, 1183, 1311, 1370.

L

Labourers, 985, 1005.
Labrador, 990.
Ladd, Constant, 1122, 1390.
Lafayette, Marquis de, 1127.
Lagenauer, George, 1314, 1344.
Lagenouer, Jacob, 1142, 1235, 1344.
Lake Champlain, 1022.
Lambsacre, 985.
Lamps, 1179, 1265, 1321.
Lancaster, 987, 1153, 1162, 1168, 1303.
Land Office, 1171, 1193, 1204, 1205, 1209, 1238, 1239, 1256, 1280, 1281, 1291, 1293, 1394, 1398, 1399.
Lang, Friedrich, 1243, 1244.
Lang, George, 1097, 1243, 1244.
Languntoutenunc, 980, 989.
Lanier, Robert, 1061, 1062, 1096, 1101, 1144, 1166, 1167, 1168, 1177, 1182, 1190, 1220, 1221, 1222, 1313, 1328, 1335, 1383.
Lanius, John, 1312.
Lashmit, Elias, 1344.
Laurence, Joseph, 1342.
Laurens, Pres. Henry, 1130, 1135, 1154, 1155, 1197, 1234, 1403, 1424.
Law, David, 1115, 1196.
Lawlessness, 1024, 1027, 1029, 1035, 1036, 1041, 1060, 1066, 1067, 1068, 1069, 1075, 1085, 1096, 1098, 1106, 1131, 1138, 1139, 1140, 1147, 1148, 1149, 1152, 1159, 1160, 1162, 1172, 1181, 1210, 1227, 1245, 1264, 1271, 1272, 1273, 1291, 1301, 1304, 1306, 1309, 1310, 1352-1355, 1427.
Lea, John, 1412.
Lead, 1029, 1035, 1050, 1053, 1106.
Leaseholders, 1143.
Leases, 1153, 1178, 1327.
Lech, 1113, 1225.
Lechi River, 986, 988.
Lee, Arthur, 1127.
Lee, Gen. Charles, 1021, 1066.
Lee, John, 1217.
Leinbach, Abraham, 1390.
Leinbach, Benjamin, 1057.
Leinbach, Catharina, 1216.
Leinbach, John, 1057, 1342.
Leinbach, Joseph, 1343, 1391.
Leinbach, Ludwig, 1057, 1342, 1390, 1391.
Lenoir, Gen. William, 1415, 1416, 1418.
Leominster, 985.
Letters, see Postal Facilities.
Letters from Pennsylvania, 1404, 1405, 1406, 1408-1412, 1419-1426.
Letters of Protection, 1210, 1349, 1352, 1387, 1401.
Lewicy, 1046.
Lewis, Capt., 1237.
Lewis, William T., 1390.

Liberty in Non-essentials, 992, 993, 995, 996, 997, 998, 1001.
Liberty-Men, 1034, 1118, 1139, 1209, 1386.
Liberty of Conscience, 991, 999.
Lichtenau, 1159, 1253, 1276, 1422.
Lichtenfels, 980, 991.
Lichtenfels, near Salem, 1089, 1090.
Life of Zinzendorf, 1435, 1438.
Life, Rule of, 997, 999, 1006, 1013.
Light Horse, 1055, 1069, 1094, 1095, 1106, 1123, 1124, 1299.
Lime, 1333.
Linch, Capt., 1029, 1030, 1055, 1187, 1341.
Lincoln, Gen., 1279, 1316.
Lindsay, Robert, 1249.
Line between North Carolina and Virginia, 1280, 1283, 1313, 1317, 1329, 1336.
Linen, 1205, 1272.
Linsey, 1376.
Linshy, 1195.
Lisnamara, 986.
Litanies, 1010, 1055, 1058, 1063, 1072, 1074, 1086, 1105, 1145, 1183, 1195, 1219, 1246, 1288, 1298, 1319, 1435, 1437.
Lititz, 986, 1046, 1074, 1078, 1080, 1088, 1134, 1147, 1153, 1159, 1161, 1165, 1171, 1177, 1185, 1217, 1229, 1234, 1237, 1248, 1288, 1303, 1409, 1411.
Little Boys, 1448, see also Children.
Little Dan, 1293.
Little Girls, 1449, see also Children.
Little Gummersal, 985.
Little Yadkin, 1166, 1320.
Liturgies, 999, 1011, 1015, 1039, 1046, 1051, 1061, 1073, 1089, 1100, 1134, 1144, 1145, 1146, 1157, 1170, 1172, 1183, 1185, 1195, 1219, 1228, 1254, 1272, 1277, 1435, 1436, 1437, 1438.
Lock, Col. Francis, 1185.
Lock, Matthew, 1044, 1062, 1063, 1064, 1066, 1080, 1084, 1137, 1138, 1341, 1361, 1429, 1430.
Loesch, Christian, 1136, 1137, 1139, 1182, 1189.
Loesch, George, 1053, 1164, 1341, 1365, 1390, 1391, 1412.
Loesch, Jacob, 1136.
Login, James, 1116, 1117.
London, 980, 984.
Long, see Lang.
Long Cane, 1077.
Long, Felix, 1034, 1057, 1063.
Long Island, 1022, 1077.
Long Island of Holston River, 1317, 1336, 1337.
Lord's Supper, see Communion.
Lot, The, 1004, 1053, 1059, 1076, 1077, 1079, 1085, 1088, 1105, 1120, 1134, 1141, 1167, 1217, 1229, 1234, 1252, 1255, 1256, 1260, 1262, 1275, 1330, 1331, 1338, 1408.
Lovefeasts, 1030, 1060, 1081, 1085, 1097, 1100, 1102, 1103, 1105, 1109, 1112, 1117, 1119, 1120, 1137, 1146, 1159, 1193, 1199, 1200, 1217, 1228, 1246, 1262, 1268, 1290, 1293, 1298, 1304, 1312, 1315, 1333, 1339, 1366.
Love, James, 1344.
Lowman, 1308, 1309.
Loyalists, 1026, 1027, 1048, 1049; also see Tories.
Lück, Martin, 1258, 1370.
Ludwig, Philip, 1196.
Lund, John, 1137.
Lung, Jacob, 1219, 1221, 1268.
Lusatia, 981, 992.
Lutherans, 982, 992, 993, 996, 1002, 1065, 1079, 1114, 1115, 1152.
Luther, Dr. Martin, 995, 1055, 1223.
Luttrell, John, 1161, 1401.
Lytle, Maj., 1203.

M

Mack, Martin, 1422.
Magly, 1153.
Maguntshy, 987.
Mahoni River, 987, 1137.
Malmsbury, 985.
Manakosy, Md., 988, 1159.
Manly, Capt., 1061.
Maps of Wachovia, 1220, 1238.
Marauders, 1052.

Markland, Matthew, 1316, 1340, 1343.
Markland, Robert, 1343.
Marriages, 1002, 1007, 1045, 1049, 1103, 1104, 1105, 1109, 1110, 1173, 1195, 1200, 1249, 1256, 1257, 1260, 1262, 1264, 1271, 1274, 1276, 1293, 1294, 1303, 1333, 1334, 1337, 1339, 1340, 1362.
Married People, 1007, 1011, 1043, 1078, 1100, 1104, 1119, 1136, 1189, 1252, 1287, 1331, 1333, 1442, 1443.
Marshall, Elisabeth, 1318, 1337, 1340.
Marshall, Rev. Frederic William, 1057, 1069, 1134, 1140, 1153, 1174, 1241, 1284, 1285, 1297, 1301, 1305, 1306, 1315, 1317, 1318, 1319, 1320, 1321, 1324, 1329, 1337, 1340, 1414, 1415.
Martin, Col. Alexander, 977, 1059, 1078, 1209, 1247, 1295, 1306, 1378, 1379, 1381, 1428, 1429, 1430.
Martin, Col. James, 977, 1053.
Martin, James (Mountain), 1342, 1390.
Martin, Gov. Josiah, 1022, 1023, 1025, 1028, 1031, 1043, 1046, 1047, 1048, 1049, 1050, 1051, 1052, 1053, 1054, 1058, 1061, 1091, 1092, 1095, 1096, 1104.
Maryland, 988, 1080, 1145, 1159, 1171, 1211, 1231, 1286, 1309, 1319, 1376, 1402.
Maryland Settlement, 1063; see also English Settlement.
Mass, Hanry, 1344.
Mass Peter, 1344.
Masten, John, 1344.
Masten, Matthias, 1344.
Mau, Samuel, 1404, 1405.
Maundy Thursday, 1015, 1030, 1059, 1146.
McCay, Capt. James, 1028, 1054, 1055, 1111, 1112, 1341.
McCoin, James, 1344.
McColich, 1331.
McDaniel, George, 1401.
McDonald, Gen. Donald, 1022, 1023.
McKinney, Samuel, 1037, 1067, 1068, 1353.
McLeod, 1026.
McMackin, David, 1037, 1067, 1068, 1353.
McMurray, Samuel, 1037, 1067, 1068, 1353.
McMurray, William, 1037, 1067, 1068, 1353.
McNally (MacAnally), Capt. Charles, 1073, 1093, 1099, 1341, 1357, 1358.
McPherson, Joseph, 1344.
Mears, Moses, 1123.
Mecklenburg County, 1106, 1171, 1220, 1299.
Medicine and Surgery, 1037, 1041, 1067, 1068, 1069, 1075, 1077, 1078, 1100, 1101, 1106, 1119, 1136, 1138, 1140, 1143, 1148, 1158, 1160, 1169, 1171, 1174, 1182, 1187, 1218, 1220, 1221, 1244, 1252, 1270, 1283, 1286, 1293, 1294, 1305, 1308, 1309, 1312, 1313, 1315, 1317, 1321, 1332, 1336.
Meho River, 1188.
Meinung, Christian, 1310.
Meinung, Ludwig, 1049, 1053, 1090, 1113, 1148, 1151, 1162, 1176, 1209, 1222, 1229, 1249, 1264, 1293, 1295, 1296, 1370.
Memorial Days, 1013.
Memoirs, 1120, 1161, 1183, 1184, 1217, 1219, 1270.
Mennonites, 1207, 1280, 1290, 1383, 1384, 1396, 1397, 1419, 1431.
Merkly, 1069.
Mesopotamia, W. I., 989.
Metcalf Land, 1164, 1217, 1306, 1399, 1426.
Meyer, Catharina, 1036, 1263, 1303.
Meyer, Dorothea Elisabeth, 1216.
Meyer, Jacob, 1036, 1060, 1075, 1080, 1149, 1158, 1163, 1226, 1249, 1260, 1261, 1303, 1306, 1307, 1327, 1353, 1354, 1355.
Meyer, Magdalena, 1306.
Meyer, Peter, 1108.
Meyer, Samuel, 1036, 1307.
Middle Fork, 1110, 1247, 1389.
Midwife, 1182, 1221.

Miksch, Matthew, 1048, 1151, 1162, 1177, 1178, 1190, 1221, 1222, 1261, 1262, 1276.
Militia, 1022, 1023, 1025, 1029, 1030, 1033, 1034, 1035, 1036, 1051, 1052, 1054, 1056, 1058, 1059, 1060, 1062, 1066, 1068, 1070, 1071, 1072, 1073, 1074, 1075, 1076, 1077, 1078, 1079, 1080, 1087, 1091, 1093, 1094, 1095, 1096, 1097, 1098, 1099, 1100, 1101, 1104, 1107, 1110, 1113, 1121-1126, 1128, 1129, 1138, 1143, 1147, 1148, 1150, 1159, 1183, 1185, 1203, 1204, 1205, 1210, 1232, 1246, 1249, 1264, 1269, 1270, 1273, 1282, 1283, 1291, 1295, 1296, 1297, 1307, 1310, 1332, 1333, 1348, 1355, 1396.
Militia Service of Moravians, 977, 1024, 1025, 1028, 1041, 1050, 1051, 1063, 1064, 1065, 1069, 1070, 1071, 1086, 1087, 1106, 1107, 1108, 1112, 1113, 1116, 1117, 1129, 1130, 1147, 1151, 1155, 1156, 1186, 1187, 1197, 1200, 1205, 1207, 1214, 1222, 1227, 1232, 1233, 1240, 1243, 1250, 1251, 1252, 1254, 1262, 1269, 1272, 1273, 1274, 1276, 1277, 1282, 1285, 1289, 1291, 1293, 1296, 1297, 1298, 1310, 1312, 1338, 1341, 1363, 1364, 1365, 1367, 1368, 1369, 1370, 1373, 1374, 1380, 1381, 1385, 1386, 1396, 1406.
Mill below Salem, 1040, 1058, 1062, 1063, 1066, 1068, 1070, 1072, 1073, 1136, 1170, 1174, 1175, 1178, 1181, 1206, 1237, 1249, 1262, 1314, 1328, 1344, 1390, 1394.
Mill for Bethania, 1195.
Mill near Bethabara, 1060, 1094, 1096, 1181, 1186, 1187, 1188, 1206, 1268, 1270, 1317, 1334, 1335, 1336, 1337, 1343, 1392, 1394.
Miller, see Müller.
Miller, Henry, 1402.
Miller, Hermanus (Harmon), 1391.
Mingoes, 1160.
Ministerial Orders, 1007, 1008.
Minute Men, 1022, 1027, 1028, 1049, 1125.
Mirfield, 985.
Missions, Foreign, 980, 983, 984, 986, 988, 989, 990, 991, 994, 1003, 1013, 1040, 1091, 1115, 1133, 1207, 1256, 1375, 1380.
Missions, Home, 994, 1042, 1079, 1097, 1100, 1102, 1134, 1139, 1140, 1144, 1147, 1150, 1152, 1156, 1169, 1170, 1181, 1196, 1215, 1229, 1285, 1310, 1406, 1407.
Missions to Negroes, 980, 984, 989, 990.
Mississippi River, 1202.
Mobile, 1064.
Mohicans, 988.
Möller, Ludwig, 1225, 1370.
Montgomery, Hugh, 1208, 1215, 1237, 1239, 1241, 1284, 1293, 1321, 1414, 1419.
Montgomery, John, 1149.
Montgomery, Rachel, 1414, 1417.
Montgomery, Rebecca, 1414, 1417.
Montjoy, 987.
Moore, 1235, 1236.
Moore, Anthony, 1423.
Moore, Col., 1427.
Moore, John, 1123.
Moore's Creek Bridge, 1023, 1029, 1055, 1121.
Moravian Church, 977, 992, 1055.
Moravian position toward Revolutionary War, 1024, 1025, 1026, 1040, 1044, 1051, 1062, 1069, 1071, 1073, 1082, 1086, 1087, 1088, 1103, 1107, 1112, 1117, 1129, 1135, 1141, 1156, 1167, 1168, 1206, 1207, 1235, 1373-1376, 1380.
Moravians, 1069, 1205, 1206, 1207, 1237, 1280, 1383, 1384, 1393, 1396, 1397, 1431.
Morgan, 1378.
Morgan, Adj. Charles, 1187, 1198, 1341, 1364, 1365, 1367.
Morristown, 1127, 1128.
Morris, Travis, 1342.
Moser, 1194.
Moser, Henry, 1342.
Moser, Leonard, 1244, 1392, 1393.
Moser, Peter, 1273.
Moultrie, Gen. William, 1021.

Mücke, Johann, 1101, 1188, 1191, 1208, 1250, 1255, 1289, 1331, 1333, 1370.
Mücke, Magdalena, m.n. Hirte, 1329, 1331, 1337.
Muddy Creek, 1092, 1110, 1111, 1187, 1322, 1389, 1390, 1391, 1412.
Muddy Creek Settlement, 1054, 1062.
Mulberry Fields, 1074, 1191, 1208, 1215, 1220, 1237, 1239, 1241, 1284, 1293, 1295, 1321, 1357, 1412, 1413, 1419.
Müller, Anna Catharina, 1271.
Müller, Friedrich (of Friedland), 1060, 1064, 1074, 1075, 1078, 1079, 1084, 1087, 1117, 1178, 1208, 1217, 1223, 1224, 1225, 1242, 1293, 1298, 1299, 1305, 1312, 1321, 1323, 1333, 1339, 1344, 1356.
Müller, Friedrich (son of Jacob), 1108, 1341.
Müller, Gottfried, 1046, 1080, 1149, 1166, 1185, 1271, 1274, 1321.
Müller, Hannah, 1109.
Müller, Heinrich, 1274.
Müller, Herman, 1194.
Müller, Jacob, 1088, 1108, 1109, 1247, 1305.
Müller, Joseph, 1089, 1108, 1194, 1322.
Müller, Johann (son of Jacob), 1100.
Müller, Johann (of Friedberg), 1065, 1072, 1112, 1125, 1199, 1200, 1274, 1399.
Müller, John (of Lititz), 1088, 1165, 1168, 1217.
Müller, Ludwig, 1057, 1407.
Müller, Maria Magdalena, 1109.
Müller, Marie, 1200, 1201.
Müller, Michael, 1112, 1275, 1341.
Müller, Sara, m.n. Hauser, 1194, 1337.
Müller, Sarah, m.n. Müller, 1274.
Mumps, 1136, 1148, 1152, 1411.
Münster, Anna, 1158, 1159, 1161, 1178.
Murphy, 1045.
Music, Instrumental, 1013, 1058, 1076, 1081, 1102, 1103, 1104, 1146, 1159, 1211, 1228, 1329, 1366, 1437, 1438, 1440.
Music, Vocal, 1058, 1060, 1081, 1366, 1437.
Muskingum River, 989, 1153.
Muster, 1025, 1037, 1041, 1058, 1062, 1064, 1065, 1066, 1070, 1071, 1079, 1084, 1092, 1095, 1097, 1100, 1101, 1105, 1109, 1112, 1113, 1116, 1117, 1118, 1135, 1143, 1144, 1155, 1159, 1167, 1181, 1183, 1186, 1187, 1194, 1195, 1197, 1198, 1199, 1200, 1222, 1225, 1234, 1235, 1243, 1249, 1250, 1251, 1252, 1268, 1272, 1273, 1275, 1291, 1310, 1333, 1341, 1362, 1387.
Myars, Peter, 1360.

N

Nachrichten, see Gemein and Wöchentlichen Nachrichten.
Nain, Labrador, 990.
Nain, Pa., 989.
Nancauveri, 991.
National Churches, 978, 979, 1000.
Nazareth Hall, 986, 1409, 1411.
Nazareth, Pa., 986, 987, 1153, 1420, 1421, 1422.
Nef, 1227.
Negroes, 980, 984, 989, 990, 1035, 1042, 1043, 1067, 1068, 1101, 1152, 1163, 1164, 1167, 1179, 1184, 1187, 1195, 1212, 1216, 1236, 1258, 1298, 1303, 1304, 1311, 1313, 1322, 1325, 1328, 1396, 1406.
Neisser, George, 1249, 1409, 1411.
Neudietendorf, 982, 996.
Neusalz, 980, 982.
Neutrals, 1032.
Neuwied, 980, 983, 996.
New Bern, 1033, 1038, 1043, 1075, 1080, 1088, 1129, 1149, 1169, 1230, 1281, 1298, 1300, 1317, 1321.
New England, 1127, 1161, 1402, 1410, 1420.
New Herrnhuth, Greenland, 980, 991.
New Herrnhuth, W. I., 990.
New Holston River, 1072.
New Jersey, see Jerseys.
New Land, The, see Transylvania.
Newport, 988.

New Purchase, see Kentucky.
New River, 1054, 1074, 1107, 1164, 1183, 1186, 1187, 1195, 1237, 1310, 1335.
Newspapers, 1035, 1046, 1053, 1072, 1077, 1085, 1102, 1103, 1137, 1139, 1150, 1152, 1193, 1218, 1239, 1252, 1288, 1402, 1403, 1404, 1406, 1409, 1420, 1422.
New Year, 1044, 1136.
New Year's Eve, 1044, 1103, 1109, 1284, 1340.
New York, 988, 1022, 1043, 1127, 1138, 1202, 1279, 1402.
New York City, 988, 1021, 1022, 1043, 1078, 1080, 1142, 1202, 1239, 1248, 1279.
Nicholites, 1379, 1381.
Nicobar Islands, 991.
Nielson, Jeppe, 1132.
Niesky, 981.
Niesky, W. I., 990.
Night-watchman, Bethabara, 1092, 1096.
Night-watchman, Salem, 1028, 1051, 1052, 1068, 1082, 1085, 1089, 1090, 1172, 1265, 1321.
Nilson, Anna Margaretha, m.n. Henckel, 1334.
Nilson, Jonas, 1268, 1320, 1334, 1338.
Nilson, Johann, 1370.
Ninety-Six, 1151, 1229, 1234.
Nissen, Toego, 1061, 1085, 1113, 1116, 1142, 1144, 1237, 1246, 1248, 1291, 1292, 1304, 1319.
Non-Associators, 1024, 1028, 1029, 1036, 1043, 1047, 1140.
Non-Jurors, 1204, 1205.
Norden, 982.
Northampton, 984.
North Carolina, 988, 1022, 1023, 1072, 1121, 1128, 1203, 1280, 1281, 1283, 1288, 1295, 1317, 1402.
North River, 1102, 1420.
Nötting, Matthew, 1343.
November Thirteenth, 979, 1039, 1040, 1134, 1213.
Null, Jacob, 1342, 1390, 1391.
Null, John, 1342.
Nursing Service, 1138, 1169.

O

Oath of Allegiance, 1055, 1086, 1087, 1116, 1117, 1128, 1129, 1130, 1143, 1144, 1150, 1159, 1182, 1184, 1198, 1203, 1204, 1205, 1214, 1263, 1362, 1368, 1373, 1385, 1397, 1398, 1427.
Oath of Neutrality, 1025, 1050, 1052, 1058, 1350.
Oath, State, 1232, 1234, 1235, 1236, 1239, 1242, 1243, 1244, 1245, 1247, 1255, 1262, 1263, 1273, 1275, 1276, 1277, 1282, 1331, 1387.
Oath, Test, 1028, 1032, 1050, 1054, 1111, 1132, 1167, 1237, 1242, 1287, 1288, 1297, 1298, 1299, 1430.
Ockbrook, 980, 984.
Odes, 1146.
Oeconomie, Children's, 985.
Oesterlein, Elisabeth, 1086, 1261, 1264, 1329.
Oesterlein, Matthæus, 1088, 1174, 1208, 1227, 1252, 1296, 1302, 1370.
Ohio River, 1280.
Older Boys, 1006, 1043, 1136, 1140. 1173, 1216, 1287, 1291, 1444.
Older Girls, 1136, 1287, 1440, 1446.
Oldmanns Creek, 987.
Old Town Mill Creek, 1391, 1392.
Oly, 1419.
Orange County, 1075, 1412.
Ordinations, 996, 1001, 1002, 1008, 1214, 1239, 1275, 1276, 1407.
Organization of the Unity of Brethren, 1002-1006.
Organs, 1104, 1109, 1194, 1333.
Osborn, 1291, 1292.
Out-lots, 1087.
Outlyers, 1026.
Overseers of the Poor, 1208, 1230.

P

Padget, 1159.
Padget, John, 1318, 1321, 1343.
Palm Sunday, 1145.

Paramaribo, 983.
Paris, 1154.
Parish Graveyard in Salem, 1304, 1321.
Parish Graveyard near Bethabara Mill, 1265, 1335.
Parker, Commodore Hyde, 1202.
Parker, Sir Peter, 1023.
Paschke, Capt., 1282, 1300, 1301, 1314, 1400.
Pass, 1246, 1301.
Passion Week, 1039, 1058, 1145, 1184.
Passion Week Manual, 1298.
Patrick, William, 1123.
Peace, 1076, 1202, 1213, 1234, 1237, 1252, 1402, 1403, 1405, 1410.
Peddycoard, Basil, 1343.
Peddycoard, John Jacob, 1288, 1297, 1343.
Peddycoard, Nathan, 1344.
Peddycoard, Thomas, 1055, 1317.
Peddycoard, William B., 1343.
Pedilavium, 1015, 1059.
Peedee, 1091.
Pembrokeshire, 985.
Penn, John, 1021.
Pennsylvania, 986, 1038, 1043, 1054, 1081, 1098, 1101, 1102, 1136, 1137, 1147, 1162, 1166, 1190, 1192, 1211, 1218, 1241, 1303, 1305, 1334, 1376, 1402, 1410.
Perry, Sam, 1080, 1145, 1147, 1171.
Person, Mrs., 1427, 1432.
Person, Gen. Thomas, 1033, 1075, 1076, 1209, 1238, 1378, 1379, 1382, 1427, 1428, 1431, 1432.
Petersbach, 1028, 1051.
Petersburg, 1038, 1132, 1143, 1294, 1295, 1323.
Petersen, Nils, 1050, 1059, 1089, 1111, 1142, 1147, 1151, 1160, 1241, 1255, 1313, 1348, 1376, 1395, 1408.
Petitions, 1166, 1186, 1206, 1214, 1240, 1241, 1242, 1243, 1244, 1245, 1246, 1252, 1253, 1254, 1255, 1262, 1266, 1273, 1274, 1276, 1281, 1285, 1287, 1290, 1292, 1297, 1320, 1328, 1330, 1338, 1371, 1373-1384, 1385, 1393-1395, 1414, 1424.
Petry, Adam, 1277.
Pfaff, Isaac, 1112, 1117, 1144, 1370, 1371.
Pfaff, Peter, 1062, 1069, 1070, 1072, 1111, 1113, 1117, 1118, 1138, 1144, 1260, 1276.
Pfeifer, Lieut., 1241.
Pfeifer, Major, 1241.
Pfeil, Jacob, 1130, 1219, 1243.
Philadelphia, 980, 987, 989, 1021, 1022, 1046, 1061, 1074, 1077, 1085, 1103, 1127, 1137, 1138, 1141, 1150, 1156, 1189, 1190, 1193, 1202, 1239, 1242, 1406, 1420.
Philips, Capt. Joseph, 1034, 1067, 1080, 1095, 1097, 1105, 1123, 1193, 1341.
Philips, Major, 1289.
Philips, Thomas, 1111.
Pilot Mountain, 1162.
Pine Tree, 1187, 1188.
Pine Tree Store, 1317.
Pinkel, Lieut., 1117, 1341.
Pinkley, Adam, 1194, 1291, 1392, 1393.
Pinkley, Friedrich, 1268.
Pinkley, John, 1194.
Pinkley, Peter, 1108, 1125, 1152, 1195, 1196, 1292, 1342.
Pintar, William, 1124.
Pittsburg, 1078, 1080.
Pittsylvania County, 1035, 1046.
Plymouth, 985.
Pool, William, 1342.
Poor Fund, 1140, 1174, 1176.
Postal Facilities, 1034, 1035, 1039, 1046, 1066, 1069, 1074, 1078, 1080, 1134, 1137, 1139, 1145, 1153, 1162, 1163, 1165, 1166, 1172, 1192, 1212, 1223, 1229, 1243, 1253, 1265, 1272, 1276, 1285, 1288, 1291, 1294, 1308, 1323, 1351, 1404, 1405, 1420.
Potter-shop, Bethabara, 1333.
Pottery, Salem, 1035, 1054, 1058, 1062, 1063, 1066, 1134, 1139, 1147, 1148, 1152, 1186, 1210, 1224, 1231, 1262, 1299, 1314, 1322.
Potts, Isaac, 1077, 1147.
Powells Valley, 1064, 1065.

Praezel, Rev. Gottfried, 1058, 1075, 1085, 1108, 1139, 1148, 1214, 1219, 1227, 1239, 1243, 1255, 1267, 1274, 1275, 1281, 1285, 1287, 1288, 1289, 1290, 1296, 1312, 1321, 1322, 1376, 1395, 1408, 1426-1432.
Pratt, Richard, 1342.
Prices, 1030, 1035, 1040, 1043, 1076, 1080, 1082, 1084, 1085, 1089, 1090, 1095, 1097, 1098, 1099, 1101, 1102, 1133, 1138, 1140, 1156, 1157, 1162, 1165, 1170, 1174, 1175, 1176, 1177, 1178, 1179, 1181, 1182, 1184, 1189, 1190, 1191, 1212, 1214, 1218, 1237, 1258, 1263, 1268, 1284, 1286, 1295, 1296, 1304, 1305, 1309, 1313, 1314, 1317, 1323, 1325, 1326, 1327, 1328, 1361, 1401, 1427.
Priem, Johann Friedrich, 1139, 1243, 1294.
Princeton, 1127.
Presbyterians, 1029, 1054, 1087, 1197.
Prisoners of War, 1163.
"Proc," 1038, 1329, 1370.
Proclamations, 1059, 1144, 1156, 1175, 1184, 1252, 1422, 1423.
Provincial Troops, 1044, 1045, 1052, 1053, 1054.
Provost, Gen., 1202.
Prussia, 981.
Psalm of Thanksgiving, 1315.
Public Accounts of North Carolina, 1121-1126, 1204.
Public Reader, 1037, 1061, 1142.
Pudsey, 985.
Pulaski, Count, 1127, 1279, 1316, 1317.
Pulaski's Legion, 1282, 1286, 1300, 1301, 1307.
Pump at Bethania, 1106.

Q

Quaker Meadows, 1032, 1070, 1072.
Quakers, 1032, 1052, 1064, 1069, 1198, 1207, 1237, 1280, 1282, 1290, 1291, 1379, 1381, 1383, 1384, 1396, 1397, 1399, 1429, 1430, 1431, 1432.
Quaker Settlement, 1332.
Quama, 984.
Quest, Anna Maria, 1055, 1111, 1261, 1333.
Quit-Rents, 1086, 1087, 1138, 1239, 1342.
Quittopehill, 987.

R

Racoon, 1261.
Rank (Ranck), Gottlob, 1370.
Rank, John, 1317, 1342.
Rank, Michael, 1194, 1195, 1392.
Rasp, Melchoir, 1149, 1176, 1244.
Reading Meeting, 1240, 1408.
Rebels, 1027.
Received, 1065, 1068, 1085, 1174, 1216, 1229, 1235, 1242, 1293.
Reedy Creek, 1113, 1147, 1412.
Reedy Fork, 1108, 1109, 1152, 1195, 1196, 1271, 1427.
Reformation, The, 1055.
Reformed Church, 992, 993, 995, 996, 1002, 1064.
Regulators, 1150, 1381. 1032
Reichel, Bishop Johann Friedrich, 1285, 1297, 1301, 1305, 1318.
Reich, Jacob, 1344.
Reich, Matthew, 1344.
Reif, Peter, 1269.
Reitzmann, 1196.
Religious Liberty, 999, 1002.
Renewed Unity of Brethren, 1074.
Rent, 1090, 1173, 1178, 1182, 1199, 1211, 1242, 1265, 1296.
Reports to U.E.C., 1048, 1049, 1052, 1241, 1247, 1248, 1254.
Resolution concerning Moravians, etc., 1207, 1245, 1281, 1285, 1289, 1290, 1293, 1310, 1338, 1383, 1393, 1405, 1420, 1430, 1431, 1432.
Reuss, Count Henry the XXV, 981.
Reuss, Count Henry the XXVIII, 981.
Reuter, Anna Catharina, m.n. Antes, 1216, 1217, 1218, 1220, 1225, 1244, 1248, 1263, 1264, 1304, 1306, 1337.
Reuter, Christian Gottlieb, 1036, 1042, 1048, 1050, 1080, 1082, 1090, 1138, 1148, 1161, 1171, 1172, 1174, 1176,

1179, 1215, 1217, 1219, 1220, 1348, 1353, 1354, 1355.
Revolutionary War, 977, 1021-1432.
Rhode Island, 988.
Rhodes, Adj. William, 1341, 1367, 1368,
Richmond, Court-House and Town, 1042, 1045, 1048, 1049, 1057, 1058, 1063, 1066, 1067, 1071, 1074, 1077, 1093, 1096, 1099, 1101, 1108, 1128, 1140, 1143, 1144, 1149, 1150, 1155, 1156, 1158, 1159, 1160, 1169, 1175, 1180, 1182, 1184, 1187, 1191, 1192, 1194, 1195, 1197, 1208, 1215, 1223, 1225, 1230, 1234, 1238, 1243, 1251, 1271, 1272, 1273, 1281, 1291, 1295, 1296, 1305, 1309, 1310, 1314, 1320, 1321, 1333, 1336.
Richter, Johannes, 1099, 1138, 1182, 1184, 1254, 1255, 1337, 1338.
Rideman, Dr., 1234.
Rieth, Jacob, 1344.
Rippel, Henry, 1343.
Risely, 984.
Roadmasters, 1037, 1038, 1042, 1084, 1154, 1197, 1298, 1306, 1322, 1333.
Roads, 1038, 1165, 1175, 1185, 1191, 1192, 1215, 1321, 1322.
Roanoke River, 1088.
Roberson, 1106, 1268.
Roberson, Capt., 1222.
Roberts, 1190.
Roberts, Capt., 1096, 1152.
Roberts, James, 1281.
Roberts, Olliver, 1123.
Robertson, Rachel, 1097.
Rogers, 1430.
Rominger, David, 1150, 1185, 1268.
Rominger, Elisabeth, 1243.
Rominger, Jacob, 1243, 1344.
Rominger, Juliana, 1142.
Rominger, Martin, 1319.
Rominger, Michael, 1159, 1185, 1344.
Rose, Peter, 1145, 1148, 1166, 1236, 1240, 1248, 1276, 1307, 1308, 1315.
Rosenbaum, Alexander, 1049, 1061.
Röser (Raisor), Christian, 1071, 1175, 1275, 1341.
Roser, John, 1357.
Rothrock, Benjamin, 1411.
Rothrock, Peter, 1343.
Rothrock, Philip, Jr., 1065, 1153, 1157, 1163, 1242, 1341, 1343, 1411.
Rothrock, Philip, Sr., 1153, 1154, 1157, 1163, 1218, 1242, 1343, 1411.
Rothrock, Joseph, 1411.
Rothrock, Valentine, 1343.
Rough Fork, 1389, 1391, 1393.
Rowan County, 1025, 1028, 1058, 1112, 1117, 1275, 1281, 1412.
Rücksdorf, 982.
Rules and Regulations, 1002, 1016, 1017, 1018, 1174, 1225, 1226, 1229, 1259, 1263, 1271, 1324.
Rum, 1026.
Rumors about the War, 1044, 1045, 1047, 1048, 1049, 1050, 1052, 1053, 1058, 1061, 1063, 1064, 1072, 1076, 1077, 1078, 1080, 1081, 1091, 1092, 1102, 1103, 1128, 1142, 1143, 1151, 1152, 1154, 1166, 1169, 1171, 1189, 1198, 1218, 1219, 1229, 1234, 1237, 1242, 1249, 1251, 1291, 1298, 1304, 1308, 1313, 1316, 1402, 1409, 1423.
Russia, 991, 997, 1404, 1410.
Russians, 1154.
Rutherford, Gen. Griffith, 1023, 1032, 1033, 1034, 1068, 1069, 1070, 1072, 1074, 1075, 1076, 1077, 1101, 1108, 1121, 1128, 1130, 1152, 1155, 1203, 1207, 1299, 1362, 1363, 1376, 1378, 1379, 1381.
Rutledge, John, 1403.

S

Saal, See Gemein Saal.
Saal Diener, 1268, 1330, 1331.
Sacraments, 980, 993.
St. Croix, 990.
St. Johns, 989, 990.
St. Petersburg, 991.
St. Thomas, 990.
Salaries, 1030, 1090, 1175, 1178, 1179, 1260, 1321, 1324, 1330.
Sale, Cornelius, 1090, 1173, 1322.
Salem, N. C., 980, 988, 1024, 1025, 1027, 1029, 1030, 1034, 1035, 1036,

1037, 1141, 1143, 1205, 1206, 1215, 1282, 1283, 1284, 1299, 1364, 1371, 1394, 1440.
Salem Archive Papers, 1402-1432.
Salem Board Minutes, 1082-1090, 1172-1181, 1256-1267, 1321-1331.
Salem Diary, 1043, 1044-1081, 1136-1172, 1216-1255, 1287-1321.
Salem Land, 1082, 1206, 1227, 1246, 1255, 1259, 1262, 1309, 1310, 1311, 1344, 1389, 1394, 1412.
Salem Memorabilia, 1038-1043, 1133-1136, 1180, 1212-1216, 1284-1287.
Salisbury, 1022, 1027, 1031, 1034, 1037, 1038, 1061, 1067, 1074, 1076, 1080, 1091, 1098, 1121, 1138, 1140, 1184, 1211, 1221, 1229, 1249, 1271, 1292, 1295, 1297, 1303, 1308, 1314, 1325, 1327.
Salisbury Court-House, 1252.
Salisbury District, 1023.
Salt, 1026, 1027, 1029, 1035, 1040, 1043, 1046, 1047, 1048, 1051, 1055, 1056, 1057, 1058, 1065, 1069, 1075, 1076, 1088, 1089, 1090, 1095, 1097, 1103, 1104, 1107, 1133, 1137, 1138, 1152, 1156, 1165, 1166, 1183, 1186, 1189, 1190, 1191, 1210, 1212, 1221, 1268, 1284, 1294, 1306, 1307, 1318, 1320, 1321, 1323, 1359, 1361.
Sambo (negro), 1311.
Samuel, Johann (negro), 1338.
Sappenfield (Zapfenfeld), Capt. Matthias, 1046, 1281.
Sarameca River, 980, 984.
Saratoga, 1127.
Sarepta, 980, 991.
Sarratown Mountains, 1169, 1170.
Satan, 1026, 1039, 1041, 1128, 1131, 1133, 1135, 1226, 1227, 1379, 1385.
Savannah, 1032, 1069, 1071, 1086, 1167, 1202, 1279, 1296, 1300, 1313, 1316, 1317, 1403, 1407, 1428, 1437.
Saviour, 979, 1039, 1042, 1051, 1052, 1053, 1060, 1070, 1076, 1080, 1088, 1102, 1112, 1116, 1119, 1139, 1153, 1163, 1213, 1219, 1226, 1233, 1244, 1248, 1255, 1275, 1287, 1301, 1306, 1332, 1381, 1420, 1436.
Saw-Mill below Salem, 1040, 1054, 1061, 1068, 1257, 1260, 1321.
Saw-Mill near Bethabara, 1188.
Saxony, 981.
Schaaf, Jeremias, 1037, 1140, 1353.
Schaub, John, Jr., 1093, 1095, 1096, 1098, 1102, 1117, 1182, 1184, 1186, 1187, 1190, 1191, 1208, 1236, 1252, 1255, 1265, 1269, 1296, 1310, 1335, 1336, 1338, 1357, 1364, 1365, 1367, 1368, 1370.
Schaub, Johann, Sr., 1268, 1270, 1334, 1338, 1343.
Schaus, Christian, 1391.
Schaus, Philip, 1244, 1273, 1389, 1391, 1392.
Schaus, Susanna, 1273.
Scheffig, 1230.
Schemel, Lieut. John, 1062, 1063, 1341, 1342, 1352.
Scherzer, Philip, 1149, 1150, 1176.
Schillig, Adam, 1195, 1196.
Schleider (Slyder), 1166, 1245, 1246, 1253, 1289, 1290, 1291, 1318.
Schmaling, 1184.
Schmid, Jens, 1176, 1216, 1231, 1260, 1261, 1329, 1330.
Schmidt, Christian, 1312, 1390.
Schmidt, Christoph, 1182, 1190, 1198, 1268.
Schmidt, George, 1180, 1311, 1323, 1329, 1357.
Schmidt, Magdalena, 1216.
Schmidt, Maria Magdalena, 1216, 1242, 1312.
Schneider (of Haw River), 1150.
Schneider, Cornelius, 1045, 1110, 1229, 1306, 1319, 1343.
Schneider, David, 1344.
Schneider, George, 1276.
Schneider, Heinrich, 1148, 1305, 1318, 1320.
Schneider, Jacobina, 1248, 1249.
Schneider, Juliane, 1157.
Schneider, Johann (of Nazareth), 1153.
Schneider, Johannes (near Bethabara), 1182, 1341.
Schneider, Martin, 1370.

Schneider, Melchior, 1248.
Schneider, Michael, 1157.
Schneider, Peter, 1061, 1072, 1317.
Schnepf, Daniel, 1154, 1179, 1221, 1257, 1260.
Schober, Gottlieb, 1058, 1083, 1084, 1102, 1179, 1208, 1226, 1227, 1250, 1260, 1262, 1305, 1330, 1370, 1416.
Schönbrunn, 989, 1159.
Schöneck, 987.
Schönmehl, Johann, 1244.
School for girls in Salem, 1086, 1190, 1225, 1261, 1264, 1293, 1329.
School in English Settlement, 1318, 1320.
School in Friedberg, 1120, 1199, 1200, 1274, 1340.
Schools for boys in Salem, 1166, 1173, 1179, 1182, 1190, 1216, 1218, 1231, 1260, 1261, 1262, 1264, 1294, 1296, 1329, 1330.
Schools in Bethabara, 1097, 1178, 1179, 1181, 1190, 1333, 1337.
Schools in Bethania, 1109, 1194, 1199, 1271.
Schools of the Unity, 981, 986, 1005, 1006, 1008.
Schor, Anna Maria, 1104, 1112.
Schor, Barbara, 1183.
Schor, Heinrich, 1048, 1159, 1271, 1272, 1273, 1341, 1343, 1348.
Schor, Johann, 1197, 1272, 1273, 1341, 1370, 1391.
Schor, Magdalena, 1271.
Schor, Marie, 1049, 1057.
Schor, Peter, 1342.
Schott, Jacob, 1084.
Schreyer, Peter, 1037, 1353.
Schubert, Capt., 1270.
Schulz, "Father," 1055.
Schulz, George, 1055, 1343.
Schulz, Mrs., 1199.
Schumaker (Reedy Fork), 1196.
Schumaker, Adam, Jr., 1065, 1108, 1341.
Schumaker, Adam, Sr., 1065, 1068, 1261, 1304, 1306, 1308, 1309, 1360.
Schumaker, Eva, 1303, 1304, 1324.
Schumaker, Jacobina, 1270.
Schwarz, 1269.
Schweinitz, Rev. Hans Christian Alexander von, 1137, 1152, 1289, 1291, 1404, 1409.
Scotch, The, 1025, 1026, 1029, 1043, 1047, 1052, 1054, 1055, 1062, 1096, 1104.
Scotchman, "The little," 1070, 1071, 1075.
Scotland, 985.
Sehnert, Peter, Jr., 1130, 1153, 1195, 1238, 1341.
Sehnert (Sehner), Peter, Sr., 1198, 1269, 1343.
Seiler, 1166, 1173, 1174, 1175, 1179, 1194, 1195, 1323.
Seiz, George, 1344.
Seiz, Michael, 1164, 1311, 1313, 1314, 1343, 1365, 1412.
Seiz, Philip, 1344.
Senior Civilis, 1002, 1007.
Services, Church, 999, 1006, 1009-1016, 1033.
Shallow Ford, 1098, 1099, 1320.
Shallowford Road, 1028.
Sharon, 980, 984.
Shauss, Henry, 1342.
Shawanoes, 1160.
Sharp, 1196.
Sheep, 1083, 1096, 1148, 1176, 1185, 1189.
Shepherd, Sheriff, 1060.
Sheppard, Capt. James, 1059, 1060, 1074, 1075, 1093, 1094, 1095, 1096, 1098, 1105, 1123, 1149, 1242, 1253, 1254, 1274, 1298, 1341, 1430.
Sheppard, Col. William, 1027, 1050, 1052, 1096, 1100, 1223, 1224, 1255, 1281, 1293, 1298, 1300, 1316, 1320, 1328, 1333, 1335, 1356, 1357, 1358, 1360, 1381.
"Short Historical Account of the Brethren," 978-1018, 1238, 1239, 1274, 1377.
Shott, John Jacob, 1343.
Sichem, 988.
Sickness, See Medicine and Surgery.
Sick soldiers, 1053.

Sidewalks in Salem, 1177, 1255.
Siebenbürgen, See Transylvania.
Silesia, 982.
Singing, 1012, 1013.
Single Brethren, 1006, 1036, 1043, 1081, 1136, 1148, 1154, 1161, 1173, 1225, 1226, 1227, 1228, 1236, 1255, 1258, 1259, 1268, 1287, 1293, 1321, 1331, 1445. See also Brothers House.
Single Sisters, 1006, 1043, 1086, 1136, 1146, 1154, 1158, 1159, 1224, 1230, 1231, 1236, 1261, 1265, 1287, 1321, 1331, 1447. See also Sisters House.
Singstunde, 1011, 1012, 1033, 1056, 1061, 1068, 1075, 1076, 1142, 1146, 1177, 1219, 1234, 1408.
Sisters House, Salem, 1052, 1056, 1059, 1086, 1133, 1263, 1265, 1267, 1295, 1304, 1312, 1318, 1330, 1331.
Siverberg (Sivesberg), 1158, 1220, 1221, 1228, 1251, 1298, 1316.
Six Nations, 989, 1153, 1162, 1279.
Skin House, 1256, 1257, 1260, 1266, 1267, 1329.
Slator, Henry, 1084, 1318, 1343.
Slaves, See Negroes.
Slops, 1075.
Smallpox, 1238, 1281, 1283, 1286, 1300, 1303, 1304, 1305, 1306, 1307, 1308, 1309, 1310, 1312, 1313, 1314, 1315, 1324, 1329, 1339, 1411.
Smith, Betsy, 1042, 1086, 1161.
Smith, Daniel, 1042, 1052, 1086, 1161, 1318, 1321.
Smithfield, 1280, 1281, 1282.
Smith (Schmidt), Capt. Henry, 1024, 1025, 1037, 1051, 1052, 1055, 1058, 1063, 1067, 1068, 1070, 1072, 1075, 1095, 1098, 1099, 1104, 1105, 1118, 1122, 1151, 1164, 1177, 1185, 1208, 1222, 1232, 1233, 1242, 1249, 1250, 1251, 1264, 1268, 1269, 1271, 1272, 1300, 1310, 1333, 1334, 1335, 1341, 1369, 1388.
Smith, James, 1344.
Smith's Company ("The German Company"), 1058, 1062, 1063, 1067, 1070, 1071, 1072, 1074, 1086, 1094, 1095, 1096, 1099, 1100, 1104, 1106, 1107, 1108, 1122, 1185, 1187, 1194, 1205, 1227, 1243, 1249, 1250, 1251, 1252, 1269, 1270, 1271, 1272, 1274, 1289, 1290, 1300, 1335, 1341, 1368, 1370.
Snakes, 1041, 1065, 1069, 1154, 1200, 1335.
Snead, John, 1305, 1309.
Snow, John, 1342.
Societies, Moravian, 1051.
Sofner, 1157.
Sommers, 1053, 1054.
South America, 983.
South Carolina, 1021, 1022, 1023, 1037, 1044, 1045, 1061, 1072, 1077, 1091, 1096, 1107, 1151, 1153, 1203, 1210, 1219, 1229, 1249, 1250, 1251, 1253, 1264, 1279, 1280, 1282, 1283, 1313, 1402.
South Fork of Muddy Creek, 1025, 1245.
South Fork Settlement, see Friedberg.
Spach, Adam, Jr., 1113, 1147, 1148, 1235, 1236, 1276, 1339, 1340.
Spach, Adam, Sr., 1054, 1055, 1064, 1072, 1078, 1111, 1112, 1113, 1117, 1118, 1148, 1183, 1200, 1250, 1251, 1275, 1276, 1277, 1297, 1299, 1314, 1339, 1340.
Spach, Gottlieb, 1216, 1251, 1344.
Spach, Johann, 1250, 1277, 1343.
Spach, Joseph, 1344.
Spach, Rosina, 1200.
Spain, 1081, 1386.
Spangenbach, 1205, 1240.
Spangenberg, Bishop August Gottlieb, 977, 979, 1209, 1219, 1240, 1435.
Sparks Creek, 1080, 1153, 1412.
Speaking, 1014, 1051, 1059, 1255.
Spencer, Nathan, 1342.
Spieseke, Thomas, 1300.
Spires, William, 1344.
Spoenhauer, Elisabeth, 1182.
Spoenhauer, Heinrich, 1138, 1195, 1197, 1247, 1348.
Spoenhauer, John Jacob, 1272, 1323.
Sprecher, 1137.

Spurgeon, William, 1025, 1026, 1044, 1047, 1281.
Square in Salem, 1176, 1224, 1229, 1230, 1257, 1258, 1264, 1265, 1266, 1267.
Stach, Rev. Matthew, 1091, 1178, 1179, 1181, 1190, 1338, 1407.
Standen, 1094, 1182.
Stanton, 1165.
Staten Island, 1022.
Statistics of Wachovia Congregations, 1043, 1136, 1216, 1287.
Stauber, 1182, 1184, 1185, 1190.
Stauber, Christian, Jr., 1140, 1370.
Stecher, Heinrich, 1137.
Steiner, Abraham, 1216.
Steiner, Anna, 1225.
Steiner, Elisabeth, 1244.
Steiner, Jacob, 1059, 1174, 1178, 1195, 1220, 1225, 1240, 1248, 1261.
Steiner, Jacob, Jr., 1170, 1171.
Steiner's Mill, see Mill below Salem.
Steinmann farm, 1078, 1182, 1184, 1185.
Steinmann, Johanna Elisabeth, m.n. Moll, 1256, 1257.
Steuben, Baron von, 1127.
Steup, Franz, 1194.
Stewart, David, 1251, 1390, 1391.
Stewarts Creek, 1251, 1391.
Stinking Quarter, 1062, 1063, 1064, 1113, 1114, 1115, 1116, 1155.
Stockberger, Catharine, m.n. Christmann, 1053.
Stockberger, George, 1064, 1071, 1075, 1085, 1088, 1113, 1115, 1116, 1154, 1158, 1261, 1309, 1311, 1312, 1329.
Stockberger, Johannes, 1312.
Stockwell's land, 1164, 1400.
Stöhr, Heinrich, 1077, 1190, 1192, 1194, 1370.
Stokes, Gen. Montford, 1417, 1418, 1419.
Stolz, 1314, 1317.
Stolz, Barbara, m.n. Diez, 1045, 1103.
Stolz, Casper, 1343.
Stolz, Philip, 1222, 1236.
Stone, Senator, 1429.
Store in Bethabara, 1093, 1098, 1101, 1102, 1147, 1164, 1185, 1194, 1254, 1270.
Store in Salem, 1026, 1028, 1029, 1030, 1035, 1038, 1046, 1052, 1053, 1055, 1064, 1065, 1067, 1071, 1072, 1074, 1076, 1080, 1082, 1109, 1132, 1133, 1142, 1143, 1146, 1151, 1152, 1155, 1162, 1164, 1171, 1188, 1210, 1218, 1221, 1222, 1223, 1255, 1258, 1264, 1270, 1294, 1295, 1296, 1304, 1308, 1309, 1317, 1320, 1322, 1323, 1327.
Story, Caleb, 1344.
Stotz, Catharine, 1102.
Stotz, Johann, 1370.
Stotz, Samuel, 1226, 1370.
Stove, 1329.
Streeder (Streter), Conrad, 1115, 1116, 1196.
Streeder, Heinrich, 1196.
Streets in Salem, 1327.
Strehle, Gottlieb, 1139, 1174, 1188, 1217, 1221, 1256, 1370, 1406.
Strub, 1323.
Strub, Anna Elisabeth, 1175, 1194, 1195.
Strub, Jacob, 1143, 1161.
Strub, Johann, 1195, 1268, 1296, 1333, 1341.
Strub, Johannes, Sr., 1173, 1174, 1175, 1232, 1348.
Strub, Maria, 1069, 1313.
Strub, Peter, 1130, 1341.
Strub, Samuel, 1070, 1100, 1104, 1107, 1109, 1197, 1336, 1337, 1341.
Strudwick, Samuel, 1130, 1135, 1157, 1158, 1159, 1160, 1161, 1365, 1366, 1377.
Stuart (Supt. Indian Affairs), 1063, 1097.
Stuart's Branch, 1390, 1391.
Stundenbeter, 1012, 1045, 1106, 1161, 1213, 1241, 1251, 1272, 1288, 1299.
Suderland, 1074.
Sugar, 1064, 1069, 1085, 1097, 1102, 1133, 1212, 1306, 1309, 1323, 1327, 1350, 1356.

Summers, John, 1123.
Summers, Waitmann, 1123.
Sumner, Gen., 1279.
Sunday, 1010, 1011.
Supplies furnished American troops, 1024, 1028, 1029, 1033, 1034, 1035, 1051, 1052, 1053, 1057, 1058, 1059, 1062, 1071, 1072, 1073, 1074, 1075, 1087, 1088, 1095, 1099, 1102, 1104, 1105, 1125, 1205, 1223, 1236, 1237, 1238, 1240, 1245, 1249, 1264, 1272, 1275, 1283, 1286, 1300, 1301, 1349, 1350, 1351, 1356, 1357, 1358, 1359, 1360, 1361, 1369, 1400.
Surinam, 980, 983.
Surry County, 1022, 1025, 1028, 1034, 1052, 1081, 1092, 1112, 1117, 1208, 1215, 1220, 1221, 1230, 1281, 1320, 1330, 1388-1393, 1412.
Surry County Troops, 1204, 1205, 1210, 1230, 1240, 1245, 1250, 1252, 1253, 1273, 1291, 1292, 1296, 1333, 1361.
Sydrich, 1141.
Synods, General, 994, 997, 1001, 1003, 1004, 1039, 1046, 1057, 1103, 1285, 1305, 1318, 1330, 1338.

T

Tague, Michael, 1342.
Tancy, Abraham, 1247, 1296, 1316.
Tankenbar, 991.
Tanner, George, 1343.
Tanner, Jacob, 1221, 1319, 1328, 1340.
Tannery, Salem, 1029, 1035, 1082, 1133, 1139, 1147, 1174, 1178.
Tanz, Simon, 1042, 1058, 1080, 1085, 1161.
Tatum, John, Jr., 1342.
Tatum, John, Sr., 1342.
Tavern in Bethabara, 1027, 1093, 1095, 1096, 1097, 1101, 1102, 1103, 1164, 1182, 1184, 1185, 1188, 1270, 1332, 1334, 1342, 1367.
Tavern in Bethania, 1104, 1105, 1164, 1271, 1274.
Tavern in Salem, 1027, 1033, 1035, 1036, 1037, 1040, 1045, 1067, 1068, 1075, 1080, 1081, 1082, 1138, 1139, 1148, 1149, 1151, 1152, 1160, 1161, 1162, 1163, 1164, 1176, 1207, 1216, 1222, 1224, 1226, 1227, 1231, 1249, 1254, 1257, 1264, 1266, 1267, 1294, 1295, 1298, 1300, 1303, 1320, 1324, 1326, 1327, 1382.
Tax Districts, 1335, 1365.
Taxes, 1032, 1040, 1084, 1131, 1135, 1150, 1162, 1163, 1164, 1165, 1169, 1170, 1171, 1178, 1180, 1188, 1189, 1191, 1192, 1198, 1200, 1203, 1208, 1209, 1214, 1217, 1222, 1236, 1239, 1242, 1247, 1252, 1262, 1270, 1272, 1280, 1281, 1293, 1308, 1309, 1310, 1328, 1329, 1334, 1335, 1365, 1367, 1376, 1396.
Taxes, Special, on Moravians, 1207, 1281, 1282, 1285, 1286, 1291, 1293, 1310, 1318, 1322, 1328, 1329, 1335, 1338, 1380, 1397.
Taylor, Capt. Francis, 1211.
Taylor, Matthias, 1344.
Tea, 1085, 1411.
Tebs, Capt. 1099.
Tennessee, 1149.
Tennessee River, 1280.
Tesch, Adam, 1113, 1147, 1148, 1235, 1236, 1339.
Tesch, Catharina, 1340.
Tesch, Heinrich, 1062, 1113, 1118, 1148, 1200.
Test, The, see Oath.
Text Books, 1009, 1046, 1089, 1103, 1133, 1180, 1306.
Texts, 1009, 1011, 1049, 1073, 1079, 1081, 1103, 1133, 1149, 1150, 1168, 1180, 1213, 1215, 1223, 1229, 1232, 1284, 1288, 1295, 1305, 1319, 1379, 1424, 1426, 1432.
Thanksgiving Day, 1193.
Thetherton, 985.
Thompson, 1157.
Thompson, Silvester, 1343.
Threats against Brethren, 1047, 1068, 1092, 1129, 1135, 1205, 1215, 1249, 1264, 1277, 1284, 1305, 1387, 1394, 1401, 1421.

Tickets, 1325, 1326.
Ticonderoga, 1160, 1161, 1410.
Timber Ridge Meeting House, 1045, 1140, 1153, 1156, 1220, 1229, 1235.
Tippet, 1159.
Tobacco, 1166, 1167, 1171, 1190, 1198, 1203, 1210, 1274, 1283, 1317.
Tomahawk Branch, 1391.
Tops, Capt., 1073, 1341.
Tories, 1021, 1022, 1023, 1024, 1025, 1026, 1027, 1028, 1036, 1043, 1044, 1045, 1050, 1054, 1081, 1091, 1092, 1097, 1104, 1121, 1128, 1139, 1144, 1151, 1193, 1194, 1202, 1203, 1280, 1281, 1282, 1355, 1362, 1376.
Town Congregations, 980.
Town Fork, 1042, 1051, 1091, 1093, 1094, 1101, 1102, 1107, 1136, 1139, 1147, 1165, 1167, 1169, 1182, 1188, 1198, 1215, 1230, 1238, 1245, 1272, 1390.
Traders, 1038.
Transou, Abraham, 1070, 1107, 1194, 1341, 1370.
Transou, Philip, 1070, 1107, 1195, 1232, 1233, 1255, 1273, 1287, 1303, 1304, 1372.
Transportation, see Wagoning.
Transylvania, 1046, 1063, 1064, 1071, 1091, 1096, 1097, 1184, 1185, 1257, 1335, 1336.
Trenton, 1022, 1127, 1128.
Treason, 1204, 1362.
Triebel, Christian, 1037, 1089, 1172, 1173, 1174, 1180, 1181, 1187, 1188, 1217, 1221, 1265, 1295, 1307, 1317, 1321, 1336, 1337, 1353.
Trog, 1196.
Trombones, 1103, 1156, 1170, 1268, 1270, 1437, 1438.
Tropes, 982, 993-997, 1000, 1001.
Troublesome Creek, 1427.
Trumpets, 1268.
Tryon County, 1376, 1377.
Tryon, Gov. William, 1022, 1150, 1377.
Tschuhsheguamik, 989.
Tulpehocken, 1189.
Turner, Robert, 1281.
Two-story House, 1049, 1134, 1169, 1180, 1222, 1223, 1249, 1258, 1264, 1329.
Twightwees, 1422.

U

Ulmer, David, 1195.
Uniforms, 1204.
Unitas Fratrum, 1393, 1397.
United Colonies, 1043, 1073, 1127, 1403.
United Netherlands, 983.
United States of America, 1234.
Unity, Christian, 994, 1000, 1001.
Unity Day, See Gemein Tag.
Unity land in North Carolina, 1209, 1262, 1284, 1311, 1394, 1399, 1412.
Unity of Brethren, 977, 978, 981, 991, 1002, 1103, 1156, 1285, 1366, 1373.
Unity's Elders Conference, 1001, 1003, 1004, 1005, 1039, 1087, 1134, 1180, 1213, 1238, 1252, 1285, 1297, 1318, 1422.
Unity Sustentation, 1040, 1133.
Unity Vorsteher Collegium, 1062.
University of North Carolina, 1416.
Upper Town, Bethania, 1197, 1198, 1242, 1271, 1272, 1287, 1322.
Utley, Rev. Richard, 1211, 1329, 1408.
Utley, Sarah, 1077, 1249, 1405.

V

Vacant land, 1193, 1204.
Valley Forge, 1127, 1128, 1202, 1203.
Varnold, Richard, 1126.
Vegetables, 1149, 1161, 1310.
Verrier, Major, 1282, 1283, 1300, 1301, 1400.
Vest, Jacob, 1344.
Vestry, 1037, 1042, 1060, 1061.
Vincennes, 1202.
Virginia, 1021, 1023, 1029, 1034, 1045, 1049, 1072, 1074, 1075, 1079, 1080, 1081, 1091, 1097, 1142, 1143, 1148, 1160, 1171, 1210, 1238, 1251, 1280, 1281, 1283, 1302, 1304, 1317, 1334, 1335, 1347, 1402.

Visitors of distinction, 1033, 1061, 1062, 1063, 1065, 1074, 1075, 1130, 1131, 1135, 1142, 1157, 1211, 1224, 1239, 1263.
Vogler, Lorenz, 1064, 1066, 1067, 1068, 1070, 1071, 1086, 1108, 1150, 1237, 1245, 1276, 1299, 1341.
Vogler, Michael, 1293.
Vogler, Philip Christoph, 1138, 1299.
Vogler, Philip Martin, 1370.
Volk, Adam, 1392.
Volk, Andreas, 1161, 1343.
Volk, Jacob, 1194.
Volk, Magdalena, 1194.
Volk, Wilhelm, 1194, 1343.
Volp, Capt., 1052, 1053.
Volz, Jacob, 1113, 1148, 1277, 1290, 1339.
Volz, Johannes, 1339.
Volz, Peter, 1173, 1227, 1249, 1254, 1290, 1339, 1343.

W

Wabash, 1202.
Wach, 1088, 1089, 1151, 1165, 1247, 1248, 1296.
Wachovia, 988, 1025, 1038, 1060, 1062, 1132, 1143, 1219, 1220, 1298, 1393, 1413.
Wachovia Church Book, 1043.
Wachovia land, 1080, 1082, 1086, 1087, 1153, 1157, 1162, 1164, 1206, 1209, 1215, 1222, 1231, 1244, 1247, 1248, 1254, 1281, 1284, 1306, 1309, 1311, 1319, 1342, 1394, 1399, 1412, 1421.
Wachovia, Title to, 1087, 1206, 1284, 1306, 1388, 1413, 1414, 1415, 1416.
Wacker, Bernard, Jr., 1094.
Wacker, Bernard, Sr., 1094.
Wageman, Andreas, 1042, 1208, 1250, 1304, 1306, 1312, 1313, 1314, 1371.
Wageman, George, 1182, 1370.
Wages, 1030, 1083, 1175, 1176, 1181, 1186, 1193, 1198, 1211, 1218, 1225, 1226, 1230, 1231, 1256, 1257, 1258, 1259, 1260, 1261, 1268, 1286, 1308, 1321, 1323, 1325.
Waggoner, 1082.
Wagner, Jacob, 1302.
Wagner, John, 1111.
Wagner, Johann Georg, 1033, 1042, 1071, 1072, 1132, 1139, 1166, 1167, 1212, 1222, 1234, 1237, 1406, 1407.
Wagoning, 1026, 1046, 1047, 1048, 1051, 1058, 1062, 1063, 1065, 1066, 1072, 1076, 1077, 1080, 1086, 1104, 1132, 1137, 1141, 1147, 1154, 1166, 1167, 1195, 1198, 1221, 1230, 1273, 1274, 1290, 1294, 1312, 1317, 1329.
Walch, Rev. Dr., 978.
Waldon, 1237.
Wales, 985.
Walk, Martin, 1117, 1242.
Walker (Justice), 1162, 1165, 1191, 1192, 1195, 1217.
Walker (Mrs.), 1309.
Walker (Widow), 1389.
Walker, David, 1357.
Walker, Robert, Jr., 1389, 1391.
Walker, Robert, Sr., 1389, 1391.
Walker, Willie, 1310, 1335.
Wallis, John George, 1042, 1050, 1054, 1055, 1059, 1075, 1078, 1079, 1080, 1082, 1085, 1088, 1090, 1116, 1137, 1348, 1409, 1410, 1411, 1426.
Walther, Johann Heinrich, 1037, 1083, 1226, 1227, 1353.
Walton, Capt. Jesse, 1027, 1028, 1048, 1050, 1052, 1056, 1093, 1096, 1121, 1125, 1291, 1341, 1349, 1351.
Wampanoos, 988.
Warnok, 1138.
Warrants served on Moravians, 1240, 1369, 1371.
Washington, Gen. George, 1021, 1022, 1127, 1128, 1138, 1139, 1142, 1202, 1203, 1227, 1230, 1234, 1279, 1317, 1423.
Washington, Lady Martha, 1410.
Watauga, 1107, 1149, 1160.
Waterworks, Salem, 1171, 1179, 1180, 1181, 1214, 1217, 1218, 1219, 1221, 1222, 1223, 1224, 1225, 1231, 1256, 1257, 1258, 1260, 1262, 1264, 1265, 1266, 1267, 1324.
Watkins, Salomon, 1344.

Watteville, Bishop John von, 981, 1407, 1422.
Weather, see throughout Salem Diaries, also 1136, 1181, 1214, 1338, 1339, 1378, 1427, 1428.
Weber, Johann Jacob, 1097.
Weesner, Matthew, 1118, 1275.
Weights and Measures, 1325.
Weirich, Jacob, 1344.
Weiss, Matthias, 1049, 1405.
Welborn, Gen. James, 1417, 1418, 1419.
Wells in Salem, 1176, 1223, 1256.
Wends, 981.
Werner, Elisabeth, 1055.
Wesley, Charles, 1451.
Wesner, John, 1343.
West Indies, 980, 989, 990, 1083, 1129.
West, Cornelius, 1268.
West, Samuel, 1123.
Wetterau, 1156.
Whigs, 1026.
Whitmonday, 1200.
Whitsunday, 1105, 1116.
Whooping Cough, 1136, 1181, 1188.
Widowers, 1006, 1011, 1136, 1287, 1293, 1331, 1444.
Widows, 1006, 1011, 1043, 1078, 1136, 1217, 1249, 1287, 1293, 1331, 1446.
Widows' Society, 1166, 1405.
Wiest, 1175.
Wild Animals, 1332.
Wilhiktuppek, 989.
Wilkesboro, 1413, 1414, 1417.
Wilkes County, 1028, 1208, 1215, 1220, 1241, 1287, 1293, 1414, 1427.
Wilkes County Land Suit, 1209, 1241, 1293, 1413-1419.
Williams, Isaac, 1392.
Williams, Col. John, 1424, 1427, 1429, 1430, 1432.
Williams, Col. Joseph, 1034, 1037, 1052, 1062, 1063, 1066, 1067, 1097, 1098, 1099, 1102, 1113, 1121, 1182, 1198, 1222, 1290, 1296, 1314, 1336, 1341, 1350, 1351, 1356, 1360, 1365, 1400.
Williams, Col. William, 1023, 1344.
Wilmington, 1023, 1034, 1055, 1063, 1080, 1085, 1132, 1142, 1210, 1255, 1294, 1323.
Wilson, 1309.
Wilson, Bishop Thomas, 995.
Wine, 1083, 1084, 1085.
Winston, Maj. Joseph, 1144, 1221, 1249, 1251, 1265, 1269, 1388, 1389.
Winston-Salem, N. C., 1449.
Witten's Tavern, 1031.
Wochen, Wöchentlichen Nachrichten, 1046, 1057, 1103, 1134, 1213, 1225, 1253, 1285, 1297, 1318.
Wohlfahrt, Jacob, 1043, 1208, 1250, 1258, 1370.
Wolff, Adam, 1169, 1191, 1222, 1252, 1268, 1270, 1341, 1342, 1365.
Wolff, Lorenz, 1198.
Wolff, Ludwig, 1105.
Wolfsperger, 1080.
Wolves, 1189.
Woodruff, Joseph, 1123.
Woodruff, Thomas, 1123.
Wool, 1205.
Wright, Ezekiah, 1028.
Wright, Col. Gideon, 1022, 1091, 1095, 1104, 1341.
Wright, Giery, 1028, 1048, 1050, 1091, 1092.
Wutrobe, Johann, 1057, 1058, 1148, 1211, 1216, 1219.
Wyke, 985.
Wyoming, 1202, 1245.

Y

Yadkin River, 1026, 1042, 1047, 1048, 1054, 1065, 1067, 1071, 1092, 1097, 1148, 1158, 1181, 1182, 1211, 1215, 1232, 1244, 1268, 1290, 1291, 1294, 1297, 1320.
Yarrell, Peter, 1090, 1133, 1159, 1173, 1178, 1216, 1221, 1226, 1228, 1250, 1251, 1257, 1263, 1264, 1288, 1321, 1371.
Yorktown (York), Pa., 987, 1046, 1115, 1116, 1153, 1163, 1234, 1237, 1249, 1307, 1312, 1321, 1334, 1340, 1409, 1411.

Z

Zappfenfeld, see Sappenfield.
Zeisberger, David, 989, 1249, 1253, 1422.
Zeist, 983.
Ziegler, 1142.
Ziegler, George, 1343.
Zillman, Heinrich, 1085, 1089, 1172, 1176, 1259, 1265.
Zimmermann (Friedberg), 1247, 1275, 1316.
Zimmerman (Stinking Quarter), 1063, 1196.
Zimmermann, John, 1343.
Zinzendorf, Christian Renatus, 1453.
Zinzendorf, Nicholas Lewis, Count von, 981, 994, 998, 1039, 1052, 1075, 1134, 1156, 1303, 1435, 1438, 1445, 1446, 1452.

DATE DUE

PRINTED IN U.S.A.

F265
M7
F75
V.3

102300

F
265
M7
F75
v.3

Records of the Moravians in North Carolina

ISSUED TO

F
265
M7
F75
v.3

Records of the Moravians in North Carolina

Ethel K. Smith Library

Wingate College

Wingate, NC 28174-0217

WINGATE COLLEGE LIBRARY
BOOK F265.M7 F75 v.3 STAX
Fries / Records of the Moravians in North Carolina
3 1896 00046 1172